

Northeastern University

Undergraduate Catalog 2012–2013

Full-Time Day Programs

Contents

THE UNIVERSITY	1	ACADEMIC PROGRAMS AND CURRICULUM GUIDE	31
Admission	2	NU Core	32
Admission Policy and Entrance Requirements	2	Additional Requirements for BA Students	33
University Honors Program	6	Writing-Intensive Courses	33
Specialized Entry Programs	6	Experiential Learning	34
Merit Scholarships	7	Cooperative Education	34
		Research and Creative Activity	36
		Service-Learning	36
Information for Entering Students	8	Global Experience	36
New Student Orientation	8	World Languages Center	37
Orientation for International Students	8	Program for Undeclared Students	38
Parent Programs and Services	8	University Honors Program	39
Residence Life	8	Premedical and Other Preprofessional Health Career Preparation	39
Health Requirements—University Health and Counseling Services (UHCS)	9	Prelaw Preparation	40
Academic English Language Programs	9	Education	40
Accommodations for Students with Disabilities	9	ROTC, Military Officers' Training Program	43
		General Studies Program	45
		About Sample Curricula	49
		Undergraduate Degrees	49
College Expenses	10	College of Arts, Media and Design	50
Financial Aid	10	School of Architecture	51
Student/Parent Loans	10	Art + Design	54
Bill Payment	10	Cinema Studies	68
Tuition, Room, Board, and Fees per Semester 2012–2013 Academic Year	12	Communication Studies	69
		Creative Industries	74
Academic Policies and Procedures	16	School of Journalism	86
Academic Integrity Policy	16	Media and Screen Studies	90
Accommodations for Students with Disabilities	16	Music	103
Attendance Requirements	16	Theatre	113
Student Evaluation of Courses (TRACE)	17		
Registration and Taking Courses	17	D'Amore-McKim School of Business	118
Examinations	20	Interdisciplinary Minors	119
Course Credit Guidelines	21	Accounting	122
Grading System	21	Entrepreneurship and Innovation	124
Academic Progression Standards	23	Finance and Insurance	127
Graduation Requirements	24	International Business	130
Degrees, Majors, and Minors	24	Management	154
Personal Information	27	Management Information Systems	157
Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA)	27	Marketing	160
Student Right-to-Know Act	28	Supply Chain Management	162
Leaves of Absence and University Withdrawal	28	School of Technological Entrepreneurship	165
		Business Administration Combined Majors	165
		Business Administration PlusOne Program	177

College of Computer and Information Science	178
Computer Science	179
Information Science	187
Computer and Information Science Combined Majors	189
College of Engineering	213
Interdisciplinary Minor	215
Chemical Engineering	216
Civil and Environmental Engineering	220
Electrical and Computer Engineering	223
Mechanical and Industrial Engineering	234
Bouvé College of Health Sciences	239
Health Sciences	241
Physical Therapy	244
Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology	247
School of Nursing	252
School of Pharmacy	255
College of Science	261
Behavioral Neuroscience	262
Biochemistry	265
Biology	269
Chemistry and Chemical Biology	277
Earth and Environmental Sciences	281
Environmental Studies	292
Linguistics	303
Mathematics	307
Physics	319
Psychology	332
College of Social Sciences and Humanities	342
Interdisciplinary Minors	343
African-American Studies	347
American Sign Language—English Interpreting	348
Asian Studies	353
School of Criminology and Criminal Justice	356
Economics	360
English	376
History	383
Human Services	389
International Affairs	400
Jewish Studies	447
Languages, Literatures, and Cultures	451
Philosophy and Religion	461
Political Science	476
Sociology and Anthropology	491

APPENDIX	501
-----------------	------------

Governing Boards and Officers of Northeastern	502
Administrative Organization	504
Faculty	505
Online Resources	528

Directory of Academic Programs

MAJORS AND CONCENTRATIONS

Listed below are the majors and, where applicable, concentrations offered by the undergraduate full-time day colleges at Northeastern University. Also shown for each major is the catalog page on which the detailed listing of the major begins.

Accounting— <i>See</i> Business Administration			
African-American Studies	347	Business Administration (<i>continued</i>)	
American Sign Language	349	Combined major with Computer Science	165
Combined major with Human Services	349	Combined major with Economics	168
Combined major with Psychology	350	Combined major with Information Science	170
Combined major with Theatre	351	Combined major with Mathematics	172
Anthropology (<i>combined major only</i>)		Combined major with Political Science	175
Combined major with International Affairs	495	Chemical Engineering	217
<i>See also</i> Cultural Anthropology		Combined major with Physics	218
Anthropology, Cultural	493	Chemistry	278
Combined major with Sociology	494	Combined major with Environmental Geology	279
Applied Physics	321	Combined major with Geology	279
Architecture	52	Cinema Studies (<i>combined majors only</i>)	
Architecture, Landscape	53	Combined major with Communication Studies	91
Art	55	Combined major with Digital Art	92
Art, Digital	56	Combined major with English	93
Combined major with Cinema Studies	59	Combined major with Journalism	96
Combined major with Computer Science	60	Combined major with Languages, Literatures, and Cultures	97
Combined major with Game Design	61	Combined major with Mathematics	99
Combined major with Interactive Media	63	Combined major with Philosophy	100
Art, Studio	58	Combined major with Theatre	101
Asian Studies	353	Civil Engineering	221
Audiology, Speech-Language Pathology and	248	Communication Studies	69
Behavioral Neuroscience	263	Combined major with Cinema Studies	70
Biochemistry	266	Combined major with Political Science	71
Biology	270	Computer Engineering	226
Combined major with Computer Science	273	Combined major with Electrical Engineering	229
Combined major with Environmental Geology	271	Combined major with Physics	232
Combined major with Geology	271	Computer Science	179
Combined major with Mathematics	272	Concentration:	
Biology, Marine	284	Cyber Operations	181
Biomedical Physics	322	Combined major with Biology	190
Business Administration		Combined major with Business Administration	191
Concentrations:		Combined major with Cognitive Psychology	194
Accounting	122	Combined major with Digital Art	195
Entrepreneurship and Innovation	124	Combined major with Environmental Science	196
Finance	127	Combined major with Game Design	198
International Business	130	Combined major with Information Science	189
Management	154	Combined major with Interactive Media	199
Management Information Systems	157	Combined major with Journalism	201
Marketing	160	Combined major with Mathematics	202
Supply Chain Management	162	Combined major with Music	203
		(concentration in Music Technology)	
		Combined major with Physics	204
		Creative Industries— <i>See</i> Game Design, Interactive Media	
		Criminal Justice	356
		Combined major with Human Services	357
		Cultural Anthropology	493
		Combined major with Sociology	494

Digital Art	56	Environmental Studies	292
Combined major with Cinema Studies	59	Combined major with Economics	294
Combined major with Computer Science	60	Combined major with Environmental Geology	294
Combined major with Game Design	61	Combined major with History	295
Combined major with Interactive Media	63	Combined major with International Affairs	296
Economics	361	Combined major with Philosophy	300
Combined major with Business Administration	362	Combined major with Political Science	301
Combined major with Environmental Studies	366	Finance— <i>See</i> Business Administration	
Combined major with International Affairs	367	Game Design (<i>combined majors only</i>)	
Combined major with Mathematics	365	Combined major with Computer Science	75
Combined major with Philosophy	366	Combined major with Digital Art	78
Combined major with Political Science	372	Combined major with Graphic Design	80
Education (<i>combined major only</i>)		Geology (<i>combined majors only</i>)	
Combined major with Psychology	42	Combined major with Biology	286
Electrical Engineering	223	Combined major with Chemistry	287
Combined major with Computer Engineering	229	Combined major with Mathematics	287
Combined major with Physics	231	Combined major with Physics	287
Electrical/Computer Engineering	229	<i>See also</i> Environmental Geology	
Engineering, Chemical	217	Graphic Design	57
Combined major with Physics	218	Combined major with Game Design	64
Engineering, Civil	221	Combined major with Interactive Media	65
Engineering, Computer	226	Health Science	241
Combined major with Electrical Engineering	229	History	383
Combined major with Physics	232	Concentration:	
Engineering, Electrical	223	Public History	
Combined major with Computer Engineering	229	Combined major with Environmental Studies	385
Combined major with Physics	231	Human Services	390
Engineering, Industrial	234	Combined major with American Sign Language	393
Engineering, Mechanical	236	Combined major with Criminal Justice	394
Combined major with Physics	237	Combined major with International Affairs	395
English	377	Industrial Engineering	234
Combined major with Cinema Studies	378	Information Science	187
Combined major with Linguistics	380	Combined major with Business Administration	206
Entrepreneurship and Innovation— <i>See</i> Business Administration		Combined major with Cognitive Psychology	208
Environmental Geology (<i>combined majors only</i>)		Combined major with Computer Science	189
Combined major with Biology	286	Combined major with Environmental Science	209
Combined major with Chemistry	287	Combined major with Journalism	211
Combined major with Environmental Studies	287	Interactive Media (<i>combined majors only</i>)	
Combined major with Mathematics	287	Combined major with Computer Science	76
Combined major with Physics	287	Combined major with Digital Art	79
<i>See also</i> Geology		Combined major with Graphic Design	82
Environmental Science	282	Combined major with Music	83
Concentrations:		(concentration in Music Technology)	
Environmental Geology		International Affairs	400
Marine Science		Concentration:	
Surficial Processes		Middle East Studies	405
Wildlife Studies		Combined major with Anthropology	417
Combined major with Computer Science	286	Combined major with Economics	422
Combined major with Information Science	288	Combined major with Environmental Studies	407
		Combined major with Human Services	412
		Combined major with Languages, Literatures, and Cultures	432
		Combined major with Political Science	437
		Combined major with Religious Studies	426

International Business— <i>See</i> Business Administration		Physics	320
Jewish Studies (<i>combined major only</i>)		Combined major with Chemical Engineering	323
Combined major with Religion	448	Combined major with Computer Engineering	324
Journalism	86	Combined major with Computer Science	325
Combined major with Cinema Studies	87	Combined major with Electrical Engineering	326
Combined major with Computer Science	88	Combined major with Environmental Geology	327
Combined major with Information Science	89	Combined major with Geology	328
Landscape Architecture	53	Combined major with Mathematics	328
Languages, Literatures, and Cultures (<i>combined majors only</i>)		Combined major with Mechanical Engineering	328
Combined major with Cinema Studies	452	Combined major with Philosophy	329
Combined major with International Affairs	454	Physics, Applied	321
Languages, Spanish	451	Physics, Biomedical	322
Linguistics	303	Political Science	477
Combined major with English	304	Concentrations:	
Combined major with Psychology	306	International and Comparative Politics	
Management— <i>See</i> Business Administration		Law and Legal Issues	
Management Information Systems— <i>See</i> Business Administration		Public Policy and Administration	
Marine Biology	284	Combined major with Business Administration	481
Marketing— <i>See</i> Business Administration		Combined major with Communication Studies	483
Mathematics	308	Combined major with Economics	484
Combined major with Biology	310	Combined major with Environmental Studies	480
Combined major with Business Administration	315	Combined major with International Affairs	486
Combined major with Cinema Studies	311	Psychology	332
Combined major with Computer Science	312	Combined major with American Sign Language	335
Combined major with Economics	313	Combined major with Computer Science	336
Combined major with Environmental Geology	314	(Computer Science and Cognitive Psychology)	
Combined major with Geology	314	Combined major with Education	339
Combined major with Physics	317	Combined major with Information Science	337
Mechanical Engineering	236	(Information Science and Cognitive Psychology)	
Combined major with Physics	237	Combined major with Linguistics	338
Music		Religious Studies	464
Concentrations:		Combined major with International Affairs	469
Music History and Analysis	104	Combined major with Jewish Studies	465
Music Industry	105	(Jewish Studies and Religion)	
Music Technology	106	<i>See also</i> Philosophy	
Combined major with Computer Science	107	Sign Language, American	349
(concentration in Music Technology)		Combined major with Human Services	349
Combined major with Interactive Media	108	Combined major with Psychology	350
(concentration in Music Technology)		Combined major with Theatre	351
Nursing	253	Sociology	492
Pharmaceutical Sciences	258	Combined major with Cultural Anthropology	494
Pharmacy	256	Spanish	451
Philosophy	462	Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology	248
Concentrations:		Studio Art	58
Law and Ethics		Supply Chain Management— <i>See</i> Business Administration	
Religious Studies		Theatre	113
Combined major with Cinema Studies	467	Concentrations:	
Combined major with Economics	468	Performance	
Combined major with Environmental Studies	468	Production	
Combined major with Physics	474	Combined major with American Sign Language	115
<i>See also</i> Religious Studies		Combined major with Cinema Studies	115
Physical Therapy	245		

PLUSONE BACHELOR'S/MASTER'S PROGRAMS

Listed below are the PlusOne bachelor's/master's degree programs offered by the undergraduate full-time day colleges and the graduate schools at Northeastern University. Also shown for each PlusOne program is the catalog page on which the detailed listing of the program begins.

Applied Physics and Engineering	330
Biochemistry/Biotechnology	267
Biology/Biotechnology	275
Business Administration/Finance	177
Chemical Engineering	219
Chemistry	279
Civil Engineering	222
Computer Engineering, Electrical and Computer Science	232
Criminal Justice	184
Economics	358
Electrical and Computer Engineering	374
Engineering, Applied Physics and Engineering, Chemical	232
Engineering, Civil	219
Engineering, Electrical and Computer	222
Engineering, Industrial	232
Engineering, Mechanical	236
English	237
Health Science/Public Health	382
History	242
Industrial Engineering	386
Mathematics	236
Mechanical Engineering	318
Physics	237
Physics, Applied, and Engineering	330
Political Science	330
Sociology	490
Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology	499
	249

MINORS

Listed below are the minors offered by the undergraduate full-time day colleges at Northeastern University. Also shown for each minor is the catalog page on which the detailed listing of the minor begins.

African-American Studies	348
American Sign Language	352
Anthropology, Cultural	500
Arabic	459
Architectural History	53
Art + Design (non-Art + Design majors only)	67
Art History	67
Art, Digital (graphic design majors only)	68

Asian Studies, East	354
Behavioral Neuroscience	264
Biochemical Engineering	220
Biology	276
Biology, Marine	290
Biomechanical Engineering	238
Biomedical Engineering	228
Business Administration	119
Business Practices, Sustainable	121
Chemistry	280
Chinese	459
Cinema Studies	102
Communication Studies	72
Computer Engineering	227
Computer Science	186
Creative Industries	85
Criminal Justice	359
Cultural Anthropology	500
Digital Art (graphic design majors only)	68
Early Intervention (speech-language pathology and audiology majors only)	252
East Asian Studies	354
Economics	376
Education, Elementary	41
Education, Secondary	41
Electrical Engineering	225
Elementary Education	41
Emerging Markets	120
Engineering, Biochemical	220
Engineering, Biomechanical	238
Engineering, Biomedical	228
Engineering, Computer	227
Engineering, Electrical	225
Engineering, Industrial	236
Engineering, Materials Science and	215
Engineering, Mechanical	238
English	382
English Writing	382
Entrepreneurship, Global Social	120
Entrepreneurship, Technological	165
Environmental Geology	290
Environmental Science	289
Environmental Studies	302
Ethics	475
Ethnomusicology	110
Exercise Science	243
French	460
Geology	290
Geology, Environmental	290
Global Social Entrepreneurship	120
Graphic Design (art majors and digital art majors only)	68
Greek Studies, Modern and Classical	446
Health Science	243
History	389

Human Services	400	Urban Landscape Studies	54
Industrial Engineering	236	Urban Studies	345
Information Science	188	Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	345
International Affairs	441	Writing, English	382
Italian	460		
Japanese	460		
Jewish Studies	450		
Journalism	90		
Languages, Arabic	459		
Languages, Chinese	459		
Languages, French	460		
Languages, Italian	460		
Languages, Japanese	460		
Languages, Spanish	461		
Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	343		
Law and Public Policy	344		
Linguistics	307		
Marine Biology	290		
Marine Studies	291		
Markets, Emerging	120		
Materials Science and Engineering	215		
Mathematics	318		
Mechanical Engineering	238		
Media Production (communication studies majors only)	72		
Middle East Studies	446		
Modern and Classical Greek Studies	461		
Music	109		
Music, Ethnomusicology	110		
Music History and Analysis	110		
Music Industry	110		
Music Performance	111		
Music Recording	112		
Musical Theatre	117		
Oratory and Public Speaking	73		
Philosophy	475		
Physics	331		
Political Communication	73		
Political Science	491		
Psychology	341		
Religious Studies	475		
Rhetoric	382		
Secondary Education	41		
Sign Language, American	352		
Social Activism	73		
Social Entrepreneurship, Global	120		
Sociology	500		
Spanish	461		
Sustainable Business Practices	121		
Technological Entrepreneurship	165		
Theatre	117		
Theatre, Musical	117		

The University

ADMISSION POLICY AND ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

Admission to Northeastern is selective, and the complexity of the admission process is not one that can be defined through a formula. At Northeastern, we are shaping a community of students who bring a diversity of experiences and interests. Each year, about 2,800 new freshmen and 200 new transfer students enroll in September and an additional 400 new students enroll each January through The N.U.*in* Program. The N.U.*in* Program is an innovative first-year experience during which admitted students begin their college studies at one of our partner institutions overseas while earning transfer credits in the fall semester and start their Northeastern studies in the spring semester. Please see page 6 for additional information about The N.U.*in* Program. In building a diverse and talented incoming class, the Admission Committee seeks to enroll students who have been successful academically and who have been actively involved in school activities and in their communities.

The typical student admitted to Northeastern has been extremely successful in a challenging course load. When considering applicants for freshman admission, the committee considers whether the applicant's high school transcript reflects the various academic opportunities offered such as honors, advanced placement, international baccalaureate, or college-level courses. Northeastern also seeks to enroll students who have positively contributed to their school and larger community.

When reviewing transfer students, the committee takes into consideration such factors as the candidate's academic transcript; letters of recommendation; résumé; essay; academic preparation for major of choice; and, in certain cases, high school GPA and standardized test scores as well as strength of character. Transfer applicants are encouraged to submit a completed application and all supporting materials well before the deadline, as the number of students admitted to each program is limited.

Northeastern accepts the Common Application and a required Northeastern Supplement. Students may apply online at www.commonapp.org. The application and the supplement must be submitted simultaneously.

Deadlines and Decisions

Interested applicants may apply for entrance into either the fall or spring semester.* For application deadlines, please visit www.northeastern.edu/admissions.

* Throughout this catalog, the word semester refers both to full semesters and to half semesters, except in cases where there is a cost or timeline difference. In such cases, the terms "full semester" and "half semester" are used.

- Northeastern has an Early Action Program for freshman applicants who consider Northeastern among their top choices.
- Northeastern also offers a Regular Decision Program for freshman applicants.
- Decisions for all transfer applicants and for spring applicants are released on a rolling basis, depending on space availability.

Required Materials

The committee will begin to evaluate an applicant's candidacy for admission only when all application credentials have been received. We strongly encourage students to submit their credentials in a single complete package. Please ensure that all appropriate identification information is on every piece of your application package (name, date of birth, and NU ID).

FRESHMAN APPLICANTS

Each year, more than 44,000 students apply for a space in the freshman class. As the vast majority of applicants are academically eligible for admission, the committee has the responsibility of selecting applicants for admission that it believes will contribute to Northeastern's diverse and vibrant community. The committee is particularly interested in applicants who have challenged themselves academically, are highly motivated, have a strong work ethic, or who have demonstrated qualities of leadership, creativity, diversity, engagement, global perspective, and resiliency. Our students exhibit strong character, high ethical standards, and a commitment to involvement and to being a positive influence in their community and in the world. We encourage applicants to spend time to thoughtfully prepare their application in order to make sure their strengths and qualities resonate with the Admission Committee. **In addition to the Common Application and required Northeastern Supplement, prospective freshmen must submit the following:**

- Official secondary school transcripts. Midyear senior grades should be sent when available. Admitted students planning to enroll are required to send final transcripts prior to matriculation. General Equivalency Diploma (GED) recipients should provide their official score reports as well as any official secondary school transcripts.
- Students who received schooling at home should submit the Home School Supplement and a list of all textbooks used. Home-schooled applicants must also provide proof they will have met, by the end of May of their year of graduation, all requirements for an official high school diploma and submit an official final transcript, a General Equivalency Diploma (GED), or a certificate of completion from their local school district or state board of education by the end of July of the year of matriculation. Home-schooled students must submit either the American College Testing Program (ACT) with Writing exam

or the College Board's SAT (with Writing). In addition to the ACT or SAT, two SAT subject tests, including mathematics and an additional subject test of the student's choice, are required. Applicants to the College of Engineering must choose the physics subject test.

- List of all current or in-progress high school classes or college courses (if applicable).
- Official transcripts for any college-level course work taken while a secondary school student.
- Portfolio. A portfolio is required for music technology and studio art applicants and is recommended for all other Art + Design majors. Please see "Admission Requirements for Art + Design" and "Admission Requirements for Music" on page 5 for more information.
- Written recommendations from their secondary school guidance counselor and a teacher.
- Results of the American College Testing Program (ACT) with Writing exam or the College Board's SAT (with Writing). Northeastern's College Board CEEB Code is 3667 and 1880 for ACT.
- Application fee.

International students should also see "Requirements for Applicants Whose Primary Language Is Not English" on page 4 for more information.

TRANSFER APPLICANTS

Our most successful candidates for transfer admission typically have a minimum grade-point average of 3.000. Students may transfer up to 60 semester hours of credit from a two-year college, or up to 80 semester hours from a four-year college, or a combination of the two types of colleges. If you have been admitted to the D'Amore-McKim School of Business and your college or university is not AACSB accredited, the maximum number of credits that you can transfer to NU is 60. See also "Residency Requirement" on page 24.

In addition to the application for admission, prospective transfer students must submit the following:

- Official transcripts for all college courses at all colleges and universities attended. There is no exception to this requirement. All academic credit with a C average or better will be considered for transfer credit. Course work taken more than ten years ago will not be granted transfer credit.
- All final transcripts.
- A copy of an official course registration form for any in-progress course work.
- The College Official's Report, found on the Common Application website, www.commonapp.org.
- Two recommendations from academic advisors, professors, or employers, on official letterhead and submitted in sealed envelopes.
- Official high school transcripts or an official GED score report and SAT/ACT scores (only if the transfer applicant has completed fewer than 24 semester hours of college-level

academic work). If a GED score report is submitted, the incomplete high school transcript must also be submitted.

- Portfolio. The portfolio is required for music technology and studio art applicants and is recommended for all other Art + Design majors. Please see "Admission Requirements for Art + Design" and "Admission Requirements for Music" on page 5 for more information.
- Midterm grades for the current term can be substituted for the high school transcript and SAT/ACT requirement if the applicant has completed at least one full semester of academic work.

All transfer-credit documents should be received prior to matriculation and *must* be received within one semester of matriculation. These documents include, but are not limited to, Advanced Placement, International Baccalaureate, and National Education exam scores and official transcripts from colleges and universities. These documents should be submitted whether or not you wish to receive transfer credit from this work. Transfer credit *will not* be granted for work prior to matriculation if the official credential is received after the completion of the first semester. Transfer credit will not be granted if the equivalent course is completed with a grade at Northeastern. Transfer applicants who have earned credits at an international university must have a recognized agency evaluate their transcripts and translate them into English.

INTERNATIONAL APPLICANTS

Northeastern accepts the Common Application and a required Northeastern Supplement. Students may apply online at www.commonapp.org.

International student applications are reviewed considering their performance in their particular academic environments. As a result, SAT or ACT scores are not required for international applicants. However, applicants who attend a high school in the United States or who are student-athletes who must meet NCAA eligibility requirements are required to submit test scores.

In order to maintain lawful student status in the United States, international students must be very mindful of the rules and regulations that govern their nonimmigrant visa classification. Numerous U.S. federal mandates and regulations, including the Student and Exchange Visitor Information System (SEVIS), make it especially important for students in the "F" (student) and "J" (exchange visitor) categories to consult regularly with an international student advisor at the International Student & Scholar Institute (ISSI) before taking any action that might affect their immigration status and educational endeavors in the United States.

International students in F-1 and J-1 status must register as full-time students (minimum of 12 credits), on time (within the appropriate registration period) each term during the regular academic year. In addition, international students must not begin or resume any type of employment without first obtaining proper employment authorization or verification from the ISSI. Any exceptions to full-time registration requirements must be

preapproved by the ISSI in accordance with specified federal regulations.

An international student may attend Northeastern in a nonimmigrant status other than F-1 or J-1 only if U.S. Immigration regulations allow for study in the United States under that specific nonimmigrant visa classification. Some international students must apply and be approved for a change of status (e.g., from F-2 to F-1) before beginning the program at Northeastern. For detailed information/instructions specific to your current nonimmigrant status, as well as eligibility to participate in co-op or other forms of experiential learning required by your academic program, please contact the ISSI.

Requirements for Applicants Whose Primary Language Is Not English

Students whose native language is not English, regardless of their country of citizenship, are required to submit official results of the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) or the English Test of the International English Language Testing System (IELTS). We also accept a number of other English proficiency examinations. A list of accepted English proficiency examinations and the required minimum passing scores are available at www.northeastern.edu/admissions. Applicants must present the required minimum passing scores for admission. Official test scores must be included on the official high school transcript; otherwise, it is the student's responsibility to ensure that these scores are submitted directly to Northeastern by the testing service.

The American Classroom Program

The American Classroom is an academic English-language program for motivated students who are interested in matriculating into an undergraduate degree program at Northeastern. Students in the program take classes to improve their English-language skills while also participating in credit-bearing academic courses offered through the College of Professional Studies. Students may apply directly to the program or they may be referred to the program through the undergraduate admission process. Students who are referred to the American Classroom have usually met all the necessary requirements for undergraduate admission but have not yet achieved sufficient English-language proficiency. The referral includes a place in one of four phases of the American Classroom and a conditional offer of admission to Northeastern upon successful completion of the program.

College, Major, and Length of Program Selection

Applicants to Northeastern University apply to one of our seven undergraduate colleges or to the Program for Undeclared Students.

We encourage students to select a major that reflects their current academic interests and aspirations; however, we also offer the Program for Undeclared Students, which provides opportunities to explore our various disciplines and programs. Northeastern offers advisory programs for students interested in

preprofessional programs, including medical, dental, law, and veterinary. Transfer students may not apply to the Program for Undeclared Students, nor are they eligible to apply to the Pharmacy, Nursing, Health Science, or Physical Therapy programs.

Northeastern University's academic calendar allows students to maximize experiential learning opportunities, including research, study abroad, and our signature program, co-op. The five-year model allows students to do as many as three co-ops (typically, six months each), while students who choose the four-year model can complete two co-ops; in both models students also have the opportunity to participate in on-campus research and international study programs. Students are generally not required to make a decision about the four- or five-year option until the end of the freshman year. Some curricular options require more than five years to complete. In general, these have been structured so that students are considered to be undergraduates for their first five years and then transition to graduate status within the program. See the detailed curricula in this catalog for more information.

Students who begin in the January term may not follow the same curricula sequence as those who start in the fall. Your schedule of courses may be affected based upon your semester of matriculation. Summer courses may be required to help students complete their degree requirements in a reasonable amount of time.

Early Admission

Early admission provides an opportunity for students to enroll at Northeastern before the expected year of their high school graduation. Before enrolling at the university, all applicants for early admission must have completed all units required for high school graduation (including senior English) or must have earned the General Equivalency Diploma (GED). In addition to the required materials for freshman applicants, early admission applicants must provide written endorsement from the school principal, guidance counselor, and parents; exceptional records and standardized test scores; and a 200-word personal statement outlining his or her educational and/or career aspirations. The endorsements should speak directly to the applicants' academic readiness and emotional maturity for college. An interview may also be required.

Advanced Credit

You may enter the university with advanced credit on the basis of your test scores on certain specific examinations (listed below) or on successful completion of accredited college-level courses that you took before you enrolled at Northeastern. For consideration, students should submit transcripts or test results before matriculation and must submit official score reports for credit evaluation within one semester of matriculation.

Starting fall 2012, Northeastern University policy limits the number of advanced credits that students may apply toward undergraduate degrees to 32 semester hours. Advanced courses

may be used to satisfy any appropriate explicit degree requirements without regard to the number of credits used.

Northeastern currently awards advanced credit for the following examinations:

- Advanced Placement
- British GCE A-Level Examination
- German Abitur
- French Baccalaureate
- International Baccalaureate
- Swiss Federal Maturita Diploma

ADVANCED PLACEMENT EVALUATIONS

The university awards credit for test scores of 4 and 5. Please visit www.northeastern.edu/admissions for an up-to-date AP listing.

Credit awarded: 4–10 semester hours or up to two courses per exam (refer to AP listing). AP scores must be received by Northeastern prior to matriculating in order to receive credit.

BRITISH GCE A-LEVEL EXAMINATION

The university awards credit for A-level courses with final exam grades of C or better. Students who have completed only GCSE level are not eligible for advanced credit.

GERMAN ABITUR

The university awards credit for intensive subjects with scores of 7 or higher on a 15-point scale and 4 or higher on a 6-point scale only for subjects that required a written exam.

FRENCH BACCALAUREATE

The university awards credit for any series A–E on the Baccalaureate de l'Enseignement du Second Degré with a coefficient of 4 or above and a score of 10 or better on a 20-point scale.

INTERNATIONAL BACCALAUREATE

The university generally awards credit for exam scores of 5, 6, or 7 in higher-level courses only. Please visit the Admissions website at www.northeastern.edu/admissions for an up-to-date IB grid.

SWISS FEDERAL MATURITA DIPLOMA

The university awards credit for a final score of 4 or higher on a 6-point scale or 6 or higher on a 10-point scale.

Admission Requirements for Art + Design

ADMISSION WITH A PORTFOLIO

Applicants interested in being admitted directly into the Department of Art + Design programs are strongly encouraged to submit a portfolio for review. For updated guidelines for admission and for creating a portfolio, go to the Department of Art + Design website, www.northeastern.edu/camd/artdesign.

Applicants for the studio art major, a joint program of Northeastern University and the School of the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston, are required to submit a portfolio and should also go to www.art.neu.edu for admissions and portfolio guidelines.

PORTFOLIO GUIDELINES

Send fifteen images of original artwork. The portfolio may include work in a variety of media; no particular subject matter or style is required. Rather, students should select work that best shows their personal style, creativity, and commitment to innovation. Check the Department of Art + Design website, www.art.neu.edu, for more information.

ADMISSION WITHOUT A PORTFOLIO

Applicants who fulfill the requirements for admission, but do not have a portfolio of work, may be accepted into the department as undeclared majors. At the end of the freshman year, any student who wants to advance further in the department must submit a portfolio of work that is completed primarily at Northeastern in the foundation studio courses.

The portfolio review committee is made up of three or more faculty members. Students present between ten and fifteen pieces of work. Students who do not pass will be given clear directives to assist them in reapplying. Students cannot take upper-level courses until they pass their portfolio review. Upon successful completion, students will gain full status and access to courses within their major.

Admission Requirements for Music

MUSIC TECHNOLOGY

For candidates applying for admission into the music technology concentration, a portfolio is required and will be reviewed by a committee of faculty. The portfolio must include:

- Three representative examples of your creative work in a form that best represents the project, including lead sheets of original songs or printed scores of original compositions or arrangements; digital format, which might include MIDI or digital audio files on floppy disk, data CD, or Zip disks (PC and Mac formats are acceptable); or URLs for websites that include original music or sounds. Audio recordings of compositions are highly recommended (audio CD or cassette preferred). Videotape recordings of live performances of your music are also acceptable. (Supply a self-addressed, stamped envelope if you wish to have your materials returned.)
- A short statement explaining your involvement in the creation of the work. The statement should note whether you are the sole creator or a collaborator; the composer, arranger, or remixer; and whether you are performing the work on the recording(s).
- A separate, typed one-page statement of your musical background, influences, and goals.

Should music technology faculty determine that they would like additional information, they may arrange an interview with the applicant. Visit www.musictech.neu.edu for more information.

MUSIC PERFORMANCE

Once enrolled, students in any music concentration may also audition to pursue a minor in musical performance. This program is highly competitive and therefore requires evaluation by the Department of Music. To schedule an audition contact Arthur Rishi, events coordinator, at 617.373.2671 or via email at a.rishi@neu.edu. Auditions are typically scheduled during a student's first semester at Northeastern. For specific questions regarding the program or audition requirements, contact Professor Joshua Jacobson at j.jacobson@neu.edu or 617.373.3635.

UNIVERSITY HONORS PROGRAM

Exceptionally motivated students who are seeking an opportunity to enhance their educational experience may be invited to join the University Honors Program. The honors community is an active group of thinkers who are committed to making a difference. They benefit from demanding and challenging academic opportunities, as well as living and learning options in thematic communities. Scholars who are invited into the University Honors Program are among our most highly accomplished and motivated applicants and will be notified of their selection in their letter of admission. There is no separate application, and only students admitted for the fall semester are considered for this program. Please see page 39 for additional information.

SPECIALIZED ENTRY PROGRAMS

Northeastern University provides innovative admission and enrollment programs and opportunities that advance the university's mission and help meet students' needs. Students who apply for admission to Northeastern, based on their credentials, may be automatically offered direct entry into some of these programs and, in some cases, may be referred for consideration into other programs. Northeastern is continually assessing our specialized entry programs and opportunities, and additional programs and opportunities may become available while existing programs and opportunities may be modified. For a complete list of our specialized programs and opportunities, please visit www.northeastern.edu/admissions/academics/areasofstudy/specializedentryprograms.html.

The N.U. *in* Program

Northeastern enrolls more than 400 new students in the spring semester through The N.U. *in* Program. During the fall semester, N.U. *in* participants study abroad at a partner institution earning transfer credits and enroll in classes as part of the Northeastern community in the spring. Participants have studied at partner institutions located in Australia, Costa Rica, England, Greece, Ireland, and Spain in past years.

General Studies Program

General Studies is a freshman-year program designed to help Northeastern students find academic success in their freshman year and beyond. General Studies students spend their freshman year immersed in a combination of first-year requirements, NU core courses, and introductory courses for their intended major. Please see page 45 for additional information.

Foundation Year

This innovative first-year college program is designed for recent high school graduates and GED completers who would like to pursue a college education and would benefit from a more structured and supportive first year in order to be successful in the rest of their college career. Foundation Year offers students rigorous academic and career preparation as well as wraparound support services that include advising, tutoring, mentoring, social networking, and work-ready skills.

Torch Scholars Program

The Torch Scholars Program is a bold and innovative support program for first-generation college students. Torch Scholars are granted admission to the university and awarded a full tuition, fees, and room and board scholarship for our Summer Immersion Program and eight subsequent semesters of undergraduate study.

Ujima Scholars Program

The Ujima Scholars Program provides a structured, supportive, and creative learning environment that engages students in scholarly work and enhances their motivation and determination to achieve academic, career, and personal success. Ujima Scholars receive course advising, mentoring, tutoring, and other forms of personal, cultural, and academic support. Ujima Scholars are also considered for need-based grants up to the cost of full tuition.

Global Pathways

International students may choose to take advantage of this opportunity to experience life at Northeastern while preparing for a U.S. bachelor's or master's degree. The Global Pathways Program offers the opportunity for academic study along with intensive English-language training and university study-skills preparation. Students may choose to start the program in January, May, or September. Students take challenging and exciting courses, get involved in activities outside the classroom, and meet new people from around the world while studying at a world-class university.

U.S.-Sino Pathways Program

The U.S.-Sino Pathways Program (USPP) is a collaboration of the Consortium of North American Universities (CNAU) designed to offer academically qualified Chinese students an opportunity to pursue undergraduate studies in the United States. In addition to completing the fall and spring terms at USPP sites in China, successful students participate in a U.S.-based Summer Bridge

portion. Students successfully meeting all academic progression requirements and admissions criteria of their preferred consortium institution may enroll in an undergraduate degree program at one of the CNAU institutions.

MERIT SCHOLARSHIPS

Scholarships reward academic excellence. Northeastern has established several highly selective scholarship programs to reward and recognize outstanding academic achievement. You must apply by the regular deadline to be considered for these scholarships. No additional applications are necessary, as consideration for merit scholarships is automatic when the application is completed by the deadline, except for Phi Theta Kappa Scholarships (see below).

National Merit Finalist, National Achievement Finalist, and National Hispanic Scholar Scholarships

Award: Up to a full-tuition scholarship for admitted freshman applicants who are designated National Merit Finalists or National Achievement Finalists (documentation required) or National Hispanic Scholars. Recipients who maintain normal progress toward a degree, with the minimum grade-point average, may renew the award for the full four- or five-year program.

Eligibility: Admitted freshman applicants who are designated National Merit/National Achievement Finalists by the National Merit Scholarship Corporation (NMSC).

Merit Scholarships

Awards: Partial tuition scholarships ranging from \$5,000 to \$20,000. Recipients who maintain normal progress toward a degree, with a minimum grade-point average of 3.000, may renew these awards.

Eligibility: The top 25 percent of freshman applicants may be considered for these highly selective awards.

University Scholars Program

Launched in fall 2012, the Northeastern University Scholars Program is a full tuition scholarship program offered to a limited number of students. Individuals invited to join this program have distinguished themselves academically; displayed an entrepreneurial approach to study, achievement, involvement, and life; and have demonstrated curiosity and creativity that extend far beyond the classroom to impact the world around them. The program is intended to meet the interests of students who demand to be challenged, are passionate about learning, and will innovate when given the freedom to explore. Students invited to join the University Scholars Program will be notified of their selection in their letter of admission. There is no separate application, and only students admitted to the fall semester are considered for this program.

Phi Theta Kappa Scholarships (Transfer Students Only)

Award: \$5,000 grant. Recipients who maintain normal progress toward a degree, with a minimum grade-point average of 3.000, may renew the award.

Eligibility: Applicants for fall transfer admission who have earned a 3.500 grade-point average in 32 semester hours or equivalent quarter hours or units of college-level course work. For eligibility, you must be a U.S. citizen or a permanent resident enrolling directly from a two-year institution. A letter of recommendation from a Phi Theta Kappa advisor is required. The deadline to apply for this award is April 1.

The International Scholars Awards

Awards: Merit-based scholarships ranging from \$5,000 to \$20,000. The scholarships reward the outstanding academic achievements of incoming freshman international students. They are awarded for a maximum of eight semesters as long as the student maintains a 3.000 GPA.

Eligibility: The top 25 percent of international freshman applicants may be considered for these awards.

Please contact the Office of Undergraduate Admissions if you have any questions about the application process.

Office of Undergraduate Admissions
Northeastern University
360 Huntington Avenue
Boston, MA 02115-5000 USA
admissions@neu.edu (email)
www.northeastern.edu/admissions (website)
617.373.2200 (voice)
617.373.8780 (fax)

Credentials not being submitted online (transcripts, recommendations, and test scores) should be mailed to the following address:

Northeastern University
Application Processing Center
P.O. Box 120
Randolph, MA 02368-9998 USA

Portfolios; application fees; application fee waiver requests (being sent separate from the application); a Declaration and Certification of Finances form (DCF); and FedEx, UPS, or Priority Mail packages must be mailed to the following address:

Office of Undergraduate Admissions
Northeastern University
360 Huntington Avenue
Boston, MA 02115-5000 USA

For more information, please consult the Admissions website, www.northeastern.edu/admissions.

Information for Entering Students

NEW STUDENT ORIENTATION

It is mandatory for all undergraduate students entering the university to participate in an orientation program. Students beginning in September will participate in sessions throughout the summer. Those starting in January will participate in a session that will precede the start of the semester. Students will meet their classmates and learn their way around campus and Boston. They'll also prepare for the start of the academic year by exploring their college and major, meeting with an academic advisor, learning more about co-op, and experiencing what makes Northeastern unique. Students will also register for classes and get their Husky ID. Orientation registration information will be posted on the Admitted Student Portal for those who have enrolled by paying their enrollment deposit. Contact the Office of New Student Orientation toll-free at 800.696.6516 or visit www.northeastern.edu/orientation for more information.

International students are required to participate in *both* New Student Orientation and ISSI Orientation. New Student Orientation precedes the start of the semester.

ORIENTATION FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

The International Student & Scholar Institute (ISSI) organizes more than three months of orientation and acculturation programming throughout the year for newly arrived international students and U.S. citizens from abroad. ISSI Orientation provides a unique forum for intercultural interaction and learning, with activities that include an "airport welcome," cultural enrichment programming, information sessions, immigration advising, regional excursions, and educational seminars that bring a cross-cultural focus to topics such as academic success, student life, and the dynamics of diversity. ISSI Orientation begins prior to the start of the fall and spring semesters, comprising several weeks of activities that provide international students (and others who have lived abroad) an opportunity to gain familiarity with Northeastern in a cross-cultural context while also serving to facilitate the formation of friendships across cultures.

International students should plan to arrive several days before the start of the semester as outlined in the ISSI Orientation schedule in order to attend their assigned mandatory ISSI Immigration Clearance. All matriculating international students will have access to a preliminary schedule from the ISSI prior to their arrival in the United States. Immediately prior to the start of the semester, the Office of New Student Orientation organizes mandatory orientation and academic advising.

For further details on the ISSI Orientation program, and for other information pertinent to international students, please contact:

The International Student & Scholar Institute (ISSI)
405 Eil Hall
Northeastern University
360 Huntington Avenue
Boston, MA 02115
www.northeastern.edu/issi (website)
617.373.2310 (voice)

PARENT PROGRAMS AND SERVICES

The Office of Parent Programs and Services serves as a resource to parents and families of Northeastern University students. Through on-campus and off-campus events and programs, this office outlines its services and programs and begins to develop a relationship with the Northeastern parent and family population. Ongoing newsletters, online chats, parent message board, and programs keep parents and family members connected to the university and informed of deadlines, events, and services. The office also maintains the Parent Portal, which is a resource for news, dates, and important information related to the student's experience. With permission of the student, parents may create an account by visiting the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu). During the academic year, parents and family members are invited to contact the office as they seek information or assistance in addressing concerns related to their student's enrollment.

Contact the Office of Parent Programs and Services toll-free at 800.696.6516, or visit www.northeastern.edu/parents for more information.

RESIDENCE LIFE

The Department of Residence Life strives to create a community for our residents by planning programs and activities that help students get to know others on their floor and in their residence hall. We also provide services that support our residents in accomplishing their academic and personal goals. Residence Life staff are trained in counseling, crisis intervention, and conflict resolution, as well as interpersonal communications, in order to assist our students to achieve their aspirations.

Each hall is supervised by a residence director and resident assistants, individuals who maintain close contact with students and who serve as administrators for the buildings.

The university offers a variety of housing options tied to specific programs of study. These Living Learning Communities (LLCs) offer students a supportive, achievement-oriented environment with opportunities for friendship around common interests as well as continued learning and sharing outside the classroom. LLCs commonly feature tutoring, advising, and study groups as well as unique programs designed to promote student growth and advancement. The university also recognizes that some students prefer to live in an environment of shared values and choices, which our lifestyle and cultural options housing also provides.

HEALTH REQUIREMENTS—UNIVERSITY HEALTH AND COUNSELING SERVICES (UHCS)

A Health Report from University Health and Counseling Services (UHCS) is included with new student orientation registration information. It must be completed and returned by the stated deadline. The required record of immunity section is necessary for compliance with the Massachusetts Immunization Requirements for College-Age Students. Failure to meet the requirement will prevent future course registration. Additionally, further documentation of immunity is mandatory for students in Bouvé College of Health Sciences.

Visit www.northeastern.edu/uahcs to access the Health Report online.

ACADEMIC ENGLISH LANGUAGE PROGRAMS

NU Global conducts English language testing for incoming international students who are referred to this testing. The testing takes about two hours.

The NU Global Test measures English composition, listening comprehension, grammar, vocabulary, and reading comprehension and is administered by the NU Global Office at Northeastern University. Based on these scores, referred students may be (1) cleared for full-time academic studies, (2) required to take English as a second language (ESL) classes only, or (3) assigned a hybrid schedule of both academic and ESL classes. At the end of each academic session, all students are retested, and students' schedules are adjusted according to their improvement.

Any department may refer students for testing. Students must arrive on time on designated test days with a completed referral form in hand. Students without referral forms will not be tested. Referral forms and a schedule of test dates are available to departments by request through NU Global.

NU Global also offers a variety of language support courses for students who need assistance. Advisors and departments are encouraged to contact NU Global with any questions regarding testing or language support for international students.

For further information about the NU Global English Language Programs, visit their website at cps.neu.edu/degree-programs/international/language-preparatory, or contact NU Global at 617.373.6541 or nuglobal@neu.edu, or visit the NU Global office at 10 Belvidere.

ACCOMMODATIONS FOR STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

Northeastern University and the Disability Resource Center (DRC) are committed to providing disability services that enable students who qualify under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act and the Americans with Disabilities Act Amendments Act (ADAAA) to participate fully in the activities of the university. To receive accommodations through the DRC, students must provide appropriate documentation that demonstrates a current substantially limiting disability. Accommodations are provided based on an evaluation of the information provided by students and their clinicians, on a case-by-case basis. Students should provide documentation to the DRC at their earliest convenience to allow for sufficient time for review. After the documentation has been reviewed, a disability specialist will contact the student regarding appropriate next steps. For additional information on the DRC, visit their website at www.northeastern.edu/drc or contact staff at 617.373.2675.

College Expenses

Northeastern University is eager to assist you in developing a plan for financing a Northeastern education. Through a variety of options—financial aid, Northeastern’s Monthly Payment Plan, supplemental loans, and your own resources—a plan can be designed that will make your education costs affordable. Visit the Office of Student Financial Services on the Web at www.northeastern.edu/financialaid or call 617.373.3190.

FINANCIAL AID

For many families, financial aid is a major element in making Northeastern University affordable. The Office of Student Financial Services provides a full range of options that help students establish a comprehensive plan to finance their education. To take advantage of Northeastern’s financial aid programs, freshmen and transfer students must submit the FAFSA and CSS PROFILE forms. Returning students must submit the FAFSA every year. Meeting priority filing dates will allow the review of your eligibility for all available financial aid programs. For information regarding your financial aid application, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, and select “My Financial Aid Status.”

Satisfactory Academic Progress

Starting at the end of a student’s second academic year, GPAs are reviewed annually to evaluate eligibility for aid. A 2.000 GPA is required to retain eligibility. Students must also meet certain quantitative requirements. Completed credits are reviewed as a percentage of attempted credits after each academic year. Students must earn at least 67 percent of their cumulative attempted credits to maintain satisfactory academic progress.

Return of Title IV Aid

Northeastern is required by federal statute to recalculate federal financial aid eligibility for students who withdraw, drop out, are dismissed, or take a leave of absence prior to completing 60 percent of a term. Recalculation is based on the percentage of earned aid using the Federal Return of Title IV funds formula. Federal regulations require students to obtain at least an A, B, C, D, S, or F in at least one course for the term; students who receive all unsuccessful grades for a term (NE, W, I, *, U) will be considered unofficially withdrawn from the term. For unofficial withdrawals, the withdrawal date used for aid recalculation is the midpoint of the term.

Northeastern’s Monthly Payment Plan

All full-time students have the option to enroll in Northeastern’s Monthly Payment Plan. This plan allows students and families to spread their annual tuition costs over nine, ten, or eleven months. Short-term plans are also available. For additional information, please visit www.northeastern.edu/financialaid/studentaccounts/payment.html.

STUDENT/PARENT LOANS

There are a number of attractive educational loan programs available to assist you in covering your expenses over and above any financial aid that may be awarded to you from Student Financial Services. Most private lenders have credit and income requirements that must be met before being approved for these programs. Additional information regarding private loans is available on our website at www.northeastern.edu/financialaid. When researching the loan and lender that best meet your needs, make sure you take into consideration the interest rate, origination, disbursement, or repayment fees and the quality of customer service.

BILL PAYMENT

Full payment of tuition, residence hall fees, and other related charges are due prior to the start of the term as specified on the original bill. A past-due balance may result in late fees, prevention of registration, prevention of grade release, prevention of participation in international study programs, or withdrawal from the university. For details on payment methods and E-bill, visit www.northeastern.edu/financialaid/studentaccounts/payment.html.

Discrepancies in your bill should be addressed in writing to the Office of Student Accounts. Include your name, NU ID, dollar amount in question, date of invoice, and any other information you believe is relevant. Address the correspondence to: Student Financial Services, Student Accounts, 354 Richards Hall, Northeastern University, 360 Huntington Ave., Boston, MA 02115 or email studentaccounts@neu.edu. If there is a billing problem, pay the undisputed portion of the bill to avoid responsibility for any late fees.

Tuition bills are generated electronically and are available via the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu). Paper bills are not generated.

Overloads/Reduced Loads

Undergraduate day tuition is charged on a flat per-term basis that includes the cost of each student's normal academic curriculum requirements for that term.

Undergraduate full-time student adjustments for reduced loads are made only when the petition is approved by the academic department and the Office of the Registrar. Please note, international students who wish to drop below 12 credits during this semester must obtain authorization from the International Student & Scholar Institute and may drop below 12 credits only for specific reasons in accordance with federal regulations. Adjustments will then be made if the course load falls below 12 credits during full semesters and 6 credits during summer half sessions (calculated at the per-credit-hour rate). To receive an adjustment, the Undergraduate Petition to Reduce Load must be submitted prior to the start of the term. No rebate or credit is granted when a student voluntarily drops a course.

Undergraduate full-time day student adjustments for course work greater than the prescribed curriculum for the term is calculated at the per-credit-hour rate. Students taking more than 8 credits (summer half session) or 16 credits (full semester) will be charged the per-credit-hour rate.

Undergraduate full-time day students registered for co-op and taking a class will be billed at the per-credit-hour rate.

Visit www.northeastern.edu/financialaid/studentaccounts/tuition.html for a full listing of tuition rates. Also see "Overload Policy" and "Reduced Load Policies" on page 19.

Undergraduate full-time day students may register for one additional music ensemble course from the following list without added charge:

MUSC 1904	Chorus
MUSC 1905	Band
MUSC 1906	Orchestra
MUSC 1907	Wind Ensemble
MUSC 1911	Jazz Ensemble
MUSC 1912	Rock Ensemble
MUSC 1913	Blues/Rock Ensemble
MUSC 1914	Create Your Own Music
MUSC 1915	Chamber Ensemble
MUSC 1916	Electronic Music Ensemble
MUSC 1917	Jazz Choir and Combo
MUSC 1918	World Music Ensemble
MUSC 1919	Fusion Ensemble

Delinquent Balances

In cases of student default on tuition payments, the student may be withdrawn from the university and is liable for the outstanding tuition as well as for all reasonable collection costs and any legal fees incurred by the university during the collection process. Accounts may be subject to monthly interest charges. *Transcripts and other academic records will not be released until all financial obligations to the university have been met.*

Refunds on Credit Balances

To submit a request for a refund on a credit balance because of overpayment, the Student Refund Request must be submitted through the student's myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu) located under the "Self-Service" tab.

Visit www.northeastern.edu/financialaid/studentaccounts/refunds.html for additional tips on expediting the processing of your request.

Note: In the event a credit card was used to pay any student charges, credit balances in the student's account will first be applied to the credit card used, with any remaining balance paid to the student, unless otherwise indicated.

Refund for Withdrawal—General Information

Tuition credits are granted based on the date of the official withdrawal processed by the Office of the Registrar. Nonattendance does not constitute official withdrawal. Credit policies vary according to the duration of the course. Typical tuition adjustments are made according to the schedules shown below.

The first week of class is the week containing the "classes begin" date listed in the online academic calendar at www.northeastern.edu/registrar/calendars.html.

Payment options and credit policies may vary for courses that follow a schedule different from the regular full or half-semester courses. If you are unsure about a course you are taking, contact the Office of Student Accounts.

Transcripts and other academic records will not be released until all financial obligations to the university have been met. All rates are subject to revision at the discretion of Northeastern University's Board of Trustees.

For information regarding policies that affect eligibility for federal grants and loans upon your withdrawal or adjustment to course enrollment, please visit www.northeastern.edu/financialaid. Please note that withdrawal policies vary for international study programs. For more information on study-abroad-related withdrawal policies, please refer to the Office of International Study Programs and visit www.northeastern.edu/studyabroad.

Refunds for Course Withdrawals

Undergraduate day students should refer to “Overload Policy” and “Reduced Load Policies” on page 19 for information on adjustments for withdrawing from individual course(s). For withdrawals from a course after the third week of the term, please contact studentaccounts@neu.edu.

Refunds for Complete Withdrawal from the University

Full semesters

Official withdrawal during the first week	100% refund
Official withdrawal during the second week	100% refund
Official withdrawal during the third week	100% refund
Official withdrawal during the fourth week	60% refund
Official withdrawal during the fifth week	40% refund
Official withdrawal after the fifth week	no refund

Summer half semesters

Official withdrawal during the first week	100% refund
Official withdrawal during the second week	100% refund
Official withdrawal during the third week	50% refund
Official withdrawal during the fourth week	25% refund
Official withdrawal after the fourth week	no refund

Emergency Leaves of Absence

When a student is diagnosed with a major medical illness or injury, psychiatric illness, or has a family emergency after the start of the term that significantly interferes with his or her ability to attend classes and complete requirements, the student may consider an emergency leave of absence. For possible financial implications of *any* emergency leave, please see “Medical or Emergency Leave of Absence” on page 28.

Disability Resource Center Adjustments

Students who are registered with Northeastern’s Disability Resource Center are eligible to petition the center for tuition adjustments directly related to their documented disability. Students who drop below 12 credit hours may be affected by the loss of full-time-student status. Further information is available from the Disability Resource Center.

TUITION, ROOM, BOARD, AND FEES PER SEMESTER 2012–2013 ACADEMIC YEAR

Full-time freshmen spend two semesters in classes and summer on vacation. Annual costs for upperclass students participating in co-op vary depending on their pattern of attendance. See “Patterns of Attendance.” The number of semesters a transfer student spends in school depends on the curriculum of the student’s college. You are advised to verify your curriculum with your student services office so that you may plan accordingly.

Total Costs

The total costs for students living in our residence halls and enrolled in the fifteen-meal plan are as follows:

	Per full semester	Per summer half semester
Tuition and fees		
Tuition	\$19,660	\$9,830
Student center fee	70	35
Student activities fee	120*	
Campus recreation fee	46	23
<i>Room, board, and fees per semester</i>		
Residence activity fee	32	16
Housing	range from 2,650–6,425**	approximately 1/2 of semester rate**
Fifteen-meal plan***	2,950	1,475

* Annual fee

** Rates vary depending on occupancy and assignment.

Visit www.northeastern.edu/reslife for a detailed list of housing rates.

*** See “Dining Services” on page 15 for additional meal plan options.

Undergraduate day students who take a graduate course as part of their undergraduate program will be charged the same rates that apply to undergraduate credits. (See “Overload Policy” and “Reduced Load Policies” on page 19.)

In addition to the expenses itemized above, families should plan on the normal costs of living that students incur for transportation, books, and personal expenses. These vary depending upon such things as lifestyle and distance from home, but for the purpose of approximating a student budget, the university estimates these items at \$4,050 per year.

Tuition rates, room and board charges, and fees are subject to revision by the board of trustees at any time.

Patterns of Attendance

To plan for tuition and fees better, students and parents should be aware that:

- Tuition is charged when a student is taking classes/earning academic credit. No tuition is charged while a student is on co-op (although the student will pay room and board if he or she stays in the dorm while on co-op and will be assessed tuition if enrolled in a class); and
- Financial aid will be distributed to match the student’s academic program and tuition bills.

Northeastern University’s calendar enables students to participate in six-month co-op assignments. Each academic year has two full semesters (fall semester, September–December, and spring semester, January–May) and two “minisemesters” of about 7 weeks each (summer 1, May–June, and summer 2, July–August). The six-month co-op assignments generally span either the spring plus summer 1 terms or the summer 2 plus fall terms.

The co-op schedule is flexible, but generally, students alternate periods in class with periods on co-op. All students are required to complete their program in the classroom, rather than on a co-op assignment, so their last semester will be in the classroom. For specific patterns of attendance for particular majors, please consult the program plan for that major.

For students entering in September of 2012:

- All patterns of attendance require that the student attend the first three full semesters (fall 2012, spring 2013, and fall 2013) before going on co-op.
- Students may choose to take classes during the summer half semesters between spring 2013 and fall 2013 but are not required to do so.
- Approximately half of the class entering in fall 2012 will go on co-op during the spring/summer 1 semesters of 2014 (January–June).
- The other half of that class will go on co-op during the summer 2/fall period (July–December).
- Most students will take classes during either summer 1 or summer 2 of 2014, during the time when they are not on co-op.

Fees Required of All Students

The following fees are required of all students:

APPLICATION FEE

This nonrefundable fee of \$75 must accompany an application for admission.

ENROLLMENT DEPOSITS

A nonrefundable enrollment deposit, which is applicable toward the first semester's bill, is due by May 1, 2012, from all freshman students entering in September 2012. A \$250 international student fee is included in the enrollment deposit for international students. This fee supports programs and services provided by the International Student & Scholar Institute. Housing is required for all first- and second-year students entering as freshmen. Students entering at other times of the year and transfer students entering in September should note the required deposit due date on their letter of admission.

NEW STUDENT FEE

A nonrefundable \$350 new student fee will be posted to new freshmen and transfer students' first semester bill. This fee includes the mandatory student orientation costs (including the opportunity to have two *complimentary* guests participate in the Parent Program that runs simultaneously to the Student Program), the automatic membership of the student's parents into the Parents Association; receiving regular communication on the university throughout the year, and Welcome Week activities. Students who enroll at Northeastern without attending their mandatory orientation session will be billed \$50 in addition to the above program costs.

STUDENT FEES

Students pay a student center fee of \$70 per in-school full semester or \$35 per in-school summer half semester to support the Curry Student Center and an annual student activities fee of \$120 to support student clubs.

CAMPUS RECREATION FEE

All undergraduate students at Northeastern University will be assessed a campus recreation fee of \$46 per in-school full semester or \$23 per in-school summer half semester. This fee covers admission to home athletic events, use of the Marino Fitness Center, the SquashBusters athletic facility, and the Cabot Gym (fitness and pool). This fee will also support the future construction of athletic fields and facilities.

HUSKY CARD (PHOTO-IDENTIFICATION CARD)

This card is issued to new full-time students at orientation and registration. Students must have a properly validated card to use most university facilities. A replacement card costs \$15.

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY STUDENT HEALTH PLAN (NUSHP)

Since September 1989, Massachusetts law (Massachusetts General Laws, Chapter 15A, Section 18) has required every full-time and part-time student enrolled in a Massachusetts institution of higher learning to participate in a student health insurance program (SHIP) or in a health benefit plan with comparable coverage. Students who have comparable health plan coverage may waive NUSHP by completing a waiver on the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu) by the designated deadline date each academic year. For deadlines and additional information, please visit www.northeastern.edu/uhs/nushp/index.html.

Additional Fees

Other fees may include the following:

HOUSING APPLICATION/DEPOSIT

New students must submit a nonrefundable \$600 enrollment deposit along with a completed housing application form to complete the housing application process. Housing is required for all first- and second-year students entering as freshmen. The upperclass housing deposit is \$200 for each full semester and for each summer half semester.

RESIDENCE HALL ACTIVITIES FEE

All students living in the residence hall system pay a full-semester \$32 fee or half-semester \$16 fee for activities sponsored by the Residence Student Association.

LATE FEES

All accounts not paid in full by the indicated due dates will be subject to a monthly late fee.

INTERNATIONAL STUDENT FEE

A one-time fee of \$250 is charged to new undergraduate international students. The fee supports programs and services available at the International Student & Scholar Institute.

Room and Board

ROOM RATES PER SEMESTER, 2012–2013

Please visit the Residential Life website, www.northeastern.edu/reslife, for a complete display of room rates and residence halls.

TERMINATION CHARGE AND ROOM RATE ADJUSTMENTS

The university provides on-campus and leased accommodations that are assigned each term. Students are billed at the beginning of each term and are obligated to pay the full charge for the term. The high demand for on-campus housing makes it necessary for Housing and Residential Life to enforce its cancellation policy strictly. It is imperative to note that a student whose Residence Hall and Dining License Agreement is revoked for disciplinary reasons is subject to the same financial assessments as outlined below.

Students who are suspended or expelled from the university will have their current and any active housing application(s) canceled effective the date of suspension. When suspension or expulsion is sanctioned, the student will be charged according to the “Termination Credit Policy for Official Withdrawal from the University” below. All housing deposits on file will be forfeited. Upon readmittance to the university, the student must reapply for housing and if capacity has been reached, the student will be placed on the housing wait list.

Students who withdraw from the university will have their meal plan charges prorated to the end of the week they complete the University Withdrawal Form in the Office of the Registrar. Students must also complete the official housing withdrawal form and return their keys to their resident director’s office. Housing charges for students who withdraw from the university will be prorated only through the end of the fifth week of full semesters and through the end of the fourth week of summer half semesters.

Termination Credit Policy for Official Withdrawal from the University

Fall and Spring Semesters,
Official Withdrawal

from University	Room Charge Credited
Week 1	100 percent*
Week 2	90 percent*
Week 3	80 percent*
Week 4	60 percent*
Week 5	40 percent*
After week 5**	0 percent**

* This credit can also be based on the daily charges of time used.

** Students withdrawing after week 5 incur a 100 percent room charge for the term.

Summer Half Semesters,

Official Withdrawal

from University	Room Charge Credited
Week 1	100 percent*
Week 2	75 percent*
Week 3	50 percent*
Week 4	25 percent*
After week 4**	0 percent**

* This credit can also be based on the daily charges of time used.

** Students withdrawing after week 4 incur a 100 percent room charge for the term.

Termination Charge Policy for Cancellation from the Residence Halls for Matriculating Students

Failure to provide timely, written notification of cancellation of housing will result in a charge to students for their assigned space. For example, if you are assigned to a room for the fall semester with a rate of \$4,365 and you cancel your housing on June 20, 2012, you will be assessed 50 percent of your room rate, which is \$2,183—not 50 percent of your deposit for the fall term.

If you cancel your housing prior to receiving an assignment, you will be assessed a cancellation fee according to the cancellation schedule at the rate of a standard double room for freshmen or a standard double in an apartment for upperclass and graduate students. If the cancellation deadline has passed, students who can demonstrate a significant change in academic, co-op, or financial circumstances may petition for a waiver of this charge. See the following cancellation charge schedule:

Amount Charged	Notification Received			
	Fall 2012	Spring 2013	Summer 1 2013	Summer 2 2013
Deposit refunded; no charge	Before 5/15/12	Before 10/1/12	Before 3/1/13	Before 4/15/13
25 percent of term room charge*	After 5/15/12	After 10/1/12	After 3/1/13	After 4/15/13
50 percent of term room charge*	After 6/15/12	After 10/15/12	After 3/15/13	After 4/30/13
75 percent of term room charge*	After 7/15/12	After 11/1/12	After 4/1/13	After 5/15/13
100 percent of term room charge*	After 8/1/12	After 12/1/12	After 4/15/13	After 5/29/13

* The student’s deposit for the term is applied to the cancellation charge assessed.

DINING SERVICES

The following students are required to participate in the 19-, 15-, or 10-meal plan operated by University Dining Services:

- All freshmen (during their first two semesters as matriculated college students) living in university housing.
- All upperclass students living in university residence halls that require students to have a meal plan.

Students living in a meal-required residence are automatically billed for the 15-meal plan. All other students may choose to enroll in a meal plan via the Self-Service tab on the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu).

Changes to the meal plan are made via the Self-Service tab on the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu). Deadlines apply. Visit www.northeastern.edu/huskycard for details.

Note: All freshmen living on campus in any residence hall are required to be enrolled in a 10-, 15-, or 19-meal plan.

Visit www.nudining.com for information about menus and dining locations.

Meals per week	Full semester	Summer half semester
19	\$3,190	\$1,595
15	2,950	1,475
10	2,560	1,280
5 (upperclass only)	1,310	655

PROFILER MEAL PLANS

Profiler options are available to all upperclass students living in *nonrequired* meal plan residences and to commuter students.

These plans cannot take the place of a traditional meal plan.

Profiler meal plans for 2012–2013 are valid from September 1, 2012, through August 24, 2013, and may be used at Levine Marketplace, Stetson West, International Village, Outtakes, Rebecca's Café in Churchill Hall, and the West End in Curry Student Center. *Note:* Dining locations are limited during the summer.

Meals	Cost
25	\$ 345
50	675
86	1,140
110	1,430

Profiler plans are nonrefundable and cannot be modified.

Husky Dollars

Students can deposit funds into a Husky Dollar account and access these funds using their Husky Card at over 100 restaurants and retail locations on and off campus, including the university's bookstore. The account accrues no interest. Visit www.northeastern.edu/huskycard for additional information, including vendor locations and instructions on how to add funds to your account.

Academic Policies and Procedures

This section presents general information about what is expected of students and how progress toward graduation is measured. For specific details on individual degree programs, students should consult their academic advisors. The university assumes no liability for any delay in providing or failing to provide educational or related services or facilities due to causes beyond the reasonable control of the university. Causes include, but are not limited to, power failure, fire, strikes by university employees or others, weather damage, and acts of public authorities. However, when in its judgment it is appropriate to do so, the university will exert reasonable efforts to provide comparable or substantially equivalent services, facilities, or performance; but its inability or failure to do so shall not subject it to liability. No faculty member, administrator, or other representative of the university shall make any representations to, or enter into any agreements with, or act toward any student or other person in any manner that is not in conformity with established university policies, practices, and procedures as expressed in this or any other official university document.

ACADEMIC INTEGRITY POLICY

The following academic integrity policy was designed and approved by the Student Government Association and was also approved by the Faculty Senate.

Essential to the mission of Northeastern University is the commitment to the principles of intellectual integrity.

Academic integrity is important for two reasons. First, independent and original scholarship ensures that students derive the most from the educational experience and the pursuit of knowledge. Second, academic dishonesty violates the most fundamental values of an intellectual community and depreciates the achievements of the entire university.

Accordingly, Northeastern University views academic dishonesty as one of the most serious offenses that a student can commit while in college. Academic dishonesty includes cheating, fabrication, plagiarism, unauthorized collaboration, participation in academically dishonest activities, and facilitating academic dishonesty.

All members of the Northeastern University community—students, faculty, and staff—share the responsibility to bring forward known acts of apparent academic dishonesty. Any member of the academic community who witnesses an act of academic dishonesty should report it to the appropriate faculty member or to the director of the Office of Student Conduct and Conflict Resolution.

The charge will be investigated and if sufficient evidence is presented, the case will be referred to the Northeastern University Student Judicial Hearing Board.

Visit www.northeastern.edu/osccr for a full description of these policies and procedures.

Honor Code

The following honor code was designed and approved by the Student Government Association: On my honor, I pledge to uphold the values of honesty, integrity, and respect that are expected of me as a Northeastern student.

ACCOMMODATIONS FOR STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

Northeastern University and the Disability Resource Center (DRC) are committed to providing disability services that enable students who qualify under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act and the Americans with Disabilities Act Amendments Act (ADAAA) to participate fully in the activities of the university. To receive accommodations through the DRC, students must provide appropriate documentation that demonstrates a current substantially limiting disability. Accommodations are provided based on an evaluation of the information provided by students and their clinicians, on a case-by-case basis. Students should provide documentation to the DRC at their earliest convenience to allow for sufficient time for review. After the documentation has been reviewed, a disability specialist will contact the student regarding appropriate next steps. For additional information on the DRC, visit their website at www.northeastern.edu/drc or contact staff at 617.373.2675.

ATTENDANCE REQUIREMENTS

The university expects students to meet attendance requirements in all courses to qualify for credit. Attendance requirements vary; it is the student's responsibility to ascertain what each instructor requires. Failure to meet attendance requirements may force a student to drop the course. Classes for day students are normally scheduled from 8:00 AM to 5:40 PM, Monday through Friday. Students should not make conflicting commitments until the class schedules for each semester are final. Permission to make up work may be granted by instructors for reasonable cause. Requests must be made immediately upon a student's return to class. Laboratory work can be made up only during the hours of regularly scheduled instruction.

Absence Because of University-Sponsored Activities

Participation in university-sponsored activities, where the students are representing their university, college, or department, may cause absences from class that qualify as excused absences. Excused absences, with appropriate prior arrangement, are not subject to penalty, and missed work may be satisfied through agreement between the student and the instructor. University-sponsored activities that may justify excused absences include athletic competition, performing arts events, and research or other presentations.

Students must discuss absence(s) with instructors at least two weeks in advance of the university-sponsored activity, or as soon as possible if the activity is at the beginning of the term or is the result of an unforeseen circumstance. Instructors may require a written statement from the administrator in charge of the activity. Instructors are expected to make reasonable accommodations for these class absences including administration of makeup assignments and exams whenever possible. It is expected that students seeking an excused absence will develop a plan and timetable to make up the missed course work with their instructor(s). Please note, however, that the requirements of some courses or programs may preclude such accommodations.

Absence Because of Religious Beliefs

Any student who is unable, because of his/her religious beliefs, to attend classes or to participate in any examination, study, or work requirement shall be provided with an opportunity to make up such examination, study, or work requirement that he/she may have missed because of such absence on any particular day; provided, however, that such make-up examination or work shall not create an unreasonable burden upon such school. Students should make appropriate arrangements with the instructor in advance of the absence, preferably at least two weeks before the religious observance.

Absence Because of Jury Duty

Members of the university community are expected to fulfill their obligations to serve on a jury if called upon. A student selected for jury duty should inform his or her instructors. They will provide a reasonable substitute or compensatory opportunities for any required work missed. Such an absence will not be penalized in any way.

Absence Because of Military Deployment

The policy for military leave of absence is set forth on page 29.

Other Absences

Unforeseen events or circumstances, including illness, accident, catastrophic event such as fire, and bereavement, may cause a student to be absent from class. If such events occur, students should notify their academic advisor and instructors as soon as possible in order to apprise them of the circumstances leading to their absence, as well as how much time will be missed. Students

should work with their instructors to develop a plan, with a timetable, to make up missed course work. Students may be asked to provide documentation that the class absence is warranted. Faculty and students should note that the University Health and Counseling Service does not provide sick notes or medical excuses except for long-term illness. One approach to documentation of short-term illness is that students themselves draft and sign absence notes to be provided to their instructors upon their return to class, with integrity in this process an expectation of the Northeastern Academic Integrity Policy. Instructors are expected to make reasonable accommodations for warranted class absences, including administration of makeup assignments and exams, whenever possible.

Extended Absences

A student who is absent from school for an extended period of time must inform his or her academic advisor by letter, email, or telephone. The expected length of the absence may determine whether the student should apply for a "Medical or Emergency Leave of Absence" (see page 28). It is strongly recommended that the student contact his or her academic advisor to discuss potential next steps, which could include incomplete grades; withdrawal from classes; or, in the event of an extended absence due to a chronic medical condition or disability, consultation with the Disability Resource Center to explore potential accommodation.

STUDENT EVALUATION OF COURSES (TRACE)

Students play a critical role in the university's commitment to quality teaching and academic excellence when they participate in the evaluation of courses through TRACE (Teacher Rating And Course Evaluation), a survey developed collaboratively by the Student Government Association and the Faculty Senate. TRACE data is important in the process of course design and improvement, as well as in the process of faculty evaluation. Students are expected to participate in TRACE with constructive feedback that is relevant to teaching and course content. TRACE results from previous terms can be found on the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu).

REGISTRATION AND TAKING COURSES

Students are expected to register for classes during the published registration times in the academic calendar. Freshmen may be preregistered for some or all of the courses they need. Most registration after the freshman year is accomplished through the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu). Students must complete "I Am Here" registration just prior to the start of classes in order to remain enrolled. Class adds must be registered by the end of the seventh class day.

Course Numbering System

Every semester course number at Northeastern University consists of two parts:

- A two- or four-letter subject code
- A four-digit number

For example, in the course number ECON 1115, ECON is the subject code, and 1115 is the four-digit number.

The four-digit number indicates the level of the course as indicated below.

UNDERGRADUATE

0001–0999	Orientation and basic No degree credit
1000–1999	Introductory level (first year) Survey, foundation, and introductory courses, normally with no prerequisites and designed primarily for students with no prior background
2000–2999	Intermediate level (sophomore/junior year) Normally designed for sophomores and above, but in some cases open to freshman majors in the department
3000–3999	Upper intermediate level (junior year) Designed primarily as courses for juniors; prerequisites are normally required, and these courses are prerequisites for advanced courses
4000–4999	Advanced level (senior year) Designed primarily for juniors and seniors; also includes specialized courses such as research, capstone, and thesis

GRADUATE

0001–0999	Orientation and basic No degree credit
5000–5999	First-level graduate Courses primarily for graduate students and qualified undergraduate students with permission
6000–6999	Second-level graduate Generally for master's and clinical doctorate only
7000–7999	Third-level graduate Master's- and doctoral-level courses; includes master's thesis
8000–8999	Clinical/research/readings Includes comprehensive exam preparation
9000–9999	Doctoral research and dissertation

Class Schedule

All classes start promptly according to the class schedule shown. Most classes at Northeastern are scheduled in the time periods listed.

Students are expected to be punctual. Students who are late for classes should attend for the balance of the class period. Instructors will not tolerate habitual tardiness.

Students may leave fifteen minutes past the scheduled opening of class if the instructor is not present. In such cases, students should notify the department in which the course is offered that the instructor was not present.

Any change of regularly scheduled classes or examinations must have the unanimous consent of the students involved unless other mutually acceptable arrangements for students to attend the alternative class or examination are worked out between the faculty member and the student(s) involved.

During the terms when they are teaching, faculty members are expected to provide sufficient conference time to meet the instructional and advising needs of their students.

Fall and Spring Schedule

Sequence 1	MWTh	8:00–9:05
Sequence 2	MWTh	9:15–10:20
Sequence 3	MWTh	10:30–11:35
Sequence 4	MWTh	1:35–2:40
Sequence 5	MWTh	4:35–5:40
Sequence 6	TuThF	11:45–12:50
Sequence 7	TuWF	3:25–4:30
Sequence A	MTh	11:45–1:25
Sequence B	MW	2:50–4:30
Sequence C	TuF	8:00–9:40
Sequence D	TuF	9:50–11:30
Sequence E	WF	11:45–1:25
Sequence F	TuF	1:35–3:15
Sequence G	TuF	3:25–5:05
Sequence H	Tu and Th	11:45–1:25 2:50–4:30
Sequence L	MWTh	8:00–11:35
Sequence M	MWTh	11:45–2:40
Sequence N	MWTh	2:50–5:40
Sequence P	MWTh	8:00–10:20
Sequence Q	MWTh	10:30–1:25
Sequence R	MWTh	1:35–5:40
Sequence S	MWTh	1:35–4:30
Sequence T	TuF	8:00–11:30
Sequence U	TuF	11:45–3:15
Sequence V	TuF	3:25–5:25
Sequence W	TuF	1:35–5:05

Summer Schedule

Sequence 1	MTuWTh	8:00–9:40
Sequence 2	MTuWTh	9:50–11:30
Sequence 3	MTuWTh	1:30–3:10
Sequence 4	MTuWTh	3:20–5:00
Sequence 5	MTuWTh	11:40–1:20
Sequence A	MW	8:00–11:30
Sequence B	MW	1:30–5:00
Sequence C	TuTh	8:00–11:30
Sequence D	TuTh	1:30–5:00

Course Syllabus

Faculty members are expected to distribute a syllabus at the start of each course. The syllabus should also be placed on the course Blackboard site. The syllabus should include a schedule of topics, exam and assignment due dates, information on how to contact the faculty member, process for conference time, grading and attendance policies, and a reminder of the university's academic integrity policy.

Course Prerequisites

Students are expected to meet prerequisites as listed in the course description of each course in which they enroll. Grades of F, U, I, or W in prerequisite courses do not normally fulfill requirements. Exceptions must be authorized by the instructor teaching the course.

Overload Policy

An overload occurs when a student is enrolled in more courses than prescribed by the program's curriculum. To register for an overload, students are advised to consult their academic advisor. Students who enroll in overload courses will be billed at the per-credit-hour rate, 1/16 of the full-semester tuition for that semester per semester hour. Undergraduate full-time day students may register for an additional music ensemble course from the list of courses on page 11 without added charge as long as they are registered for a full course load.

Reduced Load Policies

Undergraduate full-time student adjustments for reduced loads are made only when the Undergraduate Petition to Reduce Load is approved by the academic advisor and by the Office of the Registrar. Adjustments will then be made if the course load falls below 12 semester hours during full semesters and 6 semester hours during summer half semesters (calculated at the per-credit-hour rate). To receive an adjustment, the Undergraduate Petition to Reduce Load must be submitted prior to the start of the term.

No rebate or credit is granted when a student voluntarily drops a course. A reduced load may impact the student's housing, financial aid, visa status, and health insurance. Students should consult applicable departments before committing to a reduced load. Students who take a reduced load will be billed at the per-credit-hour rate, 1/16 of the full-semester tuition for that semester per semester hour.

International students must speak with an advisor at the International Student & Scholar Institute prior to dropping a course. Permission to drop below full-time status is restricted according to federal regulations.

Audit Policy

Full-time Northeastern students (16 credits at the undergraduate level and 8 credits at the graduate level, before the audit registration) may audit one class per term as an overload with no additional charge. Students are permitted to register from the end

of the course-add period to the end of the third week of classes. Registration is based on the availability of a seat in the class. Students must obtain advisor approval and meet the prerequisites and any other required approvals for the class. Instructor permission as well as approval by the associate dean of the college offering the course is required. The course work required is at the discretion of the instructor. Once a student opts to audit a course, the audit status of the course cannot be changed. First-year students may not audit classes. A signed Petition to Audit (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-petition-to-audit.pdf) must be presented to the Office of the Registrar during the designated audit-add period. Excluded courses are co-op, labs, language courses, any off-campus course, any online course, and any course required for the major or degree. Audits carry no academic credit.

Taking a Course while on Co-op or on Summer Vacation

Students who wish to take a course while on co-op or on summer vacation must complete an appropriate form in their college academic student services office before the term begins. Students on co-op should complete the petition registration form, and students on summer vacation should complete the summer-only petition registration form. Students who do not file the appropriate form will be dropped from their preregistered courses. Students who take a course while on co-op will be billed the overload tuition rate. Students who take a course while on summer vacation will be billed at the underload tuition rate. (See "Overload Policy" and "Reduced Load Policies" above.)

Transfer Credits for Current Students

Once they matriculate, students are expected to complete all course work for their degree at Northeastern, or an entity in a formal contractual, consortial, or partnership relationship with Northeastern, or at an approved study-abroad program. In some cases, in order to clear a deficiency, to permit students access to courses deemed by their respective advisors and colleges to be important for their education but unavailable to them at Northeastern, or to remain on track for graduation, a student may petition their college for permission to take a course at another accredited institution.

With the approval of the college academic advisor and the graduate school offering the courses, students may take courses in Northeastern's graduate schools.

Students who wish to take courses at another institution and transfer the credit to Northeastern must obtain *prior* approval from the college academic advisor. The Office of the Registrar validates accredited institutions to ensure credit transferability. The student must earn a C (2.000) or better for a course to be considered for transfer. Students are responsible for providing documentation on the institution's accreditation, course grading, and course descriptions prior to approval.

Special Students

Students who are not enrolled at Northeastern University may petition the college academic student services office to take courses on a semester-by-semester basis. Approval is based on the student's academic qualifications and on the availability of class space. If the college academic student services office approves the course enrollment, the student pays the bill and then returns the completed forms to the Office of the Registrar.

Dropping Courses

Not attending class does not constitute withdrawal. Students receiving a grade of W or NE in any course are responsible for the costs associated with that course. Students must drop courses using processes described below:

IN FALL AND SPRING SEMESTERS

- Through the third week of the semester, students may withdraw without any grade being posted to the transcript. Courses may be dropped via the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu).
- Between the fourth and eleventh week, students must complete a course drop form (available at the Office of the Registrar or the college academic student services office) and have it signed by their instructor and by a representative of either their college academic student services office or the department that offers the course. Students must return the original copy to the Office of the Registrar and keep a copy for themselves. Course withdrawals during this time are indicated by a W on the student's record. A faculty member may choose not to sign a course withdrawal form if a student was involved in any kind of academic dishonesty in the class. No financial adjustment is made for courses receiving a W grade.
- After the eleventh week, no withdrawals are accepted for any reason. A letter grade for the course will be posted on the transcript.
- Dropping below full-time enrollment (12 semester hours for fall and spring semesters) may affect financial aid, health insurance eligibility, and the maintenance of proper nonimmigrant visa status.

IN SUMMER HALF SEMESTERS

- Through the second week of the half semester, students may withdraw without any grade being posted to the transcript. Courses may be dropped via the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu).
- Between the third and fifth week, students must complete a course drop form (available at the Office of the Registrar or the college academic student services office) and have it signed by their instructor and by a representative of either their college academic student services office or the department that offers the course. Students must return the original copy to the Office of the Registrar and keep a copy for themselves. Course withdrawals during this time are indicated by a W on the student's record. A faculty member may choose not to sign a course withdrawal form if a student was involved in any kind of

academic dishonesty in the class. No financial adjustment is made for courses receiving a W grade.

- After the fifth week, no withdrawals are accepted for any reason. A letter grade for the course will be posted on the transcript.
- Dropping below full-time enrollment (8 semester hours for summer half semesters) may affect financial aid.

Late Admission to a Course

Students may petition to register for a course after the normal "class add" period, seven class days. Permission may be granted if seats are available and at the discretion of the instructor. If students are not already registered for a full course load, late admissions may jeopardize full-time status.

The Undergraduate Day Late Course Registration Form is available online at www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-ugd-late-reg.pdf.

EXAMINATIONS

Final examinations are held during the last week of each semester. An examination schedule is posted on the Web at

www.northeastern.edu/registrar/finexsched.html. It is the student's responsibility to know the time and location of each of his or her examinations. Final examinations are normally two hours in length.

- Students who have a final examination conflict (two examinations at the same hour or three examinations in one day) should go to the Office of the Registrar, 120 Hayden Hall, within the first two weeks of classes.
- Instructors may not give more than one half-hour examination in the week prior to final examinations.
- Final examinations must be held when scheduled by the Office of the Registrar.
- Students must adhere to instructor's rules of conduct during examinations.
- Students who have concerns about exams scheduled during the final week of classes, rescheduling of final examinations, or conduct during an examination should report their concerns to their college academic student services office, who will in turn notify the vice provost for undergraduate education.
- Students have the right to see their graded papers and examinations and discuss them with the instructor even if the papers are not returned.
- Any change of regularly scheduled classes or examinations must have the unanimous consent of the students involved unless other mutually acceptable arrangements for students to attend the alternative class or examination are worked out between the faculty member and the student(s) involved.
- In order that they may be available if a question arises about the final grade in a particular course, all final examinations, term papers, or projects that are not returned to students must be retained by the instructor or by the department for a period of one year.

COURSE CREDIT GUIDELINES

Course credit hours (semester hours) are assigned to a course based on the established national educational standard that one credit hour is equal to approximately three hours of student learning time per week over a period of a semester. The Office of the Registrar, 120 Hayden Hall, maintains the official record for all courses. In the event of error in any publication, the academic record will reflect the correct semester-hours applicable to any degree requirement.

On occasion, course titles change, while the course number remains the same. Despite such title changes, the course is still considered to be the same course. Students who have taken the course under the old title and then take the course again under the new title are considered to have repeated the course.

GRADING SYSTEM

Grades are officially recorded by letters, evaluated as follows.

Letter Grade	Numerical Equivalent	Explanation
A	4.000	Outstanding achievement
A–	3.667	
B+	3.333	
B	3.000	
B–	2.667	
C+	2.333	Good achievement
C	2.000	
C–	1.667	
D+	1.333	
D	1.000	
D–	0.667	Poor achievement
F	0.000	
I		
IP		
NE		
NG		Failure
S		
U		
X		
L		
T		Incomplete
W		
		In progress
		Not enrolled
		Grade not reported by faculty
		Satisfactory (pass/fail basis; counts toward total degree requirements)
		Unsatisfactory (pass/fail basis)
		Incomplete (pass/fail basis)
		Audit (no credit given)
		Transfer
		Course withdrawal

An I, IP, or X grade shows that the student has not completed the course requirements.

The IP grade is intended for courses that extend over several semesters. The time restrictions on the incomplete grade do not apply to the IP grade. While the IP grade is left unchanged, it is not included in computing the grade-point average. If the IP grade is never changed, the course does not count toward graduation requirements.

Pass/Fail System

The individual schools and colleges state how and when the pass/fail system may be used. An outline of the general system follows.

- Any student not on academic probation may register for one pass/fail course per semester if permission is granted by the college in which the student is enrolled and if the course is offered on a pass/fail basis.
- Pass/fail courses are normally restricted to electives outside the major, minor, or NU Core requirements. The college faculty, however, may choose to adopt the pass/fail system of grading when it appears pedagogically sound for required courses within a major or minor.
- Before requesting a pass/fail grade from an instructor, students should meet with their academic advisor to determine whether doing so will disqualify the course from satisfying a program requirement or elective. In general, courses taken on a pass/fail basis can be used only to satisfy open electives.
- Individual faculty members may decide whether any of their courses may be taken on the pass/fail system of grading, except when uniformity is necessary. In such cases, the department and/or college faculty offering the course determine whether the pass/fail system is used.
- Grades recorded on the basis of the pass/fail system do not figure in the computation of the grade-point average. Satisfactory completion of all courses taken on the pass/fail system is designated on the student's permanent record by the letter S. Unsatisfactory work is designated by the letter U. Any unsatisfactory grade must be handled according to the existing policy of the college but must never be cleared through the election of the same course pass/fail, except when this system is the only one used by the college for grading the course.
- To use the pass/fail system, students must meet all prerequisites for the course and declare by the end of the second week of the semester their intention to receive a pass/fail grade. This deadline may be extended to the end of the eighth week of a full semester or the end of the fifth week of summer half semester at the option of the instructor.
- Students must submit a Petition to Elect Pass/Fail Grade, (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-passfail.pdf) signed by the faculty member.

Clearing an Incomplete or Changing Other Grades

An incomplete grade may be reported by the instructor when a student has failed to complete a major component of a required course, such as homework, a quiz or final examination, a term paper, or a laboratory project. Students can make up an incomplete grade by satisfying the requirements of the instructor or, if the instructor is absent, the chair of the department. Be aware that instructors' policies on the granting of incomplete grades may vary, and that the final decision on an incomplete grade is up to the instructor. The period for clearing an incomplete grade and for changing a grade other than an incomplete or failure (F or U) is

restricted to one calendar year from the date it is first recorded on the student's permanent record.

Freshmen with multiple course deficiencies, including incomplete grades, may be required by their college academic advisor to rectify the deficiencies within a period of time less than the normal year.

To clear an incomplete grade, a student must obtain an Incomplete-Grade Contract (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-inc-grade.pdf) on which the precise agreement for clearing an incomplete grade is specified and which is signed by the student and the instructor. The student must make an appointment with the instructor to arrange for clearing the incomplete grade. He or she must then complete the form, sign the agreement, and obtain the instructor's signature; leave a copy with the instructor, take one copy to the college academic student services office, and retain a copy as a personal receipt. Any exception to this policy on change of grades must be recommended by the Academic Standing Committee (ASC) of the college in which the course was offered and must be forwarded in writing by the ASC to the registrar for implementation. (Finishing the agreed-upon course work must be completed within one calendar year from the end of the semester in which the course was offered.)

Commencing with grades given in the fall quarter of 1986, the university policy is that any grade outstanding for twelve or more months cannot be changed.

Any exception to this policy on change of grades must be recommended by the ASC of the college in which the course was offered and must be forwarded in writing by the dean to the registrar for implementation.

Repeating Courses

When the appropriate course is available, courses may be repeated in order to earn a better grade. In all cases the most recent grade earned in a course is the one used in calculating the overall grade-point average; however, previous grades remain on the transcript followed by the word "Repeat." Consult your academic advisor before repeating a course. Students are required to pay normal tuition charges for all repeated course work.

Substituting Courses

In some cases, it may not be possible to repeat a course if a student wishes to do so. In certain, unusual circumstances, students may petition to substitute one course for another they have already taken, as long as the subject matter of both courses is substantially alike. With the approval of the student's academic advisor and the agreement of the department that offered the first course taken, a grade received in the new course will be labeled "Substitute" on the transcript and will be treated in the grade-point average calculation as a "repeat" grade, as described above. The original grade will remain on the student's Northeastern transcript. Consult your academic advisor before enrolling in any proposed substitute course. Students are required to pay normal tuition charges for all substitute course work.

Clearing an Academic Deficiency

An academic deficiency occurs when a student fails to complete a course with a satisfactory grade. The deficiency may occur because the student has failed the course or because the student has passed the course but with a grade that does not meet the minimum required by the student's program.

Students who have academic deficiencies may be required to clear them before progressing within the curriculum, especially if the course work is a prerequisite for future course work. Deficiencies can affect the student's expected year of graduation.

With the approval of the appropriate program faculty and/or academic advisor, students can clear deficiencies in the following ways:

1. Repeat the same course at one of Northeastern's colleges, which will result in a "repeat" grade (see "Repeating Courses" policy above).
2. Substitute a comparable course at one of Northeastern's colleges, which will result in a "repeat" grade (see "Substituting Courses" policy above).
3. Under special circumstances, a student may be advised to take a preapproved course at Northeastern's College of Professional Studies or at another institution outside Northeastern University. The original grade will remain on the student's Northeastern transcript and will still be used in the calculation of the grade-point average.

Appeal of Final Grades

Under certain circumstances, students have the right to appeal final grades given by either academic faculty or cooperative education coordinators. Criteria and procedures can be found in the *Undergraduate Student Handbook*.

Grade-Point Average (GPA)

Numerical equivalents for scholastic averages are weighted according to the number of hours the course carries. For example, suppose a student receives a grade of B in a course carrying 4 semester hours and a grade of A in a course carrying 1 semester hour. The weightings for these example courses are as follows:

Grade	Numerical Equivalent	Semester Hours	Weight
B	3.000	4	12
A	4.000	<u>1</u>	<u>4</u>
Totals:		5	16

The GPA for both courses would then be the total weight (16) divided by the total semester hours (5), or 3.200. Grades of I, IP, S, U, and X are not included in the calculation of the grade-point average. Please see page 21 for a complete list of grades and numerical equivalents.

Dean's List

A dean's list, or honors list, is issued at the end of each fall and spring semester. Effective fall 2010, the requirements to be on the dean's list are a 3.500 grade-point average or higher with no incomplete grade or grade below C-. Students who are on any form of probation, who are enrolled in a course on a pass/fail basis (except where there is no alternative or where required by the program), or who are not carrying a full load as determined by their undergraduate college are not eligible. With a few exceptions as approved by the respective colleges, a full load for fall and spring semesters is considered to be a minimum of four courses or 16 semester hours.

Grade Reports

Grades are available to students approximately three days after the end of each semester via the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu). A missing grade means that none was received from the instructor. Grades received late from faculty are processed as they are received.

Transcripts

Currently enrolled students may obtain unofficial transcripts from the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu) and may also order official transcripts through myNEU. For further information on transcript requests, please visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/trans_request.html. All questions concerning transcript requests should be directed to 617.373.2199, TTY 617.373.5360.

ACADEMIC PROGRESSION STANDARDS

Faculty Advisor Communication Tool (FACT)

FACT warns students and their advisors of difficulty in courses. This warning is important for students' success, especially for students with a cluster of academic problems. Faculty members are expected to submit warnings by the fifth week of the semester, early enough for correction of the performance or for withdrawal from the course, if appropriate. FACT warnings and/or progress reports for student-athletes are necessary for NCAA compliance.

Academic Status

Academic progress of all students is reviewed by academic advisors at the end of each semester. Students are notified soon after final grades are posted if there are concerns about academic progress in any or all of the following areas: (1) overall GPA; (2) semester hours successfully completed; and (3) failing or near-failing grades in courses that are required for progress in the major.

Students at Northeastern maintain good academic standing when they meet the following criteria: (1) have an overall GPA of 1.800 at the end of each semester of their freshman year and a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.000 at the end of each semester

thereafter and (2) earn at least 12 semester hours in the semester just completed. Individual colleges may have additional requirements that are specified in each college section that follows.

In addition, many programs require that specific courses be successfully completed to progress to the next year. Students who do not make satisfactory progress will not graduate with their class and may be withdrawn. For more information about additional academic progression standards for each college, program, or major, refer to the curriculum guidelines that can be found in the college sections of this catalog. For financial aid implications, see "College Expenses" beginning on page 10.

Academic Probation

Full-time students who fail to meet the criteria for good standing described above will be placed on academic probation effective for the following semester. The action will appear on the internal record, but not on the transcript.

Academic Dismissal

Students who remain on probation after two full-term academic semesters may be dismissed from the university. This action may appear on the transcript at the end of the second probationary semester. In addition, students who have below a 1.000 GPA or fewer than 4 earned semester hours in any semester following their first semester or cumulatively may be dismissed at the discretion of their college. Students may appeal this decision to the Academic Standing Committee of their college (see following section). International students should consult with an advisor in the International Student and Scholar Institute to discuss the impact of an academic dismissal as it relates to nonimmigrant visa status.

Academic Standing Appeals

Students may appeal academic standing status if they can provide evidence and/or reasons supporting an appeal. Generally, a student on probation may be granted no more than one additional full-term academic semester to meet the criteria for good academic standing. Students may appeal to the Academic Standing Committee of their college to review probation and dismissal cases.

Academic Eligibility for Participating in Student Organizations and Athletics

All students must have a minimum 2.000 overall grade-point average to be eligible for an elected or appointed leadership position in any student organization. Athletes must adhere to NCAA standards.

Repeating Courses to Clear Deficiencies

Please see "Repeating Courses" on page 22 and "Clearing an Academic Deficiency" on page 22.

Definition of Freshman, Sophomore, Junior, and Senior

For undergraduate day students, freshman, sophomore, junior, and senior standing are determined by earned semester hours:

Freshman:	Less than 32 semester hours
Sophomore:	At least 32 but less than 64 semester hours
Junior:	At least 64 but less than 96 semester hours
Senior:	At least 96 semester hours

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

To be eligible to receive degrees, graduating seniors must meet all academic and residency requirements. They must also clear all financial, experiential education, and disciplinary deficiencies.

University-wide academic degree requirements are:

- Minimum of 128 semester hours to graduate with bachelor's degree. Some programs have higher semester-hour requirements.
- An overall GPA of 2.000.
- Satisfaction of the NU Core requirements.

In addition, each program of study has specific academic requirements. These are specified for each program under the various schools and colleges in this catalog.

Once they matriculate, students are expected to complete all course work for their degree at Northeastern, or an entity in a formal contractual, consortial, or partnership relationship with Northeastern, or at an approved Northeastern University study-abroad program. In some cases, in order to clear a deficiency, to permit students access to courses deemed by their respective advisors and colleges to be important for their educations but unavailable to them at Northeastern, or to remain on track for graduation, a student may petition their college for permission to take a course at another accredited institution. See also "Residency Requirement," below.

Prior to completion of their program, students are expected to complete a graduation degree audit at their college's academic student services office.

Note: Participation in study abroad in a student's final semester may result in a delay in graduation due to calendar discrepancies across institutions.

Residency Requirement

In addition to meeting all degree and major requirements, students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree. Established exchange programs, where students are earning two degrees, one from Northeastern University and one from another institution, need to earn a minimum number of Northeastern University semester hours as specified by the exchange program. Specialized programs for students with preexisting credentials have specific residency requirements.

Graduation with Honors

Graduation with honors and selection as the class marshal are reserved for undergraduates who have completed 60 semester hours in residence. Students graduating prior to January 2014 must meet the following GPA requirements to graduate with honors:

Grade-point average	Honor conferred
3.250–3.499	Graduate with honor (<i>cum laude</i>)
3.500–3.749	Graduate with high honor (<i>magna cum laude</i>)
3.750–4.000	Graduate with highest honor (<i>summa cum laude</i>)

Students graduating in January 2014 or thereafter must meet the following GPA requirements to graduate with honors:

Grade-point average	Honor conferred
3.500–3.699	Graduate with honor (<i>cum laude</i>)
3.700–3.849	Graduate with high honor (<i>magna cum laude</i>)
3.850–4.000	Graduate with highest honor (<i>summa cum laude</i>)

Note: The university reserves the right to change these standards at any time.

Attendance at commencement is optional. Information concerning commencement is provided to all graduating seniors during the spring semester. Seniors who have been removed from the graduation list are notified if they fail to qualify for their degrees. No special notice is sent to students who do qualify.

DEGREES, MAJORS, AND MINORS

Declaring Majors and Minors

Undergraduate students may declare their majors upon admission to the university or may elect to join programs for undeclared students before declaring a major. Students must declare a major no later than the end of the sophomore year. Majors and concentrations are described under the various schools and colleges in this catalog; also see the "Directory of Academic Programs" at the beginning of the catalog.

Students should submit a petition form to earn a minor as early as possible and, generally, no later than the end of the junior year, by applying to the department offering the minor. Completion of the requirements of a major, minor, or concentration is noted on the transcript.

Changing Majors

Students who wish to change majors should consult the academic student services office of the college to which they wish to transfer. Students who wish to change majors within the College of Arts, Media and Design and/or the College of Social Sciences and Humanities should consult the Center for Academic Services in 1 Meserve Hall.

Transfer to another major and/or college is not automatic but is based on a number of factors, including the student's academic achievement and availability of space. Deadlines are at the discretion of the colleges.

Programs for Undeclared Students

The central University Program for Undeclared Students provides support and guidance to first-year students who have not yet decided upon or officially declared a major. All students must declare a major no later than the end of the sophomore year. Undeclared students are strongly encouraged to declare a major by the beginning of their sophomore year if they are interested in highly structured programs or in maximizing their number of co-op placements within such a major. Although every attempt will be made to honor the undeclared student's first choice of major, admission to a particular major may be dependent on factors such as the student's academic achievement and availability of space in the major.

The D'Amore-McKim School of Business, the College of Engineering, and the College of Computer Science also each provide resources to facilitate a major choice for students who enter their respective colleges with undeclared majors.

Double Major

Students may earn a double major by completing all requirements for two majors. A double major must have at least sixteen distinct courses. Students completing a double major receive one degree and one diploma. The two majors appear on the transcript. If the two majors are in different colleges, the degree is associated with the major in the home college. At the time a second major is declared, the student and advisor(s) will designate the home college in which he or she will be registered and from which he or she will be graduated. When the two components of the double major individually offer different degree designations, the student and advisor(s) will determine which degree designation will appear on the transcript and diploma.

Second Northeastern University Bachelor's Degree

To earn a second bachelor's degree from Northeastern University, a student must complete all the requirements for the degree and must complete 30 semester hours beyond the semester-hour requirement for the first bachelor's degree. In order to be eligible for the second bachelor's degree, the student must apply for admission to the second degree program, preferably by the end of the junior year. If the student is granted admission to the second program, then upon completion of all requirements for the first program and the award of the first degree, the student's status will be changed to the second program. A second diploma will be awarded and the second degree will be noted on the transcript.

Combined and Independent Majors

Students with academic interests not available in the context of existing majors, minors, and double majors may propose a combined or independent major. In these majors, students pursue in-depth study in areas that are supported and approved by the appropriate Northeastern faculty members.

COMBINED MAJORS (FORMERLY KNOWN AS DUAL MAJORS)

Combined majors include at least nine courses associated with each of two participating disciplines. There must be at least one course that acts as a bridge between the disciplines. No more than two courses may count for both disciplines, i.e., there must be at least sixteen courses in the combined major. The combined major should be declared by the end of the first semester of the junior year. It is generally advantageous to declare the combined major as early as possible, especially when highly structured disciplinary components are involved. There are three categories of combined majors:

1. A number of defined combined majors currently exist, where the curriculum is specific to each individual program; to see a list of current combined major program options, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html.
2. A number of disciplines have preapproved template programs that may be paired in a variety of combinations to yield combined majors; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html.
3. Disciplines will consider combined programs upon student request.

Currently Defined Combined Major

Students may request admission to a currently defined combined major by following the standard procedure for changing majors. A home college is designated, in which the student will be registered and from which he or she will be graduated. Students completing a combined major receive one degree and one diploma. The combined major and home college will appear on the transcript and diploma.

Student-Requested Combined Major

Students may request admission to a new combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf) that requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. The request may be for a combined major comprised of preapproved template programs or for a new combined major to be considered by the participating disciplines. During the planning process, advisors from both disciplines will be designated, and one will be identified as the primary advisor. If the two disciplines partnering in the combined major are in different colleges, a home college will be designated, in which the student will be registered and from which he or she will be graduated. A meeting of the student and both advisors representing the two disciplines must be held to plan the combined major curriculum and to consider NU Core requirements. A list of discipline advisors and college contacts for new student-requested combined majors can be found at www.northeastern.edu/registrar/contacts-stu-req-combined.html.

Students completing a combined major receive one degree and one diploma. The combined major and home college will appear on the transcript and diploma. When the two components of the combined major individually offer different degree designations, the degree designation that will appear on the transcript and diploma will be designated during the approval process.

INDEPENDENT MAJORS

In the rare cases when students have academic interests that fall within the expertise of Northeastern faculty members and that are not available in the large number of existing majors, minors, double majors, and combined majors, they may propose an independent major. Independent majors include courses in at least three disciplines and form an integrated program focusing on some issue, theme, or subject area not available within the context of existing curricula. These programs should be equivalent in depth and coherence to existing majors. A substantial project that integrates the curriculum pursued is required for the independent major. No student with less than a 3.250 grade-point average will be approved for an independent major. The proposal must be approved by the end of the first semester of the junior year. Proposals will not be considered before the end of the freshman year. For initial information and advice, interested students should consult the associate dean overseeing undergraduate studies in their current home college or the college most relevant to the proposed course of study.

The student assumes the initiative in formulating an independent major. High degrees of student initiative and self-reliance are also necessary for completion of this type of major. The student is responsible for securing the advice and approval of faculty mentors, at least one from each of the disciplines. These faculty mentors will help the student design the curriculum and will approve the required integrative project. The faculty mentors will guide the student's academic progress through the major. The student should select one of the faculty mentors as the primary mentor.

If the disciplines partnering in the independent major are in different colleges, the college of the primary mentor will be designated as the home college, in which the student will be registered and from which he or she will be graduated. Students completing an independent major receive one degree and one diploma. The independent major and home college will appear on the transcript and diploma. When the components of the independent major individually offer different degree designations, the degree designation that will appear on the transcript and diploma will be designated during the approval process.

The student, with the assistance of the faculty mentors, must formulate in writing and submit to the home college curriculum committee an Independent Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-ind.pdf) bearing the signatures of all faculty mentors and a proposal containing the following items:

- A statement of the central concept around which the independent major is organized and a rationale for the major, including a discussion of why existing programs are inadequate to the student's purpose and how the proposed major meets the student's educational, professional, or personal goals
- A list of courses, including names, numbers, prerequisites and frequency of offering (if known), and a breakdown of the introductory, intermediate, and advanced courses included in this list
- A statement of the manner in which the NU Core requirements are fulfilled (and, if applicable, BA Core requirements)
- A list of courses (including numbers, names, and grades) already taken that will apply to the major or to the NU Core (and BA Core, if applicable) requirements
- A statement of how the requirement for a substantial integrative project is to be fulfilled
- A student transcript
- A calendar for completion of the degree

A meeting of all faculty mentors and the student must be held before college approval of the major program. In accepting the proposal, the home college dean's office certifies that the rules established for the independent major have been followed, and it assumes administrative responsibility by assigning an academic advisor to monitor the student's progress and clear the student for graduation. Any changes in the curriculum must be approved by the primary faculty mentor, and the home college advisor must be informed.

PlusOne Bachelor's/Master's Programs

Northeastern University offers a number of PlusOne Bachelor's/Master's degree programs that allow students to accelerate the completion of the bachelor's degree by applying graduate credits taken as an undergraduate toward both the undergraduate and graduate degrees. Generally, both degrees may be earned in one more year than is the normal time allotted for completion of the bachelor's degree. Additional information on PlusOne Bachelor's/Master's programs is available at www.northeastern.edu/plusone.

Minors

Minors offer an opportunity for students to complement their major with intensive study in another area. A minor consists of a minimum of four courses defined by a department or an interdisciplinary program. In some cases, background courses are also required. Unless otherwise indicated, minors are generally open to all university students. Minors appear on the transcript only after completion of requirements has been certified and the degree has been awarded.

PERSONAL INFORMATION

Change of Name

Report all name changes to the Office of the Registrar immediately. This is especially important when students marry and wish to use a new name on university records.

Change of Address

Report all address changes via the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu) or in person at the Office of the Registrar or Office of Student Accounts. Both the permanent home address and the local address are required. International students must also report any changes of address to the International Student & Scholar Institute within ten days in order to ensure compliance with SEVIS requirements.

FAMILY EDUCATIONAL RIGHTS AND PRIVACY ACT (FERPA)

FERPA for Students—General Information

FERPA is a federal law that applies to educational institutions. Under FERPA, schools must allow students who are 18 years or over or attending a postsecondary institution:

- Access to their education records
- An opportunity to seek to have the records amended (see the Student Handbook for this procedure)
- Some control over the disclosure of information from the records

FERPA General Guidance for Parental Disclosure

When a student turns 18 years of age or attends a postsecondary institution, the student, and not the parent, may access, seek to amend, and consent to disclosures of his or her education records.

If you are an undergraduate day student and you choose not to share information with your parents, Northeastern will, if asked, indicate that you have restricted access to your records.

Release of Directory Information

The primary purpose of directory information is to allow Northeastern University to confirm attendance for employers, health insurance companies, and loan agencies. Northeastern may disclose appropriately designated “directory information” without written consent, unless you have advised the university to the contrary in accordance with the procedures below. If you choose not to release directory information, all communications with all third parties and agencies will need to be done through your written request to the university or in person.

Northeastern Directory Information:

- College and major
- Dean’s List or other recognition lists
- Graduation degree(s) and honors
- Dates of attendance
- Sports activity participation, such as for soccer, showing weight and height of team members
- A playbill, showing your role in a drama or music production

If Northeastern currently has permission to release data and you do not want the university to disclose directory information without your prior written consent, you must notify the university by coming to the Office of the Registrar, 120 Hayden Hall.

Notification of Rights under FERPA

The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) affords students certain rights with respect to their education records.

These rights are:

1. The right to inspect and review the student’s education records within forty-five days of the day the university receives a request for access. Students should submit to the registrar, dean, or head of the academic department (or appropriate official) written requests that identify the record(s) they wish to inspect. The university official will make arrangements for access and notify the student of the time and place where the records may be inspected. If the records are not maintained by the university official to whom the request was submitted, that official shall advise the student of the correct official to whom the request should be addressed.
2. The right to request the amendment of the student’s education record that the student believes is inaccurate or misleading. Students may ask the university to amend a record that they believe is inaccurate or misleading. They should write the university official responsible for the record, clearly identify the part of the record they want changed, and specify why it is inaccurate or misleading. If the university decides not to amend the record as requested by the student, the university will notify the student of the decision and advise the student of his or her right to a hearing regarding the request for amendment. Additional information regarding the hearing procedures will be provided to the student when notified of the right to a hearing.
3. The right to consent to disclosures of personally identifiable information contained in the student’s education records, except to the extent that FERPA authorizes disclosure without consent. One exception, which permits disclosure without consent, is disclosure to school officials with legitimate educational interest. A school official is defined as a person employed by the university in an administrative, supervisory, academic, or support staff position (including law enforcement unit and health staff); a person or company with whom the university has contracted (such as an attorney, auditor, or collection agent); a person serving on the Board of

Trustees; or a person assisting another school official in performing his or her tasks. A school official has a legitimate educational interest if the official needs to review an education record in order to fulfill his or her professional responsibility.

4. The right to file a complaint with the U.S. Department of Education concerning alleged failures by the university to comply with the requirements of FERPA. At Northeastern, the Office of the University Registrar, 120 Hayden Hall, administers FERPA.
5. Information concerning the following items about individual students is public and the offices listed below have the most accurate and up-to-date information:
 - **Office of the Registrar**
(120 Hayden Hall)
Full name, major field of study, dates of attendance, class year, degrees and awards received, most recent previous educational institution attended.
 - **Department of Athletics**
(219 Cabot Physical Education Center)
Participation in formally recognized university athletics, weight and height of members of athletic teams.
 - **Campus Activities**
(434 Curry Student Center)
Participation in officially recognized university activities and student organizations.

Additional Information

Additional information can be obtained at the following website:

www.ed.gov/policy/gen/guid/fpco/ferpa/index.html

or by writing to:

Family Policy Compliance Office
U.S. Department of Education
400 Maryland Avenue, SW
Washington, DC 20202-5920

FERPA and the USA Patriot Act

The USA Patriot Act preempts FERPA, described above. The act provides federal law enforcement agencies access to otherwise confidential student records upon the presentation of specified authority. The act also says that the university cannot notify the individual whose records or information is being sought that the request has been made. All requests for student information made under the authority of the USA Patriot Act are handled by the Office of University Counsel, 115 Churchill Hall.

STUDENT RIGHT-TO-KNOW ACT

For information about the Student Right-to-Know Act, please visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/right-to-know.html.

LEAVES OF ABSENCE AND UNIVERSITY WITHDRAWAL

General Leave of Absence Policy

Students who wish to take a leave of absence are encouraged to apply for the leave by filling out the proper petition with their college one month prior to the start of the effective semester. The usual limit for a leave of absence is for one or one-and-a-half academic semesters (a semester plus a half semester). A leave of absence, if approved, will take into account the following conditions:

- Students who do not return at the end of the leave will be withdrawn and must submit a petition for subsequent readmission to the program.
- Students must return to classes, not co-op.
- Students must be currently enrolled in academic courses or co-op. If a student is withdrawn for any reason, a request for a leave of absence cannot be considered until the withdrawal is resolved.
- Students who receive financial aid should meet with a financial aid counselor before going on a leave.
- Students in university housing should refer to the Office of Residential Life for policy information.
- Students' enrollment status cannot include more than one academic year of consecutive nonclass enrollments.

International students must make an appointment with the International Student & Scholar Institute to discuss leave of absence procedures in accordance with federal regulations.

Students returning from an approved leave of absence must submit a notification of intent to return to their college academic student services office no later than one month prior to the start of the semester in which they intend to return. Students are required to preregister for courses upon returning from a leave of absence.

Medical or Emergency Leave of Absence

Medical leave is an option available to those Northeastern students who develop a major medical condition that precludes class attendance, completion of requirements, and/or co-op. Medical leave petitions must be initiated at University Health and Counseling Services (UHCS). Students are not allowed to take courses for credit toward their degree at Northeastern while on medical leave of absence. Students can petition their college for an exception to take courses elsewhere based on extenuating circumstances.

Students who wish to reenter the university following a medical leave must contact the Medical Leave Team. Reentry from a medical leave requires receipt of all documentation delivered to UHCS on or around one month prior to the planned reentry to classes. Once all documentation is received by the Medical Leave Team, it will be reviewed and the student will be notified of the decision. Students must attend classes on the Northeastern campus for the semester they wish to return from medical leave of absence.

More specific information about the medical leave and reentry process, along with the application for leave, can be found at www.northeastern.edu/uhrs/access.

Emergency leaves may be granted when a student cannot continue attending class after the start of the term due to life-changing situations beyond the student's control.

The university's medical leave of absence and emergency leave policy states that all tuition charged for the term in which the leave has been granted will be held by the university and applied toward future tuition charges in the same academic program. Outstanding balances (including unpaid balances) for the academic term in which the leave is taken are still due the university. Tuition adjustments are made depending on the timing of the leave. The adjustments would follow the same schedule as the Official Withdrawal adjustments. See page 12 for the schedule for "Refunds for Complete Withdrawal from the University." Financial aid recipients must contact their financial aid counselor to understand the effects on aid received.

If the leave extends more than six months, student loans may go into repayment. Students enrolled in the Northeastern University Student Health Plan (NUSHP) will remain enrolled in the plan for the plan year, ending August 31.

Emergency leave petitions are available in college academic student services offices and specify the conditions and procedures under which such leaves may be granted.

Leave of Absence Due to Military Deployment

When a student in the U.S. Reserves or in the National Guard is called to active duty or when an international student is called to active duty in his or her home country, the student must notify his or her college academic student services office and provide proof of deployment prior to being deployed. The proof may be faxed, mailed, or hand-carried to the college academic student services office, which will ensure that the information is conveyed to the registrar's office. It may take the form of general orders cut by the company commander.

When a student is activated during the semester, the university will:

- Excuse tuition for that semester. Any payment made will be credited to the student's account.
- Expunge the student's record of registration so that the student is not penalized for being called to active duty.

If a student is called to active duty near the end of the semester, the student and faculty members may determine that incomplete (I) grades are more appropriate. In this case, tuition will not be waived.

When a student returns to the university after completion of the tour of duty, he or she will notify the college academic student services office, which will in turn notify the registrar's office. The college academic student services office will assist the student with reentry and registration.

International students who must take a leave of absence to engage in military service in their home country must fill out a

form for leave of absence with the International Student & Scholar Institute as well as with their college.

Leave of Absence for International Students

International students should discuss maintenance of proper U.S. immigration status with an advisor at the International Student & Scholar Institute before requesting a leave of absence.

University Withdrawal

Students seeking to withdraw from the university for any reason should contact the student academic services office of their college.

Students may be withdrawn from the university for financial, disciplinary, academic, or health reasons. In the last case, the vice president for student affairs will review the recommendations of the director of health services to determine whether the student should withdraw. Withdrawals are made only when it is determined that the student is a danger to himself or herself or to other members of the university community, or when the student has demonstrated behavior detrimental to the educational mission of the university.

Please note that withdrawal from the university will impact an international student's immigration status. Thus, international students should discuss the means to maintain proper U.S. nonimmigrant visa status with an advisor at the International Student & Scholar Institute before requesting or after having been placed on withdrawal.

Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

NU CORE

The NU Core is Northeastern University's set of institution-wide general education requirements for all students in all majors. The goal of the NU Core is to develop in our students the knowledge and skills to be lifelong learners with success in many careers, thoughtful global citizens, and fulfilled human beings. The NU Core is required for all freshmen who entered in fall 2007 and later. It does not apply to students already admitted with a different set of core requirements or to transfer students whose entry year was earlier than the fall of 2008.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

The NU Core requirements are as follows:

- **First-Year Learning Communities**
A first-year experience
- **Knowledge Domains**
Four courses
- **Writing-Intensive Instruction**
Four courses
- **Mathematical/Analytical Thinking**
Two courses
- **Comparative Study of Cultures**
One course
- **Integrated Experiential Learning**
One course or approved activity
- **Capstone**
One course

Description of NU Core Requirements

The entry-level NU core courses (comparative cultures, level 1 knowledge domains, first-year writing, and level 1 mathematical/analytical thinking) and the experiential learning requirement involve exploring broad, new ways of thinking. To ensure the intended breadth, double counting of core requirements is not allowed among those domains. Some courses fit more than one of the entry-level categories, e.g., a knowledge domain category as well as the comparative study of cultures category. These courses are listed in both appropriate NU Core categories to give students more flexibility in how they select courses to meet requirements. However, a student cannot fulfill two of the entry-level NU Core requirements by taking a single course.

The intermediate and advanced NU Core requirements involve more focused, in-depth experiences that sometimes can be combined effectively in one course, e.g., many capstone courses also satisfy the writing-intensive requirement, some level 2 mathematical/analytical thinking courses also satisfy the writing-intensive requirement, some intermediate/advanced courses outside the major might also satisfy the comparative cultures requirement.

The following sections describe in greater detail the specific NU Core requirements:

FIRST-YEAR LEARNING COMMUNITY

Freshmen are cohort-registered in a linked set of two or more courses in the same semester to provide integration of subject matter and an opportunity for students and faculty with similar interests to become acquainted.

KNOWLEDGE DOMAINS

Complete an approved introductory-level course in each of three level 1 knowledge domains listed below and a level 2 intermediate or advanced course outside the major department. Generally, one of the introductory-level courses also satisfies a requirement for the major.

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete one approved course in arts level 1 *or* one approved course in humanities level 1. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html for a list of current offerings.

Social Science Level 1

Complete one approved course in social science level 1. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html for a list of current offerings.

Science/Technology Level 1

Complete one approved course in science/technology level 1. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html for a list of current offerings.

Level 2 Elective

Complete one intermediate or upper-level course (generally numbered 2000 or above) outside your major.

COMPARATIVE STUDY OF CULTURES

Complete one approved course in comparative study of cultures or another approved approach, including traditional and short-term faculty-led study-abroad programs. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html for a list of current offerings, or see the "Global Experience" section on page 36 for further information on using study abroad to satisfy this requirement.

MATHEMATICAL/ANALYTICAL THINKING

Complete an approved introductory-level course in mathematical thinking and its application to posing and solving problems and an approved intermediate-level course in modes of thought that allow abstraction, application, and synthesis of information.

Level 1

Complete one approved course in mathematical/analytical thinking level 1. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html for a list of current offerings.

Level 2

Complete one approved course in mathematical/analytical thinking level 2. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html for a list of current offerings.

WRITING-INTENSIVE COURSES

Complete a first-year writing course and an advanced writing course provided by the Department of English and two approved writing-intensive courses in the major, as described in greater detail below. Usually, the capstone course serves as one of the major-specific writing courses.

CAPSTONE

Complete one approved capstone course within your major in the final semesters. This course acts as a final integrator of the major, general education, and experiential aspects of the student's education. Generally, this course also includes writing-intensive work and research or creative activity, and, in most cases, the second writing-intensive-in-the-major requirement is satisfied by the capstone course. Visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html for a list of current offerings.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING

Complete one approved experiential learning activity with a reflective component, as described in greater detail in the sections below ("Experiential Learning," "Cooperative Education," "Research and Creative Activity," "Service-Learning," and "Global Experience"). Experiential learning opportunities are dispersed throughout each student's undergraduate education to encourage the development of seeing connections between course work and experiential learning. Students should consult their college or their major department for advice on approved activities.

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR BA STUDENTS

In addition to successfully completing the university requirements of the NU Core (see above), students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree must fulfill the BA core requirements as outlined below.

KNOWLEDGE DOMAIN REQUIREMENT FOR BA STUDENTS

In the NU Core Knowledge Domain category, students pursuing a BA will complete one approved course in arts level 1 and one approved course in humanities level 1 (for a total of two arts/humanities level 1 core courses).

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT FOR BA STUDENTS

Each BA student must complete the language requirement by demonstrating proficiency at the elementary level and satisfying an intermediate-level requirement as described below.

Elementary-Level Proficiency

Satisfy one of the following requirements:

- Complete elementary-level two (course number 1102) of a language with grades of C or better in all course work (pass/fail grades cannot be used to satisfy this proficiency requirement).

- Earn a 4 or 5 score on an Advanced Placement (AP) exam in one of the languages offered or receive transfer credit for the equivalent of elementary-level two (course number 1102). Students who have AP or transfer credit must also receive a satisfactory rating in a language-specific interview administered by the World Languages Center upon matriculation.
- Receive a satisfactory score (as determined by the World Languages Center) on a standardized placement exam and a satisfactory rating in a language-specific interview administered by the World Languages Center upon matriculation.

Intermediate-Level Requirement

Satisfy one of the following requirements:

- Complete a course at the intermediate level (course number 2101 or higher) in the language taken at the elementary level.
- Complete a course in which the subject matter focuses on some aspect of the culture, history, or society of a part of the world where the language taken at the elementary level is spoken or used by a significant portion of the population. For a course list, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."
- Demonstrate conversational proficiency by successfully completing a proficiency interview (scheduled through the World Languages Center). This option is available only for heritage speakers of a language or for students who have completed the elementary-level language requirement through (b) advanced placement or (c) standardized placement exam as outlined above.

WRITING-INTENSIVE COURSES

The faculty expects all students to become effective writers. To this end, students are given opportunities to improve their writing throughout their curriculum.

First-Year Writing Requirement

All first-year students must satisfy a first-year writing requirement in one of the following ways:

- ENGL 1111, College Writing
- ENGL 1110, Introductory College Writing *plus* ENGL 1111
- ENGL 1102, College Writing for Speakers of Other Languages
- ENGL 1101, Introductory Writing for Speakers of Other Languages *plus* ENGL 1102

Depending on performance in ENGL 1110 or ENGL 1101, the second half of the two-course sequence may be waived, as determined by the Department of English. Students must earn a C or better in the required writing course to satisfy the first-year writing requirement.

The First-Year Writing Program conducts a version of “guided self-placement” and requires students bring an essay to the first class meeting; see www.northeastern.edu/writing/first-year-writing/course-placement for details.

For more information about the Writing Program, please visit www.northeastern.edu/writing.

Note: ENGL 1101 and ENGL 1110 are not credited toward graduation in the College of Engineering.

Advanced Writing Requirement

Once students have earned a minimum of 48 semester hours of academic credit and satisfied their first-year writing requirement, they are expected to register for the second course of the university-wide requirement: Advanced Writing in the Disciplines (AWD). Students are encouraged to take AWD before they have accrued 96 semester hours. A variety of AWD courses are offered, including a small number of online sections and sections for non-native speakers of English. Different courses satisfy the requirement for students in different colleges. In consultation with their advisor, students should choose the AWD course that best fits their needs from among the available options. Transfer credit cannot be used to satisfy this requirement. Students must earn a C or better to satisfy the advanced writing requirement.

For more information about the Writing Program, please visit www.northeastern.edu/writing.

Writing-Intensive Courses in the Major

Each major includes at least two additional writing-intensive courses. These courses are characterized by frequent and regular writing, assessment and revision of student work, and the opportunity for students to improve their work.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING

www.northeastern.edu/experiential-learning

Experiential learning offers the opportunity for an education that is richer and more meaningful, providing students with experiences that add depth to their classroom studies and enable them to explore and transform their lives. Experiential learning is tightly integrated with our course curriculum and is supported by advising in the majors as well as advising in the experiential learning group.

The primary ways in which the experiential learning requirement may be satisfied are:

- Cooperative education
- Research or creative activity
- Service-learning
- Global experience

Only one learning experience outside the classroom is required for the NU Core. However, students have many additional opportunities for further experiential learning.

Integration of course work and experiential learning occurs in the required capstone course, as well as in earlier guided opportunities linking concepts from major courses, NU Core courses, and experiential learning.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

www.northeastern.edu/experiential-learning/cooperative-education

Cooperative education is the cornerstone of Northeastern University’s experiential learning approach, in which on-campus study is enhanced by real-world experience. Through co-op, students alternate periods of academic courses with periods of employment in positions related to their academic or career interests. This combination provides an integrated learning experience that enhances both in-class studies and career development.

Northeastern’s cooperative education is a full-time employment experience outside of the classroom supporting the concept of experiential learning. Students are considered full-time while on co-op and use the experience to reflect on areas of study and academic interest. Cooperative education experiences are recalled throughout the student’s academic career in classes and capstone papers. Students on co-op are required to maintain the same health insurance coverage (either through a private provider or through the university program) as they would while attending classes. In addition, those who wish to do so may live on campus while on co-op.

Co-op Scheduling Options

Northeastern provides the flexibility to pursue co-op and other experiential opportunities in a way that fits individual education goals. Full-time undergraduates may complete up to three six-month co-ops in five years and as many as two six-month co-ops in four years at Northeastern. The design of some programs, such as pharmacy and theatre, requires four-month co-ops.

All co-op patterns share four semesters when students attend classes on a full-time basis: fall and spring terms of the first year, fall term of the second year, and spring term of the senior year. In the first three terms, students have an opportunity to develop academic expertise as well as professional development skills. In the last term, students have an opportunity to integrate their in-class and experiential activities in a capstone course. Generally, half of the required course credit will be completed in these four terms.

The remaining half of the required course credit may be arranged in a variety of schedules that incorporate six-month co-op periods and full-time classes in full semesters and summer half semesters. Students may also elect to take courses (on-campus or online) during co-op periods or to complete extra course credit in some terms. Advisors assist students in developing plans of

study that best fit the students' experiential learning goals and the requirements of majors/minors.

Some sample schedules for the class entering in fall semester 2012 are shown below. Please note that there are multiple possible schedules and not all entering students will follow these particular examples. In all cases, however, the students will attend class on a full-time basis in fall semester 2012, spring semester 2013, fall semester 2013, and the final spring semester, either 2016 or 2017.

Sample schedule—five-year, three-co-op program:

- Co-op in July–December of 2014, 2015, and 2016
- Full-time classes in spring semester of 2014, 2015, and 2016
- Full-time classes in summer 1 half semester of 2014 and 2015

Sample schedule—four-year, two-co-op program:

- Co-op in July–December of 2014 and 2015
- Full-time classes in spring semester of 2014 and 2015
- Full-time classes in summer 1 half semester of years 2014 and 2015
- 16 credits distributed among courses taken on co-op (on campus or online), heavier course loads in full-time terms, courses in summer 2013 and/or AP credit

Sample schedule—four-year, one-co-op program:

- Co-op in July–December of 2015
- Full-time classes in fall semester of 2014 and spring semester of 2015 and 2016
- Full-time classes in summer 1 half semester of years 2014 and 2015

For better financial planning, students and parents should be aware that:

- Tuition is charged when a student is taking classes/earning academic credit. No tuition is charged while a student is on co-op (although the student will pay room and board if he or she stays in the dorm while on co-op and will be assessed tuition if enrolled in a class).
- Financial aid will be distributed to match the student's academic program and tuition bills.

Co-op Eligibility

Every student must meet the following eligibility requirements in order to participate in co-op. These are general requirements for all students; however, students must work closely with their cooperative education coordinator to ensure that they meet any college- or major-specific requirements and are aware of major-specific logistics, deadlines, and required paperwork. In accordance with U.S. federal regulations, international students must not begin or resume any co-op experience without first receiving employment authorization from the International Student & Scholar Institute (ISSI).

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Students must:

- Take and pass a preparatory course before going out on co-op.
- Satisfactorily complete the requirements and deadlines set by their specific co-op program.
- Register for co-op, either through their pattern of attendance or through a change in pattern of attendance, which must be approved by their cooperative education coordinator and academic advisor.
- Have received a Satisfactory (S) grade and have resolved any outstanding Incomplete (I) grades for previous co-ops. Students who have received an Unsatisfactory (U) grade must work with their cooperative education coordinator to reestablish eligibility in accordance with the policies and requirements of their program.
- Resolve any previous disciplinary or academic probation issues, or have their cooperative education coordinator approve a plan to resolve these issues, prior to being referred to co-op jobs.
- Have any self-developed co-op approved by their cooperative education coordinator before accepting the position.
- Comply with any preemployment checks required by the employer, such as drug testing, credit checks, physical examinations, security clearance, and criminal record checks.

ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS

Students must:

- Be making satisfactory progress toward their degree as defined by the university, their colleges, and the curricula in their major programs.
- Have a cumulative 2.000 GPA to be eligible to go on domestic co-op.

TRANSFER STUDENTS

Transfer students from other universities must have met the same requirements in their major's co-op program as nontransfers and must have completed at least one semester of classes before doing co-op. Students transferring from one major to another within Northeastern must have completed the requisite courses and requirements as defined by their current major's co-op program.

APPEALS PROCESS

If a student does not meet the co-op eligibility requirements and/or their cooperative education coordinator has determined they are ineligible to go on co-op, they may appeal to the director of cooperative education for their college. If the matter cannot be resolved informally, they may appeal the decision to the college academic standing committee.

International Co-op

The International Cooperative Education Program provides students with an opportunity to explore global career options, develop intercultural and political sensitivity, and utilize and strengthen foreign language skills. Northeastern students co-op on all seven continents with foreign and multinational employers, U.S. employers doing business abroad, and other international

organizations. Students may apply for existing positions or work with an international co-op counselor to develop their own. All majors are welcome to apply. International students participating in co-op abroad should consult with the ISSI in advance of departure in order to ensure reentry to the United States in proper nonimmigrant visa status. The Presidential Global Scholars Program provides financial support for international co-op (www.northeastern.edu/globalscholars).

Registering for Co-op

Students register for co-op during the semester prior to the one when they plan to be on co-op. Just as for an academic course, they can register through the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu). All co-op placements need to be approved by a co-op coordinator.

Co-op Documentation

Students who fully and successfully participate in co-op will receive a grade of Satisfactory; those who fail to complete their co-op assignment will receive a grade of Unsatisfactory. These grades will appear on the student's academic transcript. However, no academic credit is awarded for the completed co-op assignment.

Further Information

For more detailed information about co-op policies and procedures, please see the *Cooperative Education Student Handbook*.

RESEARCH AND CREATIVE ACTIVITY

www.northeastern.edu/undergraduateresearch

Pursuing research at the university level makes our students knowledge creators and develops their teamwork skills. The discipline of mind that research requires is one of the best ways to learn to think critically. With dozens of majors and minors, many interdisciplinary research centers and institutes, and more than six hundred full-time faculty engaged in active research and scholarship, Northeastern offers countless opportunities for students to apply their classroom learning to the process of discovery.

Undergraduate students can participate in research and creative activity in a variety of formats, including the following: research courses, which generally fulfill major elective requirements; research co-ops or internships; community-based research; research-based activity as the option for work-study work; research as a volunteer activity; and junior/senior honors research projects.

Undergraduate students can apply for support for their research projects from the university-wide Provost's Undergraduate Research Fund and from a number of other offices and programs. They often present their research findings at

Northeastern's annual Research Expo, as well as at academic conferences and in scholarly journals.

SERVICE-LEARNING

www.northeastern.edu/communityservice/services/servicelearning.html

Community service is part of Northeastern's urban mission. But more than good works, community service through structured service-learning programs on our campus is an academically rigorous educational experience that allows students to broaden their knowledge and skills through service that supports our partnerships with Boston schools, neighborhood agencies, health clinics, and nonprofit organizations.

Students participate in organized service projects, coordinated by their professor and/or a program director, which meet needs identified by the community. Before, during, and after their service, students also engage in structured reflection to help them gain further insight into course or program content, a broader appreciation of their academic discipline, and a greater sense of civic responsibility.

GLOBAL EXPERIENCE

www.northeastern.edu/studyabroad

Office: Office of International Study Programs, 403 Richards Hall
Phone: 617.373.5276
Fax: 617.373.5702
Email contact: studyabroad@neu.edu

Northeastern University strongly endorses global experience as an important dimension of learning. To foster this, it maintains an Office of International Study Programs that has developed a series of programs tailored to the interests and needs of Northeastern University students.

International Study Programs

While studying abroad in a Northeastern-sponsored program, students maintain full-time Northeastern status and earn Northeastern credits. In all cases and upon successful completion of the program, grades are calculated into students' GPA. The minimum requirements for participation are at least 32 semester hours of academic credit and a GPA of at least 2.500. Students must also meet the requirements of the host institution abroad. Application deadlines are posted on the Office of International Study Programs (OISP) website (www.northeastern.edu/studyabroad).

Students who wish to study abroad should start by researching program opportunities at www.northeastern.edu/studyabroad or by making an appointment with a study-abroad

advisor. After choosing a program, students should also consult with their departmental or college advisors. Information sessions are offered regularly by OISP, and a schedule of these sessions is available on the website (www.northeastern.edu/studyabroad). Advisors in OISP provide the final planning assistance. Schedules for walk-in hours for advising are posted online and in the OISP office. Please note that study abroad in a student's final semester may result in a delay in graduation due to calendar discrepancies across institutions.

Types of Programs

Northeastern University offers four types of study-abroad programs, although not all types are appropriate for some majors:

1. **Semester.** Students are based at a host institution where they attend classes, participate in student activities, and organize their extracurricular schedules just as they do on campus at Northeastern. Some examples include Monash University in Melbourne, Australia; University of Edinburgh in Scotland; the London School of Economics in the United Kingdom; and Meiji University in Tokyo, Japan.
2. **Faculty-Led Summer Programs/Dialogue of Civilizations Programs.** Open to Northeastern University students of any major, the Dialogue of Civilizations Programs are faculty-led study-abroad programs that include “global student exchanges” between students at Northeastern University and students around the world. The goal of each program is (a) to connect NU students with their peers in different national, cultural, political, and social environments and (b) to provide NU students with a “global experience” that builds upon and enhances their academic studies and training in Boston.
3. **Internship.** These programs offer a combination of classes and related work experience for which students earn academic credit. For example, students typically intern with a member of the Australian Parliament in Canberra, the European Parliament in Brussels, the British Parliament in London, or the Irish Parliament in Dublin.
4. **International Research.** The focus of a student's time abroad is on an independent research project. In most cases, the study-abroad program organizes small group seminars and field trips that are designed to help students learn about their international environment and focus on a research topic. Students spend three to four weeks toward the end of the semester working on their individual projects. An example could be studying tropical biology in Costa Rica, history and culture in Vietnam, and oceanography while sailing in the Atlantic/Pacific Cruise Track of the SEA Semester Program.

Visit www.northeastern.edu/studyabroad to see a complete list of program options.

NU Core and Major Requirements

An NU-sponsored study-abroad experience (traditional term at a host institution, short-term global experience, faculty-led program, or N.U.*in* term) may fulfill the NU Core requirement for

comparative study of cultures or experiential learning. A student cannot fulfill both the comparative study of cultures requirement and any other NU Core requirement by taking a single course (or completing a single global experience). Thus, each student successfully completing an approved program could elect to use it to satisfy either the comparative cultures or experiential learning NU Core requirement but could not satisfy both requirements with one experience. Some majors have additional requirements for global experience, as described in the curriculum guides for specific majors presented later in this catalog.

WORLD LANGUAGES CENTER

DENNIS R. COKELY, PhD

Director

Office: 400 Meserve Hall

Phone: 617.373.2234

Fax: 617.373.3065

Email contact: Dennis R. Cokely, *Director*, d.cokely@neu.edu

The World Languages Center (WLC) is a cooperative venture between the College of Social Sciences and Humanities and the College of Professional Studies. The primary goal of the WLC is to offer an expanding array of languages in a variety of instructional formats for Northeastern students and to ensure that students will be able to take at least two years of instruction (four semesters) in any language offered by the WLC and three years of instruction (six semesters) in many of the languages offered.

Placement Assessment

Students with prior experience in French, German, or Spanish must take the online written placement exam if they wish to enroll in a French, German, or Spanish language class. The link for this exam can be found on the WLC or the Languages, Literatures, and Cultures website. Students with prior experience in any other language must contact the WLC to make an appointment for a placement assessment interview. Results of a student's placement online or interview assessments are valid for one year only.

Any student with prior experience in a language who registers for a language class without taking the WLC online placement test or a WLC placement assessment will not receive a letter grade for that course.

Attendance in Language Classes

The development of competence in a language requires regular and structured interaction opportunities. Thus, the WLC takes attendance in language classes very seriously. Each missed class will have specific consequences and will have a negative impact on a student's final grade. Thus, attendance in class is a matter of great significance. Because the number of students in a class is limited, a student's absence (and presence) will be noted. Because

of the interactive nature of language instruction, students cannot make up missed classroom interactions. Students should be aware that they are graded on active participation in class, not simply attendance. Routine tardiness in a class will also have negative consequences. Regular and enthusiastic participation and involvement in the class is expected.

No more than three unexcused absences are permitted, after which each absence results in points deducted from the final point average used to determine a student's final letter grade. Classes missed as a result of registering late for a class will count as unexcused absences; if students believe they have been misplaced in a language class, they should contact the WLC immediately.

Auditing Language Classes

Auditing language classes is not permitted. Students who are not on the official roster of a class may not sit in on the class and will be asked to leave by the end of the first week of classes.

Immersion Language Classes

The WLC offers off-campus language immersion classes in a variety of languages. These immersion classes are numbered 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, 3301, and 3302 and are designed to be part of a faculty-led study trip. Typically, these classes are offered during summer 1 and summer 2 terms. These courses will count toward fulfillment of the BA language requirement, assuming a student receives a grade of C or better.

Study-Away/Abroad Classes

The WLC will authenticate credit-bearing language classes taken in study-away/abroad programs at accredited institutions in fulfillment of and as equivalent to WLC language classes numbered 1101, 1102, 2101, or 2102. Students should receive approval of language course equivalence from the WLC before embarking on a study-away/abroad program. Failure to do so may mean that the courses taken away/abroad will not be accepted in lieu of on-site Northeastern language courses and thus may not satisfy the language requirement. Credit is only granted for successful completion of the course.

BSIB Language Classes

The Bachelor of Science in International Business program is offered through the D'Amore-McKim School of Business. Because of the intensive expectations of the program (one semester in classes abroad, one semester international co-op), the WLC offers classes that are restricted to BSIB students only. These courses are numbered 1201, 1202, 2201, 2202, 3201, 3202, 4201, and 4202. Only BSIB majors may enroll in these BSIB-designated courses.

PROGRAM FOR UNDECLARED STUDENTS

www.northeastern.edu/undeclared

ELISE DALLIMORE, PHD, AND MARY MELLO, MA

Directors

Office: 1 Meserve Hall

Phone: 617.373.3980

Fax: 617.373.7768

The Program for Undeclared Students introduces entering students who have not decided on a major to a broad range of academic disciplines while maintaining flexibility to maximize each student's own exploration. Personalized advising is a major element of Northeastern's Undeclared Program: Staff and faculty from the program, the assigned academic advisor, a co-op coordinator, and a peer mentor create a rich blend of guided support and advice. Learning communities and customized co-curricular programming related to academic and personal exploration constitute additional opportunities for identification of individual passions. Students may declare a major at any time but are expected to declare a major by the end of the sophomore year. Although every attempt will be made to honor the undeclared student's first choice of major, admission to a particular major may be dependent on factors such as the student's academic achievement and availability of space in the major.

Undeclared students have access to the wide range of courses offered in all of the colleges across the university. Taking introductory courses in majors of possible interest, many of which are part of the NU Core curriculum, is a powerful way to begin to explore the disciplines, while taking advantage of the richness of Northeastern's varied curriculum. The program also offers multidisciplinary courses that have been specifically designed to provide undeclared students with opportunities to explore broad philosophical and practical issues/questions, to give students opportunities early in their academic studies to work closely with faculty and other students, and to both ask and answer the questions that matter in today's world. In so doing, students are able to explore interests that may translate into academic majors or areas of study.

UNIVERSITY HONORS PROGRAM

www.northeastern.edu/honors

MAUREEN KELLEHER, PhD

Director

Office: 150 Richards Hall

Phone: 617.373.2333

Fax: 617.373.5300

Email contact: Maureen Kelleher, *Director*, m.kelleher@neu.edu

The University Honors Program offers exceptionally motivated students an opportunity to enhance their education through a rich academic experience that fosters development and achievement. The program frames opportunities that are intellectually rigorous, based on both foundational and advanced work in interdisciplinary thematic areas. The thematic areas provide a framework for experiences in the program.

The Honors Program offers course options for fulfilling a number of the university-wide NU Core requirements in the following areas: introductory and intermediate/advanced knowledge domains, comparative study of cultures, intensive writing, and mathematics. The program partners with the colleges and campus departments to provide additional honors opportunities.

All first-year students take the team-taught course HONR 1102, “Enhancing Honors.” They can also choose from a selection of honors courses in the First Year Inquiry Series and enroll in a variety of small, selected honors sections. Interdisciplinary Honors Seminars are offered to sophomores and above. Juniors and seniors complete an honors project that typically involves an independent research project or a set of courses designed for upperclass honors students. In addition, upperclass students may take honors credits in independent study and as honors teaching assistants.

The program benefits from access to distinguished faculty members and a community of engaged and enthusiastic peers. Honors students participate in creative and scholarly learning in the classroom as well as in our community and beyond. The program promotes global awareness and civic engagement across all of its offerings and empowers students through resources within the program as well as the larger Northeastern community. The honors experience also includes an Honors Living Learning Community in International Village for first-year students and in West Village C and West Village F for upperclass students. The Honors Program office in 150 Richards Hall includes a multipurpose computer lab/lounge and a conference room for student use.

Honors students may earn two distinctions: Honors Distinction and College Honors. Entering first-year students are invited to join based on a combination of their high school academic preparation, SAT/ACT scores, and leadership/civic engagement record. Current students are eligible to apply as

second-semester first-year students or rising sophomores with a 3.800 or better cumulative average. Juniors and seniors may join if they have a faculty member prepared to sponsor their Junior/Senior Honors Project.

PREMEDICAL AND OTHER PREPROFESSIONAL HEALTH CAREER PREPARATION

www.northeastern.edu/prehealth

Prehealth Studies

Because medical schools place a priority on well-rounded achievement, the premed course requirements can be integrated into any major at Northeastern. Most medical school admissions committees give no preference to any particular undergraduate major. Instead, students should focus on meeting the course requirements of their chosen field of study, together with the prehealth professions requirements, with demonstrated academic rigor and excellence. For some majors it may be necessary to complete additional credit hours of course work, with associated tuition, in order to fulfill all requirements. Prehealth students should research requirements and plan a program of study as early as possible in consultation with both major and prehealth advisors to ensure that requirements will be completed in a timely fashion.

The PreHealth Advising Program provides support for Northeastern students who are planning to pursue doctoral-level training in medicine, including allopathic medicine (MD), dentistry, optometry, osteopathic medicine, podiatric medicine, and veterinary medicine. The requirements for admission into MD programs are currently undergoing revision. The changes proposed by the American Association of Medical Colleges involve a move away from a prescribed list of courses to a set of competencies. As medical schools adopt new admissions requirements, the PreHealth Advising Program will provide students with information to help them decide on an appropriate program of study.

Prerequisite Courses

Most health professional schools require a common set of science courses. The following Northeastern University courses meet the minimum requirements of most health professional programs:

BIOLOGY

Complete a lecture and lab for both Biology 1 and Biology 2:

Biology 1

BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101	1 SH
or BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH

Biology 2

BIOL 1103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1104	Lab for BIOL 1103	1 SH

or BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH

CHEMISTRY**General Chemistry**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

Organic Chemistry

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH
CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH

PHYSICS

Complete a lecture, lab, and interactive learning seminar for both Physics 1 and Physics 2:

Physics 1

PHYS 1145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1146	Lab for PHYS 1145	1 SH
or PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH

Physics 2

PHYS 1147	Physics for Life Sciences 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1148	Lab for PHYS 1147	1 SH
or PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

MATHEMATICS

Complete one of the following sets of mathematics courses:

MATH 1130	College Math for Business and Economics	4 SH
and MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
or MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
and MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
or MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
and MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
or MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
and MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Additional courses may be required or recommended. Students should refer to individual medical school websites as well as the appropriate official admissions guidebook for up-to-date information: *ADEA Official Guide to Dental Schools*

(www.adea.org); *College Information Book* (www.aacom.org); *Colleges of Podiatric Medicine Admissions Requirements* (www.aacpm.org); *Medical School Admissions Requirements* (www.aamc.org); *Schools and Colleges of Optometry Admissions Requirements* (www.opted.org); or *Veterinary Medical School Admissions Requirements* (www.aavmc.org).

PRELAW PREPARATION**www.northeastern.edu/prelaw**

Northeastern University adopts in full the statement of the American Bar Association on the “Preparing for Law School” page of its website (www.abanet.org/legaled/prelaw/prep.html). Most law school admissions committees give no preference to any particular undergraduate major.

The primary goal of the Prelaw Program at Northeastern is to assist current students, staff, and alumni in navigating the law school application process. This includes identifying and researching a variety of law schools to which the person may want to apply. For current NU students, the Prelaw Program will provide academic advising that will guide course selection and activities aimed at maximizing the student’s chance of being admitted to law school. These courses must have at least one, and preferably more, core skill and values such as: analytic/problem-solving skills, critical reading, writing skills, oral communication/listening abilities, general research skills, task organization/management skills, public service, and promotion of justice.

EDUCATION**www.northeastern.edu/doe**

HOLLY M. CARTER, PhD

Associate Professor and Interim Chair

Office: 027 Lake Hall

Phone: 617.373.4153

Fax: 617.373.8497

Email contact: Holly M Carter, *Associate Professor and Interim Chair*, h.carter@neu.edu

Students in the education program may select from several program options. They may pursue a minor in elementary or secondary education or a minor plus Massachusetts Department of Education endorsement for licensure (minor plus student teaching). Students who pursue an education minor with elementary licensure must also meet the Massachusetts Department of Education content requirements, which may be completed through their major and the NU Core requirements.

Undergraduate students interested in teaching careers should contact the education program in 027 Lake Hall for information on how to apply. To qualify for admission students must:

- Successfully complete EDUC 1111, “Education in the Community,” including the 30-hour community field placement in one of our community partner agencies.
- Be enrolled in an appropriate major in the College of Arts, Media and Design; the College of Science; or the College of Social Sciences and Humanities. For a minor in elementary education, all majors in these colleges are acceptable except human services and American Sign Language. (These majors do not match the Department of Education requirements.) For students seeking careers as high school teachers, the minor in secondary education offers preparation to teach biology, chemistry, English, history, mathematics, physics, political science, and Spanish.
- Have a GPA of 2.750 or higher.

To be eligible for student teaching (a licensure requirement), a student must:

- Pass all required Massachusetts Tests for Educators Licensure.
- Maintain a 2.750 GPA and earn a C or better in all education courses.
- Earn satisfactory evaluations from three previous field experiences.
- Complete all education courses required for licensure.
- Apply for student teaching at least one semester in advance.

Minor in Elementary Education

REQUIREMENTS IN ADDITION TO BA OR BS DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Courses

Complete the following two courses with corresponding field experience, as indicated:

EDUC 1111	Education in the Community	4 SH
with EDUC 1112	Field Experience	0 SH
EDUC 4504	Learning and Accomplished Practice	4 SH

Advanced Courses

Complete the following five courses with corresponding teaching preparatory lab and field experience, as indicated:

EDUC 4530	Race and Urban Education	4 SH
EDUC 4552	Inquiry in the Humanities and Social Sciences at the Elementary Level	4 SH
EDUC 4553	Inquiry in Math and Science at the Elementary Level	4 SH
with EDUC 4947	Teaching Preparatory Lab 3	0 SH
EDUC 4567	Literacy Development and Instruction	4 SH
with EDUC 3521	Field Experience	0 SH
EDUC 4570	Inclusion, Equity, and Diversity	4 SH

GPA/GRADE REQUIREMENTS

2.750 GPA required and a grade of C or better in all required education courses

Minor in Elementary Education with Licensure

REQUIREMENTS IN ADDITION TO BA OR BS DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Courses

Complete the following two courses with corresponding field experience, as indicated:

EDUC 1111	Education in the Community	4 SH
with EDUC 1112	Field Experience	0 SH
EDUC 4504	Learning and Accomplished Practice	4 SH

Advanced Courses

Complete the following five courses with corresponding teaching preparatory lab and field experience, as indicated:

EDUC 4530	Race and Urban Education	4 SH
EDUC 4552	Inquiry in the Humanities and Social Sciences at the Elementary Level	4 SH
EDUC 4553	Inquiry in Math and Science at the Elementary Level	4 SH
with EDUC 4947	Teaching Preparatory Lab 3	0 SH
EDUC 4567	Literacy Development and Instruction	4 SH
with EDUC 3521	Field Experience	0 SH
EDUC 4570	Inclusion, Equity, and Diversity	4 SH

Additional State Licensure Requirements

Students must pass the following Massachusetts Tests for Educator Licensure (MTEL) prior to taking the practicum:

- Communication and Literacy Skills
- Foundations of Reading
- General Curriculum

Students must also complete 36 semester hours in Massachusetts Department of Education Categories through the courses in the major, courses in the NU Core, and elective courses.

Practicum and Seminar

Enroll concurrently in and complete the following teaching practicum and seminar after passing all subtests of MTEL. Only 8 of the total 12 semester hours may be used to meet graduation requirements:

EDUC 4850	Teaching Practicum	8 SH
EDUC 4851	Teaching Seminar	4 SH

GPA/GRADE REQUIREMENTS

2.750 GPA required and a grade of C or better in all required education courses

Minor in Secondary Education

REQUIREMENTS IN ADDITION TO BA OR BS DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Courses

Complete the following two courses with corresponding field experience, as indicated:

EDUC 1111	Education in the Community	4 SH
with EDUC 1112	Field Experience	0 SH
EDUC 4504	Learning and Accomplished Practice	4 SH

Advanced Courses**ADVANCED COURSES**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding literacy fieldwork, as indicated:

EDUC 4511	Curriculum Design and Assessment	4 SH
EDUC 4521	Language, Culture, and Literacy in Middle and High Schools	4 SH
with EDUC 3568	Literacy Field	0 SH
EDUC 4530	Race and Urban Education	4 SH
EDUC 4570	Inclusion, Equity, and Diversity	4 SH

TEACHING IN THE DISCIPLINES

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding field experience, as indicated:

EDUC 4522	Teaching the Language Arts	4 SH
or EDUC 4524	Teaching History and the Social Studies	4 SH
or EDUC 4525	Teaching Science	4 SH
or EDUC 4526	Teaching Mathematics	4 SH
with EDUC 4936	Disciplines Field	0 SH

GPA/GRADE REQUIREMENTS

2.750 GPA required and a grade of C or better in all education courses

Minor in Secondary Education with Licensure**REQUIREMENTS IN ADDITION TO BA OR BS DEGREE REQUIREMENTS****Introductory Courses**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding field experience, as indicated:

EDUC 1111	Education in the Community	4 SH
with EDUC 1112	Field Experience	0 SH
EDUC 4504	Learning and Accomplished Practice	4 SH

Advanced Courses**ADVANCED COURSES**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding literacy fieldwork, as indicated:

EDUC 4511	Curriculum Design and Assessment	4 SH
EDUC 4521	Language, Culture, and Literacy in Middle and High Schools	4 SH
with EDUC 3568	Literacy Field	0 SH
EDUC 4530	Race and Urban Education	4 SH
EDUC 4570	Inclusion, Equity, and Diversity	4 SH

TEACHING IN THE DISCIPLINES

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding field experience, as indicated:

EDUC 4522	Teaching the Language Arts	4 SH
or EDUC 4524	Teaching History and the Social Studies	4 SH
or EDUC 4525	Teaching Science	4 SH
or EDUC 4526	Teaching Mathematics	4 SH
with EDUC 4936	Disciplines Field	0 SH

Additional State Licensure Requirements

Students must pass the following Massachusetts Tests for Educator Licensure (MTEL) prior to taking the practicum:

- Communication and Literacy Skills
- Subject Matter Knowledge

Practicum and Seminar

Enroll concurrently in and complete the following teaching practicum and seminar after passing all subtests of MTEL. Only 8 of the total 12 semester hours may be used to meet graduation requirements:

EDUC 4850	Teaching Practicum	8 SH
EDUC 4851	Teaching Seminar	4 SH

GPA/GRADE REQUIREMENTS

2.750 GPA required and a grade of C or better in all education courses

BS in Psychology and Education**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Introductory Course**

Complete the following course. *Note:* PSYC 1101 cannot be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Developmental Psychology

Complete the following course:

PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

Statistics

Complete the following course:

PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------------	------

Learning/Cognitive Development

Complete one of the following courses. *Note:* PSYC 3450 cannot be used to satisfy both this requirement and the Area B requirement below:

PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 3451	Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis	4 SH
PSYC 4524	Cognitive Development	4 SH

Personal/Social Bases of Behavior (Area A)

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 3400	Personality	4 SH
PSYC 3402	Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3406	Abnormal Psychology	4 SH

Biological/Cognitive Bases of Behavior (Area B)

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Psychobiology	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

Psychology Seminar

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 4650	Seminar in Clinical Case Study	4 SH
PSYC 4652	Seminar in Ethics in Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4654	Seminar in Behavioral Modification	4 SH
PSYC 4656	Seminar in Psychobiology	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4662	Seminar in Personality	4 SH
PSYC 4664	Seminar in Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4666	Seminar in Clinical Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4668	Seminar in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4670	Seminar in Selected Topics in Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4672	Seminar in History and Theories of Psychology	4 SH

Lab Requirement

Complete one psychology lab course from the following list:

PSYC 3536	Developing Education and Intervention Programs for Eating Disorders	4 SH
PSYC 4600	Laboratory in Research Design	4 SH
PSYC 4604	Laboratory in Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 4606	Laboratory in Psychobiology	4 SH
PSYC 4608	Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research	4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4614	Laboratory in Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4616	Laboratory in Personality	4 SH
PSYC 4620	Laboratory in Industrial/Organizational Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4624	Laboratory in Affective Science	4 SH

PSYCHOLOGY REQUIRED ELECTIVES

Complete three elective PSYC courses.

EDUCATION MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Education in the Community**

Complete the following course with corresponding field experience:

EDUC 1111	Education in the Community	4 SH
with EDUC 1112	Field Experience	0 SH

Required Courses

Complete the following six courses with corresponding teaching preparatory lab and field experience, as indicated:

EDUC 4504	Learning and Accomplished Practice	4 SH
EDUC 4530	Race and Urban Education	4 SH
EDUC 4552	Inquiry in the Humanities and Social Sciences at the Elementary Level	4 SH
EDUC 4553	Inquiry in Math and Science at the Elementary Level	4 SH
with EDUC 4947	Teaching Preparatory Lab 3	0 SH
EDUC 4567	Literacy Development and Instruction	4 SH
with EDUC 3521	Field Experience	0 SH
EDUC 4570	Inclusion, Equity, and Diversity	4 SH

EDUCATION MAJOR GRADE/GPA REQUIREMENTS

Minimum grade of C required for all education courses

Overall GPA of 2.750 required

PSYCHOLOGY/EDUCATION INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Complete the following course with corresponding seminar:

EDUC 4850	Teaching Practicum	8 SH
with EDUC 4851	Teaching Seminar	4 SH

PSYCHOLOGY/EDUCATION MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENTS

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

ROTC, MILITARY OFFICERS' TRAINING PROGRAM

www.rotc.neu.edu

The Department of Military Science offers the Army Reserve Officers' Training Corps (ROTC) program. The goal of the program is to develop leadership potential in men and women and to prepare them for an officer's commission in the Active Army, Army Reserve, or Army National Guard. The curriculum teaches principles of leadership and personnel management and seeks to develop leadership traits such as teamwork, responsibility, initiative, self-confidence, and discipline.

Army ROTC Program

BLAISE LUCIAN GALLAHUE, LTC, MS
Professor and Chair, Department of Military Science

Office: 335A Huntington Avenue
 Phone: 617.373.2375
 Fax: 617.373.8677
 Email contact: CPT Michael A. Bowles, *Operations Officer*,
 m.bowles@neu.edu

The Army ROTC program is conducted at Northeastern University. For more information, write the Department of Military Science, Northeastern University, 335A Huntington Avenue, Boston, MA 02115, or call 617.373.2375.

Completion of the Army ROTC program will lead to a commission as a second lieutenant in the United States Army, Army Reserve, or the Army National Guard. The program consists of the basic course (freshman and sophomore years) and advanced course (middler through senior years). The program does not conflict with co-op schedules.

Enrollment in the basic course is voluntary and is open to all full-time students. However, only cadets formally enrolled in ROTC may participate in leadership labs, physical training, and practical field exercises. Students in the basic course do not incur a military obligation. Check with your academic department to ensure credits are accepted.

The advanced course is open to all qualified students who have basic course credit or equivalent military experience, as well as meet the Army's physical, medical, and age requirements. Contracted students (advanced course and/or scholarship) receive a monthly cash stipend while in school. Scholarship students also receive full tuition and fees as well as \$1,200 per year for books. Scholarships are merit based and are awarded as four-year, three-year, or two-year benefit packages.

Army Nurse Corps ROTC Program

ROTC provides an opportunity for college nursing students to receive practical, hands-on leadership experience. The courses provide a chance for students to develop management, communication, and decision-making skills. ROTC also provides nursing cadets an opportunity to participate in the Nurse Summer Training Program (NSTP). NSTP is a paid, three-to-four-week, hands-on clinical elective for Army ROTC nurse cadets. This elective is conducted at more than twenty Army hospitals in the continental United States, Hawaii, and Germany. During the NSTP clinical elective, the cadet receives experience under the direct supervision of a preceptor—an Army Nurse Corps officer who works with the cadet one-on-one. Scholarship nurse cadets receive a monthly cash stipend while in school as well as full tuition and fees and \$1,200 per year for books.

Navy ROTC Program

The Boston Navy ROTC unit is a six-school consortium that includes students from Boston University, Boston College, Northeastern, Tufts, Harvard, and MIT. All Navy ROTC scholarships are for nursing only and cover full tuition, mandatory fees, a \$375 per semester book stipend, and a \$250 per month living stipend that increases by \$50 each year. For students on Northeastern's five-year program, the Navy grants "Fifth Year Benefits," which mirror those of the fourth year. Upon graduation, there is a four-year active-duty commitment.

NROTC nursing students are required to take four naval science classes, in addition to their regular course work, and attend a leadership laboratory once a week. All classes, labs, and group workouts are conducted at Boston University. Students typically spend a total of six to eight hours per week participating in NROTC-related activities. Additionally, Navy nurses complete two summer cruises, or training sessions, prior to graduation, each of which lasts approximately four weeks. They spend one session with a medical unit at sea (on a Navy ship) and one session at a land-based Navy hospital. All lodging, transportation, meals, and uniforms are paid for by the Navy during summer training sessions. For more information, contact Lt. Lauren Majchrzak at 617.353.4232 or lbw@bu.edu.

Air Force ROTC Program

Air Force ROTC is an educational and leadership program designed to give men and women the opportunity to become an Air Force officer while completing a bachelor's or master's degree.

Through a cross-enrolled program with Boston University, interested Northeastern University students may participate in the Air Force Reserve Officer Training Corps Program. The requirements include yearly aerospace studies classes, leadership laboratory classes, and physical fitness training. The mandatory weekly commitments range from five to seven hours per week.

In addition to the leadership and management training that cadets receive, they also benefit from several scholarship programs. *High school seniors* can apply for four- and three-year scholarships plus fees. The scholarships range from full tuition, \$15,000 per year, and \$9,000 per year. Scholarship winners will also receive a monthly stipend, a book allowance, and uniforms. Applications for scholarships are due by December 1 of senior year.

Freshmen and sophomores already in college can compete for two-, three-, and three-and-a-half-year scholarships, some of which cover full tuition, while others cover \$15,000 per academic year. All scholarship winners will receive a monthly stipend, a book allowance, and uniforms.

However, students do not need a scholarship to join Air Force ROTC. Meeting physical fitness, medical qualifications, and the Air Force Officer Qualifying Test requirements are the only necessary requirements to participate in Air Force ROTC. For more information, call 617.353.4705.

GENERAL STUDIES PROGRAM

www.northeastern.edu/gsp

LYNN DORNINK, MA
Associate Director

Office: 1 Meserve Hall
Phone: 617.373.3980
Fax: 617.373.7768

The General Studies Program (GSP) is a full-year program for entering freshmen, offering a unique learning environment where faculty, advisors, and peer leaders provide guidance and support to ensure the students' academic success. The GSP curriculum satisfies first-year academic requirements and is geared to students' academic and career goals. Program benefits include a low student-advisor ratio, fall and spring critical-thinking seminars taught by GSP advisors, a learning community organizational model, small classes in specified courses, and access to a nationally certified peer tutoring program. Following the successful completion of the General Studies year, students enter one of the university's seven undergraduate colleges with sophomore status in a specified major. Students may also choose to enter the Program for Undeclared Students with sophomore status. All majors have defined entrance requirements; therefore, beginning in September, GSP advisors work closely with students to guide them toward their intended majors' requirements. GSP students should note that sophomore entrance into majors in the Bouvé College of Health Sciences, the School of Architecture, and the College of Engineering may require an additional semester to complete required course work. In the case of the Bouvé College of Health Sciences, entrance is extremely competitive because of space limitations. There are also restrictions on specific majors. If the student's ultimate goal is to major in one of these areas, we strongly encourage the student to discuss all enrollment options with a General Studies advisor. Under certain circumstances, GSP students who have not met the academic progression standards for transitioning by the end of two semesters will be allowed to spend one additional semester in the program.

Academic Progression Standards

GSP students must meet the following criteria to successfully transition to sophomore standing:

1. 2.000 GPA (individual program entrance requirements vary)
2. 28 semester hours of credit (32 recommended)
3. Successful completion of college/major transition requirements

For more details about transitioning to individual colleges, please see below.

College of Arts, Media and Design

Requirements are major-specific. Students will be advised individually.

D'Amore-McKim School of Business

Requirements are as follows:

- Cumulative GPA of 2.800 or higher.
- Successful completion of the following courses with a cumulative GPA of 2.800 or higher:

BUSN 1101	Sustaining Business in the New Economy	4 SH
ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
MATH 1130	College Math for Business and Economics	4 SH
and/or MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH

Note: Students must earn a B or higher in MATH 1130 and/or a C or higher in MATH 1231.

- Students applying to the Bachelor of Science in International Business (BSIB) program will be advised individually.

College of Computer and Information Science

Requirements are major-specific. Students will be advised individually.

College of Engineering

Requirements are major-specific. Students will be advised individually.

Bouvé College of Health Sciences

Requirements are major-specific. Entrance to some majors is extraordinarily competitive, and admission from GSP is rare. There are also restrictions on specific majors. Students will be advised individually about requirements and space availability.

College of Science

Requirements are major-specific. Students will be advised individually.

College of Social Science and Humanities

Requirements are major-specific. Students will be advised individually.

Note: Major/college requirements are subject to change. GSP students work with the GSP advisors to receive the most up-to-date and accurate information.

Academic Probation

Same as university standards.

University Withdrawal, Low Scholastic Performance

Same as university standards.

General Studies Program

ARTS, MEDIA AND DESIGN TRACK

A cumulative GPA of 2.000 or higher with a minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Specific program requirements vary. Consult your advisor for more information.

English Requirement

Complete the following two courses:

ENGL 1110	Introductory Writing	4 SH
ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH

Mathematics Requirement

Select math course(s) applicable to your major program of study. Calculus is required for architecture; MATH 1215 may be sufficient for all other majors in the College of Arts, Media and Design. Consult your advisor for more information:

CALCULUS

MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH

MATHEMATICAL THINKING

MATH 1215	Mathematical Thinking	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

Strategic Thinking and Learning

Complete the following two courses:

GENS 1101	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1	1 SH
GENS 1102	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2	1 SH

NU Core Courses

Complete four NU Core courses appropriate for your major. Consult your advisor for a list of approved courses.

BUSINESS TRACK

A cumulative GPA of 2.800 or higher with a minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Students applying to the Bachelor of Science in International Business (BSIB) program will be advised individually. For all business programs, specified courses and GPA are required. Consult your advisor for more information.

A cumulative GPA of 2.800 or higher is required in the following courses: (a) BUSN 1101, (b) ECON 1115, (c) ENGL 1111, and (d) MATH 1130 or MATH 1231.

English Requirement

Complete the following two courses:

ENGL 1110	Introductory Writing	4 SH
with ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH

Mathematics Requirement

Complete one of the following courses. Students taking MATH 1130 must earn a grade of B or better; students taking MATH 1231 must earn a grade of C or better:

MATH 1130	College Math for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH

Economics Course

Complete the following course:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

Strategic Thinking and Learning

Complete the following two courses:

GENS 1101	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1	1 SH
GENS 1102	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2	1 SH

Management Course

Complete the following course:

BUSN 1101	Sustaining Business in the New Economy	4 SH
-----------	---	------

NU Core Courses

ARTS/HUMANITIES LEVEL 1

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

SCIENCE/TECHNOLOGY LEVEL 1

Complete one course from the NU Core science/technology level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

COMPUTER SCIENCE TRACK

A cumulative GPA of 2.000 or higher with a minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Consult your advisor for more information.

English Requirement

Complete the following two courses:

ENGL 1110	Introductory Writing	4 SH
with ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH

Discrete Structures Requirement

Complete the following course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
---------	---------------------	------

Fundamentals of Computer Science

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH

Strategic Thinking and Learning

Complete the following two courses:

GENS 1101	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1	1 SH
GENS 1102	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2	1 SH

Logic and Computation

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

NU Core Courses**ARTS/HUMANITIES LEVEL 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

SOCIAL SCIENCE LEVEL 1

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

ENGINEERING TRACK

A minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Specific program requirements vary or are restricted. Consult your advisor for more information.

English Requirement

Complete the following two courses:

ENGL 1110	Introductory Writing	4 SH
with ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH

Mathematics Requirement

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 1120	Precalculus	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Strategic Thinking and Learning

Complete the following two courses:

GENS 1101	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1	1 SH
GENS 1102	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2	1 SH

Science Requirement

Complete the following two courses with corresponding lab.

Consult your advisor for more information:

CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH

NU Core/Major-Specific Courses**ARTS/HUMANITIES LEVEL 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

NU CORE OR MAJOR-SPECIFIC COURSE

Complete one additional NU Core course or major-specific course applicable to your major program of study. Consult your advisor for a list of approved courses.

HEALTH SCIENCES TRACK

A minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Specific program requirements vary or are restricted. Consult your advisor for more information.

English Requirement

Complete the following two courses:

ENGL 1110	Introductory Writing	4 SH
with ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH

Mathematics Requirement

Select math course(s) applicable to your major program of study.

Calculus is required for most science programs; MATH 1215 is sufficient for only a few specific programs. Consult your advisor for more information:

CALCULUS

MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1343	Calculus 2 for Engineering Technology	4 SH

MATHEMATICAL THINKING

MATH 1215	Mathematical Thinking	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

Strategic Thinking and Learning

Complete the following two courses:

GENS 1101	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1	1 SH
GENS 1102	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2	1 SH

Science Requirement

Complete two science courses with corresponding lab(s) and interactive learning seminar applicable to your major program of study. Consult your advisor for more information:

BIOLOGY

BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH
BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH
BIOL 1117	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1118	Lab for BIOL 1117	1 SH
BIOL 1119	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1120	Lab for BIOL 1119	1 SH

CHEMISTRY

CHEM 1101	General Chemistry for Health Sciences	4 SH
with CHEM 1102	Lab for CHEM 1101	1 SH
CHEM 1104	Organic Chemistry for Health Sciences	4 SH
with CHEM 1105	Lab for CHEM 1104	1 SH
CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH
PHYSICS		
PHYS 1145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1146	Lab for PHYS 1145	1 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
PSYCHOLOGY:		
PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH

NU Core/Major-Specific Courses

Complete two NU Core courses or major-specific courses applicable to your major program of study. Consult your advisor for a list of approved courses.

SCIENCE TRACK

A cumulative GPA of 2.000 or higher with a minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Specific program requirements vary. Consult your advisor for more information.

English Requirement

Complete the following two courses:

ENGL 1110	Introductory Writing	4 SH
ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH

Mathematics Requirement

Select math course(s) applicable to your major program of study. Calculus is required for most majors in the College of Science. To find the appropriate math course, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit," and run the degree audit for your specific program of interest. Consult your advisor for more information:

CALCULUS		
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATHEMATICAL THINKING		
MATH 1215	Mathematical Thinking	4 SH

Strategic Thinking and Learning

Complete the following two courses:

GENS 1101	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1	1 SH
GENS 1102	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2	1 SH

NU Core Courses

Complete four NU Core courses appropriate for your major. Consult your advisor for a list of approved courses.

SOCIAL SCIENCES AND HUMANITIES TRACK

A cumulative GPA of 2.000 or higher with a minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Specific program requirements vary. Consult your advisor for more information.

English Requirement

Complete the following two courses:

ENGL 1110	Introductory Writing	4 SH
ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH

Mathematics Requirement

Select math course(s) applicable to your major program of study. Calculus is required for economics; MATH 1215 may be sufficient for all other majors in the College of Social Sciences and Humanities. Consult your advisor for more information:

CALCULUS

MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH

MATHEMATICAL THINKING

MATH 1215	Mathematical Thinking	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

Strategic Thinking and Learning

Complete the following two courses:

GENS 1101	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1	1 SH
GENS 1102	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2	1 SH

NU Core Courses

Complete four NU Core courses appropriate for your major. Consult your advisor for a list of approved courses.

UNDECLARED TRACK

A cumulative GPA of 2.000 or higher with a minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Specific program requirements vary. Consult your advisor for more information.

English Requirement

Complete the following two courses:

ENGL 1110	Introductory Writing	4 SH
ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH

Mathematics Requirement

Select math course(s) applicable to your major program of study. Calculus is required for most science programs; MATH 1215 may be sufficient for nonscience programs. Consult your advisor for more information:

CALCULUS		
MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH

MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATHEMATICAL THINKING		
MATH 1215	Mathematical Thinking	4 SH
<i>Strategic Thinking and Learning</i>		
Complete the following two courses:		
GENS 1101	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1	1 SH
GENS 1102	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2	1 SH

NU Core Courses

Complete four NU Core courses appropriate for your major.
Consult your advisor for a list of approved courses.

ABOUT SAMPLE CURRICULA

The university's official repository of curricular information is the Degree Audit Reporting System. The curricula published on the following pages are derived from the Degree Audit Reporting System. In case of discrepancy, the Degree Audit Reporting System shall take precedence. Consult with your academic advising office to make certain you have all the necessary resources before planning your own curriculum.

UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES

Listed below are the degrees conferred by the undergraduate full-time day colleges at Northeastern University.

College of Arts, Media and Design

Bachelor of Arts
Bachelor of Fine Arts
Bachelor of Landscape Architecture
Bachelor of Science

D'Amore-McKim School of Business

Bachelor of Science in Business Administration
Bachelor of Science in International Business

College of Computer and Information Science

Bachelor of Arts in Computer Science
Bachelor of Science in Computer Science
Bachelor of Science in Information Science
Bachelor of Science (combined majors only)

College of Engineering

Bachelor of Science in Chemical Engineering
Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering
Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering

Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering
Bachelor of Science in Industrial Engineering
Bachelor of Science in Mechanical Engineering

Bouvé College of Health Sciences

Bachelor of Science
Bachelor of Science in Nursing
Bachelor of Science in Rehabilitation Science
Doctor of Pharmacy (six-year program)
Doctor of Physical Therapy (six-year program)

College of Science

Bachelor of Arts
Bachelor of Science

College of Social Sciences and Humanities

Bachelor of Arts
Bachelor of Science

College of Arts, Media and Design

www.northeastern.edu/camd

XAVIER COSTA, PhD, Dean

Alan J. Zaremba, PhD, Associate Dean for Undergraduate Curriculum and Research

Richard Strasser, PhD, Associate Dean for Graduate Studies and Special Programs

Peter H. Wiederspahn, MArch, Associate Dean for Faculty and Academic Affairs

Thomas Michael, MBA, Associate Dean for Administration and Finance

Center for Student Academic Services: 1 Meserve Hall
 Phone: 617.373.3980
 Fax: 617.373.7768
 Email contact: csas@neu.edu

In today's global economy, the disciplines within the College of Arts, Media and Design are powerful drivers of growth and innovation. Creative fields and evolving technology make it possible to connect people and ideas as never before, serving as strong catalysts for change and expanding the understanding of our shared humanity.

The college integrates progressive programs of study in architecture, Art + Design, cinema studies, communication studies, game design, interactive media, journalism, music, and theatre with powerful experiential learning opportunities, enabling students to discover their passions and explore the ever-expanding prospects in their chosen fields.

The college offers Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Fine Arts degrees in a number of majors, as well as interdisciplinary programs, and emphasizes general education through the NU Core. Opportunities available to students in the College of Arts, Media and Design include national and international programs for study and experience; programs in field settings, both local and abroad; and programs involving affiliations in such areas as professional performing arts organizations and media organizations. The college also emphasizes experiential learning through cooperative education; service-learning; and other kinds of internships, student-faculty research collaborations, and study abroad.

Students may choose a four- or five-year experiential learning plan in most programs. Either plan offers co-op opportunities, often in an area related to the student's chosen academic area. Students are normally eligible to participate in co-op in the second semester of their sophomore year.

Many programs are flexible enough to allow students to pursue a double major, a major and a minor, or one of the college's specific combined majors. The college also offers students the opportunity to create an independent major in cases where their interests and goals are not met by a specific major program.

Academic Advising

The College of Arts, Media and Design has an academic advising system that consists of academic advisors located in the Center for Student Academic Services in 1 Meserve Hall and faculty mentors located in the college's departments and program offices. Detailed advising information is available on the college website: www.northeastern.edu/camd. Prelaw advising (www.northeastern.edu/prelaw) and premedical/pre dental advising (www.northeastern.edu/prehealth) are also available.

Academic Progression Standards

The College of Arts, Media and Design adheres to the university-wide academic progression standards described in the beginning of the catalog. Some majors have additional specific requirements in order to progress from year to year (see major requirements in departmental listings).

Graduation Clearance Process

Students in the College of Arts, Media and Design are required to meet with an academic advisor in the Center for Student Academic Services in 1 Meserve Hall to determine their remaining graduation requirements. Some departments also require a meeting with a faculty advisor in their major/program. This should be completed in the junior year to ensure ample time to complete any outstanding requirements.

Transferring to the College of Arts, Media and Design

Students who wish to transfer to an arts, media and design major should meet with a faculty mentor in the major in which they are interested and are required to meet with the appropriate academic advisor in the Center for Student Academic Services in 1 Meserve Hall to discuss curriculum planning and to complete the major change petition. For a list of academic advisors in the center and faculty mentors in the departments/programs, please consult the college website at www.northeastern.edu/camd. For specific internal transfer requirements, please refer to the academic programs section of the catalog. To declare a minor in the college, students should visit the Center for Student Academic Services to complete their petition.

College Requirements

All students in the College of Arts, Media and Design must successfully complete the university requirements of the NU Core (see page 32). In addition, students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree (BA) must fulfill the BA requirements (see page 33).

SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE

www.architecture.neu.edu

GEORGE THRUSH, MARCH

Professor and Director, School of Architecture

Office: 151 Ryder Hall

Phone: 617.373.4637

Fax: 617.373.7080

Email contact: Architecture@neu.edu

Architecture and urban landscape are the context for civic life. In an age of increasingly rapid technological and social change, these fields forge connections between our past and our future. This involves critical thinking about many complex contemporary issues, such as the relationship of public and private life, the interaction between formal and political ideas in cities, and the role of technology in the design, construction, and management of contemporary spaces. Because the process of design involves the synthesis of disparate elements, it can also translate into strategies for approaching a wide range of other problems not traditionally understood to be “architecture.” At Northeastern, we connect specific problem solving inherent to architectural and landscape architectural understanding with the larger context of contemporary cities.

The curriculum teaches students to conceptualize, synthesize, and represent complex architectural, urban, and environmental issues. The program focuses on core skills and critical thinking as preparation for both professional practice and advanced study. The curriculum in the design studio encompasses two major themes: First, the studio projects focus on the art of building and environmental performance, and second, the projects explore how designed environments—from buildings to regional infrastructures—affect urban conditions. The art of building includes the study of construction and technology, as well as the cultural messages created by the expression of material, structure, and form. Environmental performance includes imagining how we can live more sustainably by developing innovative design solutions for synthesizing natural and urban conditions. The contemporary city is our laboratory. This urban focus requires that students integrate their own creative impulses with the future of the society of which they will be a part. By building on the practical and technical training afforded by co-op to develop core professional skills, the curriculum focuses on architecture and landscape architecture’s fundamental aesthetic, technological, social, and political aspects.

With the effective synthesis of the art of building and environmental performance with urban issues, Northeastern’s programs in architecture and urban landscape are becoming a leader in identifying opportunities for civic representation, urban development, and neighborhood design. Northeastern’s students are in demand because of their combination of professional competence and fluency in urban architectural and environmental design issues.

There are opportunities for interdisciplinary cooperation in urban-oriented research and creative work in areas such as the economics of urban redevelopment; the design and planning of resilient food, water, energy, transit, and industrial systems; urban public policy; and new forms of spatial and visual communication. Additionally, Northeastern's urban focus is applied globally in the semester abroad.

Transferring to the Major

INTERNAL TRANSFERS

Note: Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are pending approval. Students must take the following four freshman architecture courses:

ARCH 1310	History of World Architecture 1	4 SH
or LARC 1310*	History of World Architecture 1	4 SH
ARCH 1320	History of World Architecture 2	4 SH
or LARC 1320*	History of World Architecture 2	4 SH
ARCH 1110	Fundamental Architectural Representation	6 SH
or LARC 1110*	Fundamental Architectural Representation	6 SH
ARCH 1120	Fundamental Architectural Design	6 SH
or LARC 1120*	Fundamental Architectural Design	6 SH

in the appropriate order and maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.200 in order to be officially admitted into the School of Architecture. Please refer to the department website (www.architecture.neu.edu) for further information.

EXTERNAL TRANSFERS

Full-time architecture faculty members may evaluate nonstudio courses for conformity with NU requirements using transcripts and course descriptions. Any student seeking studio course credit (drawing, technology, or design) must present a portfolio for review and evaluation.

There is no portfolio requirement for freshman applicants.

Academic Progression Standards

A minimum GPA of 2.500 is required to remain in the major. Students below this average will not be allowed to continue in the major.

To graduate, a student must have a 2.500 GPA in architecture or urban landscape.

BS in Architecture

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

ARCHITECTURE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Breadth Courses

CALCULUS

Complete the following course:

MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
-----------	------------	------

PHYSICS

Complete the following course:

PHYS 1141	General Physics	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

Architecture Requirements

FOUNDATION SKILLS

Complete the following four courses:

ARCH 1110	Fundamental Architectural Representation	6 SH
ARCH 1120	Fundamental Architectural Design	6 SH
ARCH 1310	History of World Architecture 1	4 SH
ARCH 1320	History of World Architecture 2	4 SH

HISTORY/THEORY

Complete the following four courses:

ARCH 2330	Nineteenth-Century Architecture and Urbanism	4 SH
ARCH 2340	Twentieth-Century Architecture and Urbanism	4 SH
ARCH 3350	American Houses and Housing	4 SH
ARCH 3361	Architecture and Urbanism Abroad	4 SH

TECHNOLOGY

Complete the following five courses:

ARCH 2230	Structures 1: Statics	4 SH
ARCH 2240	Structures 2: Tectonics	4 SH
ARCH 3450	Advanced Architectural Communication	4 SH
ARCH 5210	Environmental Systems	4 SH
ARCH 5220	Integrated Building Systems	4 SH

STUDIO DESIGN

Complete the following six courses:

ARCH 2130	Site, Space, and Program	6 SH
ARCH 2140	Urban Institutions	6 SH
ARCH 3155	Studio Abroad	6 SH
ARCH 3170	1960s Urbanism	6 SH
ARCH 5110	Housing and Aggregation	6 SH
ARCH 5120	Comprehensive Design Studio	6 SH

ARCHITECTURE SEMINARS

Complete the following two courses:

ARCH 3362	Seminar Abroad	4 SH
ARCH 5310	Design Tactics and Operations	4 SH

Experiential Learning

The experiential learning requirement is satisfied by the following course, taken as part of the studio design requirement:

ARCH 5110	Housing and Aggregation	6 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.500 GPA required

ARCHITECTURE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 96 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

145 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BLA—Bachelor of Landscape Architecture

Note: Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are pending approval.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Calculus**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
-----------	------------	------

Environmental Geology

Complete the following course:

ENVR 1112	Environmental Geology	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

Foundation Courses

Complete the following four courses:

ARCH 1000	Architecture at Northeastern	1 SH
ARCH 1110	Fundamental Architectural Representation	6 SH
ARCH 1120	Fundamental Architectural Design	6 SH
ARCH 3450	Advanced Architectural Communication	4 SH

History/Theory Courses

Complete the following seven courses:

ARCH 1310	History of World Architecture 1	4 SH
ARCH 1320	History of World Architecture 2	4 SH
ARCH 3361	Architecture and Urbanism Abroad	4 SH
ARCH 3362	Seminar Abroad	4 SH
ARCH 5310	Design Tactics and Operations	4 SH
LARC 2330	Cities, Landscape, and Modern Culture	4 SH
LARC 2340	Cities, Landscape, and Contemporary Culture	4 SH

Technology/Science Courses

Complete the following seven courses:

LARC 2230	Site Materials and Methods	4 SH
LARC 2240	Sustainable Site Construction and Detailing	4 SH
LARC 2430	Plant Identification	4 SH
LARC 5210*	Environmental Systems for Landscape	4 SH
LARC 5220*	Sustainable Practices and Materials	4 SH
LARC 5310*	Landscape Ecology	4 SH
LARC 5420*	Professional Practice in Landscape Architecture	4 SH

Design

Complete the following seven courses:

ARCH 3155	Studio Abroad	6 SH
LARC 2130	Sustainable Urban Site Design	6 SH
LARC 2140	Designed Urban Ecologies	6 SH
LARC 2440	Planting Design	4 SH
LARC 3170*	Landscape Planning	6 SH
LARC 3180*	Urban Design	6 SH
LARC 4170*	Comprehensive Design	6 SH

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.500 GPA required

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 114 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

146 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Architectural History

This minor is not available to architecture majors.

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following four courses:

ARCH 1310	History of World Architecture 1	4 SH
ARCH 1320	History of World Architecture 2	4 SH
ARCH 2330	Nineteenth-Century Architecture and Urbanism	4 SH
ARCH 2340	Twentieth-Century Architecture and Urbanism	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Urban Landscape Studies

REQUIREMENTS FOR STUDENTS NOT MAJORING IN ARCHITECTURE

Students not majoring in architecture should complete the following requirements.

Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:

ARCH 1310	History of World Architecture 1	4 SH
ARCH 1320	History of World Architecture 2	4 SH
LARC 2330	Cities, Landscape, and Modern Culture	4 SH
LARC 2340	Cities, Landscape, and Contemporary Culture	4 SH

Elective

Complete one of the following courses:

ARCH 1450	Understanding Design	4 SH
ARCH 3364	Architecture and Planning in Twenty-First-Century China	4 SH
ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH

REQUIREMENTS FOR ARCHITECTURE MAJORS

Architecture majors should complete the following requirements.

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

ARCH 5210	Environmental Systems	4 SH
LARC 2330	Cities, Landscape, and Modern Culture	4 SH
LARC 2340	Cities, Landscape, and Contemporary Culture	4 SH

Electives

Complete two courses, or a minimum of 8 semester hours, from the following list:

CIVE 2334	Environmental Engineering 1	4 SH
CIVE 4538	Urban Water Quality and Public Health	4 SH
CIVE 4566	Design for Sustainable Transportation: European and U.S. Perspectives	4 SH
CIVE 5270	Environmental Protection and Management	4 SH
CIVE 5321	Geoenvironmental Engineering	4 SH
ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
ENVR 3200	Water Resources	4 SH
ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
PHTH 5214	Environmental Health	3 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

ART + DESIGN

www.northeastern.edu/camd/artdesign

NATHAN I. FELDE, MS

Professor and Chair

Office: 239 Ryder Hall

Phone: 617.373.2347

Fax: 617.373.8535

Email contact: Judy Ulman, *Administrative Assistant*,

j.ulman@neu.edu

The visual arts are our oldest form of artistic expression. Yet today, the newest digital technologies have transformed and expanded artistic practice, production, and dissemination. More than ever, the ability to understand and use visual language is an essential part of the contemporary world. The Department of Art + Design is committed to teaching visual literacy and effective communication in many forms within the context of a broad liberal arts education. Excellent faculty and facilities make for a supportive and active place to study art and design.

BA in Art

The art major at Northeastern University is a general studio-based program that balances art history with studio art projects and classes in drawing and painting. It focuses on a well-rounded liberal arts education with a breadth of general studies in the arts and humanities, the natural and physical sciences, and the social sciences. Art majors have the option to take introductory courses in digital art and graphic design. A selection of studio courses can also be taken at the nearby School of the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston. Art + Design currently has three faculty-led, studio art programs in Ireland, Italy, and Spain. These intensive art programs run during the summer semesters.

BFA in Digital Art

Digital art is an evolving field for artists who use the computer as the primary medium for exploring, creating, and distributing their works of art. The digital art major at Northeastern University comprises the three principle technologies of dynamic and static image generation—photography, animation, and video. Students have the option of either focusing on one of these areas or creating their own path by exploring courses from all the areas. An intensive studio-based program, the curriculum seeks to provide students with knowledge in the efficacy of digital media in conjunction with critical theory. Extensive computer facilities afford students an opportunity to become highly proficient in the leading-edge skills necessary to produce their work.

BFA in Graphic Design

Graphic design is the practice of visualizing ideas and information to enhance human understanding. The graphic design major at Northeastern focuses on the ability to create and compose visual and verbal components to construct meaning in diverse knowledge fields. An intensive studio-based program, the curriculum balances design history and theory with studio projects in both dynamic and static media to provide a broad understanding of the principles of perception and communication. As active participants in the interpretation and production of meaning itself, students have the opportunity to integrate the many facets of their university-based liberal arts experience. Extensive computer facilities afford students an opportunity to become proficient in the leading-edge skills necessary to produce their work for both the virtual and concrete worlds.

BFA in Studio Art

The BFA in studio art is a joint degree program in collaboration with the School of the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston (SMFA). The studio art major consists predominantly of studio art courses with an accompanying group of Art + Design history courses and general electives. Students in this program take their studio art classes at the SMFA (located directly adjacent to Northeastern's campus) and their Art + Design history courses and general electives at Northeastern. The BFA in studio art degree is awarded by Northeastern. This program allows you to explore a wide range of media, including ceramics, drawing, film, glass, metals, painting, performance, print and paper, sculpture, and sound.

Additional Combined Majors and Minors

The Department of Art + Design also offers the following combined majors and minors:

- Game design combined majors: For specific requirements and electives, see “BFA in Digital Art and Game Design” beginning on page 61 and “BFA in Graphic Design and Game Design” beginning on page 64.
- Interactive media combined majors: For specific requirements and electives, see “BFA in Digital Art and Interactive Media” beginning on page 63 and “BFA in Graphic Design and Interactive Media” beginning on page 65.
- Cinema studies and digital art combined major: For specific requirements and electives, see “BFA in Cinema Studies and Digital Art” beginning on page 59.
- Computer science and digital art combined major: For specific requirements and electives, see “BS in Computer Science and Digital Art” beginning on page 60.
- Minors in Art + Design and art history are also available.

Admission Requirements for Art + Design

There are specific admissions criteria for students entering majors in the Department of Art + Design. See “Admission Requirements for Art + Design” in the Admission section of this catalog, page 5.

Transferring to the Major

Students already enrolled at the university may apply to transfer into the Department of Art + Design. Students wishing to transfer should do the following:

- Apply with a minimum GPA of 2.500.
- Meet with an Art + Design faculty advisor to sign the transfer petition.
- Submit the signed transfer petition to the college.

Academic Progression Standards

Same as college standards.

BA in Art

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

ART + DESIGN CORE

Art + Design at Northeastern

Complete the following course:

ARTF 1000	Art + Design at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

Art + Design Foundations

Complete the following eight courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

ARTF 1102	Color 1 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1104	Color 2 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1120	Drawing 1 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1121	Drawing 2 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2223	Interactive Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	Interactive Tools	1 SH

Art + Design History

Complete the following four courses:

ARTH 1110	Global Art + Design History: Ancient to Medieval	4 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2210	Modern Art + Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2211	Contemporary Art + Design History	4 SH

ART REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses

Complete the following two courses:

ARTS 4540	Contemporary Directions in Art	4 SH
ARTS 4541	Interarts	4 SH

Art Electives

Complete two courses from the art or digital art lists with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

ART

ARTE 2500	Art + Design Abroad: Studio	4 SH
ARTE 2501	Art + Design Abroad: History	4 SH
ARTE 4901	Special Topics in Art + Design Studio	4 SH
ARTE 4902	Special Topics in Art + Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2213	Nineteenth-Century Art	4 SH
ARTH 2214	American Art	4 SH
ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
ARTH 5100	Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism	4 SH
ARTH 5200	Issues in Contemporary Art	4 SH
ARTH 5300	Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts	4 SH
ARTH 5400	Contemporary Visual Culture	4 SH
ARTS 2330	Sculpture Basics	4 SH
ARTS 2340	Painting Basics	4 SH
ARTS 2341	Figure Drawing	4 SH
ARTS 3449	Drawing in Mixed Media	4 SH

DIGITAL ART

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3470	Animation Studio 1	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4565	Photography 2	4 SH
ARTD 4570	Animation Studio 2	4 SH
ARTD 4575	Animation Studio 3	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4660	Studio Photography	4 SH
ARTD 4661	Alternative Photographic Processes	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BFA in Digital Art**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

ART + DESIGN CORE**Art + Design at Northeastern**

Complete the following course:

ARTF 1000	Art + Design at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

Art + Design Foundations

Complete the following eight courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

ARTF 1102	Color 1 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1104	Color 2 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1120	Drawing 1 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1121	Drawing 2 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2223	Interactive Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	Interactive Tools	1 SH

Art + Design History

Complete the following four courses:

ARTH 1110	Global Art + Design History: Ancient to Medieval	4 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2210	Modern Art + Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH

DIGITAL ART REQUIREMENTS**Photography, Animation, and Video**

Complete the following three courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH

Digital Art Electives

Complete four courses from the digital art or art lists:

DIGITAL ART

ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3470	Animation Studio 1	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4565	Photography 2	4 SH
ARTD 4570	Animation Studio 2	4 SH
ARTD 4575	Animation Studio 3	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4660	Studio Photography	4 SH

ARTD 4661	Alternative Photographic Processes	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH
ART		
ARTE 2500	Art + Design Abroad: Studio	4 SH
ARTE 2501	Art + Design Abroad: History	4 SH
ARTE 4901	Special Topics in Art + Design Studio	4 SH
ARTE 4902	Special Topics in Art + Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2213	Nineteenth-Century Art	4 SH
ARTH 2214	American Art	4 SH
ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
ARTH 5100	Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism	4 SH
ARTH 5200	Issues in Contemporary Art	4 SH
ARTH 5300	Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts	4 SH
ARTH 5400	Contemporary Visual Culture	4 SH
ARTS 2330	Sculpture Basics	4 SH
ARTS 2340	Painting Basics	4 SH
ARTS 2341	Figure Drawing	4 SH
ARTS 3449	Drawing in Mixed Media	4 SH

Design Requirement

Complete the following course with corresponding tools course:

ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH

Design Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 3351	Time-Based Design	4 SH
ARTG 3352	Interactive Design	4 SH
ARTG 4553	Environmental Design	4 SH

Required Courses

Complete the following two courses:

ARTD 4530	Contemporary Directions in Digital Art	4 SH
ARTD 4670	Digital Art Degree Project	4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BFA in Graphic Design**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

ART + DESIGN CORE**Art + Design at Northeastern**

Complete the following course:

ARTF 1000	Art + Design at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

Art + Design Foundations

Complete the following eight courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

ARTF 1102	Color 1 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1104	Color 2 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1120	Drawing 1 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1121	Drawing 2 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2223	Interactive Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	Interactive Tools	1 SH

Art + Design History

Complete the following four courses:

ARTH 1110	Global Art + Design History: Ancient to Medieval	4 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2210	Modern Art + Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2211	Contemporary Art + Design History	4 SH

GRAPHIC DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**Design**

Complete the following five courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH
ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 3350	Typography 2	4 SH
ARTG 3450	Graphic Design 2	4 SH
ARTG 3451	Information Design	4 SH

4D Design Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

ARTG 3351	Time-Based Design	4 SH
ARTG 3352	Interactive Design	4 SH
ARTG 4552	Interactive Information Design	4 SH
ARTG 4553	Environmental Design	4 SH

Design Elective

Complete the typography course or the topics course listed below, or complete one additional 4D elective not previously taken from the above list "4D Design Electives."

TYPOGRAPHY
ARTG 4554 Typography 3 4 SH

TOPICS
ARTE 4901 Special Topics in Art + Design Studio 4 SH

Digital Art Elective

Complete one course with corresponding tools course, as indicated, from the following list:

ARTD 2360 Photo Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2361 Photo Tools 1 SH
ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2371 Animation Tools 1 SH
ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH
with ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH

Required Courses

Complete the following two courses:

ARTG 4550 Contemporary Directions in Graphic Design 4 SH
ARTG 4551 Graphic Design Degree Project 4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BFA in Studio Art

The BFA in studio art is a joint degree program offered in collaboration with the School of the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston. Art + Design history and general education requirements are offered at Northeastern University, and studio art courses, which are determined in consultation with academic advisors at the School of the Museum of Fine Arts, are targeted to each student's unique program of study.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

ART + DESIGN HISTORY REQUIREMENTS FOR STUDIO ART

Complete five courses from the following list with a cumulative GPA of 2.500 or higher:

ARCH 1310 History of World Architecture 1 4 SH
ARCH 1320 History of World Architecture 2 4 SH
ARCH 1350 American Architecture 4 SH
ARCH 2330 Nineteenth-Century Architecture and Urbanism 4 SH

ARCH 2340	Twentieth-Century Architecture and Urbanism	4 SH
ARCH 3350	American Houses and Housing	4 SH
ARTE 2500	Art + Design Abroad: Studio	4 SH
ARTE 2501	Art + Design Abroad: History	4 SH
ARTE 4901	Special Topics in Art + Design Studio	4 SH
ARTH 1110	Global Art + Design History: Ancient to Medieval	4 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2210	Modern Art + Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2211	Contemporary Art + Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH
ARTH 2213	Nineteenth-Century Art	4 SH
ARTH 2214	American Art	4 SH
ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
ARTH 5100	Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism	4 SH
ARTH 5200	Issues in Contemporary Art	4 SH
ARTH 5300	Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts	4 SH
ARTH 5400	Contemporary Visual Culture	4 SH
CINE 1200	Exploring the Humanities through Film	4 SH
CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
CINE 2336	American Film	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 2550	Australian Film	4 SH
CINE 3370	Contemporary Directions in Cinema	4 SH
CINE 3395	American Film Survey	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH
CINE 3900	Film and Psychoanalysis	4 SH
CINE 3920	Topics in Cinema Studies	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
ECON 1281	Economics of Art and Culture	4 SH
ENGL 3488	Film and Text	4 SH
ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
GAME 1110	Games and Society	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
HIST 3421	History through Film	4 SH
MUSC 1101	Introduction to Music	4 SH
MUSC 1109	Introduction to Art, Drama, and Music	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
PSYC 2354	Psychology and Film	4 SH
RELS 1230	Sound, Music, and Religion	4 SH

RELS 1231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH

STUDIO ART COURSES

Complete 84 semester hours of courses targeted to your unique program of study and determined in consultation with an academic advisor at the School of the Museum of Fine Arts. These courses generally have the SMFA subject prefix.

REQUIRED ELECTIVES

Complete 16 semester hours of open electives.

STUDIO ART MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 104 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

144 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BFA in Cinema Studies and Digital Art

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH

International Cinema

Complete three courses from the following list:

CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 2550	Australian Film	4 SH
CINE 2650	Screening the Holocaust	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH

CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH
HIST 2243	American Images of China	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH

Junior/Senior Seminar

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH

Experiential Learning for Cinema

This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):

CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4851	Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution	4 SH
CINE 4994	Cinema Studies Internship	4 SH
CINE 4995	Cinema Studies Practicum	4 SH

Cinema Studies Electives

Complete two courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list:

ENGL 3488	Film and Text	4 SH
HIST 3421	History through Film	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
THTR 2345	Acting for Cameras	4 SH

Advanced Cinema Studies Electives

Complete two 4-semester-hour courses from the following list:

CINE 3389	Screenwriting	4 SH
CINE 3392	Women and Film: The Gendered Gaze	4 SH
CINE 3395	American Film Survey	4 SH
CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 3900	Film and Psychoanalysis	4 SH
CINE 3920	Topics in Cinema Studies	4 SH
CINE 4560	Directing the Short Fiction Film	4 SH
CINE 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
CINE 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
CINE 4991	Research	4 SH
CINE 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
CINE 5239	Media and History	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH

DIGITAL ART REQUIREMENTS

Foundation Art, Design, and Time-Based Media

Complete the following two courses with corresponding tools courses:

ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH

Fundamental Production Courses

Complete the following course with corresponding tools course:

ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH

Advanced Video Art and Experimental Film Production

Complete the following three courses:

ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH

History

Complete the following two courses:

ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH

Art Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH

Capstone

Complete the following course:

ARTD 4670	Digital Art Degree Project	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Complete the following two courses. These courses also count in the capstone and junior/senior seminar areas of the program:

ARTD 4670	Digital Art Degree Project	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
or CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.500 GPA required in all cinema studies courses and all art courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Digital Art**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	---	------

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C- or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Computer Science Integrative Courses

Complete the following two courses:

CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH

Computer Science Upper-Division Elective Courses

Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:

CS 2600 to CS 4993		
IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4700	Social Information Systems	4 SH

DIGITAL ART COURSES**Required Digital Art Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2223	Interactive Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	Interactive Tools	1 SH

Digital Art Electives

Complete six courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated, from the six categories below. Normally, students are expected to complete all prerequisites for courses they wish to take. For exceptions based on some form of alternate experience, seek permission of instructor.

BASICS

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH

PHOTOGRAPHY

ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 4565	Photography 2	4 SH
ARTD 4660	Studio Photography	4 SH
ARTD 4661	Alternative Photographic Processes	4 SH

ANIMATION

ARTD 3470	Animation Studio 1	4 SH
ARTD 4570	Animation Studio 2	4 SH
ARTD 4575	Animation Studio 3	4 SH

VIDEO

ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH

HISTORY

ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------------	------

DIRECTIONS

ARTD 4530	Contemporary Directions in Digital Art	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Digital Art Capstone Requirement

Complete the following course:

ARTD 4670	Digital Art Degree Project	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**Social Science Level 1**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Mathematics

Complete the following course:

MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
-----------	----------------	------

Computers and Society

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete four general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

137 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BFA in Digital Art and Game Design**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

DIGITAL ART COURSES**Art + Design at Northeastern**

Complete the following course:

ARTF 1000	Art + Design at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

Art + Design Foundations

Complete the following ten courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

ARTF 1102	Color 1 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1104	Color 2 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1120	Drawing 1 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1121	Drawing 2 Foundation	4 SH

ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2223	Interactive Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	Interactive Tools	1 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH

Digital Art Requirements

Complete two of the following courses with corresponding tools courses:

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH

Digital Art Electives

Complete two of the following courses:

ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3470	Animation Studio 1	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4565	Photography 2	4 SH
ARTD 4570	Animation Studio 2	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**Social Science Level 1**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Mathematics

Complete the following course:

MATH 1260	Math Fundamentals for Games	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

Computer Science

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH

Ethics and Culture

Complete one of the following courses. This course should be taken only after the student has completed 56 semester hours:

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
PHIL 1145	Technology and Human Values	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

GAME DESIGN COURSES**Game Design**

Complete the following seven courses:

GAME 1110	Games and Society	4 SH
GAME 2150	Programming for Games	4 SH
GAME 3300	Game Interface Design	4 SH
GAME 3700	Game Projects: Preproduction	4 SH

GAME 3800	Game Projects: Assets and Prototyping	4 SH
GAME 4700	Game Design Capstone 1	4 SH
GAME 4701	Game Design Capstone 2	4 SH

Interactive Media

Complete the following course:

IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
---------	---------------------	------

CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES

Complete three courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

Art + Design

ARTH 2210	Modern Art + Design History	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

Computer Science

CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH
CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4400	Programming Languages	4 SH
CS 4550	Web Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH

Game Design

GAME 3150	Game Design Algorithms	4 SH
GAME 3250	Artificial Intelligence for Games	4 SH
GAME 3400	Level Design and Game Architecture	4 SH
GAME 3500	Animation for Games	4 SH
GAME 3899	Topics in Game Design	4 SH

Graphic Design

ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH
ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 3350	Typography 2	4 SH

Interactive Media

IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
IM 2200	Digital Narrative 2	4 SH
IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
IM 2400	Web Design and Development	4 SH
with IM 2401	Web Development Tools	1 SH
IM 3200	Interactive Sound Development	4 SH
IM 3899	Topics in Interactive Media	4 SH

Psychology

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

138 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BFA in Digital Art and Interactive Media**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

DIGITAL ART REQUIREMENTS**Art + Design at Northeastern**

Complete the following course:

ARTF 1000	Art + Design at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

Art + Design Foundations

Complete the following ten courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

ARTF 1102	Color 1 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1104	Color 2 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1120	Drawing 1 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1121	Drawing 2 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2223	Interactive Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	Interactive Tools	1 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH

Graphic Design

Complete the following course with corresponding tools course:

ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH

Digital Art Midlevel Studios

Complete two of the following courses with corresponding tools courses:

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH

ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH

Digital Art Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3470	Animation Studio 1	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4565	Photography 2	4 SH
ARTD 4570	Animation Studio 2	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH

INTERACTIVE MEDIA REQUIREMENTS**Interactive Media Courses**

Complete the following seven courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
IM 2250	Programming for Digital Media	4 SH
IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
IM 2400	Web Design and Development	4 SH
with IM 2401	Web Development Tools	1 SH
IM 4700	Interactive Media Capstone 1	4 SH
IM 4701	Interactive Media Capstone 2	4 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**Social Science Level 1**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Mathematics

Complete the following course:

MATH 1260	Math Fundamentals for Games	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

Computer Science

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH

Ethics and Culture

Complete one of the following courses. This course should be taken only after the student has completed 56 semester hours:

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
PHIL 1145	Technology and Human Values	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES

Complete three courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

Computer Science

CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH

CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH
CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4400	Programming Languages	4 SH
CS 4550	Web Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH

Game Design

GAME 1110	Games and Society	4 SH
GAME 2150	Programming for Games	4 SH
GAME 3150	Game Design Algorithms	4 SH
GAME 3250	Artificial Intelligence for Games	4 SH
GAME 3300	Game Interface Design	4 SH
GAME 3400	Level Design and Game Architecture	4 SH
GAME 3899	Topics in Game Design	4 SH

Graphic Design

ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 3350	Typography 2	4 SH
ARTH 2210	Modern Art + Design History	4 SH

Interactive Media

IM 2200	Digital Narrative 2	4 SH
IM 3200	Interactive Sound Development	4 SH
IM 3250	Physical Computing	4 SH
IM 3500	Cross-Media Marketing and Communication	4 SH
IM 3600	Market Analysis for the Creative Industries	4 SH
IM 3700	Interface and Virtual Environments	4 SH
IM 3899	Topics in Interactive Media	4 SH

Psychology

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

140 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BFA in Graphic Design and Game Design**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

GRAPHIC DESIGN COURSES**Art + Design at Northeastern**

Complete the following course:

ARTF 1000	Art + Design at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

Art + Design Foundations

Complete the following ten courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

ARTF 1102	Color 1 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1104	Color 2 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1120	Drawing 1 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1121	Drawing 2 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2223	Interactive Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	Interactive Tools	1 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2210	Modern Art + Design History	4 SH

Graphic Design Requirements

Complete the following five courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH
ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 3350	Typography 2	4 SH
ARTG 3450	Graphic Design 2	4 SH
ARTG 3451	Information Design	4 SH

4D Design Elective

Complete one of the following courses:

ARTG 3351	Time-Based Design	4 SH
ARTG 3352	Interactive Design	4 SH
ARTG 4552	Interactive Information Design	4 SH
ARTG 4553	Environmental Design	4 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**Social Science Level 1**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Mathematics

Complete the following course:

MATH 1260	Math Fundamentals for Games	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

Computer Science

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH

Ethics and Culture

Complete one of the following courses. This course should be taken only after the student has completed 56 semester hours:

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
PHIL 1145	Technology and Human Values	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

GAME DESIGN COURSES**Game Design**

Complete the following seven courses:

GAME 1110	Games and Society	4 SH
GAME 2150	Programming for Games	4 SH
GAME 3300	Game Interface Design	4 SH
GAME 3700	Game Projects: Preproduction	4 SH
GAME 3800	Game Projects: Assets and Prototyping	4 SH
GAME 4700	Game Design Capstone 1	4 SH
GAME 4701	Game Design Capstone 2	4 SH

Interactive Media

Complete the following course:

IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
---------	---------------------	------

CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

Computer Science

CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH
CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH

Digital Art

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH

Game Design

GAME 3150	Game Design Algorithms	4 SH
GAME 3250	Artificial Intelligence for Games	4 SH
GAME 3400	Level Design and Game Architecture	4 SH

Interactive Media

IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
IM 2200	Digital Narrative 2	4 SH
IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
IM 2400	Web Design and Development	4 SH
with IM 2401	Web Development Tools	1 SH
IM 3200	Interactive Sound Development	4 SH
IM 3899	Topics in Interactive Media	4 SH

Psychology

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete two general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

138 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BFA in Graphic Design and Interactive Media**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

GRAPHIC DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**Art + Design at Northeastern**

Complete the following course:

ARTF 1000	Art + Design at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

Art + Design Foundations

Complete the following eight courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

ARTF 1102	Color 1 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1104	Color 2 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1120	Drawing 1 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1121	Drawing 2 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2223	Interactive Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	Interactive Tools	1 SH

Art + Design History

Complete the following two courses:

ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2210	Modern Art + Design History	4 SH

Graphic Design

Complete the following five courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH
ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 3350	Typography 2	4 SH
ARTG 3450	Graphic Design 2	4 SH
ARTG 3451	Information Design	4 SH

Graphic Design Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

ARTG 3351	Time-Based Design	4 SH
ARTG 4552	Interactive Information Design	4 SH
ARTG 4553	Environmental Design	4 SH

INTERACTIVE MEDIA REQUIREMENTS**Interactive Media Courses**

Complete the following seven courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
IM 2250	Programming for Digital Media	4 SH
IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
IM 2400	Web Design and Development	4 SH
with IM 2401	Web Development Tools	1 SH
IM 4700	Interactive Media Capstone 1	4 SH
IM 4701	Interactive Media Capstone 2	4 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**Social Science Level 1**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Mathematics

Complete the following course:

MATH 1260	Math Fundamentals for Games	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

Computer Science

Complete the following course:

CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH

Ethics and Culture

Complete one of the following courses. This course should be taken only after the student has completed 56 semester hours:

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
PHIL 1145	Technology and Human Values	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES

Complete three courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

Computer Science

CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH
CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4400	Programming Languages	4 SH
CS 4550	Web Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH

Digital Art

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH

Game Design

GAME 1110	Games and Society	4 SH
GAME 2150	Programming for Games	4 SH
GAME 3150	Game Design Algorithms	4 SH
GAME 3250	Artificial Intelligence for Games	4 SH
GAME 3300	Game Interface Design	4 SH
GAME 3400	Level Design and Game Architecture	4 SH
GAME 3899	Topics in Game Design	4 SH

Interactive Media

IM 2200	Digital Narrative 2	4 SH
IM 3200	Interactive Sound Development	4 SH
IM 3250	Physical Computing	4 SH
IM 3500	Cross-Media Marketing and Communication	4 SH
IM 3600	Market Analysis for the Creative Industries	4 SH
IM 3700	Interface and Virtual Environments	4 SH
IM 3899	Topics in Interactive Media	4 SH

Psychology

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete two general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

138 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Art + Design

Restricted to students with majors outside the Department of Art + Design.

ART + DESIGN REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following four courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

ARTF 1120	Drawing 1 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH

ART + DESIGN ELECTIVE

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated. *Note:* There is no tools course for ARTS 2340:

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH
ARTS 2340	Painting Basics	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

3.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Art History**REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-ART + DESIGN MAJORS**

Students with majors outside the Department of Art + Design should complete the following requirements:

Art History Electives

Complete five courses from the following list. *Note:* Architectural history courses may also be used upon approval of the chair of the Department of Art + Design.

ARTE 2501	Art + Design Abroad: History	4 SH
ARTH 1110	Global Art + Design History: Ancient to Medieval	4 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2210	Modern Art + Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2211	Contemporary Art + Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH
ARTH 2213	Nineteenth-Century Art	4 SH
ARTH 2214	American Art	4 SH
ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
ARTH 5100	Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism	4 SH
ARTH 5200	Issues in Contemporary Art	4 SH
ARTH 5300	Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts	4 SH
ARTH 5400	Contemporary Visual Culture	4 SH

REQUIREMENTS FOR ART + DESIGN MAJORS

Students with majors in the Department of Art + Design should complete the following requirements:

Art History Electives

Augment the art history courses within your major by completing four electives from the following list. *Note:* Architectural history, cinema studies, or creative industries courses may also be used upon approval by the chair of the Department of Art + Design.

ARTE 2501	Art + Design Abroad: History	4 SH
ARTH 2211	Contemporary Art + Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH
ARTH 2213	Nineteenth-Century Art	4 SH
ARTH 2214	American Art	4 SH
ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
ARTH 5100	Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism	4 SH
ARTH 5200	Issues in Contemporary Art	4 SH
ARTH 5300	Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts	4 SH
ARTH 5400	Contemporary Visual Culture	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

3.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Digital Art

Restricted to graphic design majors.

REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

ARTH 2212 Survey of the Still and Moving Image 4 SH

DIGITAL ART REQUIREMENTS

Complete 16 semester hours of electives from the following lists, including at least one basic elective with corresponding tools course:

Basic Electives

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH

Digital Art Electives

ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3470	Animation Studio 1	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4565	Photography 2	4 SH
ARTD 4570	Animation Studio 2	4 SH
ARTD 4575	Animation Studio 3	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4660	Studio Photography	4 SH
ARTD 4661	Alternative Photographic Processes	4 SH
ARTD 4670	Digital Art Degree Project	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

3.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Graphic Design

Restricted to art majors and digital art majors.

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH
ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTH 2211	Contemporary Art + Design History	4 SH

GRAPHIC DESIGN ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ARTG 3350	Typography 2	4 SH
ARTG 3351	Time-Based Design	4 SH
ARTG 3352	Interactive Design	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

3.000 GPA required in the minor

CINEMA STUDIES

See "Media and Screen Studies" on page 90.

COMMUNICATION STUDIES

www.commstudies.neu.edu

DALE A. HERBECK, PhD

Professor and Chair

Office: 204 Lake Hall

Phone: 617.373.5517

Fax: 617.373.8533

Email contact: Angela Chin, *Administrative Assistant*,
commstudies@neu.edu

The Department of Communication Studies is dedicated to providing a liberal arts education where critical skills, concepts, and thinking are developed in conjunction with practice and application. Through a study of processes, patterns, and media of communication, the major in communication studies from Northeastern University aims to provide an enriching background for our students, providing them with an opportunity to contribute significantly to the communication sector, whether that contribution is within organizations, in the public sphere, or in the media industries themselves. Through its students and faculty, communication studies at Northeastern is a program dedicated to critical innovation. It strives to integrate new research into teaching and pedagogy to ensure students are connected to new developments in the field of communication.

Transferring to the Major

Students wishing to transfer to the major must have a cumulative GPA of 3.000 overall and must have completed:

COMM 1101	Introduction to Communication Studies	4 SH
and one of the following courses:		
COMM 1112	Public Speaking (no prerequisite)	4 SH
COMM 1231	Principles of Organizational Communication (prerequisite COMM 1101)	4 SH
MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society (prerequisite COMM 1101)	4 SH

with grades of B or higher. Acceptance into the major is based on students' meeting the department's criteria for admission and availability of space in the programs. Requests to transfer into the major should be submitted to the communication studies department office by October 1, February 1, or July 1.

Academic Progression Standards

Departmental probation will result from a cumulative GPA below 2.000. No more than two grades below a C in communication studies courses can be used to fulfill degree requirements. Dismissal from the major may occur as a result of two consecutive semesters on departmental probation.

BA in Communication Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

COMMUNICATION STUDIES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to College

Complete the following course:

COMM 1000	Communication Studies at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

Communication Studies Core Requirements

Complete the following four courses:

COMM 1101	Introduction to Communication Studies	4 SH
COMM 1112	Public Speaking	4 SH
COMM 1231	Principles of Organizational Communication	4 SH
MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH

Writing-Intensive Courses

Complete two writing-intensive courses in communication studies from the following list:

COMM 2350	Producing for the Entertainment Industry	4 SH
COMM 3230	Interpersonal Communication	4 SH
COMM 3414	American Public Address 2, 1930–Present	4 SH
COMM 4533	Consultation Skills	4 SH
COMM 4534	Organizational Communication Training and Development	4 SH
COMM 4602	Contemporary Rhetorical Theory	4 SH
COMM 4610	Political Communication	4 SH
COMM 4901	Seminar in Communications	4 SH
MSCR 1300	Television: Text and Context	4 SH
MSCR 3437	Media and Identity	4 SH
MSCR 4623	Theories of Media and Culture	4 SH

Capstone

Complete one of the following courses:

COMM 4533	Consultation Skills	4 SH
COMM 4534	Organizational Communication Training and Development	4 SH
COMM 4602	Contemporary Rhetorical Theory	4 SH
COMM 4603	Advocacy Workshop	4 SH
COMM 4901	Seminar in Communications	4 SH
MSCR 4623	Theories of Media and Culture	4 SH

COMMUNICATION STUDIES ELECTIVES

Upper-Level Electives

Complete five courses from the following range. Note:

COMM 3550, COMM 3650, and COMM 4650 may not be used as upper-level electives:

COMM 3000 to COMM 4999

Electives

Complete four communication studies courses not used to satisfy requirements above.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

COMMUNICATION STUDIES MAJOR CREDIT/GRADE REQUIREMENTS

Complete 52 semester hours in the major. No more than two grades below a C in communication studies courses may be used to satisfy degree requirements.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Cinema Studies and Communication Studies**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH

International Cinema

Complete three courses from the following list:

CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 2550	Australian Film	4 SH
CINE 2650	Screening the Holocaust	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH

CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH

Junior/Senior Seminar

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH

Experiential Learning for Cinema

This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):

CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4851	Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution	4 SH
CINE 4994	Cinema Studies Internship	4 SH
CINE 4995	Cinema Studies Practicum	4 SH

Cinema Studies Electives

Complete four courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list:

AFAM 1300	The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema	4 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH
ARTH 2217	American Animation Film	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH
COMM 4940	Special Topics in Media Production	4 SH
COMM 4991	Research	4 SH
ENGL 3391	Topics in Film	4 SH
ENGL 3488	Film and Text	4 SH

ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
HIST 2243	American Images of China	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
JRNL 5309	Documentary Production	4 SH
JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH
MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH
MSCR 3402	Television and Society	4 SH
MSCR 3435	Media Industries	4 SH
MSCR 3437	Media and Identity	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH
THTR 2345	Acting for Cameras	4 SH

COMMUNICATION STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Communication Studies

Complete the following two courses:

COMM 1101	Introduction to Communication Studies	4 SH
MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH

Production

Complete the following three courses:

COMM 2450	Audio Production	4 SH
COMM 3550	Television Field Production	4 SH
COMM 3650	Television Studio Production	4 SH

Communication Studies Electives

Complete five courses from the following list:

COMM 2301	Methods and Research in Communication	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
COMM 2304	Communication and Gender	4 SH
COMM 2451	Sports Broadcasting	4 SH
COMM 2454	Broadcasting Management and Programming	4 SH
COMM 3451	Advertising Practices	4 SH
COMM 4610	Political Communication	4 SH
COMM 4650	Digital Editing for TV	4 SH
MSCR 1300	Television: Text and Context	4 SH
MSCR 2302	Advertising and Promotional Culture	4 SH
MSCR 2305	New Media Culture	4 SH
MSCR 3422	Media Audiences	4 SH
MSCR 3423	Twentieth-Century Media	4 SH
MSCR 3426	Popular Music as Media Form	4 SH
MSCR 4623	Theories of Media and Culture	4 SH

CINEMA STUDIES AND COMMUNICATION STUDIES COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA/BS in Political Science and Communication Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA (BA STUDENTS ONLY)

See page 33 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE REQUIREMENTS

Core Courses in Political Science

Complete the following four courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH
POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH

Political Thought

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

Political Science Upper-Division Electives

Complete two upper-division political science courses in the following range:

POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

Political Science Electives

Complete two additional political science electives.

COMMUNICATION STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Core Courses in Political Communication

Complete the following four courses:

COMM 1101	Introduction to Communication Studies	4 SH
COMM 1112	Public Speaking	4 SH
COMM 1210	Persuasion and Rhetoric	4 SH
COMM 4610	Political Communication	4 SH

Communication Studies Electives

Complete five courses from the following list:

COMM 1231	Principles of Organizational Communication	4 SH
COMM 1310	Classical Rhetorical Theory	4 SH
COMM 1331	Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship	4 SH

COMM 1412	Social Movement Communication	4 SH
COMM 1414	American Public Address 1, 1630–1930	4 SH
COMM 2301	Methods and Research in Communication	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
COMM 2631	Crisis Communication and Image Management	4 SH
COMM 3201	Health Communication	4 SH
COMM 3331	Argumentation and Debate	4 SH
COMM 3409	Advocacy Writing	4 SH
COMM 3414	American Public Address 2, 1930–Present	4 SH
COMM 3415	Rhetorical Criticism	4 SH
COMM 3451	Advertising Practices	4 SH
COMM 3501	Free Speech: Law and Practice	4 SH
COMM 3532	Theories of Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
COMM 4533	Consultation Skills	4 SH
COMM 4602	Contemporary Rhetorical Theory	4 SH
COMM 4603	Advocacy Workshop	4 SH
COMM 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
COMM 4994	Internship in Communication	4 SH
MSCR 2302	Advertising and Promotional Culture	4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Political Communication

Complete the following course. This course also counts as a core course in political communication:

COMM 4610	Political Communication	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

Politics and Mass Media

Complete the following course:

POLS 3320	Politics and Mass Media	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

POLITICAL SCIENCE AND COMMUNICATION STUDIES COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 72 semester hours for the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Communication Studies

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following four courses:

COMM 1101	Introduction to Communication Studies	4 SH
COMM 1112	Public Speaking	4 SH
COMM 1231	Principles of Organizational Communication	4 SH
MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the list below. *Note:* The following courses may not be used: COMM 1511, COMM 3451,

COMM 3501, COMM 3550, COMM 3650, COMM 4650, COMM 4750.

COMM 1210	Persuasion and Rhetoric	4 SH
COMM 1231 to COMM 2304		
COMM 2312	Voice and Articulation	4 SH
COMM 2531	Application of Organizational Communication	4 SH
COMM 3201	Health Communication	4 SH
COMM 3230 to COMM 4799		
COMM 4910 to COMM 4914		
MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH
MSCR 3402	Television and Society	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Media Production

Restricted to communication studies majors. *Note:* Only three courses from this minor also count toward communication studies major electives; additional courses taken for this minor do not count toward communication studies major requirements.

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following four courses:

COMM 2350	Producing for the Entertainment Industry	4 SH
COMM 2450	Audio Production	4 SH
COMM 3550	Television Field Production	4 SH
COMM 3650	Television Studio Production	4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

COMM 2451	Sports Broadcasting	4 SH
COMM 2454	Broadcasting Management and Programming	4 SH
COMM 4650	Digital Editing for TV	4 SH
COMM 4750	Advanced Digital Editing for TV and Film	4 SH
COMM 4940	Special Topics in Media Production	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

3.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Oratory and Public Speaking

Note: For communication studies students, only two courses from this minor also count toward communication studies major requirements; additional courses taken for this minor do not count toward communication studies major requirements.

PUBLIC SPEAKING

Complete the following course:

COMM 1112	Public Speaking	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete four courses from the following list:

COMM 1331	Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship	4 SH
COMM 1511	Oral Interpretation of Literature	4 SH
COMM 2312	Voice and Articulation	4 SH
COMM 2402	Presentation, Style, and Professional Communication	4 SH
COMM 3331	Argumentation and Debate	4 SH
COMM 4603	Advocacy Workshop	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Political Communication

Note: Only one course from your major may be applied to this minor.

INTRODUCTORY COURSES

Complete two of the following courses:

COMM 1210	Persuasion and Rhetoric	4 SH
COMM 1414	American Public Address 1, 1630–1930	4 SH
JRNL 1150	Interpreting the Day’s News	4 SH
POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH

INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED COURSES

Complete four courses from the following lists. At least one course must be taken from each department:

Communication Studies

COMM 3414	American Public Address 2, 1930–Present	4 SH
COMM 4610	Political Communication	4 SH
MSCR 4602	Media and Democracy	4 SH

Journalism

JRNL 2350	History of Journalism	4 SH
JRNL 3550	Law of the Press	4 SH

Political Science

POLS 3310	Public Opinion, Voting, and Elections	4 SH
POLS 3320	Politics and Mass Media	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Rhetoric

Note: For communication studies students, only two courses from this minor also count toward communication studies major requirements; additional courses taken for this minor do not count toward communication studies major requirements.

REQUIRED COURSE

Complete one of the following courses:

COMM 1210	Persuasion and Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 1160	Introduction to Rhetoric	4 SH

ELECTIVES

Complete four courses from the following list. *Note:* For English majors, only one course from the major may also count toward this elective section of the minor:

COMM 1414	American Public Address 1, 1630–1930	4 SH
COMM 3331	Argumentation and Debate	4 SH
COMM 3414	American Public Address 2, 1930–Present	4 SH
COMM 3501	Free Speech: Law and Practice	4 SH
COMM 4602	Contemporary Rhetorical Theory	4 SH
COMM 4610	Political Communication	4 SH
ENGL 3322	Topics in Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 3325	Rhetoric of Law	4 SH
ENGL 3381	The Writing Process	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Social Activism

Note: Only one course from your major may be applied to this minor.

INTRODUCTORY COURSES

Complete two courses from the following lists. Only one course may be taken from each department/program:

Law, Policy, and Society

LPSC 2301	Introduction to Law, Policy, and Society	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Political Science

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Sociology

SOCL 1228	Social Problems	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
SOCL 1268	Social Movements	4 SH

INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED COURSES

Complete three courses from the following lists. Only one course may be taken from each department/program:

Law, Policy, and Society

LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Political Science

POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
POLS 3315	Interest Groups and Public Policy	4 SH

Sociology

SOCL 1346	Environmental Activism and Movements: An Open Classroom (pending approval)	4 SH
SOCL 2305	Social Policy and Intervention	4 SH
SOCL 3450	Class, Power, and Social Change	4 SH

SERVICE LEARNING

Complete one course from the following list:

COMM 3331	Argumentation and Debate	4 SH
COMM 4534	Organizational Communication Training and Development	4 SH
COMM 4603	Advocacy Workshop	4 SH
HUSV 3550	Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism	4 SH
POLS 2360	Politics of Poverty	4 SH
SOCL 3470	Social Conflict and Community Service	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

CREATIVE INDUSTRIES

www.northeastern.edu/ci

NATHAN I. FELDE, MS
Professor and Director

Office: 445 Ryder Hall

Phone: 617.373.7645

Fax: 617.373.4107

Email contact: Dara-Lynn Pelechatz, *Program Coordinator*,
d.pelechatz@neu.edu

Creative industries (CI) is an agile mix of design, computer programming, art, animation, storytelling, information architecture, and logic. Our combined majors in interactive media or game design provide the breadth and resources to offer all aspects of this deeply collaborative field. CI affords artists, engineers, and designers new opportunities to experiment and collaborate with a wide variety of fields, such as entertainment, business, medical research, training, and marketing. Our modern creative economy has made specialized artistic and technical literacy necessary for the modern professional across a wide variety of professions.

The creative industries combined majors offer students an opportunity to understand and experience the disparate disciplines that contribute to content creation. These combined majors expose students to the historical significance of changing technology and media, while encouraging students to integrate their creative work with the skills they need in the rapidly growing field of creative and technical production.

Interactive media and game design require intensive team interaction and a broad knowledge base. Our collaborative approach allows all team members to understand the context in which their contributions are used. Creative industries students have many opportunities to collaborate with their peers and work with students in all interactive media and game design combined majors, culminating in a two-semester senior capstone.

Entering or Transferring to the Creative Industries Combined Majors

Students interested in the creative industries program are encouraged to inquire with the director about the many possibilities open to them in our combined majors and minor curriculum. Incoming freshmen may select a CI combined major directly upon application.

Transfer students and those who are third-year or above are encouraged to speak with their academic advisor or with the director about their options. Transfer application to the program requires a statement of interest that should explain why the student is interested in transferring to this major and what the student sees as the strengths he or she brings to a team-based program. Students are also asked to submit a portfolio of work.

Students in the program begin their work in their home department or college and then continue to develop their core discipline while exploring their interdisciplinary course work.

The curriculum comprises three components:

- Basic principles of art and design, music technology, and/or computer programming
- Extradisciplinary courses to provide a historical, societal, and cultural framework
- Cross-disciplinary courses specific to the program, such as the following:

GAME 1110 Games and Society 4 SH

The student's senior year in the program is devoted to integrating these components in a capstone project. Students work as interdisciplinary teams, drawing on their accumulated knowledge to develop and deliver a single original project.

Creative Industries Minor

The creative industries minor allows students from all over the university to participate in interdisciplinary digital media curricula and team-based projects. The minor provides students with an opportunity to collaborate across disciplines, departments, and categories with a reinforcement of ethics and culture to guide them.

Academic Progression Standards

Same as college standards.

BS in Computer Science and Game Design

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH

CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220 Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH
with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH

CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH
with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH

CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH
with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH

CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH
with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following five courses:

CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH

CS 3600 Systems and Networks 4 SH

CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH

CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH

CS 4700 Network Fundamentals 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Level 1

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

Mathematics

Complete the following course with a grade of C– or higher:

MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Computers and Society

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

GAME DESIGN COURSES

Game Design

Complete the following five courses:

GAME 1110 Games and Society 4 SH

GAME 3700 Game Projects: Preproduction 4 SH

GAME 3800 Game Projects: Assets and Prototyping 4 SH

GAME 4700 Game Design Capstone 1 4 SH

GAME 4701 Game Design Capstone 2 4 SH

Game Design Electives

Complete two courses in game design other than GAME 2150 and GAME 3150.

Computer Science/Game Design-Related Electives

Complete two courses other than GAME 2150, GAME 3150, and IS 4900 from the following subject areas: ARTD, ARTE, ARTF, ARTG, ARTH, ARTS, CS, GAME, IM, IS.

The following specific courses may also be used for this requirement:

ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH

or PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH

MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

PHYS 2101 Physics Principles for Games 4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Complete the following six courses:

CS 3520 Programming in C++ 4 SH

CS 3540 Game Programming 4 SH

CS 3560 Game Algorithms 4 SH

CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
MATH 1260	Math Fundamentals for Games	4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Interactive Media

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Computer Science Integrative Courses

Complete the following two courses:

CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH

INTERACTIVE MEDIA REQUIREMENTS

Interactive Media Courses

Complete the following six courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
IM 2250	Programming for Digital Media	4 SH
IM 2400	Web Design and Development	4 SH
with IM 2401	Web Development Tools	1 SH
IM 4700	Interactive Media Capstone 1	4 SH
IM 4701	Interactive Media Capstone 2	4 SH

Art + Design Courses

Complete the following two courses with corresponding tools courses:

ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Level 1

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Mathematics

Complete the following course:

MATH 1260	Math Fundamentals for Games	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

Computers and Society

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES

Complete five courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

Art + Design

ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2223	Interactive Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	Interactive Tools	1 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2210	Modern Art + Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2211	Contemporary Art + Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH

Computer Science

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4400	Programming Languages	4 SH
CS 4550	Web Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH
CS 4910	Computer Science Topics	4 SH
CS 4991	Research	4 SH
CS 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
CS 4993	Independent Study	4 SH

Digital Art—Animation

ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3470	Animation Studio 1	4 SH
ARTD 4570	Animation Studio 2	4 SH
ARTD 4575	Animation Studio 3	4 SH

Digital Art—Photography

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 4560	Still Digital Imaging	4 SH
ARTD 4565	Photography 2	4 SH
ARTD 4661	Alternative Photographic Processes	4 SH

Digital Art—Video

ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH

Game Design

GAME 1110	Games and Society	4 SH
GAME 2150	Programming for Games	4 SH
GAME 3150	Game Design Algorithms	4 SH
GAME 3250	Artificial Intelligence for Games	4 SH
GAME 3300	Game Interface Design	4 SH
GAME 3400	Level Design and Game Architecture	4 SH
GAME 3899	Topics in Game Design	4 SH

Graphic Design

ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH
ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 3350	Typography 2	4 SH

Interactive Media

IM 2200	Digital Narrative 2	4 SH
IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
IM 3200	Interactive Sound Development	4 SH
IM 3250	Physical Computing	4 SH
IM 3500	Cross-Media Marketing and Communication	4 SH
IM 3600	Market Analysis for the Creative Industries	4 SH
IM 3700	Interface and Virtual Environments	4 SH
IM 3899	Topics in Interactive Media	4 SH

Mathematics

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

The following course:

MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
-----------	--	------

may also be taken as a creative industries elective, with restrictions. Please see your advisor.

Psychology

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete five general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA AND GRADE REQUIREMENTS

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all IM courses

A grade of C or higher is required in all major courses.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

136 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BFA in Digital Art and Game Design**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

DIGITAL ART COURSES**Art + Design at Northeastern**

Complete the following course:

ARTF 1000	Art + Design at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

Art + Design Foundations

Complete the following ten courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

ARTF 1102	Color 1 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1104	Color 2 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1120	Drawing 1 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1121	Drawing 2 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2223	Interactive Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	Interactive Tools	1 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH

Digital Art Requirements

Complete two of the following courses with corresponding tools courses:

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH

Digital Art Electives

Complete two of the following courses:

ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3470	Animation Studio 1	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4565	Photography 2	4 SH
ARTD 4570	Animation Studio 2	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**Social Science Level 1**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Mathematics

Complete the following course:

MATH 1260	Math Fundamentals for Games	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

Computer Science

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH

Ethics and Culture

Complete one of the following courses. This course should be taken only after the student has completed 56 semester hours:

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
PHIL 1145	Technology and Human Values	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

GAME DESIGN COURSES**Game Design**

Complete the following seven courses:

GAME 1110	Games and Society	4 SH
GAME 2150	Programming for Games	4 SH
GAME 3300	Game Interface Design	4 SH
GAME 3700	Game Projects: Preproduction	4 SH
GAME 3800	Game Projects: Assets and Prototyping	4 SH
GAME 4700	Game Design Capstone 1	4 SH
GAME 4701	Game Design Capstone 2	4 SH

Interactive Media

Complete the following course:

IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
---------	---------------------	------

CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES

Complete three courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

Art + Design

ARTH 2210	Modern Art + Design History	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

Computer Science

CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH

CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH
CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4400	Programming Languages	4 SH
CS 4550	Web Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH

Game Design

GAME 3150	Game Design Algorithms	4 SH
GAME 3250	Artificial Intelligence for Games	4 SH
GAME 3400	Level Design and Game Architecture	4 SH
GAME 3500	Animation for Games	4 SH
GAME 3899	Topics in Game Design	4 SH

Graphic Design

ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH
ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 3350	Typography 2	4 SH

Interactive Media

IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
IM 2200	Digital Narrative 2	4 SH
IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
IM 2400	Web Design and Development	4 SH
with IM 2401	Web Development Tools	1 SH
IM 3200	Interactive Sound Development	4 SH
IM 3899	Topics in Interactive Media	4 SH

Psychology

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

138 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BFA in Digital Art and Interactive Media**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

DIGITAL ART REQUIREMENTS**Art + Design at Northeastern**

Complete the following course:

ARTF 1000	Art + Design at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

Art + Design Foundations

Complete the following ten courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

ARTF 1102	Color 1 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1104	Color 2 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1120	Drawing 1 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1121	Drawing 2 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2223	Interactive Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	Interactive Tools	1 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH

Graphic Design

Complete the following course with corresponding tools course:

ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH

Digital Art Midlevel Studios

Complete two of the following courses with corresponding tools courses:

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH

Digital Art Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3470	Animation Studio 1	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4565	Photography 2	4 SH
ARTD 4570	Animation Studio 2	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH

INTERACTIVE MEDIA REQUIREMENTS**Interactive Media Courses**

Complete the following seven courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
IM 2250	Programming for Digital Media	4 SH
IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
IM 2400	Web Design and Development	4 SH
with IM 2401	Web Development Tools	1 SH
IM 4700	Interactive Media Capstone 1	4 SH
IM 4701	Interactive Media Capstone 2	4 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Level 1

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Mathematics

Complete the following course:

MATH 1260	Math Fundamentals for Games	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

Computer Science

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH

Ethics and Culture

Complete one of the following courses. This course should be taken only after the student has completed 56 semester hours:

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
PHIL 1145	Technology and Human Values	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES

Complete three courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

Computer Science

CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH
CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4400	Programming Languages	4 SH
CS 4550	Web Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH

Game Design

GAME 1110	Games and Society	4 SH
GAME 2150	Programming for Games	4 SH
GAME 3150	Game Design Algorithms	4 SH
GAME 3250	Artificial Intelligence for Games	4 SH
GAME 3300	Game Interface Design	4 SH

GAME 3400	Level Design and Game Architecture	4 SH
GAME 3899	Topics in Game Design	4 SH

Graphic Design

ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 3350	Typography 2	4 SH
ARTH 2210	Modern Art + Design History	4 SH

Interactive Media

IM 2200	Digital Narrative 2	4 SH
IM 3200	Interactive Sound Development	4 SH
IM 3250	Physical Computing	4 SH
IM 3500	Cross-Media Marketing and Communication	4 SH
IM 3600	Market Analysis for the Creative Industries	4 SH
IM 3700	Interface and Virtual Environments	4 SH
IM 3899	Topics in Interactive Media	4 SH

Psychology

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

140 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BFA in Graphic Design and Game Design

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

GRAPHIC DESIGN COURSES

Art + Design at Northeastern

Complete the following course:

ARTF 1000	Art + Design at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

Art + Design Foundations

Complete the following ten courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

ARTF 1102	Color 1 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1104	Color 2 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1120	Drawing 1 Foundation	4 SH

ARTF 1121	Drawing 2 Foundation	4 SH	GAME 3800	Game Projects: Assets and Prototyping	4 SH
ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH	GAME 4700	Game Design Capstone 1	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH	GAME 4701	Game Design Capstone 2	4 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Foundation	4 SH			
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH			
ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH			
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH			
ARTF 2223	Interactive Foundation	4 SH			
with ARTF 2224	Interactive Tools	1 SH			
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH			
ARTH 2210	Modern Art + Design History	4 SH			

Graphic Design Requirements

Complete the following five courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH
ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 3350	Typography 2	4 SH
ARTG 3450	Graphic Design 2	4 SH
ARTG 3451	Information Design	4 SH

4D Design Elective

Complete one of the following courses:

ARTG 3351	Time-Based Design	4 SH
ARTG 3352	Interactive Design	4 SH
ARTG 4552	Interactive Information Design	4 SH
ARTG 4553	Environmental Design	4 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Level 1

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Mathematics

Complete the following course:

MATH 1260	Math Fundamentals for Games	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

Computer Science

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH

Ethics and Culture

Complete one of the following courses. This course should be taken only after the student has completed 56 semester hours:

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
PHIL 1145	Technology and Human Values	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

GAME DESIGN COURSES

Game Design

Complete the following seven courses:

GAME 1110	Games and Society	4 SH
GAME 2150	Programming for Games	4 SH
GAME 3300	Game Interface Design	4 SH
GAME 3700	Game Projects: Preproduction	4 SH

GAME 3800	Game Projects: Assets and Prototyping	4 SH
GAME 4700	Game Design Capstone 1	4 SH
GAME 4701	Game Design Capstone 2	4 SH

Interactive Media

Complete the following course:

IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
---------	---------------------	------

CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

Computer Science

CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH
CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH

Digital Art

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH

Game Design

GAME 3150	Game Design Algorithms	4 SH
GAME 3250	Artificial Intelligence for Games	4 SH
GAME 3400	Level Design and Game Architecture	4 SH

Interactive Media

IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
IM 2200	Digital Narrative 2	4 SH
IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
IM 2400	Web Design and Development	4 SH
with IM 2401	Web Development Tools	1 SH
IM 3200	Interactive Sound Development	4 SH
IM 3899	Topics in Interactive Media	4 SH

Psychology

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete two general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

138 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BFA in Graphic Design and Interactive Media**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

GRAPHIC DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**Art + Design at Northeastern**

Complete the following course:

ARTF 1000	Art + Design at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

Art + Design Foundations

Complete the following eight courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

ARTF 1102	Color 1 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1104	Color 2 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1120	Drawing 1 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1121	Drawing 2 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2223	Interactive Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	Interactive Tools	1 SH

Art + Design History

Complete the following two courses:

ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2210	Modern Art + Design History	4 SH

Graphic Design

Complete the following five courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH
ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 3350	Typography 2	4 SH
ARTG 3450	Graphic Design 2	4 SH
ARTG 3451	Information Design	4 SH

Graphic Design Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

ARTG 3351	Time-Based Design	4 SH
ARTG 4552	Interactive Information Design	4 SH
ARTG 4553	Environmental Design	4 SH

INTERACTIVE MEDIA REQUIREMENTS**Interactive Media Courses**

Complete the following seven courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
IM 2250	Programming for Digital Media	4 SH
IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
IM 2400	Web Design and Development	4 SH
with IM 2401	Web Development Tools	1 SH
IM 4700	Interactive Media Capstone 1	4 SH
IM 4701	Interactive Media Capstone 2	4 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**Social Science Level 1**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Mathematics

Complete the following course:

MATH 1260	Math Fundamentals for Games	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

Computer Science

Complete the following course:

CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH

Ethics and Culture

Complete one of the following courses. This course should be taken only after the student has completed 56 semester hours:

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
PHIL 1145	Technology and Human Values	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES

Complete three courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

Computer Science

CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH
CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4400	Programming Languages	4 SH
CS 4550	Web Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH

Digital Art

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH

Game Design

GAME 1110	Games and Society	4 SH
GAME 2150	Programming for Games	4 SH
GAME 3150	Game Design Algorithms	4 SH
GAME 3250	Artificial Intelligence for Games	4 SH
GAME 3300	Game Interface Design	4 SH
GAME 3400	Level Design and Game Architecture	4 SH
GAME 3899	Topics in Game Design	4 SH

Interactive Media

IM 2200	Digital Narrative 2	4 SH
IM 3200	Interactive Sound Development	4 SH
IM 3250	Physical Computing	4 SH
IM 3500	Cross-Media Marketing and Communication	4 SH
IM 3600	Market Analysis for the Creative Industries	4 SH
IM 3700	Interface and Virtual Environments	4 SH
IM 3899	Topics in Interactive Media	4 SH

Psychology

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete two general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

138 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Interactive Media and Music
with Concentration in Music Technology****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

MUSIC REQUIREMENTS**Music Courses**

Complete the following seven courses:

MUSC 1000	Music at Northeastern	1 SH
MUSC 1250	Instrumentation and Orchestration	4 SH
MUST 1220	Introduction to Music Technology	4 SH
MUST 2315	History of Electronic Music	4 SH
MUST 2320	Sound Design	4 SH
MUST 3421	Digital Audio Processing	4 SH
MUST 4520	Interactive Real-Time Performance	4 SH

Music Theory and Historical Traditions

Complete the following six courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently, as indicated:

MUSC 1201	Music Theory 1	4 SH
with MUSC 1241	Musicianship 1	1 SH
MUSC 1202	Music Theory 2	4 SH
with MUSC 1242	Musicianship 2	1 SH
MUSC 2303	Music Theory 3	4 SH
with MUSC 2343	Musicianship 3	1 SH
MUSC 2304	Music Theory 4	4 SH
with MUSC 2344	Musicianship 4	1 SH
MUSC 2312	Historical Traditions 2: Classical	4 SH
MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions 3: World	4 SH

Music Composition Lessons

Complete the following (repeatable) course six times:

MUSC 1903	Composition Lessons	1 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Music Ensembles

Complete two music ensembles:

MUSC 1904	Chorus	1 SH
MUSC 1905	Band	1 SH
MUSC 1906	Orchestra	1 SH
MUSC 1907	Wind Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1911	Jazz Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1912	Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1913	Blues/Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1914	Create Your Own Music	1 SH
MUSC 1915	Chamber Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1916	Electronic Music Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1917	Jazz Choir and Combo	1 SH
MUSC 1918	World Music Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1919	Fusion Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 2502	Balinese Performing Arts: Music/Dance	4 SH

INTERACTIVE MEDIA REQUIREMENTS**Interactive Media Courses**

Complete the following six courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
IM 2250	Programming for Digital Media	4 SH
IM 2400	Web Design and Development	4 SH
with IM 2401	Web Development Tools	1 SH
IM 4700	Interactive Media Capstone 1	4 SH
IM 4701	Interactive Media Capstone 2	4 SH

Art + Design

Complete the following two courses with corresponding tools courses:

ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2223	Interactive Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	Interactive Tools	1 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**Social Science Level 1**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Mathematics

Complete the following course:

MATH 1260	Math Fundamentals for Games	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

Ethics and Culture

Complete one of the following courses. This course should be taken only after the student has completed 56 semester hours:

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
PHIL 1145	Technology and Human Values	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES

Complete three courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must take those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

Art + Design

ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2210	Modern Art + Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH

Computer Science

CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH
CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH

Digital Art—Animation

ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3470	Animation Studio 1	4 SH

Digital Art—Photography

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH

Digital Art—Video

ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH

Graphic Design

ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH
ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 3350	Typography 2	4 SH

Interactive Media

IM 2200	Digital Narrative 2	4 SH
IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
IM 3250	Physical Computing	4 SH
IM 3500	Cross-Media Marketing and Communication	4 SH
IM 3600	Market Analysis for the Creative Industries	4 SH
IM 3700	Interface and Virtual Environments	4 SH
IM 3899	Topics in Interactive Media	4 SH

Psychology

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete two general electives. If the NU Core comparative studies of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

144 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Creative Industries

Note: "TBD" stands for "to be determined."

CREATIVE INDUSTRIES REQUIREMENT

Complete one of the following courses:

GAME 1110	Games and Society	4 SH
IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH

INTERACTIVE MEDIA AND GAME DESIGN

Complete at least three courses in interactive media or game design from the following lists:

Interactive Media

IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
IM 3200	Interactive Sound Development	4 SH
IM 3500	Cross-Media Marketing and Communication	4 SH
IM 3600	Market Analysis for the Creative Industries	4 SH

Game Design

GAME 1110	Games and Society	4 SH
GAME 2150	Programming for Games	4 SH
GAME 3150	Game Design Algorithms	4 SH
GAME 3250	Artificial Intelligence for Games	4 SH

CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES

Complete two additional courses, either from the above interactive media or game design lists or from the following creative industries electives. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

Architecture

Course list TBD.

Business

Course list TBD.

Communication Studies

Course list TBD.

Computer Science

CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH
CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH

Ethics and Culture

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
PHIL 1145	Technology and Human Values	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

Journalism

JRNL 1150	Interpreting the Day's News	4 SH
JRNL 3525	Online Journalism	4 SH
JRNL 5340	Reinventing the News: The Journalism of the Web	4 SH

Music

MUSC 1101	Introduction to Music	4 SH
MUSC 1103	Music as a Social Expression	4 SH
MUSC 1104	Survey of African-American Music	4 SH
MUSC 1105	Music of the USA	4 SH
MUSC 1110	Music in Popular Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1111	Rock Music	4 SH
MUSC 1112	Jazz	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH
MUSC 2308	Principles of Music Literature	4 SH
MUST 2320	Sound Design	4 SH

Psychology

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

SCHOOL OF JOURNALISM

www.northeastern.edu/journalism

STEPHEN D. BURGARD, MS

Professor and Director

Office: 102 Lake Hall

Phone: 617.373.3236

Fax: 617.373.8773

Email contact: Susan Conover, *Academic Coordinator*,
s.conover@neu.edu

The School of Journalism seeks to prepare students for careers in news and related fields. The program prepares future journalists and professional communicators in writing, editing, multimedia journalism, video and audio production, public relations, and online reporting. These skills have broad applications. Graduates of the program also go on to work in government, business, law, and teaching.

Students may enroll in a four- or five-year cooperative education program or a four-year program without co-op. The school strongly advises students to obtain cooperative education experience. The program offers some of the best co-ops and internships anywhere.

Graduates work for some of the world's best newspapers and magazines, radio and television stations, online publications, wire services, public relations departments, and advertising agencies.

Transferring to the Major

Any student transferring to the School of Journalism must be in good standing in accordance with university-wide requirements.

Academic Progression Standards

Journalism majors and minors must be in good standing in accordance with university-wide requirements to remain in the major or minor.

BA in Journalism

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

JOURNALISM MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Students transferring from outside institutions must complete a minimum of five four-credit journalism courses at Northeastern, and these must include JRNL 2201, JRNL 2301, and JRNL 4650.

Journalism Courses

Complete the following three courses with a grade of C or higher:

JRNL 1101	Journalism 1	4 SH
JRNL 2201	Journalism 2	4 SH
JRNL 2301	Journalism 3	4 SH

Required Journalism

Complete the following four courses:

JRNL 1150	Interpreting the Day's News	4 SH
JRNL 2350	History of Journalism	4 SH
JRNL 3550	Law of the Press	4 SH
JRNL 4650	Journalism Ethics and Issues	4 SH

Journalism Electives

Complete two journalism electives.

Journalism-Related Requirement

Complete the following course:

HIST 1130	History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present	4 SH
-----------	---	------

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

JOURNALISM MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 40 semester hours in the major.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. *Note:* Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Cinema Studies and Journalism**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH

International Cinema

Complete three courses from the following list:

CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 2550	Australian Film	4 SH
CINE 2650	Screening the Holocaust	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH

Junior/Senior Seminar

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH

Experiential Learning for Cinema

This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):

CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4851	Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution	4 SH
CINE 4994	Cinema Studies Internship	4 SH
CINE 4995	Cinema Studies Practicum	4 SH

Cinema Studies Electives

Complete four courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

AFAM 1300	The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema	4 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH
ARTH 2217	American Animation Film	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH
COMM 3550	Television Field Production	4 SH
COMM 3650	Television Studio Production	4 SH
ENGL 3391	Topics in Film	4 SH
ENGL 3488	Film and Text	4 SH
ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
HIST 2243	American Images of China	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH
THTR 2345	Acting for Cameras	4 SH

JOURNALISM REQUIREMENTS**Journalism Foundations**

Complete the following three courses. A grade of C or higher is required in JRNL 1101 and JRNL 2201:

JRNL 1101	Journalism 1	4 SH
JRNL 1150	Interpreting the Day's News	4 SH
JRNL 2201	Journalism 2	4 SH

Journalism and Advanced Writing

Complete the following course. A grade of C or higher is required:

JRNL 2301	Journalism 3	4 SH
-----------	--------------	------

Television News

Complete the following two courses:

JRNL 5307	Video Newswriting	4 SH
JRNL 5314	Video News Production 1	4 SH

Documentary Production

Complete the following course:

JRNL 5309	Documentary Production	4 SH
-----------	------------------------	------

Ethics and Issues

Complete the following course:

JRNL 4650	Journalism Ethics and Issues	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

Journalism Elective

Complete one course from the School of Journalism.

CINEMA STUDIES AND JOURNALISM COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Journalism**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs. A grade of C- or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH

CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH

Logic

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Computer Science Elective Courses

Complete three upper-division computer science courses from the following list. At least one course must be an IS course listed below:

CS 2000 to CS 5999		
IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
IS 4700	Social Information Systems	4 SH

JOURNALISM MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Students transferring from outside institutions must complete a minimum of five, four-credit journalism courses at Northeastern, and these must include JRNL 2201, JRNL 2301, and JRNL 4650.

Journalism Courses

Complete the following three courses with a grade of C or higher:

JRNL 1101	Journalism 1	4 SH
JRNL 2201	Journalism 2	4 SH
JRNL 2301	Journalism 3	4 SH

Required Journalism

Complete the following four courses:

JRNL 1150	Interpreting the Day's News	4 SH
JRNL 2350	History of Journalism	4 SH
JRNL 3550	Law of the Press	4 SH
JRNL 4650	Journalism Ethics and Issues	4 SH

Journalism Electives

Complete two journalism electives.

Journalism-Related Requirement

Complete the following course:

HIST 1130	History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present	4 SH
-----------	---	------

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**Calculus**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Computers and Society

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete eight general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives; the following course is especially recommended to satisfy the comparative study of cultures requirement:

JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH
-----------	------------------	------

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS, IS, and JRNL courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

132 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Information Science and Journalism**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs. A grade of C- or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH

Logic

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following two courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH

Information Science Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:

IS 2000	Principles of Information Science	4 SH
IS 3500	Information System Design and Development	4 SH
IS 4800	Empirical Research Methods	4 SH
IS 4900	Information Science Senior Project	5 SH

Integrative Course

Complete one of the following courses:

IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
IS 4700	Social Information Systems	4 SH

JOURNALISM MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Students transferring from outside institutions must complete a minimum of five, four-credit journalism courses at Northeastern, and these must include JRNL 2201, JRNL 2301, and JRNL 4650.

Journalism Courses

Complete the following three courses with a grade of C or higher:

JRNL 1101	Journalism 1	4 SH
JRNL 2201	Journalism 2	4 SH
JRNL 2301	Journalism 3	4 SH

Required Journalism

Complete the following four courses:

JRNL 1150	Interpreting the Day's News	4 SH
JRNL 2350	History of Journalism	4 SH
JRNL 3550	Law of the Press	4 SH
JRNL 4650	Journalism Ethics and Issues	4 SH

Journalism Electives

Complete two journalism electives.

Journalism-Related Requirement

Complete the following course:

HIST 1130	History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present	4 SH
-----------	---	------

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**Statistics**

Complete the following course:

ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
-----------	------------	------

Calculus

Complete the following course:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Psychology

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

Computers and Society

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete six general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives; the following course is especially recommended to satisfy the comparative study of cultures requirement:

JRNL 5360 Global Reporting 4 SH

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS, IS, and JRNL courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Journalism**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following six courses. A grade of C or higher is required in JRNL 1101, JRNL 2201, and JRNL 2301:

JRNL 1101 Journalism 1 4 SH

JRNL 1150 Interpreting the Day's News 4 SH

JRNL 2201 Journalism 2 4 SH

JRNL 2301 Journalism 3 4 SH

JRNL 3550 Law of the Press 4 SH

JRNL 4650 Journalism Ethics and Issues 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES

www.northeastern.edu/mscr

JOANNE MORREALE, PHD

*Associate Professor, Media and Screen Studies,
and Interim Director, Media and Screen Studies Program*

Office: 214 Holmes Hall

Phone: 617.373.2506

Email contact: Joanne Morreale, *Associate Professor
and Interim Director*, j.morreale@neu.edu

In our increasingly mediated world, the ability to analyze media content and technology critically has become a valuable skill for many professions and fields of study. To address the needs of students seeking that skill, the program in media and screen studies offers courses that examine the historical, social, and political contexts of media forms and texts. The curriculum is founded on a systematic historical, critical, and practice-oriented approach to specific media such as film, television, and digital forms of media.

Courses cover a range of issues and debates relevant to the study of various media. Students can take courses organized around specific media (e.g., film, television, digital media, music) or important issues and debates (e.g., democracy, globalization, identity, promotional culture, art). Students may also focus on the study of cinema, with courses that examine film and video as art, with attention to the elements that comprise narrative film, such as editing *mise-en-scène*, sound, and cinematography, or they may explore different modes of cinematic narrative. Media and screen studies also offers courses in video production and screenwriting to give students the opportunity to apply their analytical and expressive skills.

Currently the curriculum is centered on film studies, with a number of combined majors and half-majors that allow students to explore film in an interdisciplinary context.

Media and screen studies plans to introduce an integrated program that includes both film and media courses in the next year. For students who wish to enroll in the program now, the program currently has a half-major template in media and screen studies that students can combine with other majors (see the director of media and screen studies for more information).

In the meantime, students may enroll in one of the preexistent combined cinema studies majors. Cinema studies has combined majors with communication studies; digital art; English; journalism; languages, literatures, and cultures; mathematics; philosophy; and theatre. Students may also petition for new combinations making use of the half-major templates in cinema studies or the half-major template in media and screen studies.

Transferring to the Major

Students apply in the spring of their freshman year by making an appointment with the director of media and screen studies.

Academic Progression Standards

All majors must maintain at least a 2.500 GPA in their overall program of studies and a minimum of 3.000 in the following two required courses:

CINE 2150	Film Analysis	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH

Preapproved Template Program in Media and Screen Studies

Media and screen studies offers a preapproved template program that may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html.

Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form (www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf) that requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information, please see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 25.

BA in Cinema Studies and Communication Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH

International Cinema

Complete three courses from the following list:

CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 2550	Australian Film	4 SH
CINE 2650	Screening the Holocaust	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH

CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH

Junior/Senior Seminar

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH

Experiential Learning for Cinema

This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):

CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4851	Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution	4 SH
CINE 4994	Cinema Studies Internship	4 SH
CINE 4995	Cinema Studies Practicum	4 SH

Cinema Studies Electives

Complete four courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list:

AFAM 1300	The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema	4 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH
ARTH 2217	American Animation Film	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH
COMM 4940	Special Topics in Media Production	4 SH
COMM 4991	Research	4 SH
ENGL 3391	Topics in Film	4 SH

ENGL 3488	Film and Text	4 SH
ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
HIST 2243	American Images of China	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
JRNL 5309	Documentary Production	4 SH
JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH
MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH
MSCR 3402	Television and Society	4 SH
MSCR 3435	Media Industries	4 SH
MSCR 3437	Media and Identity	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH
THTR 2345	Acting for Cameras	4 SH

COMMUNICATION STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Communication Studies

Complete the following two courses:

COMM 1101	Introduction to Communication Studies	4 SH
MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH

Production

Complete the following three courses:

COMM 2450	Audio Production	4 SH
COMM 3550	Television Field Production	4 SH
COMM 3650	Television Studio Production	4 SH

Communication Studies Electives

Complete five courses from the following list:

COMM 2301	Methods and Research in Communication	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
COMM 2304	Communication and Gender	4 SH
COMM 2451	Sports Broadcasting	4 SH
COMM 2454	Broadcasting Management and Programming	4 SH
COMM 3451	Advertising Practices	4 SH
COMM 4610	Political Communication	4 SH
COMM 4650	Digital Editing for TV	4 SH
MSCR 1300	Television: Text and Context	4 SH
MSCR 2302	Advertising and Promotional Culture	4 SH
MSCR 2305	New Media Culture	4 SH
MSCR 3422	Media Audiences	4 SH
MSCR 3423	Twentieth-Century Media	4 SH
MSCR 3426	Popular Music as Media Form	4 SH
MSCR 4623	Theories of Media and Culture	4 SH

CINEMA STUDIES AND COMMUNICATION STUDIES COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BFA in Cinema Studies and Digital Art

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH

International Cinema

Complete three courses from the following list:

CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 2550	Australian Film	4 SH
CINE 2650	Screening the Holocaust	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH
HIST 2243	American Images of China	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH

Junior/Senior Seminar

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH

Experiential Learning for Cinema

This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):

CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4851	Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution	4 SH
CINE 4994	Cinema Studies Internship	4 SH
CINE 4995	Cinema Studies Practicum	4 SH

Cinema Studies Electives

Complete two courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list:

ENGL 3488	Film and Text	4 SH
HIST 3421	History through Film	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
THTR 2345	Acting for Cameras	4 SH

Advanced Cinema Studies Electives

Complete two 4-semester-hour courses from the following list:

CINE 3389	Screenwriting	4 SH
CINE 3392	Women and Film: The Gendered Gaze	4 SH
CINE 3395	American Film Survey	4 SH
CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 3900	Film and Psychoanalysis	4 SH
CINE 3920	Topics in Cinema Studies	4 SH
CINE 4560	Directing the Short Fiction Film	4 SH
CINE 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
CINE 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
CINE 4991	Research	4 SH
CINE 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
CINE 5239	Media and History	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH

DIGITAL ART REQUIREMENTS**Foundation Art, Design, and Time-Based Media**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding tools courses:

ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH

Fundamental Production Courses

Complete the following course with corresponding tools course:

ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH

Advanced Video Art and Experimental Film Production

Complete the following three courses:

ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH

History

Complete the following two courses:

ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH

Art Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH

Capstone

Complete the following course:

ARTD 4670	Digital Art Degree Project	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Complete the following two courses. These courses also count in the capstone and junior/senior seminar areas of the program:

ARTD 4670	Digital Art Degree Project	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
or CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.500 GPA required in all cinema studies courses and all art courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Cinema Studies and English**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH

International Cinema

Complete three courses from the following list:

CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH	ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH	ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH	ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH
CINE 2550	Australian Film	4 SH	ARTH 2217	American Animation Film	4 SH
CINE 2650	Screening the Holocaust	4 SH	CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH	CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH	CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH	CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH	CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH	CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH	CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH	CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH	CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH	CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH	CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH	COMM 3550	Television Field Production	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH	COMM 3650	Television Studio Production	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH	ENGL 3391	Topics in Film	4 SH
JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH	ENGL 3488	Film and Text	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH	ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
			HIST 2243	American Images of China	4 SH
			HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
			JRNL 5309	Documentary Production	4 SH
			JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH
			MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
			RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH
			THTR 2345	Acting for Cameras	4 SH

Junior/Senior Seminar

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH

Experiential Learning for Cinema

This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):

CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4851	Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution	4 SH
CINE 4994	Cinema Studies Internship	4 SH
CINE 4995	Cinema Studies Practicum	4 SH

Cinema Studies Electives

Complete four courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

AFAM 1300	The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema	4 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH

ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH
ARTH 2217	American Animation Film	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH
COMM 3550	Television Field Production	4 SH
COMM 3650	Television Studio Production	4 SH
ENGL 3391	Topics in Film	4 SH
ENGL 3488	Film and Text	4 SH
ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
HIST 2243	American Images of China	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
JRNL 5309	Documentary Production	4 SH
JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH
THTR 2345	Acting for Cameras	4 SH

ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS**Introduction to English Studies**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1400	Introduction to English Studies	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

Literature Backgrounds

Complete the following course:

ENGL 2100	Backgrounds to English and American Literature	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Literature Survey

Complete any two of the following courses:

ENGL 1500	Survey of British Literature 1	4 SH
ENGL 1501	Survey of British Literature 2	4 SH
ENGL 1502	Survey of American Literature 1	4 SH
ENGL 1503	Survey of American Literature 2	4 SH

Shakespeare Course

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGL 1600	Introduction to Shakespeare	4 SH
ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
ENGL 3612	Shakespeare's Comedies	4 SH
ENGL 3613	Shakespeare's Tragedies	4 SH
ENGL 3614	Topics in Shakespeare	4 SH

Period Courses

Complete two period courses from a minimum of two century groups:

ELEVENTH TO FIFTEENTH CENTURY

ENGL 4605	Medieval English Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4606	Topics in Medieval Literature	4 SH

SIXTEENTH CENTURY

ENGL 4609	Topics in Sixteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4610	Sixteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH

SEVENTEENTH CENTURY

ENGL 4616	Topics in Seventeenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4617	Seventeenth-Century British Literature	4 SH

EIGHTEENTH CENTURY

ENGL 4619	Eighteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4620	Topics in Eighteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4661	Early American Literature	4 SH

NINETEENTH CENTURY

ENGL 4519	American Novels 1	4 SH
ENGL 4621	Romantic Poetry	4 SH
ENGL 4622	Topics in Romantic Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4624	Victorian Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4625	Topics in Victorian Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4626	Nineteenth-Century British Fiction	4 SH
ENGL 4665	The American Renaissance	4 SH
ENGL 4667	American Realism	4 SH

TWENTIETH CENTURY

CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
ENGL 3408	The Modern Bestseller	4 SH
ENGL 3671	Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.	4 SH
ENGL 3672	Asian-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3673	U.S. Latino/Latina Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3674	American Indian Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4520	American Novels 2	4 SH
ENGL 4630	Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists	4 SH
ENGL 4631	Twentieth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4668	Modern American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4670	Modern African-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4671	The Modern Short Story	4 SH
ENGL 4672	The Modern Novel	4 SH
ENGL 4673	Modern Drama	4 SH
ENGL 4674	Modern Poetry	4 SH
ENGL 4676	Contemporary American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4678	Contemporary Poetry	4 SH
ENGL 4679	Contemporary Fiction	4 SH
ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH

Literary Criticism, Linguistics, or Rhetoric

Complete one course from the following list:

CRITICISM

ENGL 3337	Literary Theory	4 SH
ENGL 3339	Topics in Literary Criticism	4 SH

LINGUISTICS

LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
LING 2350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
LING 3450	Syntax	4 SH
LING 3452	Semantics	4 SH
LING 3454	History of English	4 SH
LING 3456	Language and Gender	4 SH
LING 3458	Topics in Linguistics	4 SH

RHETORIC

ENGL 1160	Introduction to Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 3322	Topics in Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 3325	Rhetoric of Law	4 SH

Junior/Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

ENGL 4710	Junior/Senior Seminar	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

English Elective

Complete one English course other than ENGL 1165, ENGL 1166, or ENGL 1167.

CINEMA STUDIES AND ENGLISH COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Cinema Studies and Journalism

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH

International Cinema

Complete three courses from the following list:

CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 2550	Australian Film	4 SH
CINE 2650	Screening the Holocaust	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH

Junior/Senior Seminar

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH

Experiential Learning for Cinema

This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):

CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4851	Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution	4 SH
CINE 4994	Cinema Studies Internship	4 SH
CINE 4995	Cinema Studies Practicum	4 SH

Cinema Studies Electives

Complete four courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

AFAM 1300	The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema	4 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH
ARTH 2217	American Animation Film	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH
COMM 3550	Television Field Production	4 SH
COMM 3650	Television Studio Production	4 SH
ENGL 3391	Topics in Film	4 SH
ENGL 3488	Film and Text	4 SH
ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
HIST 2243	American Images of China	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH
THTR 2345	Acting for Cameras	4 SH

JOURNALISM REQUIREMENTS

Journalism Foundations

Complete the following three courses. A grade of C or higher is required in JRNL 1101 and JRNL 2201:

JRNL 1101	Journalism 1	4 SH
JRNL 1150	Interpreting the Day's News	4 SH
JRNL 2201	Journalism 2	4 SH

Journalism and Advanced Writing

Complete the following course. A grade of C or higher is required:

JRNL 2301	Journalism 3	4 SH
-----------	--------------	------

Television News

Complete the following two courses:

JRNL 5307	Video Newswriting	4 SH
JRNL 5314	Video News Production 1	4 SH

Documentary Production

Complete the following course:

JRNL 5309	Documentary Production	4 SH
-----------	------------------------	------

Ethics and Issues

Complete the following course:

JRNL 4650	Journalism Ethics and Issues	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

Journalism Elective

Complete one course from the School of Journalism.

CINEMA STUDIES AND JOURNALISM COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Cinema Studies and Languages, Literatures, and Cultures**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH

International Cinema

Complete three courses from the following list:

CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 2550	Australian Film	4 SH
CINE 2650	Screening the Holocaust	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH

CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH

Junior/Senior Seminar

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH

Experiential Learning for Cinema

This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):

CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4851	Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution	4 SH
CINE 4994	Cinema Studies Internship	4 SH
CINE 4995	Cinema Studies Practicum	4 SH

Cinema Studies Electives

Complete four courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

AFAM 1300	The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema	4 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH
ARTH 2217	American Animation Film	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH

CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH
COMM 3550	Television Field Production	4 SH
COMM 3650	Television Studio Production	4 SH
ENGL 3391	Topics in Film	4 SH
ENGL 3488	Film and Text	4 SH
ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
HIST 2243	American Images of China	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
HIST 3421	History through Film	4 SH
JRNL 5309	Documentary Production	4 SH
JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH
THTR 2345	Acting for Cameras	4 SH

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Complete either the French option or the Spanish option.

French Option

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Complete the following three courses:

FRNH 2101	Intermediate French 1	4 SH
FRNH 2102	Intermediate French 2	4 SH
FRNH 3101	Advanced French 1	4 SH

CULTURE

Complete the following course:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
-----------	---	------

LITERATURE

Complete one of the following courses:

LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH

ADVANCED LANGUAGE

Complete 4 semester hours of course work from the following list:

FRNH 4201	Advanced Proficiency French 1— BSIB	4 SH
FRNH 4202	Advanced Proficiency French 2— BSIB	4 SH
LANG 3438	Structure of French	4 SH
LANG 4670	Topics in French	4 SH
LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH
LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH

STUDY ABROAD

Complete four courses in your major while on study abroad.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING

The experiential learning requirement is satisfied by study abroad.

Spanish Option

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Complete the following three courses:

SPNS 2101	Intermediate Spanish 1	4 SH
SPNS 2102	Intermediate Spanish 2	4 SH
SPNS 3101	Advanced Spanish 1	4 SH

CULTURE

Complete the following course:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
-----------	---	------

LITERATURE

Complete one of the following courses:

LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH

ADVANCED LANGUAGE

Complete 4 semester hours of course work from the following list:

LING 3436	Structure of Spanish	4 SH
LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH
SPNS 4201	Advanced Proficiency Spanish 1— BSIB	4 SH
SPNS 4202	Advanced Proficiency Spanish 2— BSIB	4 SH

STUDY ABROAD

Complete four courses in your major while on study abroad.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING

The experiential learning requirement is satisfied by study abroad.

CINEMA STUDIES AND LANGUAGES, LITERATURES, AND CULTURES COMBINED— MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Cinema Studies and Mathematics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**Film Analysis and Film Theory**

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH

International Cinema

Complete one course from the following list:

CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
or CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH

Experiential Learning for Cinema

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH

Cinema Studies Electives

Complete six courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list with corresponding tools course, as indicated. At least two courses must be numbered 3000 or above:

ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH
ARTH 2217	American Animation Film	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH

CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH
COMM 3550	Television Field Production	4 SH
COMM 3650	Television Studio Production	4 SH
ENGL 3391	Topics in Film	4 SH
ENGL 3488	Film and Text	4 SH
ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
JRNL 5309	Documentary Production	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH
THTR 2345	Acting for Cameras	4 SH

Senior Capstone

Complete the following course:

CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
or CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH

MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS**Mathematical Reasoning**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1365	Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Calculus

Complete the following three courses:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Intermediate Mathematics Courses

Complete the following three courses:

MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

Advanced Mathematics Course

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 3150	Real Analysis	4 SH
MATH 3175	Group Theory	4 SH
MATH 3560	Geometry	4 SH

Advanced Mathematics Elective

Complete one course in the following range:

MATH 3001 to MATH 5999

INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
or CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH
MATH 4025	Applied Mathematics Capstone	4 SH
or MATH 5131	Introduction to Mathematical Methods and Modeling	4 SH

CINEMA STUDIES AND MATHEMATICS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Cinema Studies and Philosophy**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH

International Cinema

Complete three courses from the following list:

CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 2550	Australian Film	4 SH
CINE 2650	Screening the Holocaust	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH

CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH

Junior/Senior Seminar

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH

Experiential Learning for Cinema

This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):

CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4851	Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution	4 SH
CINE 4994	Cinema Studies Internship	4 SH
CINE 4995	Cinema Studies Practicum	4 SH

Cinema Studies Electives

Complete four courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

AFAM 1300	The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema	4 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH
ARTH 2217	American Animation Film	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH
COMM 3550	Television Field Production	4 SH
COMM 3650	Television Studio Production	4 SH
ENGL 3391	Topics in Film	4 SH

ENGL 3488	Film and Text	4 SH
ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
HIST 2243	American Images of China	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
JRNL 5309	Documentary Production	4 SH
JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
THTR 2345	Acting for Cameras	4 SH

PHILOSOPHY REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

PHIL 1115	Introduction to Logic	4 SH
or PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 2330	Modern Philosophy	4 SH

Intermediate/Advanced Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 3435	Moral Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH

Philosophy Topics Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH
PHIL 4510	Philosophy of Science	4 SH
PHIL 4515	Advanced Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH
PHIL 4901	Topics in Philosophy Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 4902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH
RELS 4606	Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies	4 SH
RELS 4903	Seminar in Religion	4 SH

Philosophy Electives

Complete four PHIL courses.

CINEMA STUDIES AND PHILOSOPHY COMBINED- MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA/BS in Cinema Studies and Theatre

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA (BA STUDENTS ONLY)

See page 33 for requirement list.

CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH

International Cinema

Complete three courses from the following list:

CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 2550	Australian Film	4 SH
CINE 2650	Screening the Holocaust	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH

Junior/Senior Seminar

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH

Experiential Learning for Cinema

This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):

CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH

CINE 4851	Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution	4 SH
CINE 4994	Cinema Studies Internship	4 SH
CINE 4995	Cinema Studies Practicum	4 SH
Cinema Studies Electives		
Complete four courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list with corresponding tools course, as indicated:		
AFAM 1300	The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema	4 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH
ARTH 2217	American Animation Film	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH
COMM 3550	Television Field Production	4 SH
COMM 3650	Television Studio Production	4 SH
ENGL 3391	Topics in Film	4 SH
ENGL 3488	Film and Text	4 SH
ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
HIST 2243	American Images of China	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
JRNL 5309	Documentary Production	4 SH
JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH
THTR 2345	Acting for Cameras	4 SH

THEATRE REQUIREMENTS

A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

Theatre Introduction

Complete the following three courses:

THTR 1101	Art of the Theatre	4 SH
THTR 1120	Acting 1	4 SH
THTR 1131	Technical Theatre 1	4 SH

History and Theory

Complete the following two courses:

THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH
THTR 3500	Dramatic Theory/Criticism	4 SH

Onstage

Complete the following three courses:

THTR 2325	Script Analysis for the Stage	4 SH
THTR 2342	Acting 2	4 SH
THTR 3550	Concepts of Directing	4 SH

Backstage

Complete the following course:

THTR 1270	Theatrical Design	4 SH
-----------	-------------------	------

Practicum/Experiential Learning

Complete the following two courses:

THTR 4701	Rehearsal and Performance	4 SH
THTR 4702	Capstone Rehearsal and Performance	4 SH

CINEMA STUDIES AND THEATRE COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Cinema Studies**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 1200	Exploring the Humanities through Film	4 SH
or CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three additional cinema studies courses or related courses from the following list if not taken to satisfy major requirements:

AFAM 1300	The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema	4 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH

ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH
ARTH 2217	American Animation Film	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH
COMM 3550	Television Field Production	4 SH
COMM 3650	Television Studio Production	4 SH
ENGL 3391	Topics in Film	4 SH
ENGL 3488	Film and Text	4 SH
ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
HIST 2243	American Images of China	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
JRNL 5309	Documentary Production	4 SH
JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH
THTR 2345	Acting for Cameras	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

MUSIC

www.music.neu.edu

ANTHONY P. DE RITIS, PhD

Professor and Chair

Office: 351 Ryder Hall

Phone: 617.373.2440

Fax: 617.373.4129

Email contact: Allen G. Feinstein, *Associate Academic Specialist and Head Advisor*, a.feinstein@neu.edu

The Department of Music approaches the study of music from a global, multicultural, and multifaceted perspective. The department offers three concentrations in the context of a broad liberal arts program.

The music industry concentration is the first such undergraduate program in Boston. It is designed for students with an interest in fields such as artist management, the music products industry, the record industry, arts administration, contracting and legal issues, the recording process, and studio techniques. Developed in collaboration with Northeastern's D'Amore-McKim School of Business, the music industry concentration leads to a Bachelor of Science degree.

The music history and analysis concentration includes courses in Western classical music, American music, world music, music theory, and ear training. Students may combine this concentration with the minor in music performance, which entails an audition, private lessons, ensemble performance, and two recitals. They may also combine this concentration with a minor in music industry, ethnomusicology, or music theatre. The music history and analysis concentration leads to a Bachelor of Arts degree.

The music technology concentration teaches students to compose music using the newest electronic music technology, both hardware and software. Students are exposed to techniques such as MIDI sequencing, digital and analog recording, sound design, audio for video, and the latest methods for delivering music over the Internet. Students also study composition for both acoustic and electronic instruments. The concentration includes a thorough background in the fundamentals of music, including music theory and history, and leads to a Bachelor of Science degree.

Through an exchange program, students may attend classes at the New England Conservatory of Music. Students also share an array of high-tech and multimedia equipment.

While some music courses are designed for music majors, the department also offers elective survey courses. Several of these courses fulfill the university's core curriculum requirement.

An extensive concert series offers a variety of performances by students, faculty, and guest artists. Students also have the opportunity to participate in active choral groups, bands, chamber ensembles, and the university orchestra.

Transferring to the Major

Students who wish to transfer into the major must have a cumulative GPA of 2.750 overall. Acceptance into the major is based on students' meeting the department's criteria for admission and availability of space in the major. Additionally, students who wish to transfer into the music technology concentration must submit a portfolio of recent original work and complete an interview. Enrollment into this concentration is limited and highly selective. Please see the department for specific instructions.

Academic Progression Standards

Students must maintain at least a B– average in all major courses. Students must complete all required music courses with grades of at least C. Students who fail to meet the above standards will be placed on departmental probation. Students who remain on probation for two consecutive semesters will be dropped from the major.

NEC/NU Joint Certificate Programs in Music Performance

The School of Continuing Education at the New England Conservatory (NEC) and the Department of Music at Northeastern University (NU) jointly offer a General Certificate of Merit in Music Performance (24 credits) and a Professional Studies Certificate in Music Performance (48 credits). These programs are geared toward NU undergraduate and graduate students who are interested in improving their abilities to perform on an instrument or voice in the classical or jazz styles.

The certificate in music performance is *in addition to* the student's NU undergraduate or graduate degree—it is an entirely separate and distinct credential. Credits for courses toward the music performance certificate are accumulated and billed separately from credits toward NU undergraduate or graduate degree programs and are not eligible for financial aid. However, NU courses taken for major, minor, or elective credit in undergraduate degree programs may also be applied toward the performance certificate.

Courses are offered at NEC (predominantly related to music performance) and at NU (predominantly related to music history and music theory). NEC courses are scheduled during evenings and weekends.

For certificate requirements, please visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/courses/cat1213-acad-am-musc-cert.pdf.

BA in Music with Concentration in Music History and Analysis

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

MUSIC REQUIREMENTS FOR MUSIC HISTORY AND ANALYSIS CONCENTRATION

Music Theory and Musicianship

Complete the following four courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently, as indicated:

MUSC 1201	Music Theory 1	4 SH
with MUSC 1241	Musicianship 1	1 SH
MUSC 1202	Music Theory 2	4 SH
with MUSC 1242	Musicianship 2	1 SH
MUSC 2303	Music Theory 3	4 SH
with MUSC 2343	Musicianship 3	1 SH
MUSC 2304	Music Theory 4	4 SH
with MUSC 2344	Musicianship 4	1 SH

Music History

Complete the following six courses. MUSC 3550 can be taken multiple times:

MUSC 2311	Historical Traditions 1: America	4 SH
MUSC 2312	Historical Traditions 2: Classical	4 SH
MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions 3: World	4 SH
MUSC 3550	Historical Traditions 4: Special Topics	4 SH
MUSC 3560	Historical Traditions 5: Music since 1900	4 SH
MUSC 4631	Music History and Analysis Capstone	4 SH

Music Literature

Complete the following course:

MUSC 2308	Principles of Music Literature	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Piano Lessons

Complete the following course:

MUSC 1901	Music Lessons 1	1 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

Music Ensemble

Complete five music ensembles:

MUSC 1904	Chorus	1 SH
MUSC 1905	Band	1 SH
MUSC 1906	Orchestra	1 SH
MUSC 1907	Wind Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1911	Jazz Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1912	Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1913	Blues/Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1914	Create Your Own Music	1 SH
MUSC 1915	Chamber Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1916	Electronic Music Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1917	Jazz Choir and Combo	1 SH
MUSC 1918	World Music Ensemble	1 SH

MUSC 1919	Fusion Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 2502	Balinese Performing Arts: Music/Dance	4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

MUSIC HISTORY AND ANALYSIS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 54 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Music with Concentration in Music Industry

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

MUSIC INDUSTRY REQUIREMENTS

Music Theory Requirement

Complete the following two courses:

MUSI 1203	Music Theory for Music Industry 1	4 SH
MUSI 1204	Music Theory for Music Industry 2	4 SH

Music History

Complete the following four courses. MUSC 3550 can be taken multiple times:

MUSC 2311	Historical Traditions 1: America	4 SH
MUSC 2312	Historical Traditions 2: Classical	4 SH
MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions 3: World	4 SH
MUSC 3550	Historical Traditions 4: Special Topics	4 SH
or MUSC 3560	Historical Traditions 5: Music since 1900	4 SH

Music Literature

Complete the following course:

MUSC 2308	Principles of Music Literature	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Music Ensembles

Complete two music ensembles:

MUSC 1904	Chorus	1 SH
MUSC 1905	Band	1 SH
MUSC 1906	Orchestra	1 SH
MUSC 1907	Wind Ensemble	1 SH

MUSC 1911	Jazz Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1912	Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1913	Blues/Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1914	Create Your Own Music	1 SH
MUSC 1915	Chamber Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1916	Electronic Music Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1917	Jazz Choir and Combo	1 SH
MUSC 1918	World Music Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1919	Fusion Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 2502	Balinese Performing Arts: Music/Dance	4 SH

Music Industry

Complete the following three courses:

MUSI 1230	Music Industry 1	4 SH
MUSI 1231	Music Industry 2	4 SH
MUSI 4601	Seminar in Music Industry	4 SH

Music Industry Electives

Complete four of the following courses:

MUSC 2210	Songwriting	4 SH
MUSC 3337	Writing about Music	4 SH
MUSI 2232	Music Recording 1	4 SH
MUSI 2233	Music in the Online and Mobile Environment	4 SH
MUSI 2330	Performing Arts Administration	4 SH
MUSI 2331	Music Recording 2	4 SH
MUSI 2332	Music Publishing and Royalties	4 SH
MUSI 2341	Music Supervision	4 SH
MUSI 2540	Special Topics in Music Industry	4 SH
MUSI 3332	Artist Management	4 SH
MUSI 3333	The Record Industry	4 SH
MUSI 3334	Music Products Industry	4 SH
MUSI 3335	Copyright Law for Musicians	4 SH
MUSI 3338	Music Industry Marketing and Promotion	4 SH
MUSI 3340	Concert Promotion and Venue Management	4 SH
MUSI 4530	Music Entrepreneurship	4 SH
MUST 1220	Introduction to Music Technology	4 SH
MUST 3421	Digital Audio Processing	4 SH

BUSINESS COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Economics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

Accounting

Complete the following course:

ACCT 1209	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

Business Electives

Complete two business courses in the following subject areas:

ACCT, BUSN, ENTR, FINA, HRMG, INTB, MGMT, MGSC, MISM, MKTG, ORGB, SCHM, or STRT.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT FOR MUSIC INDUSTRY

Complete the following course:

MUSI 4601	Seminar in Music Industry	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

MUSIC INDUSTRY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 78 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Music with Concentration in Music Technology**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

GENERAL MUSIC REQUIREMENTS**Music Theory and Musicianship**

Complete the following five courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently, as indicated:

MUSC 1201	Music Theory 1	4 SH
with MUSC 1241	Musicianship 1	1 SH
MUSC 1202	Music Theory 2	4 SH
with MUSC 1242	Musicianship 2	1 SH
MUSC 2303	Music Theory 3	4 SH
with MUSC 2343	Musicianship 3	1 SH
MUSC 2304	Music Theory 4	4 SH
with MUSC 2344	Musicianship 4	1 SH
MUSC 3541	Music Analysis Seminar	4 SH

Music History

Complete the following four courses:

MUSC 2311	Historical Traditions 1: America	4 SH
MUSC 2312	Historical Traditions 2: Classical	4 SH
MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions 3: World	4 SH
MUSC 3560	Historical Traditions 5: Music since 1900	4 SH

Music Composition

Complete the following three courses:

MUSC 1250	Instrumentation and Orchestration	4 SH
MUST 3420	Music Composition Seminar 1	4 SH
MUST 3422	Music Composition Seminar 2	4 SH

Composition Lessons

Complete the following (repeatable) course six times:

MUSC 1903	Composition Lessons	1 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Ensembles

Complete two music ensembles:

MUSC 1904	Chorus	1 SH
MUSC 1905	Band	1 SH
MUSC 1906	Orchestra	1 SH
MUSC 1907	Wind Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1911	Jazz Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1912	Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1913	Blues/Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1914	Create Your Own Music	1 SH
MUSC 1915	Chamber Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1916	Electronic Music Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1917	Jazz Choir and Combo	1 SH
MUSC 1918	World Music Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1919	Fusion Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 2502	Balinese Performing Arts: Music/Dance	4 SH

MUSIC TECHNOLOGY REQUIREMENTS**Music Technology**

Complete the following three courses:

MUST 1220	Introduction to Music Technology	4 SH
MUST 2315	History of Electronic Music	4 SH
MUST 3421	Digital Audio Processing	4 SH

Electronic Composition and Performance

Complete the following three courses:

MUST 4520	Interactive Real-Time Performance	4 SH
MUST 4610	Composition for Electronic Instruments	4 SH
MUST 4611	Music Technology Capstone/Senior Recital	4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

MUSIC TECHNOLOGY CREDIT REQUIREMENTS

Complete 96 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Music with Concentration in Music Technology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Computer Science Integrative Course

Complete the following course:

IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
---------	----------------------------	------

Computer Science Elective Courses

Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:

CS 2600	Computer Organization	4 SH
CS 3200 to CS 4993		
IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4700	Social Information Systems	4 SH

MUSIC TECHNOLOGY COURSES

Music Theory

Complete the following three courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently, as indicated:

MUSC 1201	Music Theory 1	4 SH
with MUSC 1241	Musicianship 1	1 SH
MUSC 1202	Music Theory 2	4 SH
with MUSC 1242	Musicianship 2	1 SH
MUSC 2308	Principles of Music Literature	4 SH

Music Literature and History

Complete the following course:

MUST 2315	History of Electronic Music	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

Music Technology

Complete the following four courses:

MUSC 3560	Historical Traditions 5: Music since 1900	4 SH
MUST 1220	Introduction to Music Technology	4 SH
MUST 3422	Music Composition Seminar 2	4 SH
MUST 4520	Interactive Real-Time Performance	4 SH

Electronic Composition and Performance

Complete the following two courses in the order indicated:

MUST 4610	Composition for Electronic Instruments	4 SH
MUST 4611	Music Technology Capstone/Senior Recital	4 SH

Music Technology Integrative Course

Complete the following course:

MUST 3421	Digital Audio Processing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

Music Lessons

Complete the following (repeatable) course four times:

MUSC 1903	Composition Lessons	1 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Music Elective Requirements

Complete two additional courses from the following list:

MUSC 2000 to MUSC 4993	
MUST 2320 to MUST 4993	

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Foundations of Psychology

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Computers and Society

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete four general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

139 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Interactive Media and Music with Concentration in Music Technology**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

MUSIC REQUIREMENTS**Music Courses**

Complete the following seven courses:

MUSC 1000	Music at Northeastern	1 SH
MUSC 1250	Instrumentation and Orchestration	4 SH
MUST 1220	Introduction to Music Technology	4 SH
MUST 2315	History of Electronic Music	4 SH
MUST 2320	Sound Design	4 SH
MUST 3421	Digital Audio Processing	4 SH
MUST 4520	Interactive Real-Time Performance	4 SH

Music Theory and Historical Traditions

Complete the following six courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently, as indicated:

MUSC 1201	Music Theory 1	4 SH
with MUSC 1241	Musicianship 1	1 SH
MUSC 1202	Music Theory 2	4 SH
with MUSC 1242	Musicianship 2	1 SH
MUSC 2303	Music Theory 3	4 SH
with MUSC 2343	Musicianship 3	1 SH
MUSC 2304	Music Theory 4	4 SH
with MUSC 2344	Musicianship 4	1 SH
MUSC 2312	Historical Traditions 2: Classical	4 SH
MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions 3: World	4 SH

Music Composition Lessons

Complete the following (repeatable) course six times:

MUSC 1903	Composition Lessons	1 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Music Ensembles

Complete two music ensembles:

MUSC 1904	Chorus	1 SH
MUSC 1905	Band	1 SH
MUSC 1906	Orchestra	1 SH
MUSC 1907	Wind Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1911	Jazz Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1912	Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1913	Blues/Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1914	Create Your Own Music	1 SH
MUSC 1915	Chamber Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1916	Electronic Music Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1917	Jazz Choir and Combo	1 SH
MUSC 1918	World Music Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1919	Fusion Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 2502	Balinese Performing Arts: Music/Dance	4 SH

INTERACTIVE MEDIA REQUIREMENTS**Interactive Media Courses**

Complete the following six courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
IM 2250	Programming for Digital Media	4 SH
IM 2400	Web Design and Development	4 SH
with IM 2401	Web Development Tools	1 SH
IM 4700	Interactive Media Capstone 1	4 SH
IM 4701	Interactive Media Capstone 2	4 SH

Art + Design

Complete the following two courses with corresponding tools courses:

ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2223	Interactive Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	Interactive Tools	1 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**Social Science Level 1**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Mathematics

Complete the following course:

MATH 1260	Math Fundamentals for Games	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

Ethics and Culture

Complete one of the following courses. This course should be taken only after the student has completed 56 semester hours:

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
PHIL 1145	Technology and Human Values	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES

Complete three courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must take those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

Art + Design

ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2210	Modern Art + Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH

Computer Science

CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH
CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH

Digital Art—Animation

ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3470	Animation Studio 1	4 SH

Digital Art—Photography

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH

Digital Art—Video

ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH

Graphic Design

ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH
ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 3350	Typography 2	4 SH

Interactive Media

IM 2200	Digital Narrative 2	4 SH
IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
IM 3250	Physical Computing	4 SH
IM 3500	Cross-Media Marketing and Communication	4 SH
IM 3600	Market Analysis for the Creative Industries	4 SH
IM 3700	Interface and Virtual Environments	4 SH
IM 3899	Topics in Interactive Media	4 SH

Psychology

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete two general electives. If the NU Core comparative studies of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

144 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Music**MUSIC THEORY AND MUSICIANSHIP**

Complete the following two courses:

MUSC 1101	Introduction to Music	4 SH
or MUSC 2308	Principles of Music Literature	4 SH
MUSC 1119	Fundamentals of Western Music Theory	4 SH
or MUSC 1201	Music Theory 1	4 SH
or MUSI 1203	Music Theory for Music Industry 1	4 SH

MUSIC LITERATURE ELECTIVES

Complete three courses from the following list of electives. One ensemble may be substituted for one elective:

ELECTIVES

MUSC 1103	Music as a Social Expression	4 SH
MUSC 1104	Survey of African-American Music	4 SH
MUSC 1105	Music of the USA	4 SH
MUSC 1106	Women in Music	4 SH
MUSC 1107	Introduction to Opera	4 SH
MUSC 1108	Music and Poetry	4 SH
MUSC 1109	Introduction to Art, Drama, and Music	4 SH
MUSC 1110	Music in Popular Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1111	Rock Music	4 SH
MUSC 1112	Jazz	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
MUSC 1114	Mozart	4 SH
MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH
MUSC 1116	Beethoven	4 SH
MUSC 1117	George Gershwin	4 SH
MUSC 1118	Music Therapy 1	4 SH
MUSC 1120	Sound Health	4 SH
MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH
MUSC 1123	Music of the Classical Era	4 SH
MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH
MUSC 1125	Twentieth-Century Music	4 SH
MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH

MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH
MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH
MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH
MUSC 1132	Music of the Jewish People	4 SH
MUSC 1135	Coltrane	4 SH
ENSEMBLES		
MUSC 1904	Chorus	1 SH
MUSC 1905	Band	1 SH
MUSC 1906	Orchestra	1 SH
MUSC 1907	Wind Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1911	Jazz Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1912	Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1913	Blues/Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1914	Create Your Own Music	1 SH
MUSC 1915	Chamber Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1916	Electronic Music Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1917	Jazz Choir and Combo	1 SH
MUSC 1918	World Music Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1919	Fusion Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 2502	Balinese Performing Arts: Music/Dance	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Ethnomusicology**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
or MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH
or MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions 3: World	4 SH
MUSC 3350	Introduction to Ethnomusicology	4 SH
MUSC 4641	Seminar in Ethnomusicology: Issues in Fieldwork and Methodology	4 SH

ETHNOMUSICOLOGY ELECTIVES

Complete three of the following courses:

AFAM 1104	The African-American Experience through Music	4 SH
AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH
MUSC 1104	Survey of African-American Music	4 SH
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH
MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH
MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH
MUSC 1132	Music of the Jewish People	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Music History and Analysis**MUSIC THEORY AND MUSICIANSHIP**

Complete the following two courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently, as indicated:

MUSC 1201	Music Theory 1	4 SH
with MUSC 1241	Musicianship 1	1 SH
MUSC 1202	Music Theory 2	4 SH
with MUSC 1242	Musicianship 2	1 SH

PRINCIPLES OF MUSIC LITERATURE

Complete the following course:

MUSC 2308	Principles of Music Literature	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

MUSIC HISTORY ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following list:

MUSC 2311	Historical Traditions 1: America	4 SH
MUSC 2312	Historical Traditions 2: Classical	4 SH
MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions 3: World	4 SH
MUSC 3550	Historical Traditions 4: Special Topics	4 SH
MUSC 3560	Historical Traditions 5: Music since 1900	4 SH
MUST 2315	History of Electronic Music	4 SH

MUSIC ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the Department of Music.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Music Industry**MUSIC THEORY**

Complete the following course:

MUSC 1119	Fundamentals of Western Music Theory	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------------	------

MUSIC APPRECIATION

Complete one course from the following list:

MUSC 1101	Introduction to Music	4 SH
MUSC 1103	Music as a Social Expression	4 SH
MUSC 1104	Survey of African-American Music	4 SH
MUSC 1105	Music of the USA	4 SH
MUSC 1106	Women in Music	4 SH
MUSC 1107	Introduction to Opera	4 SH
MUSC 1108	Music and Poetry	4 SH
MUSC 1109	Introduction to Art, Drama, and Music	4 SH
MUSC 1110	Music in Popular Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1111	Rock Music	4 SH
MUSC 1112	Jazz	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
MUSC 1118	Music Therapy 1	4 SH
MUSC 1120	Sound Health	4 SH
MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH
MUSC 1123	Music of the Classical Era	4 SH
MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH
MUSC 1125	Twentieth-Century Music	4 SH
MUSC 1126	New Directions in Music	4 SH

MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH
MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH
MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH
MUSC 1132	Music of the Jewish People	4 SH
MUSC 1136	What's Playing at Symphony?	4 SH
MUSC 1139	Popular Music, Sexuality, and the New Global Order	4 SH
MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH
MUSC 2308	Principles of Music Literature	4 SH

MUSIC INDUSTRY

Complete the following two courses:

MUSI 1230	Music Industry 1	4 SH
MUSI 1231	Music Industry 2	4 SH

MUSIC INDUSTRY ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MUSC 2210	Songwriting	4 SH
MUSC 3337	Writing about Music	4 SH
MUSI 2232	Music Recording 1	4 SH
MUSI 2233	Music in the Online and Mobile Environment	4 SH
MUSI 2330	Performing Arts Administration	4 SH
MUSI 2331	Music Recording 2	4 SH
MUSI 2332	Music Publishing and Royalties	4 SH
MUSI 2341	Music Supervision	4 SH
MUSI 2540	Special Topics in Music Industry	4 SH
MUSI 3332	Artist Management	4 SH
MUSI 3333	The Record Industry	4 SH
MUSI 3334	Music Products Industry	4 SH
MUSI 3335	Copyright Law for Musicians	4 SH
MUSI 3338	Music Industry Marketing and Promotion	4 SH
MUSI 3340	Concert Promotion and Venue Management	4 SH
MUSI 4530	Music Entrepreneurship	4 SH
MUST 1220	Introduction to Music Technology	4 SH
MUST 3421	Digital Audio Processing	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Music Performance

Requires audition for acceptance into the minor.

MUSIC THEORY AND MUSICIANSHIP

Complete the following four courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently, as indicated. Music industry concentrators take program-specific music theory courses, as outlined below. A minimum grade of C or better is required in music theory courses:

MUSC 1201	Music Theory 1	4 SH
with MUSC 1241	Musicianship 1	1 SH
MUSC 1202	Music Theory 2	4 SH
with MUSC 1242	Musicianship 2	1 SH

Music Industry Concentrators Only

MUSI 1203	Music Theory for Music Industry 1	4 SH
with MUSC 1241	Musicianship 1	1 SH
MUSI 1204	Music Theory for Music Industry 2	4 SH
with MUSC 1242	Musicianship 2	1 SH

PERFORMANCE PRACTICE

Complete the following course:

MUSC 4621	Seminar in Performance Practice	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

MUSIC LESSONS

Complete four music lesson courses (courses are repeatable):

MUSC 1901	Music Lessons 1	1 SH
MUSC 1902	Music Lessons 2	1 SH

MUSIC ENSEMBLES

Complete seven music ensembles:

MUSC 1904	Chorus	1 SH
MUSC 1905	Band	1 SH
MUSC 1906	Orchestra	1 SH
MUSC 1907	Wind Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1911	Jazz Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1912	Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1913	Blues/Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1914	Create Your Own Music	1 SH
MUSC 1915	Chamber Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1916	Electronic Music Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1917	Jazz Choir and Combo	1 SH
MUSC 1918	World Music Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1919	Fusion Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 2502	Balinese Performing Arts: Music/Dance	4 SH

MUSIC ELECTIVES

Complete two electives from the following list:

MUSC 1103	Music as a Social Expression	4 SH
MUSC 1104	Survey of African-American Music	4 SH
MUSC 1105	Music of the USA	4 SH
MUSC 1106	Women in Music	4 SH
MUSC 1107	Introduction to Opera	4 SH
MUSC 1108	Music and Poetry	4 SH
MUSC 1109	Introduction to Art, Drama, and Music	4 SH
MUSC 1110	Music in Popular Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1111	Rock Music	4 SH

MUSC 1112	Jazz	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
MUSC 1114	Mozart	4 SH
MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH
MUSC 1116	Beethoven	4 SH
MUSC 1117	George Gershwin	4 SH
MUSC 1121	Medieval and Renaissance Music	4 SH
MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH
MUSC 1123	Music of the Classical Era	4 SH
MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH
MUSC 1125	Twentieth-Century Music	4 SH
MUSC 1126	New Directions in Music	4 SH
MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH
MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH
MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH
MUSC 1132	Music of the Jewish People	4 SH
MUSC 1135	Coltrane	4 SH
MUSC 1136	What's Playing at Symphony?	4 SH
MUSC 1139	Popular Music, Sexuality, and the New Global Order	4 SH
MUSC 1250	Instrumentation and Orchestration	4 SH
MUSC 2137	Viennese School 1	4 SH
MUSC 2138	Viennese School 2	4 SH
MUSC 2208	Jazz Improvisation	4 SH
MUSC 2209	Conducting	4 SH
MUSC 2210	Songwriting	4 SH
MUSC 2307	Sight-Singing	4 SH
MUSC 2501	Soundscapes of the Mediterranean	4 SH
MUSC 2502	Balinese Performing Arts: Music/Dance	4 SH
MUSC 3337	Writing about Music	4 SH
MUSC 3350	Introduction to Ethnomusicology	4 SH
MUSC 3470	War and Music	4 SH
MUSC 3501	Modernizing Tradition in Balinese Performing Arts	4 SH
MUSC 3540	Special Topics in Music Analysis	4 SH
MUSC 3541	Music Analysis Seminar	4 SH

MUSIC RECITALS

Complete the following two courses:

MUSC 3410	Recital 1	1 SH
MUSC 4622	Recital 2	1 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Music Recording**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

MUSI 2232	Music Recording 1	4 SH
MUSI 2331	Music Recording 2	4 SH
MUSI 3341	Music Recording 3—Mixing and Mastering	4 SH

RECORDING ELECTIVE

Complete one of the following courses:

MUSI 2233	Music in the Online and Mobile Environment	4 SH
MUST 3421	Digital Audio Processing	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Musical Theatre

See page 117.

NEC/NU Joint Certificate Programs in Music Performance

For certificate requirements, please visit www.northeastern.edu/registrar/courses/cat1213-acad-am-musc-cert.pdf.

THEATRE

www.northeastern.edu/theatre

NANCY KINDELAN, PhD

Associate Professor and Interim Chair

Office: 180 Ryder Hall

Phone: 617.373.2244

Fax: 617.373.4149

Email contact: Carol Najarian, *Administrative Secretary*,
c.najarian@neu.edu

The study of theatre—as performance, visual expression, text, theory, and history—at Northeastern University balances production theory and practice. In the theatre production laboratory, students (majors and nonmajors) are involved in experiential learning that synthesizes the ideas, theories, and practices studied in the classroom. All theatre majors participate in laboratory and public performances.

A theatre major may petition to enter the concentration in performance, the concentration in production, or the generalist option. Opportunities exist for independent projects, internships, and co-op experiences.

Theatre majors may pursue advanced study in graduate or professional programs, careers as theatre practitioners, or careers in theatre education.

Transferring to the Major

Acceptance into the major is based on the student's meeting the department's criteria for admission and on availability of space in the program.

Academic Progression Standards

Students must receive a minimum grade of 2.000 in major courses. The following courses must be taken by the end of the fourth semester (third semester for transfer students):

THTR 1101	Art of the Theatre	4 SH
THTR 1120	Acting 1	4 SH
THTR 1131	Technical Theatre 1	4 SH
THTR 1210	Theatre and Society	4 SH
THTR 1270	Theatrical Design	4 SH
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH
THTR 4701	Rehearsal and Performance	4 SH

Failure to meet these standards will result in departmental probation. Three consecutive semesters on probation will result in dismissal from the major.

BA in Theatre

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

THEATRE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

Theatre Background and History

Complete the following two courses:

THTR 1101	Art of the Theatre	4 SH
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH

Onstage

Complete the following three courses:

THTR 1120	Acting 1	4 SH
THTR 2325	Script Analysis for the Stage	4 SH
THTR 3550	Concepts of Directing	4 SH

Backstage

Complete the following two courses:

THTR 1131	Technical Theatre 1	4 SH
THTR 1270	Theatrical Design	4 SH

History/Literature/Criticism

Complete three courses from the following list:

THTR 1210	Theatre and Society	4 SH
THTR 2315	Theatre/Modernism	4 SH
THTR 2335	Contemporary Theatre	4 SH
THTR 3450	Shakespeare in Performance	4 SH
THTR 3500	Dramatic Theory/Criticism	4 SH

Rehearsal and Performance

Complete the following (repeatable) course three times:

THTR 4701	Rehearsal and Performance	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

and complete the following course:

THTR 4702	Capstone Rehearsal and Performance	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

THEATRE CONCENTRATION

Complete the concentration in performance, the concentration in production, or general electives as indicated below. A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

Concentration in Performance

Complete the following three courses:

THTR 1250	Voice and Movement 1 for Theatre	4 SH
THTR 2342	Acting 2	4 SH
THTR 2343	Acting 3	4 SH

Concentration in Production

Complete the following course:

THTR 2365	Technical Theatre 2	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

and two additional courses from the following list:

THTR 2370	Lighting Design for the Stage	4 SH
THTR 2380	Costume Design	4 SH
THTR 2385	Pattern Drafting and Costume Construction	4 SH
THTR 3460	Scenic Design for the Stage	4 SH
THTR 3465	Theatrical Drafting	4 SH

Theatre General Electives

Complete three intermediate or advanced theatre courses from the following range:

THTR 2300 to THTR 4699

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

THEATRE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Theatre**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

THEATRE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

Theatre Background and History

Complete the following two courses:

THTR 1101 Art of the Theatre 4 SH

THTR 2300 Theatre History 4 SH

Onstage

Complete the following three courses:

THTR 1120 Acting 1 4 SH

THTR 2325 Script Analysis for the Stage 4 SH

THTR 3550 Concepts of Directing 4 SH

Backstage

Complete the following two courses:

THTR 1131 Technical Theatre 1 4 SH

THTR 1270 Theatrical Design 4 SH

History/Literature/Criticism

Complete three courses from the following list:

THTR 1210 Theatre and Society 4 SH

THTR 2315 Theatre/Modernism 4 SH

THTR 2335 Contemporary Theatre 4 SH

THTR 3450 Shakespeare in Performance 4 SH

THTR 3500 Dramatic Theory/Criticism 4 SH

Rehearsal and Performance

Complete the following (repeatable) course three times:

THTR 4701 Rehearsal and Performance 4 SH

and complete the following course:

THTR 4702 Capstone Rehearsal and Performance 4 SH

THEATRE CONCENTRATION

Complete the concentration in performance, the concentration in production, or general electives as indicated below. A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

Concentration in Performance

Complete the following three courses:

THTR 1250 Voice and Movement 1 for Theatre 4 SH

THTR 2342 Acting 2 4 SH

THTR 2343 Acting 3 4 SH

Concentration in Production

Complete the following course:

THTR 2365 Technical Theatre 2 4 SH

and two additional courses from the following list:

THTR 2370 Lighting Design for the Stage 4 SH

THTR 2380 Costume Design 4 SH

THTR 2385 Pattern Drafting and Costume 4 SH

Construction

THTR 3460 Scenic Design for the Stage 4 SH

THTR 3465 Theatrical Drafting 4 SH

Theatre General Electives

Complete three intermediate or advanced theatre courses from the following range:

THTR 2300 to THTR 4699

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

THEATRE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. *Note:* Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in American Sign Language and Theatre**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND THEATRE COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS***American Sign Language***

Complete the following five courses:

AMSL 1101	Elementary ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 1102	Elementary ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 2101	Intermediate ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 2102	Intermediate ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 3101	Advanced ASL 1	4 SH

Social and Cultural World

Complete the following two courses:

DEAF 1500	Deaf People in Society	4 SH
DEAF 2500	Deaf History and Culture	4 SH

Linguistics

Complete the following two courses:

DEAF 2700	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH

Performance Interpreting

Complete the following course:

INTP 3550	Performance Interpreting— Interpreting for the Theatre	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Interpreting

Complete the following course:

INTP 3500	The Interpreting Profession	2 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

Theatre

Complete the following nine courses. A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses:

THTR 1101	Art of the Theatre	4 SH
THTR 1120	Acting 1	4 SH
THTR 1131	Technical Theatre 1	4 SH
THTR 1250	Voice and Movement 1 for Theatre	4 SH
THTR 1270	Theatrical Design	4 SH
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH
THTR 2325	Script Analysis for the Stage	4 SH
THTR 3550	Concepts of Directing	4 SH
THTR 4701	Rehearsal and Performance	4 SH

Elective

Complete one of the following courses:

THTR 2335	Contemporary Theatre	4 SH
THTR 3450	Shakespeare in Performance	4 SH
THTR 3500	Dramatic Theory/Criticism	4 SH

Integrative Course Work

Complete the following two courses:

INTP 4940	Interpreting Research Practicum	4 SH
THTR 4804	Theatre Practicum	1 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND THEATRE COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses

Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND THEATRE COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT/GRADE REQUIREMENT

Complete 88 semester hours in the major. A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA/BS in Cinema Studies and Theatre**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA (BA STUDENTS ONLY)

See page 33 for requirement list.

CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS***Required Courses***

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH

International Cinema

Complete three courses from the following list:

CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 2550	Australian Film	4 SH
CINE 2650	Screening the Holocaust	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH

CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH	COMM 3550	Television Field Production	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH	COMM 3650	Television Studio Production	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH	ENGL 3391	Topics in Film	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH	ENGL 3488	Film and Text	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH	ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH	HIST 2243	American Images of China	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH	HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH	JRNL 5309	Documentary Production	4 SH
JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH	JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH	MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
			RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH
			THTR 2345	Acting for Cameras	4 SH

Junior/Senior Seminar

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH

Experiential Learning for Cinema

This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):

CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4851	Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution	4 SH
CINE 4994	Cinema Studies Internship	4 SH
CINE 4995	Cinema Studies Practicum	4 SH

Cinema Studies Electives

Complete four courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

AFAM 1300	The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema	4 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH
ARTH 2217	American Animation Film	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH

THEATRE REQUIREMENTS

A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

Theatre Introduction

Complete the following three courses:

THTR 1101	Art of the Theatre	4 SH
THTR 1120	Acting 1	4 SH
THTR 1131	Technical Theatre 1	4 SH

History and Theory

Complete the following two courses:

THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH
THTR 3500	Dramatic Theory/Criticism	4 SH

Onstage

Complete the following three courses:

THTR 2325	Script Analysis for the Stage	4 SH
THTR 2342	Acting 2	4 SH
THTR 3550	Concepts of Directing	4 SH

Backstage

Complete the following course:

THTR 1270	Theatrical Design	4 SH
-----------	-------------------	------

Practicum/Experiential Learning

Complete the following two courses:

THTR 4701	Rehearsal and Performance	4 SH
THTR 4702	Capstone Rehearsal and Performance	4 SH

CINEMA STUDIES AND THEATRE COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Theatre

Note: No student may receive a theatre minor as a result of external transfer credit only.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following five courses:

THTR 1101	Art of the Theatre	4 SH
THTR 1130	Actors and Acting	4 SH
THTR 1131	Technical Theatre 1	4 SH
THTR 1210	Theatre and Society	4 SH
THTR 4701	Rehearsal and Performance	4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two of the following courses:

THTR 1270	Theatrical Design	4 SH
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH
THTR 2325	Script Analysis for the Stage	4 SH
THTR 2344	Intermediate Acting	4 SH

THEATRE PRACTICUM

Complete the following course:

THTR 4804	Theatre Practicum	1 SH
-----------	-------------------	------

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Musical Theatre

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

THTR 1130	Actors and Acting	4 SH
THTR 2310	American Musical Theatre	4 SH
THTR 3570	Musical Theatre Technique	4 SH

MUSIC THEORY

Complete one of the following courses:

MUSC 1119	Fundamentals of Western Music Theory	4 SH
MUSC 1201	Music Theory 1	4 SH

MUSIC THEATRE ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MUSC 1101	Introduction to Music	4 SH
MUSC 1107	Introduction to Opera	4 SH
MUSC 1109	Introduction to Art, Drama, and Music	4 SH
MUSC 2210	Songwriting	4 SH
THTR 1101	Art of the Theatre	4 SH
THTR 1270	Theatrical Design	4 SH
THTR 2325	Script Analysis for the Stage	4 SH
THTR 2330	Playwriting 1	4 SH
THTR 2344	Intermediate Acting	4 SH

VOICE, COMPOSITION, OR THEATRE

Complete one of the following courses:

MUSC 1901	Music Lessons 1	1 SH
MUSC 1903	Composition Lessons	1 SH
THTR 4804	Theatre Practicum	1 SH

D'Amore-McKim School of Business

www.cba.neu.edu

HUGH G. COURTNEY, PhD, Dean

Peggy L. Fletcher, MBA, Associate Dean
of Finance and Administration

Kate E. Klepper, MBA, Associate Dean of Graduate Programs

Coleen C. Pantalone, PhD, Associate Dean
of Undergraduate Programs

Marjorie Platt, PhD, Senior Associate Dean
and Dean of Faculty

Undergraduate Office: 250 Dodge Hall

Phone: 617.373.3270

Fax: 617.373.4804

Email contact: Jessica Headd, *Administrative Assistant*,
j.headd@neu.edu

Modern business faces many challenges from unprecedented political change and the effects of foreign policy, high technology, affirmative action regulations, and new economic policies. These challenges have increased the demand for highly trained individuals equipped to analyze and address our economy's complex social and legal problems.

Programs in the D'Amore-McKim School of Business are designed for students who are preparing to take on managerial responsibility. These programs seek to help students develop the ability to recognize and solve business and organizational problems and understand the role of business in the community, the nation, and the world. The college's goals are to help students develop ideals that are ethically sound and socially desirable; cultivate an awareness of the social, political, and economic developments to which businesses must adapt; develop sound judgment and effective communication skills; and develop their individual interests and talents.

The college offers Bachelor of Science degrees in international business and in business administration with concentrations in accounting, entrepreneurship and innovation, finance and insurance, management, supply chain management, management information systems, and marketing. The business curriculum is enhanced by courses in the sciences, humanities, and social sciences. In addition to their academic courses, all students are required to complete a cooperative education plan.

Co-op provides a learning experience beyond the classroom. Textbook examples come to life in real-world business settings. Classroom theories are applied to actual business problems. In turn, these experiences serve to stimulate inquiry and discussion

back in the classroom. This interaction between college studies and cooperative education sets the stage for a lifetime of learning.

The undergraduate program of the D'Amore-McKim School of Business meets the standards of the American Assembly of Collegiate Schools of Business for faculty and student quality, curriculum design, and overall university support.

After graduation, students may obtain jobs in all aspects of business, both domestically and internationally, as well as in nonprofits and government.

Academic Progression Standards

In addition to meeting the university progression standards, students must achieve a 2.000 GPA in business courses.

Freshmen must complete at least 24 SH in order to progress to sophomore status, although freshmen who earn fewer than 32 SH must make up the difference prior to graduation. Freshmen must achieve a 2.000 in the following business core courses:

BUSN 1101	Sustaining Business in the New Economy	4 SH
ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH

Students beyond the freshman year must complete at least 16 SH each in-school (not on co-op) full semester and 8 SH each in-school summer half semester in order to progress to the next class standing.

Students who do not meet academic progression standards will be placed on academic probation and may be subject to dismissal from the university.

Pass/Fail Option

D'Amore-McKim School of Business students may opt to take courses on a pass/fail basis in accordance with university policy but should be aware that this policy applies to nonbusiness courses that will count as open electives only. Business courses may not be taken pass/fail under any circumstance.

Taking Courses While on Co-op

It is D'Amore-McKim School of Business policy that, with permission of their academic advisor, co-op coordinator, and employer, students may take a maximum of one class while on co-op during the fall, spring, or summer term. Students should initiate this process by filling out the appropriate paperwork with their co-op coordinator.

Transferring to the D'Amore-McKim School of Business

Students may transfer to the D'Amore-McKim School of Business externally (from another institution) or internally (from another school or college at Northeastern University).

EXTERNAL TRANSFER

External transfer students are accepted from other academic institutions during the fall and spring terms. Applications and accompanying materials are submitted directly to the Admissions Office.

The D'Amore-McKim School of Business at Northeastern University is accredited by the Association for the Advancement of Collegiate Schools of Business (AACSB) and as such complies with the following regulations governing the transferring of credit:

Courses from an AACSB-accredited institution:

Students may transfer a maximum of 80 semester hours (SH) of credit. A combination of 60 SH of nonbusiness courses and/or 28 SH of business courses will be accepted.

Courses from a non-AACSB-accredited institution:

Students may transfer a maximum of 60 SH of credit. A combination of 52 SH of nonbusiness courses and/or 20 SH of business courses will be accepted.

Some courses are not eligible for transfer. Please check with the Office of Undergraduate Admissions for more details.

INTERNAL TRANSFER

Students may internally transfer into the D'Amore-McKim School of Business directly or through the Undeclared Program, the General Studies Program, or the Ujima Scholars Program. Students wishing to transfer internally into the D'Amore-McKim School of Business should follow the entrance criteria laid out by their respective program.

Students should be aware that certain courses are not applicable to D'Amore-McKim School of Business curriculum and will not count toward degree requirements. A list of these courses is available at 250 Dodge Hall. Students who take these courses prior to matriculating into the D'Amore-McKim School of Business will need to take additional courses to meet graduation requirements.

Graduation Requirements

The college reserves the right to amend programs, courses, and degree requirements to fulfill its educational responsibility to respond to relevant changes in the field.

Bachelor of Science degree candidates must complete all prescribed work of the curriculum in which they seek to qualify, currently 128 semester hours. The degree not only represents the formal completion of selected courses, but also indicates professional study in the major or concentration. A GPA of 2.000 and a C average in all business courses are required for graduation. Students must be enrolled in a full program of studies in the D'Amore-McKim School of Business during the final three semesters preceding graduation.

INTERDISCIPLINARY MINORS

Students who wish to enter one of the minor programs listed below should sign up in the Undergraduate Business Programs Office, 250 Dodge Hall. Students who complete all five courses successfully and have earned at least a C (2.000) average in them will be awarded the minor at graduation.

Business Administration

The minor in business administration introduces nonbusiness students to the key functional areas in business, providing a broad overview of the business world. The minor is available to nonbusiness students only.

Minor in Business Administration

ACCOUNTING

Complete the following course:

ACCT 1209	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

FINANCE

Nonengineering students should complete the following course.

Note: ACCT 1209 is a prerequisite for FINA 2209:

FINA 2209	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

Engineering students should complete one of the following courses:

CIVE 3464	Probability and Engineering Economy for Civil Engineering	4 SH
IE 4512	Engineering Economy	4 SH
ME 2315	Statistical and Economical Analyses in Engineering	4 SH

MARKETING

Complete the following course. *Note:* ACCT 1209 is a prerequisite for MKTG 2209:

MKTG 2209	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

ORGANIZATIONAL BEHAVIOR

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3209	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

BUSINESS ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following list or, with the approval of the undergraduate dean's office, any business course for which the prerequisites have been met:

ENTR 1201	The Entrepreneurial Universe	4 SH
ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
FINA 1209	Personal Finance	4 SH
FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
INTB 2501	Emerging Markets in the Global Economy	4 SH

Pharmacy students may use the following course as a business elective:

PHMD 6250 Pharmacy Care Management 3 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Emerging Markets

The minor in emerging markets introduces students to the challenges and opportunities that face companies in countries that are rapidly developing into first-world economies. Students have an opportunity to combine course work that explores the dynamics of operating in an emerging market, including the impact of the political, legal, and economic environment on these companies, with a summer field research project on-site in an area of the world where markets are rapidly developing. This interdisciplinary minor is open to business and nonbusiness students.

Minor in Emerging Markets

EMERGING MARKETS

Complete the following course:

INTB 2501 Emerging Markets in the Global Economy 4 SH

FIELD RESEARCH

Complete 8 semester hours of field research in the following program location:

INTB 3316 Economic, Social, and Political Dimensions of Doing Business in Brazil 4 SH
with INTB 3318 Field Research in Emerging Markets in Brazil 4 SH

ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following list:

CLTR 1500 Backgrounds of Chinese Culture 4 SH
CLTR 1506 Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture 4 SH
HIST 2243 American Images of China 4 SH
HIST 2313 Gender and Revolution in Russia and China 4 SH
HIST 2350 Modern China 4 SH
HIST 2397 Modern Africa 4 SH
LPSC 2302 Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective 4 SH
POLS 3405 International Political Economy 4 SH
POLS 3407 International Organizations 4 SH
POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH
RELS 2394 Chinese Buddhism 4 SH
RELS 2398 Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Global Social Entrepreneurship

Combining course work and a summer field research project, the minor in global social entrepreneurship introduces students to the ways in which business solutions can address social problems. Students in this program have the opportunity to engage in microfinance lending as part of the field research project. This interdisciplinary minor is open to business and nonbusiness students.

Minor in Global Social Entrepreneurship

Note: No more than three courses may be taken from any one college.

REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

ENTR 2206 Social Entrepreneurship 4 SH

RESEARCH COURSES

Complete a two-course research program from the following list:

ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH
with ENTR 3308 Business Economic History of South Africa 4 SH
ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH
with ENTR 3318 Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America 4 SH

ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following list:

HUSV 3550 Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism 4 SH
HUSV 3570 Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management 4 SH
INTL 1101 Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH
INTL 3400 International Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH
INTL 3460 Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society 4 SH
LPSC 2301 Introduction to Law, Policy, and Society 4 SH
POLS 3324 Law and Society 4 SH
POLS 4510 International Law 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Sustainable Business Practices

Combining course work and a summer field research project, the minor in sustainable business practices seeks to provide students with a deeper understanding of sustainability issues and the tools to address these issues in a business environment. This interdisciplinary minor is open to business and nonbusiness students.

Minor in Sustainable Business Practices

Note: No more than three courses may be taken from any one college.

SUSTAINABILITY IN BUSINESS

Complete the following course:

FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
-----------	--	------

FIELD RESEARCH

Complete a two-course field research project from the following list:

ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
with ENTR 3328	Field Research in Sustainable Business	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
with ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH

ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following list:

BIOL 1145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH
CIVE 2334	Environmental Engineering 1	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ECON 3425	Energy Economics	4 SH
ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
ENVR 1112	Environmental Geology	4 SH
ENVR 1120	Oceans and Coasts	4 SH
ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH
ME 4680	Energy Systems	4 SH
PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
PHYS 1132	Energy, Environment, and Society	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Technological Entrepreneurship

INTRODUCTORY COURSE

Complete the following course:

ACCT 1209	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following four courses:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Introduction to Product Design for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Start-Up Firm	4 SH
ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH

Note: Engineering majors may substitute the following course:

GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
---------	--------------------	------

for ENTR 3330.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Technological Entrepreneurship

Technological entrepreneurship is at the intersection of science, engineering, and business. Students are introduced to the unique aspects associated with the development and commercialization of technology-based products. This interdisciplinary minor is open to nonbusiness students only. Business students participate in this curriculum by choosing the technological entrepreneurship track in the entrepreneurship concentration.

ACCOUNTING

www.cba.neu.edu/ugrad

Office: 404 Hayden Hall

Phone: 617.373.3240

Fax: 617.373.8814

Email contact: Timothy J. Rupert, *Professor and Group Coordinator*, t.rupert@neu.edu

A concentration in accounting aims to prepare the graduate for entry into public accounting or private industry in a highly valued career. Accounting is a dynamic profession that requires people to possess sound technical knowledge, critical thinking skills, superior interpersonal skills, and the ability to communicate effectively. Accountants hold senior management positions in private companies in business or industry, public accounting firms, and government agencies.

To prepare for an accounting career, students take courses in financial reporting, managerial accounting, and intermediate accounting, with additional elective courses available for more specialized studies in strategic cost analysis, auditing and other assurance services, income tax planning, and accounting information systems. Students wishing to sit for the CPA exam may combine the BSBA with a concentration in accounting with the Master of Science in Accounting (five-year BSBA/MSA program).

BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Accounting

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics

Complete one calculus course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Statistics

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

International Business/Social Responsibility

Complete the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Management Information Systems

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management

Complete the following pair of courses:

MGSC 2201	Operations Management	2 SH
with SCHM 2201	Supply Chain Management	2 SH

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

Strategy in Action

Complete one of the following courses:

STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH
STRT 4514	Internal Case Competition Challenge	4 SH
STRT 4516	External Case Competition Challenge	4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN ACCOUNTING

Accounting Required Courses

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

Accounting Elective Courses

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)

A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Introduction to Product Design for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Start-Up Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Finance**FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH

FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management**MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
or INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Health-Care Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Introduction to Human Resources Management	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS
REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS
ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Designing Web Applications	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH

Concentration in Marketing**MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 3310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 3420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT

A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

Complete two six-month co-ops.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

www.cba.neu.edu/ugrad

Office: 214 Hayden Hall

Phone: 617.373.3241

Fax: 617.373.8628

Email contact: Francis C. Spital, *Associate Professor and Group Coordinator*, f.spital@neu.edu

By combining technological and service innovation with the great incentive to enhance personal wealth, today's entrepreneur is an important engine for growth and job creation in our economy. Entrepreneurs come in many varieties: from those who start one-person firms to those who start growth ventures that will go public and become large companies. Rather than starting their own businesses, some of our students assume responsibility for family businesses and expand them through new strategies and financing. Other students are hired by large corporations that are trying to learn entrepreneurial thinking to create new business units and renew traditional product lines. Still others are interested in social entrepreneurship.

The entrepreneurship and innovation concentration guides students through the process of developing new business concepts, writing business plans for those concepts, and seeking venture financing. We expose students to a wide range of entrepreneurs and investors. We also demonstrate how a small, growing business should be managed, which will help some of our students better manage and expand their existing family owned businesses.

BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS**Mathematics**

Complete one calculus course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Statistics

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH

ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**Accounting**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH

ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

International Business/Social Responsibility

Complete the following course:

INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

Management Information Systems

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management

Complete the following pair of courses:

MGSC 2201 Operations Management 2 SH

with SCHM 2201 Supply Chain Management 2 SH

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

Strategy in Action

Complete one of the following courses:

STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH

STRT 4514 Internal Case Competition Challenge 4 SH

STRT 4516 External Case Competition Challenge 4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

Entrepreneurship and Innovation Introductory Course

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH

ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing 4 SH

Entrepreneurship and Innovation Capstone Course

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501 Planning for Growth Ventures 4 SH

ENTR 4503 Small Business Service and Retail Creation 4 SH

ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH

Entrepreneurship and Innovation Elective Courses

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206 Social Entrepreneurship 4 SH

ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH

ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH

ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH

ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH

ENTR 3325 Sustainable Innovation 4 SH

ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH

ENTR 3330 Introduction to Product Design for Entrepreneurs 4 SH

ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH

ENTR 3401 Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth 4 SH

ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Start-Up Firm 4 SH

FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)

A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH

ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH

ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH

ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH

ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

Concentration in Finance**FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH

FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
or INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Health-Care Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Introduction to Human Resources Management	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

Concentration in Management Information SystemsMANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS
REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS
ELECTIVE COURSESComplete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH

MISM 3406	Designing Web Applications	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 3310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 3420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT

A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
REQUIREMENT**

Complete two six-month co-ops.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

FINANCE AND INSURANCE

www.cba.neu.edu/ugrad

Office: 413 Hayden Hall

Phone: 617.373.3616

Fax: 617.373.8798

Email contact: Emery A. Trahan, *Professor and Group Coordinator*, e.trahan@neu.edu

The role of people trained in finance and insurance is expanding rapidly within the business world. Changes on the financial scene—rising securities prices, fluctuating inflation and interest rates, and globalization of markets—have created an awareness that financial knowledge is essential to the effective management of business firms.

Finance is the management and investment of money and other assets for businesses, financial institutions, nonprofit organizations, governments, and individuals. The program draws on accounting principles, economic theory, and quantitative methods to direct the way money is managed, acquired, and distributed. Students are exposed to economic and financial systems and how they operate. They also are given an opportunity to analyze economic trends and indicators and how to apply this analysis to financial decision making.

Students may specialize in one or more of the following areas: corporate finance, investment management and analysis, insurance and risk management, and real estate. The program is designed to prepare students for careers in corporate financial management, security analysis, investment management, security or insurance brokerage, underwriting, credit management, and risk management with corporations, banks, insurance companies, and other financial institutions.

BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Finance

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics

Complete one calculus course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Statistics

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

International Business/Social Responsibility

Complete the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Management Information Systems

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management

Complete the following pair of courses:

MGSC 2201	Operations Management	2 SH
with SCHM 2201	Supply Chain Management	2 SH

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

Strategy in Action

Complete one of the following courses:

STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH
STRT 4514	Internal Case Competition Challenge	4 SH
STRT 4516	External Case Competition Challenge	4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN FINANCE

Finance Required Courses

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

Finance Elective Courses

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)

A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Introduction to Product Design for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Start-Up Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management**MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
or INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Health-Care Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Introduction to Human Resources Management	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Designing Web Applications	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 3310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 3420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT

A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

Complete two six-month co-ops.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS

www.cba.neu.edu/ugrad/bsib

Office: 313 Hayden Hall

Phone: 617.373.2182

Fax: 617.373.8628

Email contact: Nicholas Athanassiou, *Associate Professor and Group Coordinator*, n.athanassiou@neu.edu

Globalization of the world economy, the growth of multinational firms, and international trade have created an increasing demand for managers who are equipped to address the complexities of international business. The D'Amore-McKim School of Business offers the Bachelor of Science in International Business (BSIB) to meet the needs of the highly motivated student who plans a career in international business whether abroad or in the United States. The BSIB requires a student to study and work both in the United States and abroad. This program, the first of its kind in the United States, was initiated in 1994.

All students in the BSIB program must take the degree's required courses in international business administration and must choose a second concentration from other business areas such as accounting, entrepreneurship, finance, marketing, management, supply chain management, and management information systems. Further, the student has two BSIB program options. The first leads to proficiency in a foreign language; the second focuses on international affairs.

- a. Students who opt for the BSIB with a foreign language emphasis are admitted to a French, Spanish (Spain or Mexico), German, Italian, Chinese (China and Hong Kong), Japanese, or Portuguese (Brazil) track. They have to develop proficiency in their chosen language and study the culture of the country or countries where that language is spoken. Students are required to study in the language of their choice in a partner university abroad for at least one semester and to complete at least one six-month cooperative education work assignment abroad in order to sharpen their language proficiency, cross-cultural capabilities, and business skills. At the end of their studies, students can earn a minor in their chosen language.
- b. Students who opt for the BSIB with an emphasis in international affairs are required to take courses that lead to a minor in the specialty. They are required to study abroad in a partner university in England or Ireland. After their study in the partner university, they must complete at least one six-month cooperative education work assignment in the host country in order to sharpen their cross-cultural capabilities and business skills. While the international affairs option has a foreign language requirement, the language of instruction abroad is English.

Students may earn both the BSIB degree from Northeastern University and the degree of our partner university if they choose to extend their study in the partner institution for their senior year as well. Students should contact the BSIB advisors for course schedules.

Note: The BSIB program does not offer a partner university degree for the Chinese and Japanese tracks.

BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in Chinese

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Statistics

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3304	Advanced Writing in the Business Administration Professions	4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1202	Financial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH
ACCT 2302	Managerial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2202	Financial Management in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Management Information Systems

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2202 Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context 4 SH

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management

Complete the following pair of courses:

MGSC 2201 Operations Management 2 SH

with SCHM 2201 Supply Chain Management 2 SH

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3202 Organizational Behavior in a Global Context 4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Required Introductory Course**

Complete the following course:

INTB 1202 Becoming a Global Manager 4 SH

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

INTB 2202 Analyzing the Global Business Environment 4 SH

INTB 3202 Managing the International Assignment 4 SH

INTB 4202 Executing Global Strategy 4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BSIB CONCENTRATIONS

Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH

ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH

ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH

ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH

ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH

ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501 Planning for Growth Ventures 4 SH

ENTR 4503 Small Business Service and Retail Creation 4 SH

ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206 Social Entrepreneurship 4 SH

ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH

ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH

ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH

ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH

ENTR 3325 Sustainable Innovation 4 SH

ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH

ENTR 3330 Introduction to Product Design for Entrepreneurs 4 SH

ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH

ENTR 3401 Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth 4 SH

ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Start-Up Firm 4 SH

FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

Concentration in Finance**FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH

FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH

or FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH

FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH

FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH

FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH

FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH

FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH

FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH

FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH

FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management**MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
or INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Health-Care Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Introduction to Human Resources Management	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS
REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS
ELECTIVE COURSES**Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Designing Web Applications	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH

Concentration in Marketing**MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 3310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 3420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN CHINESE**Elementary Chinese**

Complete the following two courses:

CHNS 1101	Elementary Chinese 1	4 SH
CHNS 1102	Elementary Chinese 2	4 SH

Intermediate Chinese

Complete the following two courses:

CHNS 2201	Intermediate Chinese 1—BSIB	4 SH
CHNS 2202	Intermediate Chinese 2—BSIB	4 SH

Advanced Chinese

Complete the following two courses:

CHNS 3201	Advanced Chinese 1—BSIB	4 SH
CHNS 3202	Advanced Chinese 2—BSIB	4 SH

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS

2.000 GPA required in business courses

3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business courses required for study abroad

2.000 GPA required in the minor in Chinese

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in French

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Statistics

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3304	Advanced Writing in the Business Administration Professions	4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1202	Financial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH
ACCT 2302	Managerial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2202	Financial Management in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Management Information Systems

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2202	Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management

Complete the following pair of courses:

MGSC 2201	Operations Management	2 SH
with SCHM 2201	Supply Chain Management	2 SH

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3202	Organizational Behavior in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	---	------

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Introductory Course

Complete the following course:

INTB 1202	Becoming a Global Manager	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

INTB 2202	Analyzing the Global Business Environment	4 SH
INTB 3202	Managing the International Assignment	4 SH
INTB 4202	Executing Global Strategy	4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BSIB CONCENTRATIONS

Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting

ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

INTRODUCTORY COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

CAPSTONE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Introduction to Product Design for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Start-Up Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Finance

FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219 or FINA 2720	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor or Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH

FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215 or INTB 3310	Family Business Management or Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Health-Care Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Introduction to Human Resources Management	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

Concentration in Management Information SystemsMANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS
REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS
ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Designing Web Applications	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 3310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 3420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH

MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN FRENCH**Elementary French**

Complete the following two courses:

FRNH 1101	Elementary French 1	4 SH
FRNH 1102	Elementary French 2	4 SH

Intermediate French

Complete the following two courses:

FRNH 2201	Intermediate French 1—BSIB	4 SH
FRNH 2202	Intermediate French 2—BSIB	4 SH

Advanced French

Complete the following two courses:

FRNH 3201	Advanced French 1—BSIB	4 SH
FRNH 3202	Advanced French 2—BSIB	4 SH

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS

2.000 GPA required in business courses

3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business courses required for study abroad

2.000 GPA required in the minor in French

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in German**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS**Mathematics**

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Statistics

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3304	Advanced Writing in the Business Administration Professions	4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**Accounting**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1202	Financial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH
ACCT 2302	Managerial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2202	Financial Management in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Management Information Systems

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2202	Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management

Complete the following pair of courses:

MGSC 2201	Operations Management	2 SH
with SCHM 2201	Supply Chain Management	2 SH

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3202	Organizational Behavior in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	---	------

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Required Introductory Course**

Complete the following course:

INTB 1202	Becoming a Global Manager	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

INTB 2202	Analyzing the Global Business Environment	4 SH
INTB 3202	Managing the International Assignment	4 SH
INTB 4202	Executing Global Strategy	4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BSIB CONCENTRATIONS

Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Introduction to Product Design for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Start-Up Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Finance**FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH

FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
or INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Health-Care Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Introduction to Human Resources Management	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

Concentration in Management Information SystemsMANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS
REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS
ELECTIVE COURSESComplete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Designing Web Applications	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 3310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 3420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH

MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN GERMAN**Elementary German**

Complete the following two courses:

GRMN 1101	Elementary German 1	4 SH
GRMN 1102	Elementary German 2	4 SH

Intermediate German

Complete the following two courses:

GRMN 2201	Intermediate German 1—BSIB	4 SH
GRMN 2202	Intermediate German 2—BSIB	4 SH

Advanced German

Complete the following two courses:

GRMN 3201	Advanced German 1—BSIB	4 SH
GRMN 3202	Advanced German 2—BSIB	4 SH

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS

2.000 GPA required in business courses

3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business courses required for study abroad

2.000 GPA required in the minor in German

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in International Affairs

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Statistics

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3304	Advanced Writing in the Business Administration Professions	4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1202	Financial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH
ACCT 2302	Managerial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2202	Financial Management in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Management Information Systems

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2202	Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management

Complete the following pair of courses:

MGSC 2201	Operations Management	2 SH
with SCHM 2201	Supply Chain Management	2 SH

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3202	Organizational Behavior in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	---	------

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Introductory Course

Complete the following course:

INTB 1202	Becoming a Global Manager	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

INTB 2202	Analyzing the Global Business Environment	4 SH
INTB 3202	Managing the International Assignment	4 SH
INTB 4202	Executing Global Strategy	4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BSIB CONCENTRATIONS

Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting

ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

INTRODUCTORY COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

CAPSTONE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Introduction to Product Design for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Start-Up Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Finance

FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219 or FINA 2720	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor or Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH

FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215 or INTB 3310	Family Business Management or Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Health-Care Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Introduction to Human Resources Management	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Designing Web Applications	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 3310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 3420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH

MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH	ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH			
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH	HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH
Concentration in Supply Chain Management			LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES			MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH
Complete the following three courses:			POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH	ASIA		
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH	ANTH 4515	Anthropology of South Asia	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH	ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE			ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH
Complete one course from the following list:			ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH	ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH	CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS			CLTR 1500	Backgrounds of Chinese Culture	4 SH
Required Course			CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH
Complete the following course:			CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH
INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH	CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
Regional Analysis Courses			HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH
Complete two courses from the following list:			HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
AFRICA			HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH
AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH	HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
AFRS 1180	African History	4 SH	HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH
or HIST 1180	African History	4 SH	HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH
AFRS 2307	Africa Today	4 SH	HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH
AFRS 2348	Arts and Culture of Africa	4 SH	HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
AFRS 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH	HIST 2350	Modern China	4 SH
or HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH	HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH
AFRS 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH	HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH
or HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH	HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH
AFRS 2465	The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa	4 SH	HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH
AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH	MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH
AFRS 3428	African Languages	4 SH	POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH
AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH	POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH
or POLS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH	RELS 1231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH
AFRS 3470	Identity and Nationalism in Africa	4 SH	RELS 1273	Jainism	4 SH
AFRS 4645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH	RELS 1275	Eastern Religions	4 SH
AFRS 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH	RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH
or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH	RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH
AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH	RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH	RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH	RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH
			RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH
			EUROPE		
			ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
			CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
			CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH

CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH	LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
			LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH
CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH	LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH	LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH
CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH	MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH
CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH	MUSC 1121	Medieval and Renaissance Music	4 SH
			MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH	MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH	POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH
CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH			
CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH	POLS 3445	Politics in Central and Eastern Europe	4 SH
ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH	POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH	SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH
			THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH
ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH	LATIN AMERICA		
			AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH	AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH	AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH			
HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH	AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH
HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH			
HIST 1281	Holocaust	4 SH	AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH
HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750– 1945	4 SH	ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
			CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH	CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH
HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH			
HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH	CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH			
HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH	CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH
HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH			
			CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH			
HIST 2377	Ireland and the Irish Migration	4 SH	CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH
HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH			
			ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH			
HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH	ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH
HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH			
HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH	ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH			
			ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 1250	Dante's Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH			
			ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH			
LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH	HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH			
			HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH
LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH	HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH	HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH
			LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH			
			LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH

LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH	HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH	HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH
POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH	HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH
MIDDLE EAST			HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH
CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH	LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH	POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH
ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH	POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH	SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH
HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH	<i>Global Dynamics Courses</i>		
HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH	Complete the following course as part of the NU Core:		
HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH	POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH	and complete one additional course from the following list:		
HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH	AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH	AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH	AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH
HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH	AFAM 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH	AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH
HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH	AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH	AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH
INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH	AFRS 3410	Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora	4 SH
INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH	AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH
JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH	AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH
LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH	AFRS 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
MEST 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH	or ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
MEST 2300	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH	AFRS 4585	Current Issues in the African Diaspora	4 SH
MEST 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH	ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH	ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH	ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH
POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH	ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH
POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH	ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH
RELS 1280	Islam	4 SH	ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH	ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH
RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH	ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH
WMNS 2500	Women and Social Change in the Middle East	4 SH	ANTH 3450	Globalization: Theory and Practice	4 SH
RUSSIA			ARCH 1310	History of World Architecture 1	4 SH
HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH	ARCH 1320	History of World Architecture 2	4 SH
HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH	CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH	CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH	CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH
HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH	COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
			COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH
			CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH
			ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
			ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH

ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH	LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH	MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH
ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH	MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH
ENGL 4684	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH	MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH
ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH	MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions 3: World War and Music	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH	MUSC 3470	War and Music	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH	PHIL 1155	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH
ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH	PHIL 2302	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH	PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH	PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
HIST 1202	Global Inequity	4 SH	PHIL 5003	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH	PHTH 5220	Health and Human Rights	3 SH
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH	PHTH 5230	Global Health	3 SH
HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH	POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH	POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH
HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH	POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
HIST 1389	History of Espionage	4 SH	POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH	POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH	POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH
HIST 2212	Cultural Responses to Catastrophe	4 SH	POLS 3415	Ethnic Conflict in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH	POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH
HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH	POLS 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH	POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH	POLS 4510	International Law	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH	POLS 4515	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH	POLS 4530	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH
HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH	POLS 4580	Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations	4 SH
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH	POLS 4605	Seminar in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH	POLS 4610	Seminar in International Relations	4 SH
HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH	POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH
HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH	POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH
HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH	POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH	RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH
HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH	RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH	RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH	RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH
HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH	RELS 2313	Modern Jewish Diaspora	4 SH
HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH	SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH	SOCL 1268	Social Movements	4 SH
INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH	SOCL 1283	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH	SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH
INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH	SOCL 3471	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH
INTL 4940	Global Corps Practicum	4 SH			
INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective	4 SH			
JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH			
LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH			
LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH			

SOCL 3480	Comparative Political Economy	4 SH
SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH
WMNS 3441	Topics in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT

Complete two courses in a foreign language with a minimum of one year in the same language.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—ELECTIVES REQUIREMENT

Open Electives

Complete two elective courses.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS

2.000 GPA required in business courses

3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business courses required for study abroad

2.000 GPA required in the minor in international affairs

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in Italian

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Statistics

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3304	Advanced Writing in the Business Administration Professions	4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1202	Financial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH
ACCT 2302	Managerial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2202	Financial Management in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Management Information Systems

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2202	Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management

Complete the following pair of courses:

MGSC 2201	Operations Management	2 SH
with SCHM 2201	Supply Chain Management	2 SH

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3202	Organizational Behavior in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	---	------

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Introductory Course

Complete the following course:

INTB 1202	Becoming a Global Manager	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

INTB 2202	Analyzing the Global Business Environment	4 SH
INTB 3202	Managing the International Assignment	4 SH
INTB 4202	Executing Global Strategy	4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BSIB CONCENTRATIONS

Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Introduction to Product Design for Entrepreneurs	4 SH

ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Start-Up Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Finance**FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219 or FINA 2720	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor or Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management**MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215 or INTB 3310	Family Business Management or Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Health-Care Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Introduction to Human Resources Management	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Designing Web Applications	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 3310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 3420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN ITALIAN**Elementary Italian**

Complete the following two courses:

ITLN 1101	Elementary Italian 1	4 SH
ITLN 1102	Elementary Italian 2	4 SH

Intermediate Italian

Complete the following two courses:

ITLN 2201	Intermediate Italian 1—BSIB	4 SH
ITLN 2202	Intermediate Italian 2—BSIB	4 SH

Advanced Italian

Complete the following two courses:

ITLN 3201	Advanced Italian 1—BSIB	4 SH
ITLN 3202	Advanced Italian 2—BSIB	4 SH

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS

2.000 GPA required in business courses

3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business courses required for study abroad

2.000 GPA required in the minor in Italian

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in Japanese**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS**Mathematics**

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Statistics

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3304	Advanced Writing in the Business Administration Professions	4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**Accounting**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1202	Financial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH
ACCT 2302	Managerial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2202	Financial Management in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Management Information Systems

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2202	Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management

Complete the following pair of courses:

MGSC 2201	Operations Management	2 SH
with SCHM 2201	Supply Chain Management	2 SH

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3202	Organizational Behavior in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	---	------

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Required Introductory Course**

Complete the following course:

INTB 1202	Becoming a Global Manager	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

INTB 2202	Analyzing the Global Business Environment	4 SH
INTB 3202	Managing the International Assignment	4 SH
INTB 4202	Executing Global Strategy	4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BSIB CONCENTRATIONS

Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Introduction to Product Design for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH

ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Start-Up Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Finance

FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219 or FINA 2720	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH 4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215 or INTB 3310	Family Business Management Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH 4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Health-Care Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Introduction to Human Resources Management	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Designing Web Applications	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 3310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 3420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN JAPANESE**Elementary Japanese**

Complete the following two courses:

JPNS 1101	Elementary Japanese 1	4 SH
JPNS 1102	Elementary Japanese 2	4 SH

Intermediate Japanese

Complete the following two courses:

JPNS 2101	Intermediate Japanese 1	4 SH
JPNS 2102	Intermediate Japanese 2	4 SH

Advanced Japanese

Complete the following two courses:

JPNS 3101	Advanced Japanese 1	4 SH
JPNS 3102	Advanced Japanese 2	4 SH

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS

2.000 GPA required in business courses

3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business courses required for study abroad

2.000 GPA required in the minor in Japanese

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in Portuguese**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS**Mathematics**

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Statistics

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3304	Advanced Writing in the Business Administration Professions	4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**Accounting**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1202	Financial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH
ACCT 2302	Managerial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2202	Financial Management in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Management Information Systems

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2202	Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management

Complete the following pair of courses:

MGSC 2201	Operations Management	2 SH
with SCHM 2201	Supply Chain Management	2 SH

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3202	Organizational Behavior in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	---	------

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Required Introductory Course**

Complete the following course:

INTB 1202	Becoming a Global Manager	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

INTB 2202	Analyzing the Global Business Environment	4 SH
INTB 3202	Managing the International Assignment	4 SH
INTB 4202	Executing Global Strategy	4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BSIB CONCENTRATIONS

Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Introduction to Product Design for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH

ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Start-Up Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Finance**FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management**MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
or INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Health-Care Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Introduction to Human Resources Management	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Designing Web Applications	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 3310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 3420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN PORTUGUESE**Elementary Portuguese**

Complete the following two courses:

PORT 1101	Elementary Portuguese 1	4 SH
PORT 1102	Elementary Portuguese 2	4 SH

Intermediate Portuguese

Complete the following two courses:

PORT 2101	Intermediate Portuguese 1	4 SH
PORT 2102	Intermediate Portuguese 2	4 SH

Advanced Portuguese

Complete the following two courses:

PORT 3101	Advanced Portuguese 1	4 SH
PORT 3102	Advanced Portuguese 2	4 SH

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS

2.000 GPA required in business courses

3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business courses required for study abroad

2.000 GPA required in the minor in Portuguese

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in Spanish**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS**Mathematics**

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Statistics

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3304	Advanced Writing in the Business Administration Professions	4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**Accounting**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1202	Financial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH
ACCT 2302	Managerial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2202	Financial Management in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Management Information Systems

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2202	Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management

Complete the following pair of courses:

MGSC 2201	Operations Management	2 SH
with SCHM 2201	Supply Chain Management	2 SH

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3202	Organizational Behavior in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	---	------

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Required Introductory Course**

Complete the following course:

INTB 1202	Becoming a Global Manager	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

INTB 2202	Analyzing the Global Business Environment	4 SH
INTB 3202	Managing the International Assignment	4 SH
INTB 4202	Executing Global Strategy	4 SH

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

BSIB CONCENTRATIONS

Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Introduction to Product Design for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH

ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Start-Up Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Finance

FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219 or FINA 2720	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH 4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215 or INTB 3310	Family Business Management Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH 4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Health-Care Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Introduction to Human Resources Management	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Designing Web Applications	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 3310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 3420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN SPANISH**Elementary Spanish**

Complete the following two courses:

SPNS 1101	Elementary Spanish 1	4 SH
SPNS 1102	Elementary Spanish 2	4 SH

Intermediate Spanish

Complete the following two courses:

SPNS 2201	Intermediate Spanish 1—BSIB	4 SH
SPNS 2202	Intermediate Spanish 2—BSIB	4 SH

Advanced Spanish

Complete the following two courses:

SPNS 3201	Advanced Spanish 1—BSIB	4 SH
SPNS 3202	Advanced Spanish 2—BSIB	4 SH

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS

2.000 GPA required in business courses

3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business courses required for study abroad

2.000 GPA required in the minor in Spanish

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

MANAGEMENT

www.cba.neu.edu/ugrad

Office: 112 Hayden Hall

Phone: 617.373.2452

Fax: 617.373.2491

Email contact: Edward G. Wertheim, *Associate Professor and Group Coordinator*, e.wertheim@neu.edu

Managing people, projects, and programs requires a considerable range of knowledge and skills. Effective managers must know the business, be interpersonally competent, behave ethically, diagnose and deal with human and organizational dynamics, and the like. To be sure, students must increase their knowledge of good management practices. For example, they need to learn principles of motivation, leadership, problem solving, conflict resolution, planning, organizational change, and their impact on business results. In addition, students must also improve their managing skills. Simply said, they need to learn how to manage. The aim of the management concentration is both to increase knowledge of management so that students have a strong substantive “core” and to increase management skills.

The curriculum offers courses in a range of relevant management topics. Some of the courses, including the required core course, are primarily skills-oriented; they teach “how to.” Others are more content-oriented; they teach “about management.” To enable students to gain exposure to a broad scope of management topics and issues, some of the courses consist of two topics, each of which is a half-semester course, which affords you an opportunity to learn from two different faculty experts.

BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Management**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS**Mathematics**

Complete one calculus course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Statistics

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH

ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**Accounting**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH

ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

International Business/Social Responsibility

Complete the following course:

INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

Management Information Systems

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management

Complete the following pair of courses:

MGSC 2201 Operations Management 2 SH

with SCHM 2201 Supply Chain Management 2 SH

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

Strategy in Action

Complete one of the following courses:

STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH

STRT 4514 Internal Case Competition Challenge 4 SH

STRT 4516 External Case Competition Challenge 4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN MANAGEMENT**Management Required Course**

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

Management Elective Courses

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH

or INTB 3310 Cultural Aspects of International Business 4 SH

MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH

MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH

MGMT 3340 Managing Health-Care Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH

MGMT 3420 Introduction to Human Resources Management 4 SH

MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH

MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)

A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH

ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH

ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH

ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH

ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation*Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH

ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501 Planning for Growth Ventures 4 SH

ENTR 4503 Small Business Service and Retail Creation 4 SH

ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206 Social Entrepreneurship 4 SH

ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH

ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH

ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH

ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH

ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Introduction to Product Design for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Start-Up Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Finance

FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219 or FINA 2720	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH 4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management Information SystemsMANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS
REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS
ELECTIVE COURSESComplete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Designing Web Applications	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 3310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 3420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT

A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
REQUIREMENT**

Complete two six-month co-ops.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

www.cba.neu.edu/ugrad

Office: 314 Hayden Hall

Phone: 617.373.3132

Fax: 617.373.3166

Email contact: Marius M. Solomon, *Professor and Group Coordinator*, m.solomon@neu.edu

In the global Information Age, success for individuals and for companies requires the ability to manage information effectively.

The goal of the management information systems (MIS) concentration is to teach future managers how to use information systems (IS) and technology (IT) to help organizations and individuals perform more efficiently and effectively. This can lead the student in two career directions:

- To become a professional in the information systems function of a company.
- To accelerate and enhance a career in another functional area such as accounting, finance, marketing, etc.

Students have an opportunity to develop new, cutting-edge approaches that allow them to use the powerful resource of information to its greatest advantage. Understanding how to get the right information in the right form and format to the right people at the right time is essential in today's business world, especially when companies and the individuals that do this well are achieving significant competitive advantage. Students have the opportunity to develop technical and problem-solving skills that are in high demand by employers.

Students who wish to become managers in the information-systems function will need to interact frequently with other managers throughout an organization. Therefore, students are encouraged to complete a dual concentration in MIS and another area of business. Graduates of this program have a wide range of career paths that suit their particular interests. Professional options include systems analyst, programmer, database designer and administrator, webmaster, software help-desk expert, project specialist, consultant, network administrator, and IT specialist within other departments, such as financial services, accounting, marketing, or manufacturing.

BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Management Information Systems

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics

Complete one calculus course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Statistics

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

International Business/Social Responsibility

Complete the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Management Information Systems

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management

Complete the following pair of courses:

MGSC 2201	Operations Management	2 SH
with SCHM 2201	Supply Chain Management	2 SH

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

Strategy in Action

Complete one of the following courses:

STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH

STRT 4514 Internal Case Competition Challenge 4 SH

STRT 4516 External Case Competition Challenge 4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

Management Information Systems Required Courses

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH

MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

Management Information Systems Elective Courses

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH

MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH

MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH

MISM 3406 Designing Web Applications 4 SH

MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH

SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)

A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH

ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH

ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH

ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH

ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH

ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501 Planning for Growth Ventures 4 SH

ENTR 4503 Small Business Service and Retail Creation 4 SH

ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206 Social Entrepreneurship 4 SH

ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH

ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH

ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH

ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH

ENTR 3325 Sustainable Innovation 4 SH

ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH

ENTR 3330 Introduction to Product Design for Entrepreneurs 4 SH

ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH

ENTR 3401 Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth 4 SH

ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Start-Up Firm 4 SH

FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

Concentration in Finance**FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH

FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH

or FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH

FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH

FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH

FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH

FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH

FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH

FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH

FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH

FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH

FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH

FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH

FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH

FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH

FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215 or INTB 3310	Family Business Management Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH 4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Health-Care Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Introduction to Human Resources Management	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 3310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 3420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT

A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION
REQUIREMENT**

Complete two six-month co-ops.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

MARKETING

www.cba.neu.edu/ugrad

Office: 202 Hayden Hall

Phone: 617.373.3260

Fax: 617.373.8366

Email contact: Bruce H. Clark, *Associate Professor and Murphy Family Research Fellow and Group Coordinator*,
b.clark@neu.edu

All activities that direct the flow of goods and services from producer to customer are classified as marketing concerns. Essential to all businesses are customer identification and creating the offering to respond to the customer. This requires consideration of research, product design, packaging, pricing, distribution channels, marketing communications, selling, and service.

The concentration in marketing is designed to familiarize students with the marketing process and to give them the theoretical concepts, skills, and tools to enter and to advance successfully in any one of many possible career paths in marketing research, marketing communications, retail management, or sales management.

BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Marketing

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics

Complete one calculus course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Statistics

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

Accounting

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

International Business/Social Responsibility

Complete the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Management Information Systems

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management

Complete the following pair of courses:

MGSC 2201	Operations Management	2 SH
with SCHM 2201	Supply Chain Management	2 SH

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

Strategy in Action

Complete one of the following courses:

STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH
STRT 4514	Internal Case Competition Challenge	4 SH
STRT 4516	External Case Competition Challenge	4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN MARKETING

Marketing Required Courses

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

Marketing Elective Courses

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 3310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 3420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)

A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting

ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

INTRODUCTORY COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

CAPSTONE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Introduction to Product Design for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH

ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Start-Up Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Finance

FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219 or FINA 2720	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor or Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215 or INTB 3310	Family Business Management or Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Health-Care Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Introduction to Human Resources Management	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Designing Web Applications	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT

A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

Complete two six-month co-ops.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

www.cba.neu.edu/ugrad

Office: 314 Hayden Hall

Phone: 617.373.3132

Fax: 617.373.3166

Email contact: Marius M. Solomon, *Professor and Group Coordinator*, m.solomon@neu.edu

From the *Fortune* 500 manufacturer to the small firm that produces, sells, or distributes products, all such companies have a supply chain management function that must be effectively managed if they are to be competitive. A supply chain manager is typically involved in making critical decisions about such matters as the modes of transportation used to move the company's materials and products, inventory policies, warehousing needs, customer service standards, and the location of facilities.

As companies become increasingly involved in global markets as both buyers and sellers, supply chain managers play a major role not only in assessing the feasibility of international activity but also in developing supply and distribution networks to support that involvement.

Because supply chain managers frequently interact with those involved in other areas of management, many supply chain management students have chosen to complete a second concentration in such areas as marketing, management information systems, finance, or international business.

In addition to finding career opportunities with manufacturers, retailers, and distributors, supply chain management students may find similar opportunities with companies that sell supply chain services or transportation services in the marketplace. Consulting firms and government agencies at the federal, state, and local levels provide other career options.

BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Supply Chain Management**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS**Mathematics**

Complete one calculus course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Statistics

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**Accounting**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

International Business/Social Responsibility

Complete the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Management Information Systems

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management

Complete the following pair of courses:

MGSC 2201	Operations Management	2 SH
with SCHM 2201	Supply Chain Management	2 SH

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

Strategy in Action

Complete one of the following courses:

STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH
STRT 4514	Internal Case Competition Challenge	4 SH
STRT 4516	External Case Competition Challenge	4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT**Supply Chain Management Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

Supply Chain Management Elective Course

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)

A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH

ENTR 3330	Introduction to Product Design for Entrepreneurs	4 SH	MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH	MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH	Concentration in Management Information Systems		
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Start-Up Firm	4 SH	MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS REQUIRED COURSES		
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH	Complete the following two courses:		
			MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
			MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

Concentration in Finance

FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
or INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Health-Care Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Introduction to Human Resources Management	4 SH

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT

A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

Complete two six-month co-ops.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

SCHOOL OF TECHNOLOGICAL ENTREPRENEURSHIP

www.cba.neu.edu/ste

THOMAS P. CULLINANE, PhD
Professor and Faculty Director

Office: 304 Hayden Hall
 Phone: 617.373.2788
 Fax: 617.373.7490
 Email: ste@neu.edu

The School of Technological Entrepreneurship (STE) operates at the intersection of business and the sciences, engineering, and the creative industries. The STE programs provide potential entrepreneurs the opportunity to study the unique aspects of product development, marketing, and business practices that are associated with technology-based ventures. The programs provide a new learning environment in which science, engineering, creative industries, and business students are introduced to the unique aspects associated with the commercialization of technology-based products.

Undergraduate students interested in becoming technological entrepreneurs have the opportunity to acquire skills in one of two programs. Business students may follow the technological entrepreneurship track within the entrepreneurship concentration, while students from other colleges may earn a minor in technological entrepreneurship.

Minor in Technological Entrepreneurship

INTRODUCTORY COURSE

Complete the following course:

ACCT 1209	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following four courses:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Introduction to Product Design for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Start-Up Firm	4 SH
ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH

Note: Engineering majors may substitute the following course:

GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
---------	--------------------	------

for ENTR 3330.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION COMBINED MAJORS

BS in Computer Science and Business Administration

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs and recitations, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following six courses:

CS 2600	Computer Organization	4 SH
CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3600	Systems and Networks	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Upper-Division CS/IS Elective

Complete one upper-division CS/IS elective. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may also be taken as a computer science elective:

CS 3200 to CS 4993		
IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
IS 4700	Social Information Systems	4 SH

BUSINESS COURSES**Required Business Courses**

Complete the following seven courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH
FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH
or STRT 4514	Internal Case Competition Challenge	4 SH
or STRT 4516	External Case Competition Challenge	4 SH

BUSINESS CONCENTRATION

Complete a four-course business concentration from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Introduction to Product Design for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Start-Up Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Finance**FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management**MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
or INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH

MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Health-Care Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Introduction to Human Resources Management	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

Concentration in Marketing**MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 3310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 3420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

INFORMATION RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

Complete the following course. *Note:* MISM 3305 is an integrative course:

MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

MATHEMATICS AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**Mathematics**

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Economics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

Computers and Society

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES—CS/IS AND BUSINESS

Complete three general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives. *Note:* Students pursuing the computer science/business administration combined major may satisfy the latter requirement by completing the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	---	------

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Economics and Business Administration**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS**Introduction to College**

Complete one of the following courses:

BUSN 1102	Personal Skill Development for Business	1 SH
ECON 1000	Economics at Northeastern	1 SH

Required Economics Courses

Complete the following six courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH
ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
or MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH

Economics Electives

Complete four courses from the following list with no more than one at the introductory level:

INTRODUCTORY		
ECON 1200 to ECON 1990		
INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED		
ECON 2990 to ECON 3499		
ECON 3990	Elective	4 SH
ECON 4600 to ECON 4681		
ECON 4915 to ECON 4916		
ECON 4925	Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1	4 SH
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990		
ECON 4992	Directed Study	4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**Accounting**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

International Business/Social Responsibility

Complete the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**Mathematics**

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Computer Science

Complete the following course:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
---------	---------------------------------------	------

Co-op Preparation

Complete one of the following courses:

BUSN 1103	Professional Development for Business Co-op	1 SH
EESH 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH

Business Cooperative Education Requirement

Complete one six-month co-op experience.

Capstone

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH

BUSINESS CONCENTRATIONS

Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

CAPSTONE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Introduction to Product Design for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Start-Up Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Finance

FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219 or FINA 2720	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor or Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH

FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215 or INTB 3310	Family Business Management or Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Health-Care Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Introduction to Human Resources Management	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Designing Web Applications	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 3310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 3420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH

MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Information Science and Business Administration**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH

CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following two courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Information Science Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

IS 2000	Principles of Information Science	4 SH
IS 3500	Information System Design and Development	4 SH
IS 4800	Empirical Research Methods	4 SH

Integrative Courses

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH

Upper-Division Information Science Elective

Complete one upper-division information science elective. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may be taken as an information science elective:

CS 2600 to CS 4993

IS 2990 to IS 4993

BUSINESS COURSES**Required Business Courses**

Complete the following seven courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH
FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH
or STRT 4514	Internal Case Competition Challenge	4 SH
or STRT 4516	External Case Competition Challenge	4 SH

BUSINESS CONCENTRATION

Complete a four-course business concentration from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

INTRODUCTORY COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

CAPSTONE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Introduction to Product Design for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Start-Up Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Finance

FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
or INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Health-Care Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Introduction to Human Resources Management	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 3310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 3420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

MATHEMATICS AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS***Mathematics***

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Economics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

Computers and Society

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT***College Writing***

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general

electives. *Note:* Students pursuing the information science/business administration combined major may satisfy the latter requirement by completing the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	---	------

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Mathematics and Business Administration**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS***Required Courses***

Complete the following five courses:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1365	Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH
MATH 4681	Probability and Risks	4 SH

Calculus, Differential Equations, and Linear Algebra

Complete either option 1 or option 2 below:

OPTION 1

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH

OPTION 2

Complete two of the following courses:

MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH

Co-op Reflections

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 3000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1	1 SH
MATH 4000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2	1 SH

Mathematics Electives

Complete two mathematics courses numbered above MATH 3000:

RECOMMENDED

MATH 4581	Statistics and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
MATH 4682	Theory of Interest and Basics of Life Insurance	4 SH

OTHER OPTIONS

MATH 3001 to MATH 5999

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**Accounting**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

International Business/Social Responsibility

Complete the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

Strategy in Action

Complete the following course:

STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**Economics**

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

Co-op Preparation

Complete one of the following courses:

BUSN 1103	Professional Development for Business Co-op	1 SH
EESH 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH

Business Cooperative Education Requirement

Complete one six-month co-op experience.

INTEGRATIVE COURSE

Complete the following course. *Note:* This course also counts toward the finance concentration:

FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

CONCENTRATION IN FINANCE**Finance Requirements**

Complete the following three courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH

Finance Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

RECOMMENDED

FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

OTHER OPTIONS

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)

A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
INTRODUCTORY COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
CAPSTONE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Introduction to Product Design for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Start-Up Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215 or INTB 3310	Family Business Management Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH 4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH

MGMT 3340	Managing Health-Care Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
-----------	--	------

MGMT 3420	Introduction to Human Resources Management	4 SH
-----------	--	------

MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
-----------	---	------

MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Concentration in Management Information Systems

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS
REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS
ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Designing Web Applications	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 3310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 3420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Political Science and Business Administration**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Introduction to College**

Complete one of the following courses:

BUSN 1102	Personal Skill Development for Business	1 SH
-----------	---	------

POLS 1000	Political Science at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	-----------------------------------	------

Political Science Requirements

Complete the following three courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

Political Theory

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Political Science Restricted Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

POLS 2335	Budgeting and Taxation	4 SH
-----------	------------------------	------

POLS 2340	Business and Government	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

POLS 2345	Urban Policies and Politics	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

POLS 3307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------------	------

POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Political Science Electives

Complete two upper-division political science courses in the following range:

POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

Statistics

Complete one of the following courses:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**Accounting**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**Mathematics**

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Economics

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

Computer Science

Complete the following course:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
---------	---------------------------------------	------

Co-op Preparation

Complete one of the following courses:

BUSN 1103	Professional Development for Business Co-op	1 SH
-----------	---	------

EESH 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

Business Cooperative Education Requirement

Complete one six-month co-op experience.

Capstone

Complete one of the following courses:

POLS 4701	Political Science Senior Capstone	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------------	------

STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

BUSINESS CONCENTRATIONS

Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

INTRODUCTORY COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

CAPSTONE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Introduction to Product Design for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Start-Up Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Finance

FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
or INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Health-Care Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Introduction to Human Resources Management	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Designing Web Applications	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 3310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 3420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION PLUSONE PROGRAM**BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration/MSF—Master of Science in Finance**

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor's/master's program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

College of Computer and Information Science

www.ccs.neu.edu/undergraduate

LARRY A. FINKELSTEIN, PhD, Dean

David Blank-Edelman, Director of Technology

**Agnes H. Chan, PhD, Associate Dean and Director
of Graduate Studies**

Harriet J. Fell, PhD, Director of Information Science Program

**Doreen L. Hodgkin, MEd, Associate Dean, Administration
and Student Affairs**

Bryan Lackaye, EdD, Assistant Dean for Graduate Programs

**Richard A. Rasala, PhD, Associate Dean and Director
of Undergraduate Studies**

Jennifer Wong, Director of Development

Office: 202 West Village H

Phone: 617.373.2462

Fax: 617.373.5121

Email contact: advising@ccs.neu.edu

Computing has transformed the way people work and live, and its applications are limitless. Today, an understanding of computing is critical in business, health care, science, digital art, and other areas of our information-driven society. Computing knowledge and computing technology also contribute to resolving major issues in an increasingly complex world.

The College of Computer and Information Science offers undergraduate programs that combine a strong foundation in computing with the opportunity to acquire a deep knowledge of another discipline in which computing plays a critical role. The college offers undergraduate degree programs in computer science (BS and BA) and information science (BS); combined majors with business administration, cognitive psychology, biology, mathematics, physics, environmental science, game design, interactive media, digital art, music technology, and journalism; and a combined major in computer science and information science. The BS in computer science emphasizes strong technical competence in computer science, mathematics, science, and electrical engineering. The BA in computer science combines computer science with a broad-based liberal arts education. The BS in information science integrates studies in computer science, behavioral science, business, and social science.

Academic Progression Standards

The following are the minimum requirements for freshmen to achieve sophomore status.

- At least 25 SH of credit
- A minimum overall GPA of 1.800
- A minimum computer science GPA of 1.800
- Successful completion of the following required courses:
 - CS 1800 and CS 2500, each with a grade of at least C–
 - ENGL 1111 or equivalent ENGL 1102

The minimum overall GPA values required for students to advance to the next rank and to graduate are:

Middler	2.000
Junior	2.000
Senior	2.000
To graduate	2.000

In addition, students must achieve a minimum overall GPA of 2.000 and a minimum overall GPA in CS/IS courses of 2.000 for graduation.

Program Length

Normally, the undergraduate program is five years, with seven full academic semesters and two to three six-month periods of cooperative education. Some students may complete the program in four years with a reduced cooperative education component. The college is strongly committed to the cooperative education program because the opportunity to integrate academic learning with practical experience in industry can greatly contribute to a student's personal and professional development.

COMPUTER SCIENCE

Computer science involves the application of theoretical concepts in the context of software development to the solution of problems that arise in almost every human endeavor. Computer science as a discipline draws its inspiration from mathematics, logic, science, and engineering. From these roots, computer science has fashioned paradigms for program structures, algorithms, data representations, efficient use of computational resources, robustness and security, and communication within computers and across networks. The ability to frame problems, select computational models, design program structures, and develop efficient algorithms is as important in computer science as software implementation skill. Computer science is concerned with bringing together all of the intellectual resources needed to enable the rapid and effective development of software to meet the needs of business, research, and end users.

The goal of the undergraduate program in computer science is to teach students the conceptual and practical skills that will enable them to contribute to the development of computational principles and to play a productive role in the software community. To that end, the undergraduate program focuses on the fundamentals of program design including object-oriented design, software development, computer organization, systems and networks, theory of computation, principles of languages, and advanced algorithms and data. The program also offers a variety of electives at the upper undergraduate and beginning graduate levels ranging from more theoretical courses to those that focus on important applications.

BSCS—Bachelor of Science in Computer Science

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Computer Science Overview

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH

CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following seven courses:

CS 2600	Computer Organization	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3600	Systems and Networks	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4400	Programming Languages	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Computer Science Capstone

Complete one of the following courses (thus satisfying the NU Core capstone requirement):

CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4410	Compilers	4 SH
CS 4550	Web Development	4 SH
CS 4650	High Performance Computing	4 SH
CS 4750	Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 1	4 SH
CS 4760	Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 2	4 SH
CS 4900	Honors Senior Seminar	4 SH
IS 4900	Information Science Senior Project	5 SH

Computer Science Upper-Division Electives

Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as upper-division electives.

CS 2990 to CS 4993		
IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
IS 4700	Social Information Systems	4 SH

ADDITIONAL COURSES FOR BS

Mathematics Courses

Complete the following four courses. A grade of C– or higher is required in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

Computers and Society

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

Science Requirement

Complete two courses with corresponding labs, recitations, and interactive learning seminars for one of the following sciences:

BIOLOGY

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH

and complete a second course with corresponding lab from the following list:

BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH
BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH

CHEMISTRY

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 1)

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
with ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH
ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH

GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 2)

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
with ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH

and complete an additional course with corresponding lab from the following list:

ENVR 2310	Earth Materials	4 SH
with ENVR 2311	Lab for ENVR 2310	1 SH
ENVR 2340	Earth Landforms and Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 2341	Lab for ENVR 2340	1 SH
ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH
ENVR 4106	Coastal Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 4107	Lab for ENVR 4106	1 SH
ENVR 4500	Applied Hydrogeology	4 SH
with ENVR 4501	Lab for ENVR 4500	1 SH
ENVR 5244	Sedimentation	4 SH
with ENVR 5245	Lab for ENVR 5244	1 SH

GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 3)

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH
ENVR 5242	Ancient Marine Life	4 SH
with ENVR 5243	Lab for ENVR 5242	1 SH

PHYSICS (OPTION 1)

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH

PHYSICS (OPTION 2)

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

PHYS 1145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1146	Lab for PHYS 1145	1 SH
PHYS 1147	Physics for Life Sciences 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1148	Lab for PHYS 1147	1 SH

PHYSICS (OPTION 3)

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars:

PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

Electrical Engineering

Complete the following course:

EECE 3230	Computer Architecture for Computer Scientists	4 SH
-----------	---	------

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete eight general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

COMPUTER SCIENCE CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 60 semester hours in the major. Acceptable courses for this requirement include all CS courses and any courses from the following list:

IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
MATH 2310	Discrete Mathematics	4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

135 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSCS—Bachelor of Science in Computer Science with Concentration in Cyber Operations

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Computer Science Overview

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following seven courses:

CS 2600	Computer Organization	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3600	Systems and Networks	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4400	Programming Languages	4 SH

CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Computer Science Capstone

Complete one of the following courses (thus satisfying the NU Core capstone requirement):

CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4410	Compilers	4 SH
CS 4550	Web Development	4 SH
CS 4650	High Performance Computing	4 SH
CS 4750	Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 1	4 SH
CS 4760	Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 2	4 SH
CS 4900	Honors Senior Seminar	4 SH
IS 4900	Information Science Senior Project	5 SH

Computer Science Upper-Division Electives

Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as upper-division electives.

CS 2990 to CS 4993

IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
IS 4700	Social Information Systems	4 SH

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCENTRATION IN CYBER OPERATIONS

Complete the following five courses:

CS 4700	Network Fundamentals	4 SH
CS 4740	Network Security	4 SH
CS 5770	Software Vulnerabilities and Security	4 SH
CS 6710	Wireless Network	4 SH
IA 5010	Foundations of Information Assurance	4 SH

ADDITIONAL COURSES FOR BS

Mathematics Courses

Complete the following four courses. A grade of C– or higher is required in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

Computers and Society

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

Science Requirement

Complete two courses with corresponding labs, recitations, and interactive learning seminars for one of the following sciences:

BIOLOGY

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH

and complete a second course with corresponding lab from the following list:

BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH
BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH

CHEMISTRY

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 1)

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
with ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH
ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH

GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 2)

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
with ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH

and complete an additional course with corresponding lab from the following list:

ENVR 2310	Earth Materials	4 SH
with ENVR 2311	Lab for ENVR 2310	1 SH
ENVR 2340	Earth Landforms and Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 2341	Lab for ENVR 2340	1 SH
ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH
ENVR 4106	Coastal Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 4107	Lab for ENVR 4106	1 SH
ENVR 4500	Applied Hydrogeology	4 SH
with ENVR 4501	Lab for ENVR 4500	1 SH
ENVR 5244	Sedimentation	4 SH
with ENVR 5245	Lab for ENVR 5244	1 SH

GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 3)

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH
ENVR 5242	Ancient Marine Life	4 SH
with ENVR 5243	Lab for ENVR 5242	1 SH

PHYSICS (OPTION 1)

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH

PHYSICS (OPTION 2)

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

PHYS 1145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1146	Lab for PHYS 1145	1 SH
PHYS 1147	Physics for Life Sciences 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1148	Lab for PHYS 1147	1 SH

PHYSICS (OPTION 3)

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars:

PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

Electrical Engineering for Concentration in Cyber Operations

Complete the following course:

EECE 3324	Computer Architecture and Organization	4 SH
-----------	---	------

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete five general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

COMPUTER SCIENCE CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 60 semester hours in the major. Acceptable courses for this requirement include all CS courses and any courses from the following list:

IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
MATH 2310	Discrete Mathematics	4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

135 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BACS—Bachelor of Arts in Computer Science

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

Complete the requirements for the BA degree, including the three required foreign language courses. See page 33 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Computer Science Overview

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following six courses:

CS 2600	Computer Organization	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3600	Systems and Networks	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Computer Science Capstone

Complete one of the following courses (thus satisfying the NU Core capstone requirement):

CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4410	Compilers	4 SH
CS 4550	Web Development	4 SH
CS 4650	High Performance Computing	4 SH
CS 4750	Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 1	4 SH
CS 4760	Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 2	4 SH
CS 4900	Honors Senior Seminar	4 SH
IS 4900	Information Science Senior Project	5 SH

ADDITIONAL COURSES FOR BA

Mathematics Courses

Complete the following three courses. A grade of C– or higher is required in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

Science Courses

Complete one course with corresponding lab and recitation or interactive learning seminar for one of the following groups:

BIOLOGY		
BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH
CHEMISTRY		
CHEM 1101	General Chemistry for Health Sciences	4 SH
with CHEM 1102	Lab for CHEM 1101	1 SH
CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
with CHEM 1152	Lab for CHEM 1151	1 SH
GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE		
ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
with ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH
ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH

PHYSICS

PHYS 1145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1146	Lab for PHYS 1145	1 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH

Computers and Society

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVE**Computer Science or Mathematics Upper-Division Elective**

Complete one upper-division course in computer science, information science, or mathematics. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or an appropriate graduate-level course may also be taken as a computer science elective.

CS 2990 to CS 4993

IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
IS 4700	Social Information Systems	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3000 to MATH 4024		
MATH 4026 to MATH 4581		

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete ten general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts level 1 requirement, one must be used to satisfy the NU Core humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

134 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSCS/MSCS—Bachelor of Science/Master of Science in Computer Science**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	---	------

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:

CS 2600	Computer Organization	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Computer Science Capstone

Complete one of the following courses (thus satisfying the NU Core capstone requirement):

CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4410	Compilers	4 SH

CS 4550	Web Development	4 SH
CS 4900	Honors Senior Seminar	4 SH
IS 4900	Information Science Senior Project	5 SH

Computer Science Upper-Division Elective

Complete one upper-division computer science course. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may also be taken as an upper-division elective.

CS 2990 to CS 4993

IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH

ADDITIONAL COURSES FOR BS**Mathematics Courses**

Complete the following four courses. A grade of C– or higher is required in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

Computers and Society

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

Science Requirement

Complete two courses with corresponding labs, recitations, and interactive learning seminars for one of the following sciences:

BIOLOGY

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH

and complete a second course with corresponding lab from the following list:

BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH
BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH

CHEMISTRY

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 1)

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
with ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH
ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH

GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 2)

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH

and complete an additional course with corresponding lab from the following list:

ENVR 2310	Earth Materials	4 SH
with ENVR 2311	Lab for ENVR 2310	1 SH
ENVR 2340	Earth Landforms and Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 2341	Lab for ENVR 2340	1 SH
ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH
ENVR 4106	Coastal Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 4107	Lab for ENVR 4106	1 SH
ENVR 4500	Applied Hydrogeology	4 SH
with ENVR 4501	Lab for ENVR 4500	1 SH
ENVR 5244	Sedimentation	4 SH
with ENVR 5245	Lab for ENVR 5244	1 SH

GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 3)

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH
ENVR 5242	Ancient Marine Life	4 SH
with ENVR 5243	Lab for ENVR 5242	1 SH

PHYSICS (OPTION 1)

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH

PHYSICS (OPTION 2)

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

PHYS 1145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1146	Lab for PHYS 1145	1 SH
PHYS 1147	Physics for Life Sciences 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1148	Lab for PHYS 1147	1 SH

PHYSICS (OPTION 3)

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars:

PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

Electrical Engineering

Complete the following course:

EECE 3230	Computer Architecture for Computer Scientists	4 SH
-----------	---	------

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete eight general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

COMPUTER SCIENCE MASTER'S-LEVEL COURSES TAKEN AS AN UNDERGRADUATE**Required Master's-Level Computer Science Core Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

CS 5400	Principles of Programming Language	4 SH
CS 5600	Computer Systems	4 SH
CS 5800	Algorithms	4 SH

Master's-Level Computer Science Elective

Complete one master's-level course to count toward undergraduate requirements. Master's-level computer science electives may be chosen from either master's courses or from those PhD courses for which the student is qualified. *Note:* CS 5010 may not be taken as a master's-level computer science elective because it duplicates material taught in the undergraduate curriculum.

COMPUTER SCIENCE MASTER'S-LEVEL COURSES TAKEN AS A GRADUATE STUDENT**Master's-Level Computer Science Electives**

Complete four master's-level courses. Master's-level computer science electives may be chosen from either master's courses or from those PhD courses for which the student is qualified. *Note:* CS 5010 may not be taken as a master's-level computer science elective because it duplicates material taught in the undergraduate curriculum.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

COMPUTER SCIENCE CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 60 semester hours of undergraduate course work in the major. Acceptable courses for this requirement include all CS courses and any courses from the following list:

IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
MATH 2310	Discrete Mathematics	4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

135 total semester hours required for the bachelor's degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

33 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

Minor in Computer Science

The requirements for the minor in computer science are shown below. Students who wish to take a particular course must have taken its prerequisites. *Note:* Electrical and computer engineering students should contact the College of Computer and Information Science about course substitutions that ease completion of the minor in computer science.

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs. A grade of C– or higher is required:

CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ELECTIVES

Complete three courses from the following list:

CS 2000 to CS 4989		
IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

INFORMATION SCIENCE

Unlocking the full potential of information technology—ensuring that it serves the goals and needs of users, clients, and society—is a tremendous challenge, one that requires a unique blend of knowledge and skills. The field of information science (IS) focuses on the relationship between computers, the people who use them, and the contexts in which they operate. IS seeks to further our understanding of: (1) information itself: where it comes from, how it is organized, and how it is used; (2) the design of computer applications that are usable, socially acceptable, and achieve the goals for which they were created; (3) the impact of information technology (IT) on human life and work; and (4) how the nature of the information, the goals of the users, and the relevant social policies and laws both influence and are influenced by the technical aspects of computer systems.

Information science majors have an opportunity to acquire a strong technical foundation by taking classes in mathematics, logic, and computer science and to acquire a strong foundation in behavioral science by taking classes in cognitive psychology, economics, and statistics. A course in the principles of information science introduces students to important intellectual frameworks such as decision theory, general systems theory, and social informatics, and to topics of current importance such as digital copyright, trusted systems, and Internet privacy policy. Building on these foundations, the IS core develops expertise in the design, development, management, maintenance, and evaluation of large-scale information technology systems. Elective courses cover topics such as software project management, text/hypertext retrieval and data mining, social information systems, health informatics, ubiquitous computing, artificial intelligence, information security, and e-commerce.

BSIS—Bachelor of Science in Information Science

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:

CS 2600	Computer Organization	4 SH
CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3600	Systems and Networks	4 SH

INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES

Required Courses in Information Science

Complete the following five courses:

IS 2000	Principles of Information Science	4 SH
IS 3500	Information System Design and Development	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
IS 4800	Empirical Research Methods	4 SH
IS 4900	Information Science Senior Project	5 SH

Managing Information

Complete the following course:

MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

Computers and Society

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

Information Science Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
or ACCT 1209	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
COMM 1231	Principles of Organizational Communication	4 SH
COMM 2531	Application of Organizational Communication	4 SH
COMM 3532	Theories of Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
CS 2600	Computer Organization	4 SH
CS 2990 to CS 4993		
ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH
IS 2990 to IS 4993		
LING 3450	Syntax	4 SH
LING 3452	Semantics	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH
MISM 4512	Special Topics in Information Technology Management	4 SH
POLS 2390	Science, Technology, and Public Policy	4 SH

PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Psychobiology	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 4520	Language and the Brain	4 SH
PSYC 4604	Laboratory in Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 4606	Laboratory in Psychobiology	4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH

MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS

Calculus

Complete the following course with a grade of C– or higher:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
or MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH

Statistics

Complete the following course:

ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
-----------	------------	------

BEHAVIORAL SCIENCE FOUNDATIONS

Economics

Complete the following course:

ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

Psychology

Complete the following two courses:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
or ORGB 3209	Organizational Behavior	4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Science Elective

One general elective must be a science course chosen from the NU Core science/technology level 1 domain. This course may not be a technology course. Corresponding lab must be taken with lecture where applicable. *Note:* For this requirement, a science course is defined to be any course in the NU Core science/technology

level 1 domain that is not in the College of Computer and Information Science or in the College of Engineering.

Additional General Electives

Complete six additional general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

INFORMATION SCIENCE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 73 semester hours in CS and IS for the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Information Science

The requirements for the minor in information science are shown below. Students who wish to take a particular course must have taken its prerequisites.

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs, where indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in CS 2500 and CS 2510:

CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
IS 2000	Principles of Information Science	4 SH

INFORMATION SCIENCE ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following list:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
IS 2000 to IS 4989		

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE COMBINED MAJORS

The college offers combined majors with business administration, cognitive psychology, biology, mathematics, physics, environmental science, game design, interactive media, digital art, music technology, and journalism, as well as a combined major in computer science and information science. Each of the combined majors offers the opportunity for intense study in two disciplines with appropriate breadth in the liberal arts. Students take nine to thirteen courses in each discipline (or a related discipline) and at least one integrative course that binds the disciplines together. These programs offer an excellent educational opportunity for the ambitious student.

BS in Computer Science and Information Science

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following eight courses:

CS 2600	Computer Organization	4 SH
CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3600	Systems and Networks	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4400	Programming Languages	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES

Required Courses in Information Science

Complete the following five courses:

IS 2000	Principles of Information Science	4 SH
IS 3500	Information System Design and Development	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
IS 4800	Empirical Research Methods	4 SH
IS 4900	Information Science Senior Project	5 SH

Sociology

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

Managing Information

Complete the following course:

MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

BEHAVIORAL SCIENCE FOUNDATIONS

Economics

Complete the following course:

ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

Psychology

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3209	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
or ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH

MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS REQUIREMENTS

Calculus

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C– or higher in MATH 1341:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH

Statistics

Complete the following course:

ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
-----------	------------	------

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**Science Elective**

One general elective must be a science course chosen from the NU Core science/technology level 1 domain. This course may not be a technology course. Corresponding lab must be taken with lecture where applicable. *Note:* For this requirement, a science course is defined to be any course in the NU Core science/technology level 1 domain that is not in the College of Computer and Information Science or in the College of Engineering.

Additional General Electives

Complete four additional general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Biology**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete one of the following sets of courses:

BIOL 1000	Biology at Northeastern	1 SH
and BIOL 1106	Introduction to Experiential Education	1 SH
CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
and CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with a grade of C– or higher:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH

CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH

Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Computer Science Integrative Courses

Complete the following two courses:

CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

BIOLOGY COURSES**Required Biology**

Complete one course with corresponding lab for Biology 1, Biology 2, and Genetics and Molecular Biology:

BIOLOGY 1		
BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101	1 SH
BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH

BIOLOGY 2		
BIOL 1103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1104	Lab for BIOL 1103	1 SH
BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH

GENETICS AND MOLECULAR BIOLOGY

BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH

Chemistry Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH
CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH
CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH

Biology Capstone

Complete the following course:

BIOL 4701	Biology Capstone	4 SH
-----------	------------------	------

Biology Integrative Course

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

BIOL 3405	Neurobiology	4 SH
BIOL 3407	Molecular Cell Biology	4 SH
BIOL 5547	Sociobiology	4 SH
BIOL 5551	Principles of Animal Physiology	4 SH
with BIOL 5552	Lab for BIOL 5551	1 SH
BIOL 5581	Biological Imaging	4 SH
BIOL 5587	Comparative Neurobiology	4 SH
BIOL 6308	Bioinformatics Computational Methods 1	4 SH

Intermediate and Advanced Biology Electives

Complete two biology courses (with corresponding labs, if offered, 9–10 semester hours total) numbered 2311 or above. One of these two courses (with corresponding lab, 5 semester hours total) must be from the following list:

BIOL 2311	Ecology	4 SH
with BIOL 2312	Lab for BIOL 2311	1 SH
BIOL 2313	Plant Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2314	Lab for BIOL 2313	1 SH
BIOL 2315	Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2316	Lab for BIOL 2315	1 SH
BIOL 2317	Vertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2318	Lab for BIOL 2317	1 SH
BIOL 2319	Cell Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2320	Lab for BIOL 2319	1 SH
BIOL 2321	Microbiology	4 SH
with BIOL 2322	Lab for BIOL 2321	1 SH
BIOL 2323	Biochemistry	4 SH
with BIOL 2324	Lab for BIOL 2323	1 SH
BIOL 2325	Marine Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2326	Lab for BIOL 2325	1 SH

The remaining course (with lab, if offered, 4–5 semester hours total) must be in the following range:
BIOL 2311 to BIOL 4989

MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS

Complete the following two calculus courses with a grade of C– or higher, and complete the probability and statistics course:

Calculus

MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH

Probability and Statistics

MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

COMPUTERS AND SOCIETY

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

141 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Business Administration**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs and recitations, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following six courses:

CS 2600	Computer Organization	4 SH
CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3600	Systems and Networks	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Upper-Division CS/IS Elective

Complete one upper-division CS/IS elective. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may also be taken as a computer science elective:

CS 3200 to CS 4993

IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
IS 4700	Social Information Systems	4 SH

BUSINESS COURSES**Required Business Courses**

Complete the following seven courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH
FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH
or STRT 4514	Internal Case Competition Challenge	4 SH
or STRT 4516	External Case Competition Challenge	4 SH

BUSINESS CONCENTRATION

Complete a four-course business concentration from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Introduction to Product Design for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Start-Up Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Finance

FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
or INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Health-Care Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Introduction to Human Resources Management	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 3310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 3420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

INFORMATION RESOURCE MANAGEMENTComplete the following course. *Note:* MISM 3305 is an integrative course:

MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

MATHEMATICS AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**Mathematics**

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Economics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

Computers and Society

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES—CS/IS AND BUSINESS

Complete three general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives. *Note:* Students pursuing the computer science/business administration combined major may satisfy the latter requirement by completing the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	---	------

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Cognitive Psychology**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH

CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following five courses:

CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Computer Science Upper-Division Elective Courses

Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:

CS 2600 to CS 4993		
IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4700	Social Information Systems	4 SH

PSYCHOLOGY COURSES**Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

Advanced Psychology

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Psychobiology	4 SH

Laboratory in Psychology

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH

Seminar in Psychology

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4668	Seminar in Sensation and Perception	4 SH

Psychology Electives

Complete two courses from the following list: *Note:* Courses satisfying the categories above cannot be reused:

PSYC 3402	Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Psychobiology	4 SH
PSYC 4520	Language and the Brain	4 SH
PSYC 4522	Psychology of Reading	4 SH
PSYC 4524	Cognitive Development	4 SH

PSYC 4526	Categorization and Reasoning	4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4652	Seminar in Ethics in Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4668	Seminar in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
with PSYC 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

Calculus

Complete the following course:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Computers and Society

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete eight general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Digital Art

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C- or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Computer Science Integrative Courses

Complete the following two courses:

CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH

Computer Science Upper-Division Elective Courses

Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:

CS 2600 to CS 4993		
IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4700	Social Information Systems	4 SH

DIGITAL ART COURSES**Required Digital Art Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2223	Interactive Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	Interactive Tools	1 SH

Digital Art Electives

Complete six courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated, from the six categories below. Normally, students are expected to complete all prerequisites for courses they wish to take. For exceptions based on some form of alternate experience, seek permission of instructor.

BASICS

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH

PHOTOGRAPHY

ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 4565	Photography 2	4 SH
ARTD 4660	Studio Photography	4 SH
ARTD 4661	Alternative Photographic Processes	4 SH

ANIMATION

ARTD 3470	Animation Studio 1	4 SH
ARTD 4570	Animation Studio 2	4 SH
ARTD 4575	Animation Studio 3	4 SH

VIDEO

ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH

HISTORY

ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------------	------

DIRECTIONS

ARTD 4530	Contemporary Directions in Digital Art	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Digital Art Capstone Requirement

Complete the following course:

ARTD 4670	Digital Art Degree Project	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**Social Science Level 1**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Mathematics

Complete the following course:

MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
-----------	----------------	------

Computers and Society

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete four general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

137 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Environmental Science**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following five courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE COURSES**Environmental Science Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
with ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH
ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH
or ENVR 2310	Earth Materials	4 SH
with ENVR 2311	Lab for ENVR 2310	1 SH
ENVR 4900	Earth and Environmental Science Capstone	1 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
or ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

Environmental Science Integrative Courses

Complete at least two of the following courses. If the course has a corresponding lab, the lab must also be completed:

ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH
ENVR 3302	Introduction to Remote Sensing	4 SH
with ENVR 3303	Lab for ENVR 3302	1 SH
ENVR 3418	Geophysics	4 SH
ENVR 4500	Applied Hydrogeology	4 SH
with ENVR 4501	Lab for ENVR 4500	1 SH
ENVR 5280	Groundwater Modeling	4 SH

Environmental Science Electives

Complete four courses. If a course has a corresponding lab, the lab must also be completed. If you complete more than two courses from the environmental science integrative courses (above), these courses count as environmental science electives:

ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
ENVR 2340	Earth Landforms and Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 2341	Lab for ENVR 2340	1 SH
ENVR 3400	Field Geology	4 SH
ENVR 3410	Environmental Geochemistry	4 SH
ENVR 4106	Coastal Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 4107	Lab for ENVR 4106	1 SH
ENVR 4504	Environmental Pollution	4 SH
ENVR 4505	Wetlands	4 SH
ENVR 4563	Advanced Spatial Analysis	4 SH
ENVR 5190	Soil Science	4 SH
ENVR 5201	Geologic Field Seminar	4 SH
ENVR 5230	Structural Geology	4 SH
with ENVR 5231	Lab for ENVR 5230	1 SH
ENVR 5240	Sedimentary Basin Analysis	4 SH
with ENVR 5241	Lab for ENVR 5240	1 SH
ENVR 5242	Ancient Marine Life	4 SH
with ENVR 5243	Lab for ENVR 5242	1 SH
ENVR 5244	Sedimentation	4 SH
ENVR 5248	Marine Geology	4 SH
ENVR 5270	Glacial and Quaternary History	4 SH
with ENVR 5271	Lab for ENVR 5270	1 SH
ENVR 5282	Groundwater Geochemistry	4 SH
INTL 4937	Dialogue of Civilizations: Science and Technology	4 SH

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**Calculus**

Complete the following three courses:

MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
or MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
or MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

Chemistry

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

Computers and Society

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

137 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Game Design**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH

CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following five courses:

CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3600	Systems and Networks	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4700	Network Fundamentals	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**Social Science Level 1**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Mathematics

Complete the following course with a grade of C– or higher:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Computers and Society

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

GAME DESIGN COURSES**Game Design**

Complete the following five courses:

GAME 1110	Games and Society	4 SH
GAME 3700	Game Projects: Preproduction	4 SH
GAME 3800	Game Projects: Assets and Prototyping	4 SH
GAME 4700	Game Design Capstone 1	4 SH
GAME 4701	Game Design Capstone 2	4 SH

Game Design Electives

Complete two courses in game design other than GAME 2150 and GAME 3150.

Computer Science/Game Design-Related Electives

Complete two courses other than GAME 2150, GAME 3150, and IS 4900 from the following subject areas: ARTD, ARTE, ARTF, ARTG, ARTH, ARTS, CS, GAME, IM, IS.

The following specific courses may also be used for this requirement:

ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
or PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
PHYS 2101	Physics Principles for Games	4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Complete the following six courses:

CS 3520	Programming in C++	4 SH
CS 3540	Game Programming	4 SH
CS 3560	Game Algorithms	4 SH

CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
MATH 1260	Math Fundamentals for Games	4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Interactive Media

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Computer Science Integrative Courses

Complete the following two courses:

CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH

INTERACTIVE MEDIA REQUIREMENTS

Interactive Media Courses

Complete the following six courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
IM 2250	Programming for Digital Media	4 SH
IM 2400	Web Design and Development	4 SH
with IM 2401	Web Development Tools	1 SH
IM 4700	Interactive Media Capstone 1	4 SH
IM 4701	Interactive Media Capstone 2	4 SH

Art + Design Courses

Complete the following two courses with corresponding tools courses:

ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Level 1

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Mathematics

Complete the following course:

MATH 1260	Math Fundamentals for Games	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

Computers and Society

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES

Complete five courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

Art + Design

ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2223	Interactive Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	Interactive Tools	1 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2210	Modern Art + Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2211	Contemporary Art + Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH

Computer Science

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4400	Programming Languages	4 SH
CS 4550	Web Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH
CS 4910	Computer Science Topics	4 SH
CS 4991	Research	4 SH
CS 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
CS 4993	Independent Study	4 SH

Digital Art—Animation

ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3470	Animation Studio 1	4 SH
ARTD 4570	Animation Studio 2	4 SH
ARTD 4575	Animation Studio 3	4 SH

Digital Art—Photography

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 4560	Still Digital Imaging	4 SH
ARTD 4565	Photography 2	4 SH
ARTD 4661	Alternative Photographic Processes	4 SH

Digital Art—Video

ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH

Game Design

GAME 1110	Games and Society	4 SH
GAME 2150	Programming for Games	4 SH
GAME 3150	Game Design Algorithms	4 SH
GAME 3250	Artificial Intelligence for Games	4 SH
GAME 3300	Game Interface Design	4 SH
GAME 3400	Level Design and Game Architecture	4 SH
GAME 3899	Topics in Game Design	4 SH

Graphic Design

ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH
ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 3350	Typography 2	4 SH

Interactive Media

IM 2200	Digital Narrative 2	4 SH
IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
IM 3200	Interactive Sound Development	4 SH
IM 3250	Physical Computing	4 SH
IM 3500	Cross-Media Marketing and Communication	4 SH
IM 3600	Market Analysis for the Creative Industries	4 SH
IM 3700	Interface and Virtual Environments	4 SH
IM 3899	Topics in Interactive Media	4 SH

Mathematics

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

The following course:

MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
-----------	--	------

may also be taken as a creative industries elective, with restrictions. Please see your advisor.

Psychology

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete five general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA AND GRADE REQUIREMENTS

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all IM courses

A grade of C or higher is required in all major courses.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

136 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Journalism**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH

Logic

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Computer Science Elective Courses

Complete three upper-division computer science courses from the following list. At least one course must be an IS course listed below:

CS 2000 to CS 5999

IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
IS 4700	Social Information Systems	4 SH

JOURNALISM MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Students transferring from outside institutions must complete a minimum of five, four-credit journalism courses at Northeastern, and these must include JRNL 2201, JRNL 2301, and JRNL 4650.

Journalism Courses

Complete the following three courses with a grade of C or higher:

JRNL 1101	Journalism 1	4 SH
JRNL 2201	Journalism 2	4 SH
JRNL 2301	Journalism 3	4 SH

Required Journalism

Complete the following four courses:

JRNL 1150	Interpreting the Day's News	4 SH
JRNL 2350	History of Journalism	4 SH
JRNL 3550	Law of the Press	4 SH
JRNL 4650	Journalism Ethics and Issues	4 SH

Journalism Electives

Complete two journalism electives.

Journalism-Related Requirement

Complete the following course:

HIST 1130	History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present	4 SH
-----------	---	------

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**Calculus**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Computers and Society

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete eight general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives; the following course is especially recommended to satisfy the comparative study of cultures requirement:

JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH
-----------	------------------	------

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS, IS, and JRNL courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

132 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Mathematics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following five courses:

CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Computer Science Upper-Division Elective Courses

Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:

CS 2600	Computer Organization	4 SH
CS 3200 to CS 4993		
IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
IS 4700	Social Information Systems	4 SH

MATHEMATICS COURSES**Calculus Courses**

Complete the following three courses with a grade of C– or higher in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Mathematics Courses

Complete the following five courses:

MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH
MATH 3175	Group Theory	4 SH
MATH 3527	Number Theory	4 SH

Co-op Seminar

Complete the following course after the first co-op is completed:

MATH 3000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1	1 SH
-----------	--	------

Mathematics Electives

Complete three upper-division mathematics courses from the following list. *Note:* MATH 4000 may not be used for this requirement:

MATH 3001 to MATH 4999

COMPUTERS AND SOCIETY

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete seven general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

134 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Music with Concentration in Music Technology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Computer Science Integrative Course

Complete the following course:

IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
---------	----------------------------	------

Computer Science Elective Courses

Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:

CS 2600	Computer Organization	4 SH
CS 3200 to CS 4993		
IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4700	Social Information Systems	4 SH

MUSIC TECHNOLOGY COURSES**Music Theory**

Complete the following three courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently, as indicated:

MUSC 1201	Music Theory 1	4 SH
with MUSC 1241	Musicianship 1	1 SH
MUSC 1202	Music Theory 2	4 SH
with MUSC 1242	Musicianship 2	1 SH
MUSC 2308	Principles of Music Literature	4 SH

Music Literature and History

Complete the following course:

MUST 2315	History of Electronic Music	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

Music Technology

Complete the following four courses:

MUSC 3560	Historical Traditions 5: Music since 1900	4 SH
MUST 1220	Introduction to Music Technology	4 SH
MUST 3422	Music Composition Seminar 2	4 SH
MUST 4520	Interactive Real-Time Performance	4 SH

Electronic Composition and Performance

Complete the following two courses in the order indicated:

MUST 4610	Composition for Electronic Instruments	4 SH
MUST 4611	Music Technology Capstone/Senior Recital	4 SH

Music Technology Integrative Course

Complete the following course:

MUST 3421	Digital Audio Processing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

Music Lessons

Complete the following (repeatable) course four times:

MUSC 1903	Composition Lessons	1 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Music Elective Requirements

Complete two additional courses from the following list:

MUSC 2000 to MUSC 4993

MUST 2320 to MUST 4993

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**Foundations of Psychology**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

Computers and Society

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1111 College Writing 4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:

ENGL 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

ENGL 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete four general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

139 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Physics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH

CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220 Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH

with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH

CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH

with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH

CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH

with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH

CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH

with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:

CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH

CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH

CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH

CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

PHYSICS COURSES**Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs and recitations:

PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH

with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH

with PHYS 1163 Recitation for PHYS 1161 0 SH

PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH

with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH

with PHYS 1167 Recitation for PHYS 1165 0 SH

Intermediate Physics

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	4 SH
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	0 SH

Advanced Physics

Complete the following two courses:

PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE AND PHYSICS CAPSTONE AND ELECTIVES**Capstone**

Complete either the computer science capstone or the physics capstone.

COMPUTER SCIENCE CAPSTONE

Complete one of the following capstone courses:

CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4410	Compilers	4 SH
CS 4550	Web Development	4 SH
CS 4650	High Performance Computing	4 SH
CS 4750	Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 1	4 SH
CS 4760	Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 2	4 SH
CS 4900	Honors Senior Seminar	4 SH
CS 4997	Computer Science Thesis	4 SH
CS 4998	Computer Science Thesis Continuation	4 SH

PHYSICS CAPSTONE

Complete the following course:

PHYS 5318	Principles of Experimental Physics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

Computer Science Elective

Complete one upper-division computer science course. *Note:* The computer science elective is not required if the student has completed the computer science capstone (above). With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may be taken as a computer science elective:

CS 2600	Computer Organization	4 SH
CS 3200 to CS 4993		
IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
IS 4700	Social Information Systems	4 SH

Physics Electives

Complete two upper-division physics courses. *Note:* Only one physics elective is required if the student has completed the physics capstone (above):

PHYS 3000 to PHYS 5999

MATHEMATICS INTEGRATIVE COURSES**Calculus**

Complete the following three courses with a grade of C– or higher in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Additional Mathematics Requirements

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 4525	Applied Analysis	4 SH

COMPUTERS AND SOCIETY

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

135 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Information Science and Business Administration

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following two courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Information Science Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

IS 2000	Principles of Information Science	4 SH
IS 3500	Information System Design and Development	4 SH
IS 4800	Empirical Research Methods	4 SH

Integrative Courses

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH

Upper-Division Information Science Elective

Complete one upper-division information science elective. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may be taken as an information science elective:

CS 2600 to CS 4993

IS 2990 to IS 4993

BUSINESS COURSES

Required Business Courses

Complete the following seven courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH
FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH
or STRT 4514	Internal Case Competition Challenge	4 SH
or STRT 4516	External Case Competition Challenge	4 SH

BUSINESS CONCENTRATION

Complete a four-course business concentration from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting

ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

INTRODUCTORY COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

CAPSTONE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION
ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Introduction to Product Design for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Start-Up Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Finance
FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219 or FINA 2720	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management
MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215 or INTB 3310	Family Business Management Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Health-Care Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Introduction to Human Resources Management	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

Concentration in Marketing
MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 3310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 3420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

MATHEMATICS AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
Mathematics

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Economics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

Computers and Society

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives. *Note:* Students pursuing the information science/business administration combined major may satisfy the latter requirement by completing the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	---	------

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Information Science and Cognitive Psychology**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following three courses. *Note:* CS 4100 is an integrative course:

CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH

Information Science

Complete the following five courses, including senior project.

Note: IS 4300 and IS 4900 are integrative courses:

IS 2000	Principles of Information Science	4 SH
IS 3500	Information System Design and Development	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
IS 4800	Empirical Research Methods	4 SH
IS 4900	Information Science Senior Project	5 SH

PSYCHOLOGY COURSES**Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

Advanced Psychology

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Psychobiology	4 SH

Laboratory in Psychology

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH

Seminar in Psychology

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4668	Seminar in Sensation and Perception	4 SH

Psychology Electives

Complete two courses from the following list: *Note:* Courses satisfying the categories above cannot be reused:

PSYC 3402	Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Psychobiology	4 SH
PSYC 4520	Language and the Brain	4 SH
PSYC 4522	Psychology of Reading	4 SH
PSYC 4524	Cognitive Development	4 SH
PSYC 4526	Categorization and Reasoning	4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4652	Seminar in Ethics in Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4668	Seminar in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
with PSYC 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**Calculus**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Computers and Society

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete seven general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Information Science and Environmental Science**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH

CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following two courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH

Information Science Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

IS 2000	Principles of Information Science	4 SH
IS 3500	Information System Design and Development	4 SH
IS 4800	Empirical Research Methods	4 SH

Information Science Upper-Division Elective

Complete one upper-division information science course. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may also be taken as an information science elective:

IS 3000 to IS 4999

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE COURSES**Required Environmental Science Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
with ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH
ENVR 4900	Earth and Environmental Science Capstone	1 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
or ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

Integrative Course

Complete the following course:

ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Environmental Science Electives

Complete three courses from the following list with corresponding labs, as indicated:

ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH
ENVR 3302	Introduction to Remote Sensing	4 SH
with ENVR 3303	Lab for ENVR 3302	1 SH
ENVR 3400	Field Geology	4 SH
ENVR 3410	Environmental Geochemistry	4 SH
ENVR 3418	Geophysics	4 SH
ENVR 4106	Coastal Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 4107	Lab for ENVR 4106	1 SH
ENVR 4500	Applied Hydrogeology	4 SH
with ENVR 4501	Lab for ENVR 4500	1 SH
ENVR 4504	Environmental Pollution	4 SH
ENVR 4505	Wetlands	4 SH
ENVR 5201	Geologic Field Seminar	4 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH

ENVR 5242	Ancient Marine Life	4 SH
with ENVR 5243	Lab for ENVR 5242	1 SH
ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

Sustainability Focus Courses

Complete the following course:

PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

and two additional courses from the following list:

ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH
INTL 4937	Dialogue of Civilizations: Science and Technology	4 SH
POLS 2390	Science, Technology, and Public Policy	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**Mathematics and Statistics**

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
or MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Chemistry

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
with CHEM 1152	Lab for CHEM 1151	1 SH
CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

General Requirements

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete five general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

135 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Information Science and Journalism**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH

Logic

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following two courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH

Information Science Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:

IS 2000	Principles of Information Science	4 SH
IS 3500	Information System Design and Development	4 SH
IS 4800	Empirical Research Methods	4 SH
IS 4900	Information Science Senior Project	5 SH

Integrative Course

Complete one of the following courses:

IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
IS 4700	Social Information Systems	4 SH

JOURNALISM MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Students transferring from outside institutions must complete a minimum of five, four-credit journalism courses at Northeastern, and these must include JRNL 2201, JRNL 2301, and JRNL 4650.

Journalism Courses

Complete the following three courses with a grade of C or higher:

JRNL 1101	Journalism 1	4 SH
JRNL 2201	Journalism 2	4 SH
JRNL 2301	Journalism 3	4 SH

Required Journalism

Complete the following four courses:

JRNL 1150	Interpreting the Day's News	4 SH
JRNL 2350	History of Journalism	4 SH
JRNL 3550	Law of the Press	4 SH
JRNL 4650	Journalism Ethics and Issues	4 SH

Journalism Electives

Complete two journalism electives.

Journalism-Related Requirement

Complete the following course:

HIST 1130	History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present	4 SH
-----------	---	------

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**Statistics**

Complete the following course:

ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
-----------	------------	------

Calculus

Complete the following course:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Psychology

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Computers and Society

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete six general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives; the following course is especially recommended to satisfy the comparative study of cultures requirement:

JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH
-----------	------------------	------

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS, IS, and JRNL courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

College of Engineering

www.coe.neu.edu

NADINE AUBRY, PhD, Dean

**Khaled Bugrara, PhD, Director of Master of Science
in Information Systems Program**

**Richard Harris, MS, Assistant Dean of Academic Scholarship,
Mentoring, and Outreach, Director of Multicultural
Engineering**

**David R. Kaeli, PhD, Associate Dean
for Undergraduate Programs**

**George Kent, MS, Director of Undergraduate Cooperative
Education**

**Lisa Koch, PhD, Assistant Dean for Educational
and Computer Technology**

**Candace A. Martel, MEd, Director of Engineering
Student Services**

Deborah A. Northall, Director of Administration and Finance

**Peter O'Reilly, PhD, Director of Master of Science
in Telecommunication Systems Management Program**

**Rachelle Reisberg, MS, Assistant Dean, Engineering Enrollment
and Retention, Director of Women in Engineering**

**Thomas C. Sheahan, ScD, Senior Associate Dean
for Academic Affairs**

**Sara Wadia-Fascetti, PhD, Associate Dean for Research
and Graduate Studies**

Yaman Yener, PhD, Senior Associate Dean for Faculty Affairs

Office: 230 Snell Engineering Center

Phone: 617.373.2152

Fax: 617.373.8504

The mission of the College of Engineering is to provide a teaching, learning, and research environment that results in the highest-quality education for our students. Consistent with our goal of providing the highest-quality, practice-oriented program, the College of Engineering seeks to prepare students to contribute to the accumulation and application of technical knowledge. The college further seeks to help students master the fundamental mathematical and scientific principles underlying a particular branch of engineering; develop and demonstrate competence in analysis and design appropriate to an engineering specialization; reason clearly and communicate effectively; and recognize the need to continue professional development.

Through laboratory exercises, senior design projects, professional association activities, and cooperative work assignments, students put theory into practice and clarify their professional goals.

The college offers a Bachelor of Science degree with specializations in chemical, civil, computer, electrical, industrial, and mechanical engineering. Five-year and four-year options are available to complete the Bachelor of Science degree program. The five-year option includes eighteen months of cooperative education work experience, and the four-year option includes twelve months of cooperative education experience. Customized four-year programs without co-op experience are also available.

The college encourages students to study the arts, sciences, business, and other areas outside of engineering, for they provide an awareness of the social, economic, political, aesthetic, and philosophical influences that shape the world in which graduates will practice their professions. Students may complete a minor in areas such as business, computer science, biomedical engineering, math, or music. In many cases, the minor can be completed without course overloads.

The college also offers an array of international educational experiences, including a number of study-abroad options, international cooperative educational experiences, and Dialogue of Civilizations classes (offering a four- to six-week opportunity to study engineering or a related field in the context of an international experience).

In addition to a full array of university services, special advising and other support services (including tutoring) are provided. Students may qualify to participate in honors sections of many courses. Active student chapters of many national professional engineering organizations and honor societies are supported by the college as an enriching addition to academic studies and co-op experience.

The Bachelor of Science degree programs with specification in chemical, civil, computer, electrical, industrial, and mechanical engineering are accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, 111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202-4012, telephone 410.347.7700.

Bachelor of Science/Master of Science PlusOne Program

The Departments of Chemical Engineering, Civil and Environmental Engineering, Electrical and Computer Engineering, and Mechanical and Industrial Engineering offer programs leading to both the bachelor's and master's degrees in five years. All students begin with the common first-year engineering program. Upon successful completion, students may petition to enter the

BS/MS Program. Degree candidates must maintain a 3.400 cumulative GPA, carry extra courses, and reduce the number of cooperative education semesters to complete the course requirements.

Academic Standards

ACADEMIC PROGRESSION STANDARDS

In addition to meeting university progression standards, it is expected that full-time engineering students enroll in four courses with appropriate labs and recitations and successfully complete at least 12 semester hours each academic semester with an acceptable GPA as noted below. Any exceptions to the course load requirement must be approved by the student's academic advisor, in writing, prior to the start of each semester.

GPA REQUIREMENTS FOR GRADUATION

A minimum cumulative GPA requirement of 2.000 in major (department) courses and a minimum cumulative GPA requirement of 2.000 overall is required for graduation.

CRITERIA FOR ACADEMIC PROBATION

Full-time students in the College of Engineering may be placed on academic probation effective for the following academic semester for any of the reasons noted below:

First-year Students:

- Not maintaining an overall cumulative GPA of at least 1.800 at the end of each semester of the first year, or
- Earning fewer than 12 semester hours at the end of each semester of the first-year curriculum.

Upperclass and Transfer Students:

- Earning fewer than 12 semester hours in a full-term academic semester, or
- Earning less than a 1.800 GPA in a full-term academic semester, or
- Not maintaining an overall cumulative GPA of at least 2.000 at the end of each full academic semester, or
- Not maintaining an in-major GPA of at least 2.000 at the end of the fourth full-term academic semester of the curriculum and at the end of each full-term academic semester thereafter, or
- Accumulating three outstanding course deficiencies (grades of F, I, W, NE, U, or missing grades), or
- Not following a program of study approved by the student's academic advisor.

A notation of the academic probation action will appear on the internal record but not on the permanent transcript.

CRITERIA FOR ACADEMIC DISMISSAL

Full-time students on probation in the College of Engineering are eligible for academic dismissal from the university for any of the reasons noted below:

- Earning less than a 1.800 semester GPA in a full-term academic semester, or
- Earning fewer than 12 semester hours in a full-term academic semester, or

- Not following a program of study approved by the student's academic advisor, or
- Remaining on academic probation after two full academic semesters.

In addition, students earning less than a 1.000 GPA in any full-term academic semester following their first semester or cumulatively may be dismissed, regardless of prior academic status, at the discretion of the college.

Notation of this academic dismissal will appear on the permanent transcript.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

The college reserves the right to amend programs, courses, and degree requirements to fulfill its educational responsibility to respond to relevant changes in the field.

Students must complete all of the requirements in the degree program in which they are candidates. Degree requirements are based upon the year of graduation, determined by the date of entry or reentry into the College of Engineering. Degree requirements and the year of graduation for a degree candidate who fails to make normal academic progress will be subject to review and possible change.

INTERDISCIPLINARY MINOR

Materials Science and Engineering

The study of materials science and engineering has spurred breakthroughs in applications ranging from artificial limbs and organs, to space travel vehicles, to personal MP3 players. For example, the discovery of buckyballs and carbon nanotubes has led to the development of an unprecedented reduction in size of prototype electronic components, and points the way to tomorrow's electronic technologies. Porous nanostructures of biocompatible materials are studied for targeted drug delivery within the body. The integration of polymers and semiconductors is used to create efficient, usable solar cells to reduce our dependence on fossil fuels. There are many more examples of both existing technologies and current research areas involving materials science and engineering that impact everyday life both today and in the future.

The minor in materials science and engineering is open to all students of the College of Engineering whose science and technical interests involve the design, processing, and optimization of engineering materials. Since the materials interests may vary across the engineering disciplines, the minor is composed of an interdisciplinary selection of courses that offer a high degree of flexibility to the student. The fundamental goals of the program are to offer the student a broad interdisciplinary program that includes a basic background in the relevant aspects of materials science and the engineering applications of materials. The objectives are to serve the needs of the chemical, civil, electrical, and mechanical engineering departments in providing a vehicle to expose students to materials science and engineering. Particular focus areas include: electronic materials and processing for device applications; strength, wear, and corrosion-resistant coatings; molecular-level design of thin films and nanostructures; polymers and biomedical applications; and steels, concretes, and space-based structures.

Minor in Materials Science and Engineering

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following course:

ME 2340 Introduction to Material Science 4 SH

and complete one additional course from the following list with corresponding lab, as indicated:

CIVE 2260 Civil Engineering Materials 3 SH

with CIVE 2261 Materials and Measurements Lab 2 SH

EECE 3392 Electronic Materials 4 SH

ELECTIVES AND CAPSTONE DESIGN

Complete two courses from the following disciplines, and complete 4 semester hours of capstone design (or complete 4 semester hours of elective course work in place of the capstone design project):

Capstone Design

CHME 4703 Chemical Process Design 4 SH

EECE 4790 Electrical and Computer Engineering 4 SH

Capstone 1

MEIE 4702 Capstone Design 2 5 SH

Chemical Engineering

CHME 4634 Nanomaterials: Thin Films and Structures 4 SH

ENGR 4608 Nanotechnology in Engineering 4 SH

Chemistry and Chemical Biology

CHEM 3501 Inorganic Chemistry 4 SH

CHEM 5687 Principles of Solid State Chemistry 3 SH

Electrical and Computer Engineering

EECE 5606 Micro- and Nanofabrication 4 SH

ENGR 4608 Nanotechnology in Engineering 4 SH

Mechanical and Industrial Engineering

ME 4640 Mechanical Behavior and Processing of Materials 4 SH

ME 5645 Environmental Issues in Manufacturing and Product Use 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

CHEMICAL ENGINEERING

www.northeastern.edu/che

THOMAS J. WEBSTER, PHD

Professor and Chair

Office: 313 Snell Engineering Center

Phone: 617.373.2989

Fax: 617.373.2209

The chemical engineering program offers students a broad education built on fundamentals in science, mathematics, and engineering, which are then applied to a variety of contemporary problems using modern tools, such as computational software and computer-aided design. Chemical engineers have traditionally been employed in chemical, petrochemical, agricultural chemical, pulp and paper, plastics, cosmetics, and textiles industries, and in consulting and design firms. Today, chemical engineers also play an integral role in emerging biological and advanced materials fields, including nanotechnology. For example, chemical engineers are creating new materials needed for space exploration, alternative energy sources, and faster, self-powered computer chips. In biotechnology and bioengineering, chemical engineers are working to understand human diseases, developing new therapies and drug delivery systems, and producing new medicines through cell culture techniques. Chemical engineers employ nanotechnology to revolutionize sensors, security systems, and medical diagnostics and treatments. In addition to creating important products, chemical engineers are also involved in protecting our environment by exploring ways to reduce acid rain and smog, to recycle and reduce wastes, to develop new sources of environmentally clean energy, and to design inherently safe, efficient, and “green” processes. The role of chemical engineers is to develop new products and to design processes while reducing costs, increasing production, and improving the quality and safety of new products.

The educational objectives of the chemical engineering program are that all students will develop and apply: (1) a fundamental knowledge and understanding of the underlying science, mathematics, and engineering subjects needed to function effectively and efficiently in the many fields of chemical engineering practice; (2) an ability to identify problems, to identify, acquire, and critically analyze needed information and data, to draw appropriate conclusions, and to make decisions based on those conclusions; (3) interpersonal and communicative skills to function effectively in a diverse workplace and work confidently and effectively within intra- and interdisciplinary teams; and (4) an ability to incorporate practice-based and information-based knowledge of contemporary societal issues and ethical and professional responsibilities into engineering solutions and business activities.

The faculty of the chemical engineering program is committed to providing a practice-oriented education through active learning and by drawing connections between classroom learning and co-op experiences. The educational curriculum provides fundamentals in mathematics, physical sciences, and engineering science as well as real-world design and laboratory experiences. Through the university’s general education requirements, students gain awareness of the impact of engineering decisions in a broader societal and ethical context. Cooperative education offers students the opportunity to integrate practical workplace knowledge with classroom learning so the educational experiences are synergistic and deepen the learning process. The chemical engineering community encourages professional development through active participation and leadership in student organizations, professional societies, and departmental activities. As a result, the chemical engineering program prepares successful students for industrial careers, graduate programs, or professional medical, law, and business schools.

Through faculty expertise and scholarship, a rigorous set of academic courses, and real-world cooperative education experiences, the chemical engineering program seeks to enable students to: apply knowledge of mathematics, science, and engineering in the general field of chemical engineering; design and conduct engineering experiments, as well as analyze and interpret data; design a system, component, or chemical process to meet desired needs within realistic constraints such as economic, environmental, social, political, ethical, health and safety, manufacturability, and sustainability; function on teams, including multidisciplinary teams; identify, formulate, and solve chemical engineering problems; understand professional and ethical responsibility, including protecting the public and the environment by performing work in a safe and environmentally conscious manner; communicate effectively; understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global and societal context; recognize the need for and the ability to engage in lifelong learning; understand professional behavior, culture, expectations, and contemporary issues; and use the techniques, skills, and modern engineering tools necessary to chemical engineering practice.

The chemical engineering curriculum shown below is periodically evaluated and revised to ensure that graduates of the program are given every opportunity for future success as professional chemical engineers and are prepared for graduate or professional school.

BSCHE—Bachelor of Science in Chemical Engineering

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 32 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated. *Note:* For lab courses BIOL 1112 and BIOL 1116, the corresponding lecture courses (BIOL 1111 and BIOL 1115, respectively) are listed below under “Advanced Chemistry Requirement.”

BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH
or BIOL 1116	Lab for BIOL 1115	1 SH
CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
---------	---	------

ADVANCED CHEMISTRY REQUIREMENT

Complete 19 semester hours in advanced chemistry as indicated below.

Required Advanced Chemistry

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. *Note:* For lecture courses BIOL 1111 and BIOL 1115, the corresponding lab courses (BIOL 1112 and BIOL 1116, respectively) are listed above under “Mathematics/Science Requirement.”

BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
or BIOL 1115	General Biology 1 for Engineers	4 SH
CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH

or CHEM 2315	Organic Chemistry 1 for Chemistry Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 2316	Lab for CHEM 2315	2 SH
CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH
or CHEM 2317	Organic Chemistry 2 for Chemistry Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 2318	Lab for CHEM 2317	2 SH
CHEM 3403	Physical Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 3404	Lab for CHEM 3403	1 SH

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT

Complete 48 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Engineering

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

CHME 2308	Conservation Principles in Chemical Engineering	4 SH
CHME 2310	Transport Processes 1	4 SH
with CHME 2311	Lab for CHME 2310	2 SH
CHME 2320	Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics 1	4 SH
CHME 3312	Transport Processes 2 and Separations	4 SH
with CHME 3313	Lab for CHME 3312	2 SH
CHME 3322	Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics 2	4 SH
CHME 4510	Chemical Engineering Kinetics	4 SH
CHME 4512	Chemical Engineering Process Control	4 SH
CHME 4701	Separations and Process Analysis	4 SH
CHME 4703	Chemical Process Design	4 SH

Advanced Engineering Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

CHME 4000 to CHME 5999
CIVE 4000 to CIVE 5999
EECE 4000 to EECE 5999
ENGR 4000 to ENGR 5999
IE 4000 to IE 5999
ME 4000 to ME 5999
MEIE 4000 to MEIE 5999

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT

Professional Development

Complete the following three courses:

CHME 2000	Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education	1 SH
CHME 3000	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH
GE 1000	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit from the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:

GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES**Writing**

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
or ENGL 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

Social Science Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete four academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

ENGINEERING RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

32 of the final 40 semester hours must be taken at Northeastern University.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CHME courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

136 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSCHE in Chemical Engineering and Physics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 56 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated. *Note:* For lab courses BIOL 1112 and BIOL 1116, the corresponding lecture courses (BIOL 1111 and BIOL 1115, respectively) are listed below under "Advanced Chemistry Requirement."

BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH
or BIOL 1116	Lab for BIOL 1115	1 SH
CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	4 SH
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	0 SH
PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3601	Classical Dynamics	4 SH
with PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHYS 5115	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 5318	Principles of Experimental Physics	4 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit from the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
---------	---	------

ADVANCED CHEMISTRY REQUIREMENT

Complete 13 semester hours in advanced chemistry as indicated below.

Required Advanced Chemistry

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. *Note:* For lecture courses BIOL 1111 and BIOL 1115, the corresponding lab courses (BIOL 1112 and BIOL 1116, respectively) are listed above under "Mathematics/Science Requirement."

BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
or BIOL 1115	General Biology 1 for Engineers	4 SH
CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH
or PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH
or CHEM 2317	Organic Chemistry 2 for Chemistry Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 2318	Lab for CHEM 2317	2 SH

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT

Complete 44 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Engineering

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

CHME 2308	Conservation Principles in Chemical Engineering	4 SH
CHME 2310	Transport Processes 1	4 SH
with CHME 2311	Lab for CHME 2310	2 SH
CHME 2320	Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics 1	4 SH
CHME 3312	Transport Processes 2 and Separations	4 SH
with CHME 3313	Lab for CHME 3312	2 SH
CHME 3322	Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics 2	4 SH
CHME 4510	Chemical Engineering Kinetics	4 SH
CHME 4701	Separations and Process Analysis	4 SH
CHME 4703	Chemical Process Design	4 SH

Advanced Engineering Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

CHME 4000 to CHME 5999
 CIVE 4000 to CIVE 5999
 EECE 4000 to EECE 5999
 ENGR 4000 to ENGR 5999
 IE 4000 to IE 5999
 ME 4000 to ME 5999
 MEIE 4000 to MEIE 5999

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT

Professional Development

Complete the following three courses:

CHME 2000	Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education	1 SH
CHME 3000	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH
GE 1000	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit from the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:

GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES

Writing

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
or ENGL 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

Social Science Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

ENGINEERING RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

32 of the final 40 semester hours must be taken at Northeastern University.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CHME courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

136 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS/MS in Chemical Engineering

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor's/master's program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

Minor in Biochemical Engineering

Note: Courses taken pass/fail cannot be used to fulfill minor requirements.

REQUIRED BREADTH COURSES

Complete the following eight courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

BIOL 1115	General Biology 1 for Engineers	4 SH
with BIOL 1116	Lab for BIOL 1115	1 SH
or BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH
BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH
BIOL 2323	Biochemistry	4 SH
CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH
CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
or MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
or MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
or MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH

REQUIRED CHEMICAL ENGINEERING COURSES

Complete the following four courses:

CHME 2308	Conservation Principles in Chemical Engineering	4 SH
CHME 2310	Transport Processes 1	4 SH
CHME 3312	Transport Processes 2 and Separations	4 SH
CHME 5630	Biochemical Engineering	4 SH

CAPSTONE

Complete the following course:

CHME 4703	Chemical Process Design	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

CIVIL AND ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING

www.civ.neu.edu

JEROME F. HAJJAR, PHD, PE

Professor and Chair

Office: 400 Snell Engineering Center

Phone: 617.373.2444

Fax: 617.373.4419

Civil engineers judiciously apply their knowledge of mathematics and physical sciences to improve and protect the environment and to provide facilities and structures for community living, industry, and transportation. Civil engineering encompasses several disciplines, including structural engineering, environmental engineering, transportation planning and engineering, and geotechnical engineering. Civil engineers supervise the construction of bridges, tunnels, buildings, dams, and aqueducts. They also plan, design, construct, and manage highways, railroads, canals, and airports; regulate rivers and control floods; and design and build systems for water distribution, wastewater treatment, waste disposal, and environmental remediation.

The civil engineering program has four educational objectives. The first is that our students gain an understanding of the natural and cultural world. Mathematics, physics, and chemistry are the foundation of civil engineering. Such a foundation is designed to enable students to properly understand and apply engineering principles and makes the Northeastern education one that can keep pace with the advances in this dynamic field. Likewise, it is important for students to understand the historical and cultural context in which engineering takes place and to understand the social and environmental impacts of engineering projects.

The second objective is that our students become technically prepared for engineering practice. Students are exposed to a common base of knowledge in the engineering sciences, including mechanics and environmental science. In more advanced courses, students have an opportunity to learn to analyze and design building frames and bridges, water and wastewater treatment systems, highways and traffic systems, hydraulic systems, earth dams, building foundations, and construction management systems. Our program is designed to give students proficiency in at least four areas of civil engineering.

The third program objective is that our students develop skills in critical thinking, communication, information literacy, and aesthetics. These subjects are integrated into courses throughout the program. Particular emphasis is placed on the importance of effective writing and public speaking.

The fourth program objective is that our students develop a personal and professional ethic—that is, an understanding of the profession, its ethical codes, history, contemporary issues, and the need for lifelong learning. Course work, cooperative education,

and participation in the activities of the award-winning student chapter of the American Society of Civil Engineers help students meet this goal.

The civil engineering program is designed to provide students with a broad education appropriate for a variety of career choices and lifelong learning. Experience tells us that civil engineering graduates will enter almost every field imaginable. The knowledge and skills acquired—understanding science, critical thinking, effective communication, and understanding the social context, among them—form an excellent foundation for a host of careers, as well as for a fulfilling life outside the world of work. The civil engineering program has been designed with five general electives that permit students to explore or acquire further depth in other fields of interest. Students can use these electives to earn a minor in business, architectural history, music, computer science, or any number of other fields.

The co-op program parallels the academic program in level of responsibility and sophistication. A beginning job might involve layout at a construction site or laboratory testing; in senior-level co-op assignments, students are often working alongside engineers on design teams.

BSCE—Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 34 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
or CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
or CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
or PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

or PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH

Supplemental Credit

3 semester hours from the following course count toward the mathematics/science requirement:

CIVE 3464	Probability and Engineering Economy for Civil Engineering	4 SH
-----------	---	------

1 semester hour from the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
---------	---	------

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT

Complete 56 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Engineering

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

CIVE 2221	Statics and Strength of Materials	4 SH
CIVE 2260	Civil Engineering Materials	3 SH
with CIVE 2261	Materials and Measurements Lab	2 SH
CIVE 2320	Structural Analysis 1	4 SH
CIVE 2324	Reinforced Concrete Design	4 SH
or CIVE 3425	Steel Design	4 SH
CIVE 2331	Fluid Mechanics	4 SH
CIVE 2334	Environmental Engineering 1	4 SH
CIVE 2340	Soil Mechanics	4 SH
with CIVE 2341	Lab for CIVE 2340	1 SH

Senior Design Project

Complete one of the following courses:

CIVE 4765	Senior Design Project—Environmental	5 SH
CIVE 4766	Senior Design Project—Geotechnical	5 SH
CIVE 4767	Senior Design Project—Structural	5 SH
CIVE 4768	Senior Design Project—Transportation	5 SH

Civil Engineering Project Elective

Complete one of the following courses:

CIVE 4542	Foundation Engineering	4 SH
CIVE 4554	Highway Engineering	4 SH
CIVE 5536	Hydrologic Engineering	4 SH

Civil Engineering Technical Electives

Complete 11 semester hours from the following list:

CIVE 2324	Reinforced Concrete Design	4 SH
CIVE 3425	Steel Design	4 SH
CIVE 4534	Environmental Engineering 2	3 SH
with CIVE 4535	Lab for CIVE 4534	1 SH
CIVE 4538	Urban Water Quality and Public Health	4 SH
CIVE 4542	Foundation Engineering	4 SH
CIVE 4554	Highway Engineering	4 SH
CIVE 4566	Design for Sustainable Transportation: European and U.S. Perspectives	4 SH
CIVE 4575	Construction Management	3 SH
CIVE 5321	Geoenvironmental Engineering	4 SH

CIVE 5373	Transportation Planning and Engineering	4 SH
CIVE 5376	Traffic Engineering	4 SH
CIVE 5522	Structural Analysis 2	4 SH
CIVE 5536	Hydrologic Engineering	4 SH

Supplemental Credit

3 semester hours from the following course count toward the engineering requirement:

GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
---------	--------------------	------

2 semester hours from the following course count toward the engineering requirement:

GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
---------	---	------

1 semester hour from the following course counts toward the engineering requirement:

CIVE 3464	Probability and Engineering Economy for Civil Engineering	4 SH
-----------	---	------

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT

Complete the following three courses:

CIVE 2000	Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education	1 SH
CIVE 3000	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH
GE 1000	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES/SCIENCE ELECTIVE**Writing**

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
ENGL 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

Social Science Level 1—Macroeconomics or Microeconomics

Complete one of the following courses, thus satisfying the NU Core social science level 1 domain requirement:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

Science Elective

Complete one of the following courses:

BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
BIOL 1115	General Biology 1 for Engineers	4 SH
BIOL 1117	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1	4 SH
BIOL 1121	Basic Microbiology	4 SH
BIOL 1151	Introduction to Marine Biology	4 SH
CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
CHEM 2321	Analytical Chemistry	4 SH
CHEM 3401	Physical Chemistry 1	4 SH
ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
ENVR 2310	Earth Materials	4 SH

ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
ENVR 3302	Introduction to Remote Sensing	4 SH
ENVR 3400	Field Geology	4 SH
ENVR 4505	Wetlands	4 SH
ENVR 5280	Groundwater Modeling	4 SH
ENVR 5282	Groundwater Geochemistry	4 SH
ENVR 5290	Engineering Geology	4 SH
PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 3601	Classical Dynamics	4 SH
PHYS 4623	Medical Physics	4 SH
PHYS 5111	Astrophysics and Cosmology	4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete five academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

ENGINEERING RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

32 of the final 40 semester hours must be taken at Northeastern University.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 minimum GPA required in CIVE courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

135 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS/MS in Civil and Environmental Engineering

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor's/master's program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

ELECTRICAL AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING

www.ece.neu.edu

ALI ABUR, PhD

Professor and Chair

Office: 407 Dana Research Center

Phone: 617.373.3051

Fax: 617.373.4431

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering offers two distinct Bachelor of Science programs: Bachelor of Science in electrical engineering (BSEE) and Bachelor of Science in computer engineering (BSCompE). A combined major is available in electrical and computer engineering for students who complete the requirements of both majors. In addition, a minor in electrical engineering, a minor in computer engineering, and a minor in biomedical engineering are available to qualified students throughout the university, including majors within the department.

Successful engineers need to organize and adapt information to solve problems. They also must work effectively in teams and communicate well. Therefore, the goal of the electrical engineering and computer engineering programs is to help students develop these skills and provide the appropriate technical background for a successful career. The objectives of the Bachelor of Science programs are that every student will develop and be able to apply in an engineering context: (1) mathematical, scientific, computational, and experiential knowledge and skills; (2) the technical skills necessary for engineering practice; (3) the communications and interpersonal skills necessary as engineering professionals; (4) a personal and professional ethic appropriate to the practice of engineering; and (5) an awareness of the social, cultural, and historical context of engineering solutions.

The curricula are continuously assessed to ensure that graduates can achieve these goals and go on to succeed as professional electrical or computer engineers. The Bachelor of Science programs allow students sufficient flexibility within the standard eight academic semesters to earn a minor in nearly any department in the university. Typical minors might include electrical engineering, computer engineering, physics, math, computer science, or business, but students might also organize their course of study to earn a minor in economics, English, or music.

The academic program is supported by extensive laboratory facilities for study and experimentation in computing, circuit analysis, electronics, digital systems, microwaves, control systems, semiconductor processing, very large-scale integration (VLSI) design, and digital signal processing. Students have access to state-of-the-art computing facilities, including numerous Linux-based workstations and Windows-based personal computers, all connected to the Internet. Many courses are taught in one of the four computer-based teaching

classrooms, where students work online and practice the theory presented in lecture while still in the classroom.

More than 90 percent of department undergraduates take advantage of the cooperative education program. During the cooperative work phase of the program, the students' levels of responsibility grow as they gain theoretical and technical knowledge through academic work. A sophomore might begin cooperative work experience as an engineering assistant and progress by the senior year to a position with responsibilities similar to those of entry-level engineers.

A senior-year design course caps the education by drawing on everything learned previously. Teams of students propose, design, and build a functioning electrical or computer engineering system—just as they might in actual practice.

Electrical Engineering

The components of the Information Age—global communication systems, computers and computer chips, and the software that runs them, as well as pacemakers, magnetic resonance imaging, and interplanetary space missions—are possible because of the efforts of electrical engineers. Today, electrical engineers are developing concepts and working to translate these ideas into the next generation of products, from computers and safe, energy-efficient vehicles, to radar that can detect unexploded land mines from the air, to microrobots that diagnose disease from inside the body.

Many electrical engineers work in the traditional areas of communications, computation, and control, and components required to realize such systems. They are involved in design and product development, testing and quality control, sales and marketing, and manufacturing. Others use their problem-solving skills in diverse areas such as bioengineering, health care, electronic music, meteorology, and experimental psychology. Some graduates draw on their electrical engineering backgrounds to launch successful careers as physicians, financial analysts, attorneys, and entrepreneurs.

As specified below, the BSEE degree requires a sequence of core courses and advanced study in one or more technical elective areas: electronic circuits and devices; signals and systems; fields, waves, and optics; power engineering; or computer engineering. General electives and electives in the arts and humanities and social sciences are also required.

BSEE—Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

ENGINEERING CATEGORICAL REQUIREMENT

Students must complete a minimum of semester hours in the categories of math/science and engineering topics. Completing all courses in the prescribed curriculum satisfies these requirements without any additional consideration. However, any student with transfer credit or course substitutions must meet with an academic advisor to plan appropriate course work to assure that these requirements are fully satisfied.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 35 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

CS 1500	Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering	4 SH
with CS 1501	Lab for CS 1500	1 SH
EECE 3468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT

Complete 59 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Engineering

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

EECE 2322	Digital Logic Design	4 SH
with EECE 2323	Lab for EECE 2322	1 SH
EECE 2410	Circuits	4 SH
with EECE 2411	Introduction to Electrical and Computer Engineering Laboratory	1 SH
EECE 2412	Electronics 1	4 SH
with EECE 2413	Lab for EECE 2412	1 SH
EECE 3410	Electronics 2	4 SH
EECE 3440	Electromagnetic Fields and Waves	4 SH
with EECE 3441	Lab for EECE 3440	1 SH
EECE 3464	Linear Systems	4 SH
EECE 4572	Communications Systems	4 SH
EECE 4790	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1	4 SH
EECE 4792	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2	4 SH

Electrical Engineering Technical Electives

Complete 12 semester hours from the following list:

EECE 3324 to EECE 3392		
EECE 4512 to EECE 4538		
EECE 4574 to EECE 4698		
EECE 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
EECE 5000 to EECE 5999		
ENGR 4608	Nanotechnology in Engineering	4 SH
ENGR 5670	Sustainable Energy: Materials, Conversion, Storage, and Usage	4 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

EECE 3468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT**Professional Development**

Complete the following three courses:

EECE 2000	Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education	1 SH
EECE 3000	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH
GE 1000	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:

CS 1500	Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering	4 SH
with CS 1501	Lab for CS 1500	1 SH
EECE 3468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES**Writing**

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
or ENGL 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

Social Science Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete five academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

ENGINEERING RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

32 of the final 40 semester hours must be taken at Northeastern University.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 minimum GPA required in EECE courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

138 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Electrical Engineering Minor

A minor in electrical engineering is open to all students in the university with the prerequisite calculus and physics background. The minor is designed for students who would like a coherent background in the theory and laboratory practice of electrical engineering, particularly for majors in math, science, computer engineering, or other engineering departments. The completion of a minor in electrical engineering will be recognized by a notation on the student's transcript.

Minor in Electrical Engineering

Students must file a petition with the coordinator of undergraduate services in 404 Dana to declare the minor prior to taking any course work.

CORE COURSE

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:

EECE 2210	Electrical Engineering	4 SH
with EECE 2211	Lab for EECE 2210	1 SH
EECE 2410	Circuits	4 SH
with EECE 2411	Introduction to Electrical and Computer Engineering Laboratory	1 SH

ELECTIVE CORE COURSES

Complete two of the following courses with corresponding labs:

EECE 2322	Digital Logic Design	4 SH
with EECE 2323	Lab for EECE 2322	1 SH

EECE 2412	Electronics 1	4 SH
with EECE 2413	Lab for EECE 2412	1 SH
EECE 3440	Electromagnetic Fields and Waves	4 SH
with EECE 3441	Lab for EECE 3440	1 SH

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING TECHNICAL ELECTIVES

Students not majoring in computer engineering should complete one electrical engineering technical elective with corresponding lab, as indicated, from the following list. Computer engineering majors should complete three electrical engineering technical electives with corresponding labs, as indicated, from the following list:

EECE 3410	Electronics 2	4 SH
EECE 3440	Electromagnetic Fields and Waves	4 SH
with EECE 3441	Lab for EECE 3440	1 SH
EECE 3464	Linear Systems	4 SH
EECE 3468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
EECE 4524	VLSI Design	4 SH
with EECE 4525	Lab for EECE 4524	1 SH
EECE 4572	Communications Systems	4 SH
EECE 4574	Wireless Communication Circuits	4 SH
EECE 4576	Wireless Personal Communications Systems	4 SH
EECE 4604	Semiconductor Device Theory	4 SH
EECE 4642	Antennas	4 SH
EECE 4644	Microwave Circuits and Networks	4 SH
EECE 4692	Subsurface Sensing and Imaging	4 SH
EECE 5580	Classical Control Systems	4 SH
with EECE 5581	Lab for EECE 5580	1 SH
EECE 5606	Micro- and Nanofabrication	4 SH
EECE 5666	Digital Signal Processing	4 SH
with EECE 5667	Lab for EECE 5666	1 SH
EECE 5680	Electric Drives	4 SH
EECE 5682	Power Systems Analysis 1	4 SH
with EECE 5683	Power Systems Lab	1 SH
EECE 5684	Power Electronics	4 SH
EECE 5686	Electrical Machines	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Computer Engineering

The use of computer technology is exploding, driven by applications in wireless communications, multimedia, portable devices, and Internet computing. At the core of these technological advances are computer engineers who research, design, and develop hardware and software. With a degree in computer engineering you might develop a full-featured multimedia phone, design the next-generation microprocessor, program computer-guided cameras to inspect nanomanufacturing facilities, or start your own software company.

The computer engineering major acquires a strong foundation in engineering principles and the physical sciences in addition to a powerful mix of theory and practice in hardware and software

design. The core of the computer engineering curriculum comprises courses in computer organization and architecture, computer networks, computer-aided design, programming languages, optimization theory, and software design.

As specified below, the BSCompE degree requires a sequence of core courses, technical electives, general electives, and electives in the arts and humanities and social sciences.

BSCompE—Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

ENGINEERING CATEGORICAL REQUIREMENT

Students must complete a minimum of semester hours in the categories of math/science and engineering topics. Completing all courses in the prescribed curriculum satisfies these requirements without any additional consideration. However, any student with transfer credit or course substitutions must meet with an academic advisor to plan appropriate course work to assure that these requirements are fully satisfied.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 37 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2310	Discrete Mathematics	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

CS 1500	Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering	4 SH
with CS 1501	Lab for CS 1500	1 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT

Complete 57 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Engineering

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

EECE 2322	Digital Logic Design	4 SH
with EECE 2323	Lab for EECE 2322	1 SH
EECE 2410	Circuits	4 SH
with EECE 2411	Introduction to Electrical and Computer Engineering Laboratory	1 SH
EECE 2412	Electronics 1	4 SH
with EECE 2413	Lab for EECE 2412	1 SH
EECE 3324	Computer Architecture and Organization	4 SH
EECE 3326	Optimization Methods	4 SH
EECE 4628	Computer and Telecommunication Networks	4 SH
with EECE 4629	Internetworking Design Lab	1 SH
EECE 4790	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1	4 SH
EECE 4792	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2	4 SH

Electrical and Computer Engineering Technical Electives

Complete 16 semester hours from the following list. Only one course may be in CS:

CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3600	Systems and Networks	4 SH
CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4740	Network Security	4 SH
CS 4400	Programming Languages	4 SH
CS 4410	Compilers	4 SH
CS 4550	Web Development	4 SH
CS 4600	Topics in Operating Systems	4 SH
EECE 3392	Electronic Materials	4 SH
EECE 3410 to EECE 3468		
EECE 4512 to EECE 4626		
EECE 4630 to EECE 4698		
EECE 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
EECE 5000 to EECE 8999		
ENGR 4608	Nanotechnology in Engineering	4 SH
ENGR 5670	Sustainable Energy: Materials, Conversion, Storage, and Usage	4 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT**Professional Development**

Complete the following three courses:

EECE 2000	Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education	1 SH
EECE 3000	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH
GE 1000	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:

CS 1500	Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering	4 SH
with CS 1501	Lab for CS 1500	1 SH
GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES**Writing**

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
or ENGL 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

Social Science Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete five academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

ENGINEERING RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

32 of the final 40 semester hours must be taken at Northeastern University.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 minimum GPA required in EECE courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

138 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Computer Engineering Minor

The minor in computer engineering is open to all students in the university. The minor is designed for students who would like a coherent background in the theory and laboratory practice of computer engineering. The completion of a minor in computer engineering will be recognized by a notation on the student's transcript.

Minor in Computer Engineering

Students must file a petition with the coordinator of undergraduate services in 404 Dana to declare the minor prior to taking any course work.

REQUIREMENTS FOR STUDENTS NOT MAJORING IN COMPUTER SCIENCE OR ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

Students not majoring in computer science or electrical engineering should complete the following requirements.

Core Course

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CS 1500	Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering	4 SH
with CS 1501	Lab for CS 1500	1 SH

Major Core Courses

Complete the following two courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

EECE 2322	Digital Logic Design	4 SH
with EECE 2323	Lab for EECE 2322	1 SH
EECE 3324	Computer Architecture and Organization	4 SH

Computer Engineering Technical Elective

Complete one course from the following list with corresponding lab, as indicated:

EECE 3326	Optimization Methods	4 SH
EECE 4520	Software Engineering 1	4 SH
EECE 4522	Software Engineering 2	4 SH
EECE 4524	VLSI Design	4 SH
with EECE 4525	Lab for EECE 4524	1 SH
EECE 4526	High-Speed Digital Design	4 SH
EECE 4528	CAD for Design and Test	4 SH
EECE 4530	Hardware Description Languages and Synthesis	4 SH
EECE 4534	Microprocessor-Based Design	4 SH
with EECE 4535	Lab for EECE 4534	1 SH
EECE 4622	Parallel and Distributed Processing	4 SH

EECE 4626	Image Processing and Pattern Recognition	4 SH
EECE 4628	Computer and Telecommunication Networks	4 SH
with EECE 4629	Internetworking Design Lab	1 SH
EECE 4630	Robotics	4 SH
EECE 4694	Numerical Methods and Computer Applications	4 SH

REQUIREMENTS FOR COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJORS

Computer science majors should complete the following requirements.

Required Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2600	Computer Organization	4 SH
EECE 2322	Digital Logic Design	4 SH
with EECE 2323	Lab for EECE 2322	1 SH
EECE 3230	Computer Architecture for Computer Scientists	4 SH

Computer Engineering Technical Electives

Complete two of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. *Note:* Computer science students should have technical electives preapproved:

EECE 4524	VLSI Design	4 SH
with EECE 4525	Lab for EECE 4524	1 SH
EECE 4526	High-Speed Digital Design	4 SH
EECE 4528	CAD for Design and Test	4 SH
EECE 4530	Hardware Description Languages and Synthesis	4 SH
EECE 4534	Microprocessor-Based Design	4 SH
with EECE 4535	Lab for EECE 4534	1 SH
EECE 4622	Parallel and Distributed Processing	4 SH
EECE 4626	Image Processing and Pattern Recognition	4 SH
EECE 4628	Computer and Telecommunication Networks	4 SH
with EECE 4629	Internetworking Design Lab	1 SH
EECE 4630	Robotics	4 SH
EECE 4694	Numerical Methods and Computer Applications	4 SH

REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING MAJORS

Electrical engineering majors should complete the following requirements.

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

CS 1500	Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering	4 SH
with CS 1501	Lab for CS 1500	1 SH

EECE 2322	Digital Logic Design	4 SH
with EECE 2323	Lab for EECE 2322	1 SH
EECE 3324	Computer Architecture and Organization	4 SH

Computer Engineering Technical Electives

Complete two of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

EECE 3326	Optimization Methods	4 SH
EECE 4520	Software Engineering 1	4 SH
EECE 4522	Software Engineering 2	4 SH
EECE 4524	VLSI Design	4 SH
with EECE 4525	Lab for EECE 4524	1 SH
EECE 4526	High-Speed Digital Design	4 SH
EECE 4528	CAD for Design and Test	4 SH
EECE 4530	Hardware Description Languages and Synthesis	4 SH
EECE 4534	Microprocessor-Based Design	4 SH
with EECE 4535	Lab for EECE 4534	1 SH
EECE 4622	Parallel and Distributed Processing	4 SH
EECE 4626	Image Processing and Pattern Recognition	4 SH
EECE 4628	Computer and Telecommunication Networks	4 SH
with EECE 4629	Internetworking Design Lab	1 SH
EECE 4630	Robotics	4 SH
EECE 4694	Numerical Methods and Computer Applications	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Biomedical Engineering Minor

Medical imaging and biomedical electronics are important areas of biomedical engineering that are within the province of electrical engineering. The minor in biomedical engineering is open to all students in the university with the prerequisite calculus and physics background. The minor is particularly designed for majors in electrical or computer engineering, biology, health science fields, or other engineering departments who would like a background in relevant aspects of biology and electrical engineering, with the opportunity to complete an interdisciplinary biomedical engineering capstone design project. Course work in anatomy and physiology and other health science topics is combined with technical engineering courses related to biomedical imaging and instrumentation. Specific curriculum information about the biomedical engineering minor may be obtained from the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering office, 411 Dana Research Center, from the department website, or by calling 617.373.2165.

Minor in Biomedical Engineering

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

Combined Major in Electrical and Computer Engineering

Students may choose to major in both electrical and computer engineering by following the combined-major program leading to a Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering or Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering. Students take the required courses for both majors along with technical electives distributed among the areas of computer engineering; fields, waves, and optics; signals and systems; power engineering; and electronic circuits and devices. A general elective and electives in the arts and humanities and social sciences are also required.

BSEE or BSCompE—Bachelor of Science in Electrical/Computer Engineering

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

ENGINEERING CATEGORICAL REQUIREMENT

Students must complete a minimum of semester hours in the categories of math/science and engineering topics. Completing all courses in the prescribed curriculum satisfies these requirements without any additional consideration. However, any student with transfer credit or course substitutions must meet with an academic advisor to plan appropriate course work to assure that these requirements are fully satisfied.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 39 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
or CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
or CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2310	Discrete Mathematics	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

CS 1500	Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering	4 SH
with CS 1501	Lab for CS 1500	1 SH
EECE 3468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT

Complete 72 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Engineering

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

EECE 2322	Digital Logic Design	4 SH
with EECE 2323	Lab for EECE 2322	1 SH
EECE 2410	Circuits	4 SH
with EECE 2411	Introduction to Electrical and Computer Engineering Laboratory	1 SH
EECE 2412	Electronics 1	4 SH
with EECE 2413	Lab for EECE 2412	1 SH
EECE 3324	Computer Architecture and Organization	4 SH
EECE 3326	Optimization Methods	4 SH
EECE 3410	Electronics 2	4 SH
EECE 3440	Electromagnetic Fields and Waves	4 SH
with EECE 3441	Lab for EECE 3440	1 SH
EECE 3464	Linear Systems	4 SH
EECE 4572	Communications Systems	4 SH
EECE 4628	Computer and Telecommunication Networks	4 SH
with EECE 4629	Internetworking Design Lab	1 SH
EECE 4790	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1	4 SH
EECE 4792	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2	4 SH

Electrical and Computer Engineering Technical Electives

Complete 16 semester hours from the following list. Only one course may be in CS:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3600	Systems and Networks	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4400	Programming Languages	4 SH
CS 4410	Compilers	4 SH
CS 4550	Web Development	4 SH
CS 4600	Topics in Operating Systems	4 SH
CS 4740	Network Security	4 SH
EECE 3392	Electronic Materials	4 SH
EECE 4512 to EECE 4535		
EECE 4574 to EECE 4626		

EECE 4630 to EECE 4698		
EECE 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
EECE 5000 to EECE 5999		
ENGR 4608	Nanotechnology in Engineering	4 SH
ENGR 5670	Sustainable Energy: Materials, Conversion, Storage, and Usage	4 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

EECE 3468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT**Professional Development**

Complete the following three courses:

EECE 2000	Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education	1 SH
EECE 3000	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH
GE 1000	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:

CS 1500	Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering	4 SH
with CS 1501	Lab for CS 1500	1 SH
EECE 3468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES**Writing**

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
or ENGL 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

Social Science Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

ENGINEERING RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

32 of the final 40 semester hours must be taken at Northeastern University.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 minimum GPA required in EECE courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

139 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Combined Major in Electrical Engineering and Physics

This intercollege combined major serves students who would like to explore their interest in physics while earning the benefit of an accredited Bachelor of Science degree in engineering. The major combines a major in physics from the Department of Physics in the College of Science with the Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering degree from the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering.

Because of the large body of shared knowledge between electrical engineering and physics, a combined major between these two disciplines is a logical course of study and can be accomplished within a student's usual five-year program (including three co-op placements) without requiring course overloading in any semester. A student graduating from this program will have studied both the physical fundamentals and the applications of electronic devices and systems. The program is a particularly appropriate course of study for students who wish to pursue a career in solid-state devices, microelectromechanical systems, or nanotechnology.

Students interested in this program should contact the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering or the Department of Physics as early as possible, preferably prior to registering for freshman courses.

BSEE in Electrical Engineering and Physics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

ENGINEERING CATEGORICAL REQUIREMENT

Students must complete a minimum of semester hours in the categories of math/science and engineering topics. Completing all courses in the prescribed curriculum satisfies these requirements without any additional consideration. However, any student with transfer credit or course substitutions must meet with an academic advisor to plan appropriate course work to assure that these requirements are fully satisfied.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 59 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below:

Required Mathematics/Science

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH
PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHYS 5115	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH

Advanced Physics Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 4606	Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics	4 SH
PHYS 3600 to PHYS 7999		

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

CS 1500	Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering	4 SH
with CS 1501	Lab for CS 1500	1 SH

EECE 3468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT

Complete 55 semester hours in engineering as indicated below:

Required Engineering

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

EECE 2322	Digital Logic Design	4 SH
with EECE 2323	Lab for EECE 2322	1 SH
EECE 2410	Circuits	4 SH
with EECE 2411	Introduction to Electrical and Computer Engineering Laboratory	1 SH
EECE 2412	Electronics 1	4 SH
with EECE 2413	Lab for EECE 2412	1 SH
EECE 3410	Electronics 2	4 SH
EECE 3440	Electromagnetic Fields and Waves	4 SH
with EECE 3441	Lab for EECE 3440	1 SH
EECE 3464	Linear Systems	4 SH
EECE 4572	Communications Systems	4 SH
EECE 4790	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1	4 SH
EECE 4792	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2	4 SH

Electrical Engineering Technical Electives

Complete 8 semester hours from the following list:

EECE 3324 to EECE 3392		
EECE 4512 to EECE 4538		
EECE 4574 to EECE 4698		
EECE 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
EECE 5000 to EECE 5999		
ENGR 4608	Nanotechnology in Engineering	4 SH
ENGR 5670	Sustainable Energy: Materials, Conversion, Storage, and Usage	4 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

EECE 3468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT**Professional Development**

Complete the following three courses:

EECE 2000	Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education	1 SH
EECE 3000	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH
GE 1000	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:

CS 1500	Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering	4 SH
with CS 1501	Lab for CS 1500	1 SH
EECE 3468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES**Writing**

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
or ENGL 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

Social Science Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

ENGINEERING RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

32 of the final 40 semester hours must be taken at Northeastern University.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 minimum GPA required in EECE courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

138 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSCompE in Computer Engineering and Physics

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS/MS in Electrical and Computer Engineering

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor's/master's program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 8 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

BS in Applied Physics/MS in Engineering**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

GPA PROGRESSION REQUIREMENT

A GPA of 3.500 is required by the end of year three in order to enroll in graduate EECE courses in year four.

BREADTH COURSES**Mathematics**

Complete the following four courses:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH

General Engineering

Complete the following course:

GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
---------	---	------

Chemistry

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Introductory Physics**

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with any corresponding labs, recitations, and interactive learning seminars:

PHYSICS 1		
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
or PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
PHYSICS 2		
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH
or PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH

Intermediate Physics

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	4 SH
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	0 SH

Advanced Physics

Complete the following four courses:

PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHYS 3603	Electromagnetic Waves and Optics	4 SH
PHYS 5115	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH

Experiential Learning

Complete the following course:

PHYS 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

Senior Capstone

Complete the following course:

PHYS 5318	Principles of Experimental Physics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

Engineering Undergraduate Requirements

Complete the following three courses:

EECE 2410	Circuits	4 SH
EECE 2412	Electronics 1	4 SH
EECE 3464	Linear Systems	4 SH

GRADUATE REQUIREMENTS**Graduate Courses Taken as an Undergraduate**

Complete the following two courses:

PHYS 5115	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 5318	Principles of Experimental Physics	4 SH

Engineering Graduate Requirements

Complete the following two courses:

EECE 7200	Linear Systems Analysis	4 SH
EECE 7204	Applied Probability and Stochastic Processes	4 SH

Engineering Graduate Electives

Complete six graduate EECE courses.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

APPLIED PHYSICS AND ENGINEERING MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 70 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

135 total semester hours required for the bachelor's degree

Minimum 3.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

40 total semester hours of graduate course work required

Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

MECHANICAL AND INDUSTRIAL ENGINEERING

www.mie.neu.edu

JACQUELINE A. ISAACS, PHD

Professor and Acting Chair

EMANUEL S. MELACHRINOUDIS, PHD

*Associate Professor, Associate Chair,
and Director of Industrial Engineering*

Office: 334 Snell Engineering Center

Phone: 617.373.2740

Fax: 617.373.2921

The Department of Mechanical and Industrial Engineering offers two accredited programs leading to a Bachelor of Science in industrial engineering and a Bachelor of Science in mechanical engineering. Five-year Bachelor of Science/Master of Science PlusOne programs in the above two disciplines are also available. In addition, the department offers the following minors: (a) minor in industrial engineering, (b) minor in mechanical engineering, and (c) minor in biomechanical engineering.

Our mission is to educate persons for professional and technical excellence; to perform research to advance the science and practice of engineering; to engage in service activities that advance the department, the university, and the profession; and to instill in ourselves and our students habits and attitudes that promote ethical behavior, professional responsibility, and careers that advance the well-being of society.

The goal is for graduates from our undergraduate programs to demonstrate technical excellence in their chosen fields, anticipate and respond to societal changes, and develop careers with depth and flexibility, while retaining a professional and intellectual thrust throughout.

Specifically, we have established the following educational objectives for our undergraduate programs:

- 1a. *Mechanical engineers* will show proficiency in the analysis, modeling, and design of thermal and mechanical systems.
- 1b. *Industrial engineers* will show proficiency in the design, analysis, optimization, and improvement of integrated systems that include people, materials, information, equipment, and energy.
2. Graduates will successfully integrate their academic preparation with engineering practice.
3. Graduates will effectively utilize management skills to design projects and/or programs, to lead their implementation, and to present technical information, as appropriate to their field.
4. Graduates will engage in continuing education for professional development and career planning, including success in graduate education and research for those who choose to do so.

Industrial Engineering

Industrial engineering involves the design and analysis of systems that include people, equipment, and materials and their interactions and performance in the workplace. The industrial engineer collects this information and evaluates alternatives to make decisions that best advance the goals of the enterprise.

The program in industrial engineering offers students a base of traditional engineering courses, such as work design, human-machine systems, probability, statistics, and engineering economy, while emphasizing such contemporary areas as digital simulation, computer information and database systems, quality assurance, logistics and supply chain management, operations research, and facilities planning. Students integrate the knowledge acquired in these courses in a two-semester capstone design project.

Industrial engineers work in manufacturing firms, hospitals, banks, public utilities, transportation, government agencies, insurance companies, and construction firms. Among the projects they undertake are design and implementation of a computer-integrated manufacturing system, facilities planning for a variety of industries, design of a robotics system in a manufacturing environment, long-range corporate planning, development and implementation of a quality-control system, simulation analyses to improve processes and make operational decisions, design of workstations to enhance worker safety and productivity, and development of computer systems for information control.

More than 90 percent of department undergraduate students take advantage of the cooperative education program. Cooperative education assignments generally increase in level of responsibility as students gain theoretical and technical knowledge through their academic work. A sophomore might begin as a computer analyst evaluating the performance of a manufacturing system and progress to designing manufacturing engineering workstations by the senior year.

BSIE—Bachelor of Science in Industrial Engineering

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 39 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
or CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
or CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

Further Credit

3 semester hours from the following course count toward the mathematics/science requirement:

IE 3412	Engineering Probability and Statistics	4 SH
---------	--	------

2 semester hours from each of the following courses count toward the mathematics/science requirement:

IE 4515	Operations Research	4 SH
IE 4520	Stochastic Modeling	4 SH

1 semester hour from each of the following courses counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
IE 4512	Engineering Economy	4 SH

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT

Complete 61 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Engineering

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

IE 2310	Introduction to Industrial Engineering	4 SH
IE 3420	Computers and Information Systems	4 SH
IE 3425	Engineering Database Systems	4 SH
IE 4510	Simulation Modeling and Analysis	4 SH
IE 4516	Quality Assurance	4 SH
IE 4522	Human Machine Systems	4 SH
with IE 4523	Lab for IE 4522	1 SH
IE 4525	Logistics and Supply Chain Management	4 SH
IE 4530	Manufacturing Systems and Techniques	4 SH
with IE 4531	Lab for IE 4530	1 SH
MEIE 4701	Capstone Design 1	1 SH
MEIE 4702	Capstone Design 2	5 SH

Engineering Electives

Complete 8 semester hours of engineering electives in the following subject areas: CHME, CIVE, EECE, EMGT, IE, ME, and MEIE.

Further Credit

3 semester hours from each of the following courses count toward the engineering requirement:

GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
IE 4512	Engineering Economy	4 SH

2 semester hours from each of the following courses count toward the engineering requirement:

GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
IE 4515	Operations Research	4 SH
IE 4520	Stochastic Modeling	4 SH
1 semester hour from the following course counts toward the engineering requirement:		
IE 3412	Engineering Probability and Statistics	4 SH

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT

Complete the following three courses:

GE 1000	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH
MEIE 2000	Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education	1 SH
MEIE 3000	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES**Writing**

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
or ENGL 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

Social Science Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete four academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

ENGINEERING RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

32 of the final 40 semester hours must be taken at Northeastern University.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 minimum GPA required in IE and MEIE courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

137 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS/MS in Industrial Engineering

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor's/master's program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

Minor in Industrial Engineering**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

IE 2310	Introduction to Industrial Engineering	4 SH
IE 3412	Engineering Probability and Statistics	4 SH
	or equivalent	
IE 4515	Operations Research	4 SH

TECHNICAL ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following list (consult mechanical and industrial engineering academic advisor for additional electives):

IE 3420	Computers and Information Systems	4 SH
IE 3425	Engineering Database Systems	4 SH
IE 4510	Simulation Modeling and Analysis	4 SH
IE 4512	Engineering Economy	4 SH
IE 4516	Quality Assurance	4 SH
IE 4520	Stochastic Modeling	4 SH
IE 4522	Human Machine Systems	4 SH
IE 4525	Logistics and Supply Chain Management	4 SH
IE 4530	Manufacturing Systems and Techniques	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Mechanical Engineering

Mechanical engineering involves the design, development, and manufacture of machinery and devices to transmit power or to convert energy from thermal to mechanical form in order to power the modern world and its machines. Its current practice has been heavily influenced by recent advances in computer hardware and software.

Mechanical engineers use computers to formulate preliminary and final designs of systems or devices, to perform calculations that predict the behavior of the design, and to collect and analyze performance data from system testing or operation.

Traditionally, mechanical engineers have designed and tested devices, such as heating and air-conditioning systems, machine tools, internal-combustion engines, and steam power plants. Today they also play primary roles in the development of new technologies in a variety of fields—energy conversion, solar

energy utilization, environmental control, prosthetics, transportation, manufacturing, and new-materials development.

The curriculum in mechanical engineering focuses on three areas: applied mechanics, thermofluids engineering, and materials science. Applied mechanics is the study of the motion and deformation of structural elements acted on by forces in devices that range from rotating industrial dynamos to dentists' drills. Thermofluids engineering deals with the motion of fluids and the transfer of energy, as in the cooling of electronic components or the design of gas turbine engines. Materials science is concerned with the relationship between the structure and properties of materials and with the control of structure, through processing, to achieve the desired properties. Practical applications are in the development of composite materials and in metallurgical process industries.

Courses in each area form the foundation for advanced analytical and creative design courses that culminate in a two-semester capstone design project. Faculty encourages students throughout the curriculum to use computer-aided design tools and high-performance computer workstations.

More than 90 percent of department undergraduate students take advantage of the cooperative education program. Cooperative education assignments increase in responsibility and technical challenge as students progress through the program. Initial positions may involve computer-intensive CAD/CAM assignments or programming tasks, while more advanced jobs will place students in charge of design, quality-control systems, and performance testing of equipment.

BSME—Bachelor of Science in Mechanical Engineering**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 36 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

BIOL 1115	General Biology 1 for Engineers	4 SH
with BIOL 1116	Lab for BIOL 1115	1 SH
CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH

PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT

Complete 68 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Engineering

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

EECE 2210	Electrical Engineering	4 SH
with EECE 2211	Lab for EECE 2210	1 SH
ME 2340	Introduction to Material Science	4 SH
with ME 2341	Lab for ME 2340	1 SH
ME 2350	Engineering Mechanics and Design	4 SH
ME 2355	Mechanics of Materials	4 SH
with ME 2356	Lab for ME 2355	1 SH
ME 2380	Thermodynamics	4 SH
ME 3455	Dynamics and Vibrations	4 SH
with ME 3456	Lab for ME 3455	1 SH
ME 3475	Fluid Mechanics	4 SH
or ME 3480	International Applications of Fluid Mechanics	4 SH
ME 4505	Measurement and Analysis with Thermal Science Application	4 SH
with ME 4506	Lab for ME 4505	1 SH
ME 4508	Mechanical Engineering Computation and Design	4 SH
ME 4550	Mechanical Engineering Design	4 SH
ME 4555	System Analysis and Control	4 SH
ME 4570	Thermal Systems Analysis and Design	4 SH
MEIE 4701	Capstone Design 1	1 SH
MEIE 4702	Capstone Design 2	5 SH

Mechanical and Industrial Engineering Technical Elective

Complete one technical elective in one of the following subject areas: EMGT, IE, ME, or MEIE.

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT

Complete the following five courses:

GE 1000	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH
GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
MEIE 2000	Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education	1 SH
MEIE 3000	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES

Writing

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
or ENGL 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

Social Science Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete four academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

ENGINEERING RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

32 of the final 40 semester hours must be taken at Northeastern University.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 minimum GPA required in IE, ME, and MEIE courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

141 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Mechanical Engineering and Physics

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS/MS in Mechanical Engineering

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor's/master's program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

Minor in Mechanical Engineering

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

ME 2350	Engineering Mechanics and Design	4 SH
ME 2380	Thermodynamics	4 SH

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING TECHNICAL ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ME 2340	Introduction to Material Science	4 SH
ME 2355	Mechanics of Materials	4 SH
ME 3455	Dynamics and Vibrations	4 SH
ME 3475	Fluid Mechanics	4 SH
or ME 3480	International Applications of Fluid Mechanics	4 SH
ME 4508	Mechanical Engineering Computation and Design	4 SH
ME 4550	Mechanical Engineering Design	4 SH
ME 4555	System Analysis and Control	4 SH
ME 4570	Thermal Systems Analysis and Design	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Biomechanical Engineering

REQUIRED BIOLOGY

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH
BIOL 1117	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1118	Lab for BIOL 1117	1 SH

REQUIRED MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

Complete the following three courses with a biomedical engineering component:

ME 5665	Musculoskeletal Biomechanics	4 SH
MEIE 4701	Capstone Design 1	1 SH
MEIE 4702	Capstone Design 2	5 SH

TECHNICAL ELECTIVE

Complete one technical elective from the following list (additional electives may be approved by your academic advisor):

IE 4520	Stochastic Modeling	4 SH
IE 4522	Human Machine Systems	4 SH
ME 4640	Mechanical Behavior and Processing of Materials	4 SH
ME 5650	Advanced Mechanics of Materials	4 SH
ME 5655	Dynamics and Mechanical Vibration	4 SH
PHYS 4621	Biological Physics 1	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Bouvé College of Health Sciences

www.northeastern.edu/bouve

TERRY FULMER, PhD, RN, FAAN, Dean

Kurt Fretthold, MBA, Associate Dean, Administration and Finance

Suzanne Greenberg, MS, Associate Dean and Director of the Graduate School

Christine Letzeiser, PhD, RN, Assistant Dean of Enrollment Management and First-Year Students/Office of Student Services

Margaret K. Schnabel, Director of Graduate Student Services

Anne M. Sullivan, MEd, Assistant Dean for Administrative Affairs

Dean's Office: 215 Behrakis Health Sciences Center

Phone: 617.373.3323

Fax: 617.373.3030

Undergraduate Office of Student Services:

120 Behrakis Health Sciences Center

Phone: 617.373.3320

Fax: 617.373.8994

The programs in Bouvé College of Health Sciences combine experiential and cooperative education opportunities with highly innovative academic curricula that are designed to meet the demand for well-educated allied health professionals, nurses, and pharmacists. The college seeks to prepare students to become effective professional practitioners and leaders, enter graduate schools, and work in many areas responsible for the delivery of health care.

There are three schools within the Bouvé College of Health Sciences: the School of Nursing, the School of Pharmacy, and the School of Health Professions, which comprises the following majors: athletic training, health science, physical therapy, and speech-language pathology and audiology. The college offers students a health-care education that features a curriculum of highly relevant and closely integrated basic courses in the physical, biological, behavioral, and social and administrative sciences; on-site involvement in clinical patient care, including introductory and advanced practice experiences in pharmacy and clinical experiences in nursing, physical therapy, and other health professions; integrated experiential education opportunities in the form of the university's signature cooperative education work program; and a commitment to the search for and advancement of new and progressive concepts, ideas, and philosophies of education and professional practice.

Each of the programs offered by the college is accredited by the appropriate professional group. The college is a member of the Association of Schools of Allied Health Professions, the American Association of Colleges of Nursing, and the American Association of Colleges of Pharmacy.

Academic Requirements

Students are responsible for following the curriculum plan for their respective major, pattern of attendance, and graduation year. Students are responsible for monitoring their own progress through the curriculum by registering for the courses stipulated by their curriculum plan, abiding by course prerequisites, regularly checking their degree audits, and knowing the consequences for unsatisfactory academic progress. Any exceptions to a student's curriculum plan must be approved by his or her academic advisor.

COLLEGE ACADEMIC STANDARDS— PROFESSIONAL COURSES

Students must receive a grade of C or better in professional courses.

Professional courses are those required courses taught within the major/college as identified by course subject code: ATHT, CAEP, EXSC, HLTH, HSCI, NRSNG, PHMD, PHSC, PHTH, PT, SLPA, TOXC.

Courses in the above-listed subjects that are taken as electives are exempt from the C or better rule and the university's minimum satisfactory grade will be accepted.

COLLEGE ACADEMIC STANDARDS— PROFESSIONAL PREREQUISITES

Major	Professional Prerequisite Designation	Minimum Passing Grade
Athletic Training	BIOL, CHEM, MATH, PHSC, PHYS	C–
Health Science	BIOL, CHEM, MATH	C–
Nursing	BIOL, CHEM, MATH PSYC 3404	C– C
Pharmacy	BIOL, CHEM, MATH, PHYS	C
Physical Therapy	BIOL, EXSC, PHYS, PSYC CHEM, MATH	C C–
Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology	BIOL, MATH, PHYS PSYC 1101	C– C–

Courses in the above-listed subjects that are taken as electives are exempt from the C– or higher rule and the university's minimum satisfactory grade will be accepted.

COLLEGE ACADEMIC STANDARDS—ALL OTHER COURSES

The university's minimum passing grade for the course will be accepted. *Please note:* The university requires a minimum grade of C for ENGL 1111 and ENGL 3306.

PROGRESSION WITHIN BOUVÉ

- First-year students must complete at least 27 semester hours and meet all major prerequisite course requirements to progress to sophomore status. First-year students who earn fewer than the semester hours stipulated by the curriculum plan for their major must make up the difference prior to graduation.
- To progress into the subsequent year of professional courses, students must have completed all professional prerequisites with the required minimum passing grade as noted in the chart above.
- To progress into the subsequent semester of professional courses, students must have completed all professional courses with a grade of C or better.
- Pharmacy students must receive a grade of C or better in all professional prerequisites, have satisfactorily completed all courses in years one and two of the curriculum, and have an overall GPA of 3.000 or higher to progress from second-year to third-year status. In addition, students must demonstrate, through a personal interview, good verbal and written communication skills, understanding of the pharmacy profession, and a commitment to patient care, based on criteria set by the Doctor of Pharmacy program. In addition, students must maintain an overall GPA of 3.000 or higher during the graduate phase (i.e., final academic year) of the Doctor of Pharmacy Program.
- Students interested in earning the Bachelor of Science in Pharmaceutical Sciences (BSPS) degree must be fully matriculated Northeastern University students at the time of application, have an overall GPA of 2.750 or higher, earn a C or better in any science course that is part of the BSPS curriculum, and have successfully completed the required prerequisite courses. Please refer to the Bouvé College of Health Sciences Internal Transfer website (www.northeastern.edu/bouvestudentservices/itp) beginning fall 2012. Acceptance to the BSPS program is limited and will be based on space availability.
- Physical therapy students must receive the minimum passing grade as noted in the chart above for all professional prerequisites, have satisfactorily completed all courses in the preprofessional phase of the curriculum, and have an overall GPA of 3.000 or higher to progress into the professional phase of the physical therapy program. In addition, students must maintain an overall GPA of 3.000 or higher during the professional phase of the Doctor of Physical Therapy program.
- Students who incur an incomplete grade in a prerequisite course must obtain approval from their academic advisor, upon consultation with the department faculty, prior to progression into the subsequent course(s).

CRITERIA FOR UNIVERSITY ACADEMIC PROBATION

Note: Notation of academic probation will appear on internal records but not on permanent transcripts.

Students in the Bouvé College of Health Sciences will be placed on academic probation effective the following academic semester for any of the reasons noted below:

First-year Students:

Students who fail to attain an overall GPA of 1.800 at the end of each semester of their freshman year and/or fail to earn at least 12 semester hours in the semester just completed will be placed on academic probation effective for the following semester.

Upperclass and Transfer Students:

Students who fail to attain a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.000 at the end of each semester and/or fail to earn at least 12 semester hours in the semester just completed and/or fail to meet the requirements for good academic standing for their major will be placed on academic probation effective for the following semester.

ACADEMIC DISMISSAL FROM MAJOR

Students in the Bouvé College of Health Sciences will be dismissed from their major effective the following academic semester for any of the reasons noted below:

- Failure to earn a grade of C or better in three professional courses, regardless of remediation. Lecture and clinical/lab components for the same class are considered as *one* professional course failure.
- For nursing students, failure to earn a grade of C or better in two professional/clinical courses, regardless of remediation.
- Failure to earn the minimum required grade in the same course twice.

Note: Students dismissed from their major but who are otherwise in good standing with the university are allowed to remain at Northeastern University for up to two semesters as a provisional Bouvé student, by the end of which the student is expected to move into a new major. Otherwise, the student will be dismissed from the university.

ACADEMIC DISMISSAL FROM UNIVERSITY

Students who remain on probation after two academic semesters may be dismissed from the university. Notation of this academic dismissal action will appear on the permanent transcript.

ACADEMIC APPEALS

Students who believe that they were erroneously, capriciously, or otherwise unfairly treated in an academic or cooperative education decision may petition to appeal the decision. Refer to the *Bouvé Undergraduate Student Manual*, which details the Bouvé College of Health Sciences Appeals Process, and the *Northeastern University Student Handbook*, which details the University Undergraduate Student Academic Appeals Procedures.

HEALTH SCIENCES

www.northeastern.edu/bouve/hs

CARMEN SCEPPA, MD, PhD

Associate Professor and Interim Chair of Health Sciences

Office: 316 Robinson Hall

Phone: 617.373.3666

Fax: 617.373.2968

Email contact: Carmen Sceppa, *Associate Professor and Interim Chair*, c.sceppa@neu.edu

The Department of Health Sciences offers a BS degree program in health science and minors in exercise science and in health science.

Health Science

The rapidly changing health system is creating a demand for broadly educated graduates possessing a strong understanding of health, health care, and community-service-related issues.

Individuals with these skills are needed by public and private agencies, public health services, hospitals and other nonprofit and for-profit companies, and health-related organizations. The health science major is designed to provide students with the appropriate background and preparation for entry into graduate and professional programs such as: medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine, public health, physician assistant, exercise physiology, and social work. The major is also designed for students who are seeking a general preparation for positions in health promotion, health administration, and community-based public health.

The health science curriculum is an integrated model that builds upon a foundation of the social sciences, natural sciences, and the liberal arts. All health science students have the option to complete the program with or without a co-op experience. Health science students complete an array of major courses that introduce them to the health-care system in the United States and provide them with the opportunity to develop an understanding of health policy and administration, health research, quality-of-care improvement and evidence-based health care. The curriculum includes a significant number of electives designed to enrich students' intellectual lives. Students will have an opportunity to identify a specific area of interest and may use the electives to explore a formal minor that complements their health science studies. The entire academic experience is drawn together through a capstone project during the senior year. The capstone project is intended to provide students with a structured opportunity to broaden, deepen, and integrate the knowledge and skills acquired in prior courses and experiential activities.

Health Science Minor

The minor in health science is designed for undergraduate students from any discipline across the university wishing to expand and apply their understanding in public-health-related areas. The minor comprises five courses (20 credits) selected from courses offered within the health sciences major. The selection of courses is done in consultation with the health science program faculty.

Exercise Science Minor

This minor in exercise science is for undergraduate students from any discipline across the university wishing to expand their understanding in this area. Exercise science is a discipline that examines the short- and long-term responses to exercise and benefits of exercise training for healthy persons as well as persons with chronic diseases such as heart disease, pulmonary diseases, diabetes, obesity, etc. Undergraduate students from many disciplines could broaden their understanding and applicability of exercise and physical activity in health promotion, disease prevention, and management with a minor in exercise science. Students who elect a minor in exercise science may then apply to the MS in exercise science upon graduation.

BS in Health Science

Note: Students pursuing premed track should consult advisor for additional guidance.

YEAR 1

American Health Care

Complete the following course:

PHTH 1260	The American Health-Care System	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

Freshman Seminar

Complete the following course:

HSCI 1000	College: An Introduction	1 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

General Biology 1 and 2

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
-----------	-------------------	------

with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH
----------------	-------------------	------

BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
-----------	-------------------	------

with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH
----------------	-------------------	------

Mathematics

Complete the following course:

MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
-----------	------------	------

General Chemistry 1

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1101	General Chemistry for Health Sciences	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

with CHEM 1102	Lab for CHEM 1101	1 SH
----------------	-------------------	------

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
----------------	-------------------	------

General Chemistry 2

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1104	Organic Chemistry for Health Sciences	4 SH
with CHEM 1105	Lab for CHEM 1104	1 SH
CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

Foundations of Psychology

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

College Writing

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

YEAR 2**Community and Public Health**

Complete the following course:

PHTH 2350	Community and Public Health	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

Anatomy and Physiology 1 and 2

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

BIOL 1117	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1118	Lab for BIOL 1117	1 SH
BIOL 1119	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1120	Lab for BIOL 1119	1 SH

Statistics and Software

Complete the following course:

MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

Nutrition

Complete the following course:

HSCI 1105	Nutrition	4 SH
-----------	-----------	------

Professional Development for Co-op

Complete the following course:

HSCI 2000	Professional Development for Bouvé Co-op	1 SH
-----------	--	------

Basic Clinical Skills

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

HLTH 1200	Basic Skills for the Health-Care Professional	2 SH
with HLTH 1201	Lab for HLTH 1200	1 SH

YEAR 3 (4-YEAR OPTION)**YEARS 3 AND 4 (5-YEAR CO-OP OPTION)****Advanced Writing in the Health Professions**

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGL 3306	Advanced Writing in the Health Professions	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Communication Skills for Health Professions

Complete the following course:

PHTH 2300	Communication Skills for the Health Professions	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Health-Care Research

Complete the following course:

HLTH 5450	Health-Care Research	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

Moral Problems of Medicine

Complete the following course:

PHIL 1165	Moral and Social Problems in Health Care	4 SH
-----------	--	------

FINAL YEAR**Race, Ethnicity, and Health (Comparative Study of Cultures)**

Complete the following course (which satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement):

PHTH 5120	Race, Ethnicity, and Health in the United States	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Health-Care Management

Complete the following course:

PHTH 4511	Health-Care Management	4 SH
-----------	------------------------	------

Health Policy

Complete the following course:

PHTH 4515	Health Policy: Public Health in Crisis	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Health Education and Program Planning

Complete the following course:

PHTH 5540	Health Education and Program Planning	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

Health Science Capstone Project

Complete the following course:

HSCI 4710	Health Science Capstone	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

ELECTIVES

Complete nine general electives.

HEALTH SCIENCE MAJOR GRADE REQUIREMENT

A grade of C or higher is required in all health science courses.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

135 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Health Science/MPH—Master of Public Health

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor's/master's program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

Minor in Health Science

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete five courses from the following list:

HLTH 5280	The (in)Visibility of (dis)Ability in Society	4 SH
HLTH 5450	Health-Care Research	4 SH
HSCI 1105	Nutrition	4 SH
HSCI 5230	Clinical Nutrition Applications in Health and Disease	4 SH
PHTH 1260	The American Health-Care System	4 SH
PHTH 2300	Communication Skills for the Health Professions	4 SH
PHTH 2350	Community and Public Health	4 SH
PHTH 4511	Health-Care Management	4 SH
PHTH 4515	Health Policy: Public Health in Crisis	4 SH
PHTH 5120	Race, Ethnicity, and Health in the United States	4 SH
PHTH 5202	Epidemiology	4 SH
PHTH 5540	Health Education and Program Planning	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Exercise Science

Note: A minimum grade of C is required in all courses taken toward the minor in exercise science.

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

BIOL 1117	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1118	Lab for BIOL 1117	1 SH
BIOL 1119	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1120	Lab for BIOL 1119	1 SH
EXSC 4500	Exercise Physiology 1	4 SH
with EXSC 4501	Lab for EXSC 4500	1 SH

FOCUS

Complete either the cardiovascular focus (open to all students) or the musculoskeletal focus (open to physical therapy students only):

Cardiovascular Focus—Open to All Students

Complete the following two courses:

EXSC 5200	Cardiopulmonary Physiology	4 SH
EXSC 6220	Exercise Physiology	3 SH

Musculoskeletal Focus—Open to Physical Therapy Students

Only

Complete the following two courses with corresponding lab:

EXSC 6233	Exercise in Musculoskeletal Disease	3 SH
PT 5133	Kinesiology	3 SH
with PT 5134	Lab for PT 5133	1 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

PHYSICAL THERAPY

www.northeastern.edu/bouve/pt

MAURA DALY IVERSEN, SD, DPT, PT
Professor and Chair

Office: 301 Robinson Hall
Phone: 617.373.3160
Fax: 617.373.3161
Email contact: Maura Daly Iversen, *Professor and Chair*,
m.iversen@neu.edu

The physical therapy program has a long and rich history as one of the oldest accredited programs in the United States. Our mission is to serve the profession of physical therapy, the university, and the local and global society. The cornerstone of our program is experiential learning, which includes cooperative education, simulated patient interactions, service-learning, clinical research, and international humanitarian opportunities. Through this unique, multifaceted approach to learning we:

- Educate skilled, autonomous doctors of physical therapy who embrace evidence-based practice, are culturally competent, and are equipped to work in a complex global health-care environment.
- Promote professionalism, humanistic values, resourcefulness and innovation, and a commitment to lifelong learning.
- Advance scholarship in areas related to physical therapist education and clinical practice to meet the changing needs of a global and technologically advancing world.

Features of the Doctor of Physical Therapy Program

The program in physical therapy has three admission points: freshman, transfer, or as a graduate student with a baccalaureate degree in any field. The duration of the program is six years for freshman entry, four years for transfer or postbaccalaureate entry. The terminal degree for the program is the Doctor of Physical Therapy (DPT) degree. Our entry-level Doctor of Physical Therapy program is one of the few freshman entry programs in the country. Students do not need to reapply to the DPT phase of the program, provided they meet the academic standards.

Emphasis on Experiential Learning

Our DPT program provides you with one year of experiential learning in addition to the required clinical affiliations necessary for licensure. Through cooperative education, the hallmark of Northeastern University, students are able to integrate semesters of academic study with semesters of cooperative education experiences in hospitals and clinics throughout the country and around the globe. Students may be employed as physical therapy co-op students with increasing responsibilities commensurate with their academic studies, or they may perform other health-related duties.

The curriculum also includes thirty weeks of clinical education under the direct supervision of a licensed physical therapist. We are affiliated with world-class medical centers and clinical sites throughout the United States, providing students with access to master clinicians and clinical scholars. Every effort is made to accommodate individual circumstances, but students should be prepared to travel out of state for two of the three clinical placements. Availability of a car may be required, as most sites are not accessible by public transportation. All expenses associated with clinical education, including travel and housing, are the responsibility of the student.

Graduate Student Research

Graduate research opportunities are integrated into the curriculum. Students also have the opportunity to work with faculty to conduct ongoing research in world-renowned medical centers, in the Department of Physical Therapy's Virtual Reality Center, Biomotion Lab, Neurocognitive Research Center, Neuroscience Wet Lab, Cancer Survivorship Center and Rehabilitation and Epidemiology Trainee Program, and to participate in community service-learning.

Global Outreach

Students have multiple opportunities to enrich their education through global outreach and education. Physical therapy students can elect to go abroad for a cooperative education experience. To date, physical therapy students have worked in Nepal, Peru, Costa Rica, and South Africa. In the latter portion of the curriculum, students can participate in short cultural immersion experiences abroad whereby they engage in community service projects under the direction of a physical therapy faculty member or on physical therapy educational exchanges with partner academic institutions.

Ability to Minor in Another Field

Physical therapy students can work with their academic advisor to develop a schedule that allows them to minor in another field such as psychology, exercise science, or a foreign language.

Progression in the Program

To progress in the program, students must maintain acceptable standards of scholarship and academic performance as stated in the academic requirements section of this catalog. Students must develop appropriate motor skills, professional behavior, and emotional maturity.

The program in physical therapy is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation in Physical Therapy Education of the American Physical Therapy Association.

Graduates of the Doctor of Physical Therapy program are eligible to sit for the Physical Therapy Licensure Examination.

DPT—Doctor of Physical Therapy**YEAR 1****Introduction to College**

Complete the following course:

PT 1000 College: An Introduction 1 SH

Introductory English

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGL 1111 College Writing 4 SH

Mathematics

Complete the following course:

MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH

Psychology

Complete the following two courses:

PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH

Chemistry

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs and recitations:

CHEM 1101 General Chemistry for Health Sciences 4 SH

with CHEM 1102 Lab for CHEM 1101 1 SH

CHEM 1104 Organic Chemistry for Health Sciences 4 SH

with CHEM 1105 Lab for CHEM 1104 1 SH

Free Electives

Complete any two courses outside physical therapy. Only one remedial or education course may be applied to the entire program.

YEAR 2**Professional Development**

Complete the following course:

PT 2000 Professional Development Co-op 1 SH

Anatomy and Physiology

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

BIOL 1117 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1 4 SH

with BIOL 1118 Lab for BIOL 1117 1 SH

BIOL 1119 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2 4 SH

with BIOL 1120 Lab for BIOL 1119 1 SH

Physics

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

PHYS 1145 Physics for Life Sciences 1 4 SH

with PHYS 1146 Lab for PHYS 1145 1 SH

PHYS 1147 Physics for Life Sciences 2 4 SH

with PHYS 1148 Lab for PHYS 1147 1 SH

Statistics

Complete the following course:

MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH

Physical Therapy Foundations

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PT 5101 Foundations of Physical Therapy 3 SH

with PT 5102 Lab for PT 5101 1 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGL 3306 Advanced Writing in the Health Professions 4 SH

Free Electives

Complete any three courses outside physical therapy. Only one remedial or education course may be applied to the entire program.

YEAR 3**Introduction to the Health-Care System**

Complete the following course:

PT 5145 Introduction to the Health-Care System 2 SH

Gross Anatomy

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PT 5131 Gross Anatomy 4 SH

with PT 5132 Lab for PT 5131 1 SH

Kinesiology

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PT 5133 Kinesiology 3 SH

with PT 5134 Lab for PT 5133 1 SH

Psychosocial Management

Complete the following course with corresponding seminar:

PT 5160 Psychosocial Aspects of Health Care 3 SH

with PT 5161 Psychosocial Aspects of Health Care Seminar 1 SH

Exercise Physiology

Complete the following course:

EXSC 4500 Exercise Physiology 1 4 SH

Pathology

Complete the following course:

PT 5140 Pathology 4 SH

Neuroscience

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PT 5138 Neuroscience 4 SH

with PT 5139 Lab for PT 5138 1 SH

Health-Care Research

Complete the following course with applicable recitation:

HLTH 5450 Health-Care Research 4 SH

YEAR 4**Cardiovascular Pulmonary Management**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PT 5503 Cardiovascular and Pulmonary Management 4 SH

with PT 5504 Lab for PT 5503 1 SH

Integumentary System and Advanced Modalities

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PT 5515 Integumentary Systems and Advanced Modalities 2 SH

with PT 5516 Lab for PT 5515 1 SH

Clinical Integration 1: Evidence and Practice

Complete the following course:

PT 5540	Clinical Integration 1: Evidence and Practice	2 SH
---------	---	------

Pharmacology

Complete the following course:

PHSC 4340	Pharmacology for the Health Professions	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Motor Control, Development, and Learning

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PT 5150	Motor Control, Development, and Learning	4 SH
with PT 5151	Lab for PT 5150	1 SH

Health Assessment

Complete the following course with applicable recitation:

PT 6243	Health Assessment and Wellness	3 SH
---------	--------------------------------	------

General Elective

Complete one elective. Only one remedial or education course may be applied to the entire program.

YEAR 5—FALL, SPRING***Physical Therapy Project 1***

Complete the following course:

PT 5227	Physical Therapy Project 1	3 SH
---------	----------------------------	------

Neurological Rehabilitation

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

PT 5209	Neurological Rehabilitation 1	4 SH
with PT 5210	Lab for PT 5209	1 SH
PT 6221	Neurological Rehabilitation 2	4 SH
with PT 6222	Lab for PT 6221	1 SH

Physical Therapy Project 2

Complete the following course:

PT 5229	Physical Therapy Project 2	2 SH
---------	----------------------------	------

Professional Seminar 2

Complete the following course:

PT 5226	Physical Therapy Professional Seminar 2	2 SH
---------	---	------

Life Span Management

Complete the following course:

PT 5230	Pediatric and Geriatric Aspects of Life Span Management	2 SH
---------	---	------

Musculoskeletal Management 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PT 5505	Musculoskeletal Management 1	4 SH
with PT 5506	Lab for PT 5505	1 SH

Musculoskeletal Management 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PT 6223	Musculoskeletal Management 2	4 SH
with PT 6224	Lab for PT 6223	1 SH

Screening for Medical Conditions

Complete the following course:

PT 6241	Screening for Medical Conditions in Physical Therapy Practice	4 SH
---------	---	------

Leadership, Administration, and Management

Complete the following course:

PT 6000	Leadership, Administration, and Management	2 SH
---------	--	------

YEAR 5—SUMMER***Clinical Education 1***

Complete the following course:

PT 6441	Clinical Education 1	6 SH
---------	----------------------	------

Advanced Topics

Complete one course from the following list:

PT 6231	Advanced Physical Therapy Topics in Pediatrics	2 SH
PT 6232	Advanced Physical Therapy Topics in Spine	2 SH
PT 6233	Advanced Physical Therapy Topics in Orthopedics	2 SH
PT 6234	Advanced Physical Therapy Topics in Alternative Medicine	2 SH
PT 6235	Advanced Physical Therapy Topics in Geriatrics	2 SH
PT 6236	Advanced Physical Therapy Topics in Cardiovascular/Pulmonary	2 SH
PT 6237	Advanced Special Topics in Physical Therapy	2 SH

Assistive Technology

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PT 6215	Assistive Technology	3 SH
with PT 6216	Lab for PT 6215	1 SH

Clinical Integration 2: Evidence and Practice

Complete the following course:

PT 6250	Clinical Integration 2: Evidence and Practice	2 SH
---------	---	------

YEAR 6***Clinical Education 2***

Complete the following ten-week clinical:

PT 6442	Clinical Education 2	6 SH
---------	----------------------	------

Clinical Education 3

Complete the following twelve-week clinical:

PT 6448	Clinical Education 3	9 SH
---------	----------------------	------

Diagnostic Imaging

Complete the following course:

PT 6251	Diagnostic Imaging	3 SH
---------	--------------------	------

PHYSICAL THERAPY MAJOR GRADE/GPA REQUIREMENT

A grade of C or higher is required in all courses in the PT, HLTH, or EXSC subject areas

Minimum 3.000 overall GPA required

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

209 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

SPEECH-LANGUAGE PATHOLOGY AND AUDIOLOGY

www.northeastern.edu/bouve/slpa

ENNIO MINGOLLA, PHD

Professor and Chair

Office: 106A Forsyth Building

Phone: 617.373.3698

Fax: 617.373.2239

Email contact: Karen O'Brien, *Administrative Coordinator*,

ka.o'brien@neu.edu

Speech-language pathologists and audiologists are involved with the evaluation and treatment of, and counseling and research in, human communication and its disorders. The speech-language pathology and audiology program is designed to help students develop entry-level competencies that will enable them to function in a preprofessional capacity in educational settings, medical and rehabilitation centers, and private practice clinics. Students will be exposed to a wide variety of communication disorders through observation and participation in activities at the Northeastern University Speech-Language and Hearing Center. This is a state-of-the-art facility in the Behrakis Health Sciences building. Alongside their graduate student mentors, students are introduced to the basics of clinical practice and research. Co-ops in schools, hospitals, or other relevant settings are designed to broaden students' exposure and help prepare them for graduate study or employment. Students may also broaden their knowledge of health care practice by taking interdisciplinary courses with their colleagues in disciplines such as physical therapy, nursing, and pharmacy.

Speech-language pathologists and audiologists provide clinical services to a full range of communicatively impaired individuals, from infants through geriatrics. Speech-language pathologists treat disorders such as developmental language and articulation disorders; voice and resonance problems; stuttering; pediatric and adult swallowing disorders; and language and cognitive impairments due to stroke, head injury, and progressive neurological diseases. Audiologists specialize in the prevention, identification, assessment, and rehabilitation of hearing disorders. Individuals with congenital and acquired hearing impairments are seen for services by audiologists. They prescribe and dispense hearing aids and instruct individuals in the use of amplification. Undergraduate students take courses in both speech-language pathology and audiology in preparation for advanced training and specialization at the graduate level.

The Bachelor of Science degree program in speech-language pathology and audiology includes an experiential learning component, a broad-based academic core, and the scientific and clinical course work necessary for understanding normal and disordered communication. The degree offers preprofessional training for individuals who want to pursue graduate education in speech-language pathology and audiology. Alternatively,

graduates may be hired as speech and hearing assistants in a variety of clinical settings, or they may pursue other career paths in health care and education.

The speech-language pathology and audiology curriculum is designed to facilitate critical thinking, information literacy, and oral and written communication skills. In addition to course work in the basic communication sciences, course work is required in education, allied health, computer literacy, ethics, multicultural/diversity issues, and psychology. The curriculum provides a solid foundation in speech-language pathology and audiology and basic sciences, and it is sufficiently flexible to provide students with the opportunity to minor in an area of related interest. By taking five courses in the standard curriculum, students may earn a minor in psychology.

A unique aspect of the speech-language pathology and audiology program is a five-year accelerated program. Students who have maintained an overall GPA of 3.250 or better and a C or better in all SLPA courses, who have satisfied all graduate program admissions requirements, and who have access to a car and/or utilization of public transportation to get to and from all clinic assignments, may seek admission to this program in their third year. Students will, if successful, earn both a BS in speech-language pathology and audiology and an MS in speech-language pathology at the end of the program and meet national certification requirements. The accelerated program is selective because of the intensity of the combined program.

Academic Progression Standards

In order to progress from the freshman to sophomore year, the student must have a GPA of at least 1.800 and have completed 27 semester hours. In order to progress into the subsequent year of professional courses, the student must have a grade of C or better in all professional courses.

BS in Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology

SEMESTER 1

Freshman Seminar

Complete the following course:

SLPA 1000	College: An Introduction	1 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

Anatomy and Physiology 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1117	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1118	Lab for BIOL 1117	1 SH

Introductory English

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

Calculus

Complete the following course:

MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
-----------	------------	------

Introduction to Communication Disorders

Complete the following course:

SLPA 1101	Introduction to Communication Disorders	4 SH
-----------	---	------

SEMESTER 2

Anatomy and Physiology 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1119	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1120	Lab for BIOL 1119	1 SH

Foundations of Psychology

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Language Development

Complete the following course:

SLPA 1102	Language Development	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete one course that satisfies the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, as described on page 32.

SEMESTER 3

Phonetics

Complete the following course:

SLPA 1200	Phonetics	4 SH
-----------	-----------	------

Introduction to Co-op

Complete the following course:

SLPA 2000	Introduction to Co-op	1 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

Developmental Psychology

Complete the following course:

PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

Physics 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PHYS 1145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1146	Lab for PHYS 1145	1 SH

General Elective

Complete one course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

SEMESTER 4

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGL 3306	Advanced Writing in the Health Professions	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Statistics and Software

Complete the following course:

MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

Cognition

Complete the following course:

PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH
-----------	-----------	------

Education Elective

Complete one course from the following list or an alternative education course:

PSYC 3358	Behavior Therapies	4 SH
PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH

SEMESTER 5 (SUMMER)**Comparative Study of Cultures**

Complete the following course (which satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement):

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

or complete any course that satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement, as described on page 32.

General Elective

Complete one course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

SEMESTER 6**Health-Care Research**

Complete the following course:

HLTH 5450	Health-Care Research	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

Speech and Hearing Science

Complete the following course:

SLPA 1205	Speech and Hearing Science	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

Introduction to Audiology

Complete the following course:

SLPA 1203	Introduction to Audiology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Anatomy and Physiology of Speech and Hearing Mechanism

Complete the following course:

SLPA 1103	Anatomy and Physiology of Speech and Hearing Mechanism	4 SH
-----------	--	------

SEMESTER 7 (SUMMER)**General Electives**

Complete two courses outside speech-language pathology and audiology. Courses toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

SEMESTER 8**Language Disorders across the Life Span**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 5110	Language Disorders across the Life Span	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Aural Rehabilitation

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6219	Aural Rehabilitation	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

Clinical Procedures

Complete the following course:

SLPA 5107	Clinical Procedures	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Psychology Elective

Complete one course in the Department of Psychology.

SEMESTER 9**Communication Skills for the Health Professions**

Complete one of the following courses:

COMM 3201	Health Communication	4 SH
PHTH 2300	Communication Skills for the Health Professions	4 SH

Moral Problems in Medicine

Complete one of the following courses:

HSCI 4510	Health-Care Ethics	4 SH
PHIL 1165	Moral and Social Problems in Health Care	4 SH

Speech Disorders across the Life Span

Complete the following course:

SLPA 4651	Speech Disorders across the Life Span	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

General Elective

Complete one course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

SPEECH-LANGUAGE PATHOLOGY AND AUDIOLOGY GRADE REQUIREMENT

A grade of C or higher is required in all SLPA courses.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS/MS in Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology**SEMESTER 1****Freshman Seminar**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 1000	College: An Introduction	1 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

Anatomy and Physiology 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1117	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1118	Lab for BIOL 1117	1 SH

Introductory English

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

Calculus

Complete the following course:

MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH

Introduction to Communication Disorders

Complete the following course:

SLPA 1101 Introduction to Communication Disorders 4 SH

SEMESTER 2**Anatomy and Physiology 2**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1119 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1120 Lab for BIOL 1119 1 SH**Foundations of Psychology**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

Language Development

Complete the following course:

SLPA 1102 Language Development 4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete one course that satisfies the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, as described on page 32.

SEMESTER 3**Phonetics**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 1200 Phonetics 4 SH

Introduction to Co-op

Complete the following course:

SLPA 2000 Introduction to Co-op 1 SH

Developmental Psychology

Complete the following course:

PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH

Physics 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PHYS 1145 Physics for Life Sciences 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1146 Lab for PHYS 1145 1 SH**General Elective**

Complete one course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

SEMESTER 4**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGL 3306 Advanced Writing in the Health Professions 4 SH

Statistics and Software

Complete the following course:

MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH

Cognition

Complete the following course:

PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

Education Elective

Complete one course from the following list or an alternative education course:

PSYC 3358 Behavior Therapies 4 SH
PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH**SEMESTER 5 (SUMMER)****Comparative Study of Cultures**

Complete the following course (which satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement):

ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH

or complete any course that satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement, as described on page 32.

General Elective

Complete one course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

SEMESTER 6**Health-Care Research**

Complete the following course:

HLTH 5450 Health-Care Research 4 SH

Speech and Hearing Science

Complete the following course:

SLPA 1205 Speech and Hearing Science 4 SH

Introduction to Audiology

Complete the following course:

SLPA 1203 Introduction to Audiology 4 SH

Anatomy and Physiology of Speech and Hearing Mechanism

Complete the following course:

SLPA 1103 Anatomy and Physiology of Speech and Hearing Mechanism 4 SH

SEMESTER 7 (SUMMER)**General Electives**

Complete two courses outside speech-language pathology and audiology. Courses toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

SEMESTER 8**Articulation/Phonology**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6305 Articulation and Phonology 3 SH

Neurology of Communication

Complete the following course:

SLPA 5109 Neurology of Communication 3 SH

Speech-Language Disorders in Children

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6306	Speech-Language Disorders in Children	3 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

Clinical Procedures

Complete the following course:

SLPA 5107	Clinical Procedures	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

Diagnostic Testing in Speech-Language Pathology

Complete the following course:

SLPA 5201	Diagnostic Testing in Speech-Language Pathology	1 SH
-----------	---	------

SEMESTER 9**Speech-Language Disorders in Adults**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6309	Speech-Language Disorders in Adults	3 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

Augmentative and Alternative Communication

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6304	Augmentative and Alternative Communication	3 SH
-----------	--	------

Speech Science

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6301	Speech Science	3 SH
-----------	----------------	------

SLP Clinic 1

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6415	Speech-Language Pathology Advanced Clinical Practicum 1	3 SH
-----------	--	------

SEMESTER 10 (SUMMER)**SLP Clinic 2**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6416	Speech-Language Pathology Advanced Clinical Practicum 2	2 SH
-----------	--	------

Practical Statistics

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6420	Practical Statistics for Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology	3 SH
-----------	--	------

Undergraduate General Elective

Complete one undergraduate course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

SEMESTER 11**Dysphagia**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6308	Dysphagia	3 SH
-----------	-----------	------

Voice Disorders

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6307	Voice Disorders	3 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

SLP Clinic 3

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6417	Speech-Language Pathology Advanced Clinical Practicum 3	2 SH
-----------	--	------

Aural Rehabilitation

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6219	Aural Rehabilitation	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

SEMESTER 12**Stuttering**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6303	Stuttering	3 SH
-----------	------------	------

Research and Evidence-Based Practice

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6211	Research and Evidence-Based Practice	3 SH
-----------	--------------------------------------	------

SLP Clinic 4

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6418	Speech-Language Pathology Advanced Clinical Practicum 4	2 SH
-----------	--	------

Motor Speech Disorders

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6321	Motor Speech Disorders	3 SH
-----------	------------------------	------

Language Literacy

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6322	Language Literacy	3 SH
-----------	-------------------	------

SPEECH-LANGUAGE PATHOLOGY AND AUDIOLOGY GRADE REQUIREMENT

A grade of C or higher is required in all SLPA courses.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

162 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

Minor in Early Intervention

Restricted to students in the BS degree program in speech-language pathology and audiology.

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following six courses:

CAEP 5150	Early Intervention: Family Systems	3 SH
CAEP 5151	Early Intervention: Infant and Toddler Development, Risk, and Disability	3 SH
CAEP 5152	Early Intervention: Planning and Evaluating Services	3 SH
CAEP 8425	Early Intervention Practicum 1	2 SH
CAEP 8426	Early Intervention Practicum 2	2 SH
SLPA 6335	Early Intervention: Assessment and Intervention	3 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

SCHOOL OF NURSING

www.northeastern.edu/bouve/nursing

CAROLE A. KENNER, PHD, RNC-NIC, FAAN

Professor and Dean

STEVE L. ALVES, PHD, CRNA

Clinical Professor and Assistant Dean

of Graduate Programs

KARLA DAMUS, PHD, MSPH, RN

Clinical Professor and Interim Director of Research

VALERIA RAMDIN, MS, APRN-BC

Clinical Instructor and Assistant Dean

of Undergraduate Programs

Office of the Dean: 102 Robinson Hall

Phone: 617.373.3649

Fax: 617.373.8675

The School of Nursing offers a Bachelor of Science in nursing program designed to prepare students to become professional nurses for practice in a variety of health-care settings such as hospitals, community health centers, schools, and homes. The school aims to provide all students—including those with diverse backgrounds and changing career goals—with a broad-based education that will foster ongoing personal and professional growth.

Successful completion of the baccalaureate program enables graduates to take the National Council Licensing Examination (NCLEX-RN) to become registered nurses (see also “Special Requirements,” below) and also seeks to provide the educational background needed for graduate study in nursing specialties.

Nursing is both a science-based process and a caring art. The curriculum offers instruction in the sciences with opportunities in the humanities. Since nursing practice focuses on promoting, preserving, and restoring the health and well-being of individuals, families, groups, and communities across the life span, the curriculum emphasizes a community-based, primary-care approach, which builds throughout the program. This approach requires knowledge, skills, and attitudes related to health care that are comprehensive, culturally sensitive, continuous, effective, compassionate, and collaborative. Because the vast majority of people’s lives are spent in the community, a significant part of the clinical program takes place in the community where people live, work, rest, play, vote, and pray. Recognizing the equally important need to prepare nurses to care for ill patients in institutions, the program provides ample opportunities for nursing practice in hospitals, rehabilitation centers, and long-term-care facilities. The curriculum is capped by courses that enable students to put leadership and management skills into action and to synthesize the complete role of the professional nurse in a clinical practicum.

In addition to completing academic course work, students must meet the cooperative education requirement, which gives them the opportunity to integrate the theory and practice of nursing in selected settings. Numerous community and institutional health-care agencies in Greater Boston and across the country offer students an opportunity to gain experience in providing nursing care to a variety of patients and families and to understand that nurses have major roles in wellness and health promotion, acute care, and long-term care.

The program is accredited by the Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education and is approved by the Board of Registration in Nursing of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts (BORN). Accreditation and approval indicate that the program meets educational standards for faculty, curriculum design, student quality, and overall university support. The school subscribes to the standards established by the American Association of Colleges of Nursing, of which it is a member.

Special Requirements

All students must receive a health clearance from University Health and Counseling Services (UHCS). This is based on documentation of evidence of immunity from infectious disease and a physical examination (this may be done by the student's own health care provider). In addition, nursing students need a clinical clearance in order to participate in clinical courses. Clinical clearance includes verification of UHCS health clearance and also documentation of current certification in cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR), recent tuberculosis screening (PPD), influenza vaccine, and additional health screenings as may be required by the program. It is the responsibility of the student to stay current and to provide documentation required for clinical clearance throughout the entire nursing program.

Most clinical settings also require additional information from the student, such as a Criminal Offender Record Information (CORI) release; the school will inform the student in those instances. Additionally, international students require curricular practical training (CPT) clearance to meet federal requirements for all clinical and co-op experiences.

Students enrolled in the clinical courses may need access to a car to travel to assigned agencies. Students are responsible for their own transportation costs.

During academic semesters, students in the School of Nursing are required to wear the approved school uniform in some clinical laboratory areas.

In Massachusetts and several other states, the registering board requires that graduates sitting for the NCLEX-RN licensure examination meet standards of "good moral character." Students may review Licensure Policy No. 99-03 under "Rules & Regulations" on the Massachusetts BORN website at www.mass.gov/dpl/boards/rn/index.htm or investigate the requirements in the state where they expect to practice.

RN to BSN Option

The Bouvé School of Nursing accepts registered nurses who wish to complete requirements for a BSN degree into a part-time program. The part-time curriculum program varies, depending on the individual's previous educational experience and ability to achieve advancement through the development of a portfolio to validate prior learning. For more information, please contact the School of Nursing program call center at 888.206.6004 or P.Grueter@neu.edu.

BSN—Bachelor of Science in Nursing

CORE SEMESTER 1

Introduction to College

Complete the following course:

NRSB 1000	College: An Introduction	1 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

Nutrition

Complete the following course:

HSCI 1105	Nutrition	4 SH
-----------	-----------	------

Mathematics

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 1120	Precalculus	4 SH
-----------	-------------	------

MATH 1215	Mathematical Thinking	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
-----------	------------	------

MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
-----------	------------	------

MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

for Biology 1

MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

for Biology 2

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

Engineering

Anatomy and Physiology 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1117	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

with BIOL 1118	Lab for BIOL 1117	1 SH
----------------	-------------------	------

Chemistry

Complete the following course with corresponding lab and recitation:

CHEM 1101	General Chemistry for Health	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

Sciences

with CHEM 1102	Lab for CHEM 1101	1 SH
----------------	-------------------	------

CORE SEMESTER 2

Microbiology

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1121	Basic Microbiology	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

with BIOL 1122	Lab for BIOL 1121	1 SH
----------------	-------------------	------

Introductory English

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

Anatomy and Physiology 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1119	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1120	Lab for BIOL 1119	1 SH

Psychology

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

CLINICAL SEMESTER 1**Health and Illness—Nursing Perspective**

Complete the following course (which satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement):

NRSRG 2210	Influences on Health and Illness: A Nursing Perspective	3 SH
------------	---	------

Nursing Intervention/Assessment

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

NRSRG 2220	Nursing Interventions, Assessment, and Community Care	3 SH
------------	---	------

with NRSRG 2221	Lab for NRSRG 2220	2 SH
-----------------	--------------------	------

Pathophysiology

Complete the following course:

NRSRG 2312	Pathophysiology	4 SH
------------	-----------------	------

Pharmacology

Complete the following course:

PHSC 4340	Pharmacology for the Health Professions	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Professional Development

Complete the following course:

NRSRG 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH
------------	------------------------------------	------

CLINICAL SEMESTER 2**Intermediate Interventions and Assessment**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

NRSRG 3323	Intermediate Interventions and Assessment	1 SH
------------	---	------

with NRSRG 3324	Lab for NRSRG 3323	1 SH
-----------------	--------------------	------

Nursing Care/Adults 1 with Clinical

Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:

NRSRG 3320	Nursing Care of Adults 1	4 SH
with NRSRG 3321	Clinical for NRSRG 3320	2 SH

Women and Families with Clinical

Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:

NRSRG 3302	Nursing with Women and Families	3 SH
with NRSRG 3303	Clinical for NRSRG 3302	2 SH

CLINICAL SEMESTER 3**Nursing Care/Adults 2 with Clinical**

Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:

NRSRG 3420	Nursing Care of Adults 2	4 SH
with NRSRG 3421	Clinical for NRSRG 3420	2 SH

Mental Health with Clinical

Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:

NRSRG 3400	Nursing and the Promotion of Mental Health	3 SH
------------	--	------

with NRSRG 3401	Clinical for NRSRG 3400	2 SH
-----------------	-------------------------	------

CLINICAL SEMESTER 4**Nursing of Children and Families with Clinical**

Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:

NRSRG 4502	Nursing Care of the Child	4 SH
with NRSRG 4503	Clinical for NRSRG 4502	2 SH

Public Health Nursing with Clinical

Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:

NRSRG 4604	Public Health Community Nursing	3 SH
with NRSRG 4605	Clinical for NRSRG 4604	2 SH

CLINICAL SEMESTER 5**Comprehensive Nursing Practicum**

Complete the following course:

NRSRG 4995	Comprehensive Nursing Practicum	6 SH
------------	---------------------------------	------

Managing and Leading

Complete the following course:

NRSRG 4610	Managing and Leading in Health Care	3 SH
------------	-------------------------------------	------

Ethics

Complete the following course:

PHIL 1165	Moral and Social Problems in Health Care	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Research

Complete the following course:

HLTH 5450	Health-Care Research	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

NURSING BREADTH COURSES**Sociology**

Complete the following course:

SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGL 3306	Advanced Writing in the Health Professions	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Growth and Development

Complete the following course:

PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

Statistics

Complete the following course:

NRSRG 5120	Statistics for Health Science	3 SH
------------	-------------------------------	------

ELECTIVES

Complete any three courses outside nursing or from the following list:

NRSRG 1205	Wellness	4 SH
NRSRG 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
or NRSRG 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
NRSRG 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
NRSRG 4993	Independent Study	4 SH

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

SCHOOL OF PHARMACY

www.bouve.neu.edu/pharmacy

JOHN R. REYNOLDS, PHARM.D

Professor and Dean

MANSOOR M. AMIJI, PH.D, RPH

Bouvé Distinguished Professor and Chair,

Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences

DAVID P. ZGARRICK, PH.D, FAPHA, RPH

Professor and Chair, Department of Pharmacy Practice

JENNY A. VAN AMBURGH, PHARM.D, CDE

Associate Clinical Professor and Assistant Dean

for Academic Affairs

Office: 140 Fenway

Phone: 617.373.3380

Fax: 617.373.7655

Email contact: schoolofpharmacy@neu.edu

The School of Pharmacy is dedicated to excellence in pharmacy-related education, research, and service, including the provision of patient care. We prepare students with knowledge, skills, and values for careers in pharmacy practice and the pharmaceutical sciences. Our programs promote intellectual growth, professionalism, and lifelong learning. Through the generation and dissemination of new knowledge and through scholarship and community service, the school contributes to improved individual and population health.

The six-year Doctor of Pharmacy curriculum at Northeastern University offers a unique program that fully integrates campus-based learning with experiential learning, including the university's signature cooperative education (co-op) program, to provide students with the skills and abilities necessary to succeed in the pharmacy profession. Our students promote and ensure the safe and effective use of drugs and provide medication therapy management services. In addition to preparing and dispensing prescribed medications, our students provide information to patients about medications and their uses; advise physicians, other prescribers, and other health-care practitioners on medication selection, dosages, interactions, and adverse effects; and monitor patient responses to drug therapy.

Our students are well equipped to provide patient care services in a variety of settings. Most of our graduates work in community pharmacies or in health-care facilities such as hospitals and ambulatory clinics. Additional practice opportunities exist in health maintenance organizations, private practice groups, long-term-care facilities, home health care, the Public Health Service, the armed services, and law enforcement agencies such as the Federal Drug Enforcement Administration. Graduates may also find employment in drug development, marketing and research within the pharmaceutical industry, colleges of pharmacy, and professional association management. In addition, many of

our graduates go on to pharmacy practice residencies, research fellowships, and leading graduate schools.

The pharmacy curriculum includes introductory (cooperative education) and advanced pharmacy practice experiences. These pharmacy practice experiences are provided primarily under the direct supervision of qualified pharmacist preceptors and occasionally with other qualified health-care professionals. The school is affiliated with many world-class practice sites throughout the United States, providing students with access to experienced clinicians and scholars. Although every effort is made to accommodate individual circumstances and requests, students should be prepared to travel outside the Boston area to complete some of their pharmacy practice experiences. Availability of a car may be required, as some sites are not accessible by public transportation. All expenses associated with pharmacy practice experiences, including travel and housing, are the responsibility of the student.

To be eligible for a pharmacy degree, a student must successfully complete all courses in the curriculum including the introductory (co-op) and advanced pharmacy practice experiences; have an overall GPA of 2.000 or greater; and satisfy all other requirements as stated in the *Bouvé College of Health Sciences Undergraduate Student Information Manual*. The undergraduate pharmacy program, which is fully accredited by the Accreditation Council for Pharmacy Education (info@acpe-accredit.org), subscribes to the standards established by ACPE and the American Association of Colleges of Pharmacy.

Students enrolled in the Doctor of Pharmacy program will be awarded a Bachelor of Science in Pharmacy Studies after successful completion of all didactic and laboratory courses in semesters 1 through 10 of the pharmacy curriculum with an overall GPA of 2.000 or greater. To earn the Doctor of Pharmacy degree, students must complete an additional 36 semester hours of Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience (APPE) with an overall GPA of 3.000 or greater in the Bouvé College of Health Sciences Graduate Program.

Pharmacy graduates must meet specific requirements to qualify for professional licensure in the state where they plan to practice as a registered pharmacist. These requirements include graduating from an accredited school of pharmacy, passing national and state board examinations, and completing internship hours. The internship is a period of practical experience conducted under the supervision of a registered pharmacist. Massachusetts requires 1,740 internship hours, all of which are satisfied through the introductory (co-op) and APPEs.

The School of Pharmacy offers a four-year degree program leading to the Bachelor of Science in Pharmaceutical Sciences (BSPS). The program is designed to prepare students for careers in entry-level positions in the pharmaceutical, biomedical, biotechnology, drug discovery, and development industries or to prepare graduates for admission into advanced degree (MS, PhD) programs in the pharmaceutical sciences. The BSPS does not qualify or prepare graduates to apply for licensure for the practice of pharmacy. This program will be open to students already

enrolled in the PharmD degree at Northeastern University who choose to opt out of pursuing licensure for direct patient care in the practice of pharmacy for a future career that is grounded in the pharmaceutical sciences. The transition of a student from the PharmD program to the BSPS program is seamless because the course work for the first two years of our six-year PharmD curriculum is identical to the BSPS curriculum. Based on space availability, matriculated NU students majoring in science-based disciplines may also apply for internal transfer into the program with advanced standing through the Bouvé College of Health Sciences Internal Transfer website (www.northeastern.edu/bouvestudentservices/itp) beginning fall 2012. The BSPS degree requires a minimum of four years of study and provides for at least one co-op period. The total number of semester hours (134–143) meets the university minimum of 128 semester hours for a BS degree.

PharmD—Doctor of Pharmacy

PHARMACY MAJOR GRADE REQUIREMENT

A grade of C or higher is required in all PHMD and PHSC courses. A GPA of 3.000 is necessary to progress from second to third year. See “Academic Requirements” beginning on page 239 for additional grade and progression requirements.

SEMESTER 1 (FALL)

Freshman Seminar

Complete the following course:

PHMD 1000	College: An Introduction	1 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

Biology 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH

Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

Introductory English

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

Psychology

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

SEMESTER 2 (SPRING)

Biology 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH

Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

Calculus

Complete the following course:

MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH

Profession of Pharmacy

Complete the following course:

PHMD 1001 Introduction to the Profession of Pharmacy 1 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete one course to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement as described on page 32.

SEMESTER 3 (FALL)**Physics**

Complete the following course:

PHYS 1149 Physics for Pharmacy 4 SH

Organic Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH
with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH

Human Physiology 1 and Human Anatomy Lab

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PHSC 2301 Human Physiology 1 3 SH
with PHSC 2302 Human Anatomy Lab 1 SH

Comparative Study of Cultures

Complete one course to satisfy the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement as described on page 32.

SEMESTER 4 (SPRING)**Co-op Seminar/Pharmacy Practice**

Complete the following course:

PHMD 1201 Introduction to Pharmacy Practice 1 SH

Organic Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2313 Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH
with CHEM 2314 Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH

Human Physiology 2 and Human Physiology Lab

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PHSC 2303 Human Physiology 2 3 SH
with PHSC 2304 Human Physiology Lab 1 SH

Medical Microbiology

Complete the following course:

PHSC 2360 Medical Microbiology 3 SH

Free Elective

Complete one course outside pharmacy.

PROGRESSION REQUIREMENTS FOR THIRD YEAR

1. A 3.000 GPA is required at the end of the second year to progress to the third year.
2. The student must demonstrate good written and verbal communication skills.
3. The student must demonstrate an understanding of the pharmacy profession.
4. The student must demonstrate a commitment to patient care.

SEMESTER 5 (FALL)**Biochemistry**

Complete the following course:

PHSC 2320 Biochemistry 4 SH

Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 1

Complete the following course:

PHSC 4501 Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 1 5 SH

Writing for the Health Professions

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGL 3306 Advanced Writing in the Health Professions 4 SH

Pharmaceutics 1

Complete the following course:

PHSC 3411 Pharmaceutics 1 4 SH

SEMESTER 6 (SUMMER)**Health-Care Systems**

Complete the following course:

PHMD 2350 Health-Care Systems 3 SH

Communication Skills for Pharmacists

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PHMD 2310 Communication Skills for Pharmacists 3 SH
with PHMD 2311 Lab for PHMD 2310 1 SH

Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 2

Complete the following course:

PHSC 4502 Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 2 5 SH

Pharmaceutics Laboratory

Complete the following course:

PHSC 3419 Pharmaceutics Laboratory 1 SH

Pharmaceutics 2

Complete the following course:

PHSC 3412 Pharmaceutics 2 4 SH

SEMESTER 7 (SPRING)**Pharmacokinetics and Biopharmaceutics**

Complete the following course:

PHSC 3430 Pharmacokinetics and Biopharmaceutics 3 SH

Immunology

Complete the following course:

PHSC 2330 Immunology 3 SH

Comprehensive Disease Management 1 and 2

Complete the following two courses with corresponding seminar:

PHMD 4586 Comprehensive Disease Management 1 4 SH

and PHMD 4587 Comprehensive Disease Management 2 4 SH

with PHMD 4588 Comprehensive Disease Management Seminar 1/2 1 SH

Research Methodology and Biostatistics

Complete the following course:

PHMD 3450	Research Methodology and Biostatistics	4 SH
-----------	--	------

SEMESTER 8 (SUMMER)**Jurisprudence**

Complete the following course:

PHMD 6330	Jurisprudence	3 SH
-----------	---------------	------

Comprehensive Disease Management 3

Complete the following course with corresponding seminar and lab:

PHMD 6233	Comprehensive Disease Management 3	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

with PHMD 6234	Comprehensive Disease Management Seminar 3	0.5 SH
----------------	--	--------

with PHMD 6235	Comprehensive Disease Management Skills Laboratory	0.5 SH
----------------	--	--------

Drug Information

Complete the following course:

PHMD 6223	Drug Information and Evaluation	3 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

Elective

Complete one 4-semester-hour course.

SEMESTER 9 (FALL)**Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience Preparatory Seminar 1**

Complete the following course:

PHMD 6438	Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience Preparatory Seminar 1	0.5 SH
-----------	---	--------

Comprehensive Disease Management 4 and 5

Complete the following two courses with corresponding seminar:

PHMD 6254	Comprehensive Disease Management 4	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

and PHMD 6255	Comprehensive Disease Management 5	4 SH
---------------	------------------------------------	------

with PHMD 6256	Comprehensive Disease Management Seminar 4/5	1 SH
----------------	--	------

Pharmacy Management

Complete the following course:

PHMD 6250	Pharmacy Care Management	3 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

Pharmaceutical Care Lab 1

Complete the following lab:

PHMD 6366	Pharmaceutical Care Laboratory 1	0.5 SH
-----------	----------------------------------	--------

Free Elective

Complete any one elective.

SEMESTER 10 (SPRING)**Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience Preparatory Seminar 2**

Complete the following course:

PHMD 6439	Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience Preparatory Seminar 2	0.5 SH
-----------	---	--------

Comprehensive Disease Management 6 and 7

Complete the following two courses with corresponding seminar:

PHMD 6266	Comprehensive Disease Management 6	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

and PHMD 6267	Comprehensive Disease Management 7	4 SH
---------------	------------------------------------	------

with PHMD 6268	Comprehensive Disease Management Seminar 6/7	1 SH
----------------	--	------

Pharmacoeconomics

Complete the following course:

PHMD 6270	Economic Evaluation of Pharmaceuticals and Pharmacy Practice	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Pharmaceutical Care Lab 2

Complete the following lab:

PHMD 6376	Pharmaceutical Care Laboratory 2	0.5 SH
-----------	----------------------------------	--------

Free Elective

Complete any one elective.

YEAR 6 (SUMMER, FALL, SPRING)**Advanced Practice Experience**

Select courses from the following list to complete six, six-week rotations for a total of 36 semester hours. A minimum 3.000 GPA is required for Year 6:

PHMD 6440 to PHMD 6474

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

210 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Pharmaceutical Sciences*Note:* "TBD" stands for "to be determined."**SEMESTER 1 (FALL)****Freshman Seminar**

Complete the following course:

PHMD 1000	College: An Introduction	1 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

Biology 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
-----------	-------------------	------

with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH
----------------	-------------------	------

Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

Introductory English

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

Psychology

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

SEMESTER 2 (SPRING)**Biology 2**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH

Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

Calculus

Complete the following course:

MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
-----------	------------	------

Profession of Pharmacy

Complete the following course:

PHMD 1001	Introduction to the Profession of Pharmacy	1 SH
-----------	--	------

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete one course to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement as described on page 32.

SEMESTER 3 (FALL)**Physics**

Complete the following course:

PHYS 1149	Physics for Pharmacy	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

Organic Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH

Human Physiology 1 and Human Anatomy Lab

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PHSC 2301	Human Physiology 1	3 SH
with PHSC 2302	Human Anatomy Lab	1 SH

Comparative Study of Cultures

Complete one course to satisfy the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement as described on page 32.

SEMESTER 4 (SPRING)**Co-op Seminar/Pharmacy Practice**

Complete the following course:

PHMD 1201	Introduction to Pharmacy Practice	1 SH
-----------	-----------------------------------	------

Organic Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH

Human Physiology 2 and Human Physiology Lab

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PHSC 2303	Human Physiology 2	3 SH
with PHSC 2304	Human Physiology Lab	1 SH

Medical Microbiology

Complete the following course:

PHSC 2360	Medical Microbiology	3 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

Free Elective

Complete one course outside pharmacy.

SEMESTER 5 (FALL)**Biochemistry**

Complete the following course:

PHSC 2320	Biochemistry	4 SH
-----------	--------------	------

Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 1

Complete the following course:

PHSC 4501	Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 1	5 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

Writing for the Health Professions

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGL 3306	Advanced Writing in the Health Professions	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Pharmaceutics 1

Complete the following course:

PHSC 3411	Pharmaceutics 1	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

SEMESTER 6 (SUMMER)**Toxicology**

Complete the following course:

TBD

Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 2

Complete the following course:

PHSC 4502	Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 2	5 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

Pharmaceutics Laboratory

Complete the following course:

PHSC 3419	Pharmaceutics Laboratory	1 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

Pharmaceutics 2

Complete the following course:

PHSC 3412	Pharmaceutics 2	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

Free Elective

Complete one elective.

SEMESTER 7 (FALL)**Ethics**

Complete the following course:

TBD

Statistics and Experimental Design

Complete the following course:

TBD

Free Electives

Complete 8 semester hours of elective credit.

SEMESTER 8 (SPRING)

Pharmacokinetics and Biopharmaceutics

Complete the following course:

PHSC 3430	Pharmacokinetics and Biopharmaceutics	3 SH
-----------	--	------

Immunology

Complete the following course:

PHSC 2330	Immunology	3 SH
-----------	------------	------

Capstone

Complete the following course:

TBD

Free Elective

Complete one 4-semester-hour course.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

134 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

College of Science

www.northeastern.edu/cos

J. MURRAY GIBSON, PhD, Dean

David E. Budil, PhD, Associate Dean, Research

Patricia A. Mabrouk, PhD, Associate Dean, Academic and Faculty Affairs

James Sarazen, MBA, Associate Dean, Administration and Finance

Office: 115 Richards Hall

Phone: 617.373.5085

Fax: 617.373.8583

Email: cos@neu.edu

Student Services: 206 Mugar Hall

Phone: 617.373.4475

Email: COSAdvising@neu.edu

The College of Science (COS) offers instructional programs that are at the forefront of discovery, invention, and innovation in the physical sciences, life sciences, linguistics, and mathematics. Our programs are designed to give students a deep understanding and hands-on experience in traditional and emerging interdisciplinary fields such as chemical biology, cognition and neuroscience, marine science, biochemistry, nanoscience, and network science.

The college places a strong emphasis on the experiential learning model and seeks to provide students with a wide array of opportunities to explore innovative, interdisciplinary collaborations through cooperative educational work assignments, service-learning, undergraduate research, internships, study-abroad programs, and active participation in our award-winning student chapters of professional associations. The college seeks to provide students with the best possible foundation for achieving their goals, whether they seek to attend graduate school, professional school, or immediately pursue a career upon graduation.

The college offers Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Science/Master of Science (PlusOne programs) degrees in a number of majors, as well as many interdisciplinary programs, and emphasizes the value of a solid general education through the NU Core. Students may choose a four- or five-year experiential learning plan in most programs. Either plan offers co-op opportunities, often in an area related to the student's chosen academic area. Students are normally eligible to participate in co-op in the second semester of their sophomore year.

Many programs are flexible enough to allow students to pursue a double major, a major and a minor, or one of the college's specific

combined majors. The college also offers students the opportunity to create an independent major in cases where their interests and goals are not met by a specific major program.

PlusOne Programs

Many programs and departments such as biochemistry, biology, chemistry and chemical biology, mathematics, and physics offer academically strong students the option of obtaining their BS and MS degree in five years.

Academic Advising

The College of Science has an academic advising system that consists of professional advisors located in the College of Science Student Services Office in 206 Mugar Hall and faculty advisors located in the college's department and program offices. Detailed advising information is available on the college website: www.northeastern.edu/cos. Prelaw advising (www.northeastern.edu/prelaw) and prehealth advising (www.northeastern.edu/prehealth) are also available.

Academic Progression Standards

The College of Science adheres to the university-wide academic progression standards described in the beginning of the catalog. Some majors have additional specific requirements in order to progress from year to year (see major requirements in departmental listings).

Graduation Clearance Process

Students in the College of Science are required to meet with an academic advisor in the College of Science Student Services Office in 206 Mugar Hall to determine their remaining graduation requirements. Some departments also require a meeting with a faculty advisor in their major/program. This should be completed in the junior year to ensure ample time to complete any outstanding requirements.

Transferring to the College of Science

Students who wish to transfer to a science major should meet with a faculty advisor in the major in which they are interested. Once the faculty advisor has signed the petition for the student to be admitted to the major, the student must take the petition to the College of Science Student Services Office in 206 Mugar Hall to be processed. For a list of COS academic advisors and faculty advisors in the departments/programs, please consult the college website at www.northeastern.edu/cos. For specific internal transfer requirements, please refer to the academic programs section of the

catalog. To declare a minor in the college, students should go to the College of Science Student Services Office in 206 Mugar Hall and they will be able to declare a minor there.

College Requirements

All students in the College of Science must successfully complete the university requirements of the NU Core (see page 32). In addition, students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree (BA) must fulfill the BA requirements (see page 33).

BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE

RICHARD H. MELLONI JR., PhD
Professor, Psychology, and Program Director

Office: 125 Nightingale Hall
Phone: 617.373.3043
Email contact: Richard H. Melloni Jr., *Professor and Program Director*, r.melloni@neu.edu

The behavioral neuroscience major is an interdepartmental program for undergraduates, with a program director and advisory board made up of the neuroscience faculty of the College of Science. The field of neuroscience focuses on brain mechanisms and how they give rise to behavioral functions in humans and animals. Behavioral neuroscience combines the disciplines of biology and psychology with a strong background in basic physical sciences and mathematics. The goal is to achieve an understanding of anatomy and physiology of nerve cells, chemical transmission, simple neural circuits, fundamental biological processes such as inheritance and development, and then to see how these biological events give rise to normal and pathological behavior. The primary objective of the neuroscience major is to draw together faculty and students who are interested in this interdisciplinary topic and to provide undergraduates with an education in the field. This major also seeks to prepare students for advancement to graduate programs in the field of neuroscience or in biology or psychology programs with an emphasis in neurobiology. An additional objective of this major is to prepare its students for admission to medical school, although there are additional science courses that should be taken as electives. Finally, the goal of the curriculum is to prepare students for employment in clinical settings or in allied fields such as the biotech industry.

Note: Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in behavioral neuroscience and psychology or behavioral neuroscience and biology is not permitted.

Transferring to the Major

Students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.500 and completion of all four of the following courses:

BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101	1 SH
or BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH
CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
or MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations	4 SH
	for Biology 1	
PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH

with a minimum GPA of 2.500 for these courses. Acceptance into the major is based on students' meeting the above criteria and availability of space in the program.

Academic Progression Standards

Same as college standards.

BS in Behavioral Neuroscience

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Survey Courses—Level 1: Introductory

PSYCHOLOGY

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

MATHEMATICS

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations 4 SH
for Biology 1

MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations 4 SH
for Biology 2

SCIENCE

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs:

BIOLOGY 1

BIOL 1101 Principles of Biology 1 4 SH

with BIOL 1102 Lab for BIOL 1101 1 SH

or BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH

with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH

BIOLOGY 2

BIOL 1103 Principles of Biology 2 4 SH

with BIOL 1104 Lab for BIOL 1103 1 SH

or BIOL 1113 General Biology 2 4 SH

with BIOL 1114 Lab for BIOL 1113 1 SH

CHEMISTRY 1

CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH

with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

CHEMISTRY 2

CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH

with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH

Survey Courses—Level 2: Intermediate

PSYCHOLOGY

Complete the following two courses:

PSYC 2320 Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH

PSYC 3458 Psychobiology 4 SH

or BIOL 3405 Neurobiology 4 SH

SCIENCE

Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs:

BIOL 2301 Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH

with BIOL 2302 Lab for BIOL 2301 1 SH

CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH

with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH

CHEM 2313 Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH

with CHEM 2314 Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH

BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE CORE REQUIREMENTS

After completing the necessary prerequisites, complete six courses from the following list with corresponding labs, as indicated.

Note: BIOL 3405 may not be used as both a survey course and as a core course:

BIOL 3403 Animal Behavior 4 SH

BIOL 3405 Neurobiology 4 SH

BIOL 5545 Neuroethology 4 SH

with BIOL 5546 Lab for BIOL 5545 1 SH

BIOL 5587 Comparative Neurobiology 4 SH

BIOL 5603 Computational Neuroscience 4 SH

PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH

PSYC 3506 Neuropsychology of Fear 4 SH

PSYC 3508 Behavioral Endocrinology 4 SH

PSYC 4510 Psychopharmacology 4 SH

PT 5410 Functional Human Neuroanatomy 4 SH

with PT 5411 Lab for PT 5410 1 SH

BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE ADVANCED COURSES

Psychology Elective

Complete one of the following courses. An additional behavioral neuroscience core course may also be used to fulfill this requirement:

PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH

PSYC 3406 Abnormal Psychology 4 SH

PSYC 3450 Learning and Motivation 4 SH

PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

PSYC 4524 Cognitive Development 4 SH

Biology Elective

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

BIOL 2319 Cell Biology 4 SH

with BIOL 2320 Lab for BIOL 2319 1 SH

BIOL 2321 Microbiology 4 SH

BIOL 2323 Biochemistry 4 SH

with BIOL 2324 Lab for BIOL 2323 1 SH

BIOL 3401 Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy 4 SH

with BIOL 3402 Lab for BIOL 3401 1 SH

BIOL 3407 Molecular Cell Biology 4 SH

BIOL 5306 Biological Clocks 4 SH

BIOL 5547 Sociobiology 4 SH

BIOL 5551 Principles of Animal Physiology 4 SH

with BIOL 5552 Lab for BIOL 5551 1 SH

BIOL 5577 Developmental Biology 4 SH

BIOL 5581 Biological Imaging 4 SH

Specialty Courses

SEMINAR

Complete one seminar from the following list:

BIOL 2297 Inquiries in Behavioral and Evolutionary Biology 4 SH

BIOL 3409 Current Topics in Biology 4 SH

PSYC 4650 Seminar in Clinical Case Study 4 SH

PSYC 4654	Seminar in Behavioral Modification	4 SH
PSYC 4656	Seminar in Psychobiology	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4666	Seminar in Clinical Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4668	Seminar in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4670	Seminar in Selected Topics in Psychology	4 SH

LABORATORY COURSE

Complete one laboratory course from the following list:

BIOL 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
BIOL 5579	Biochemistry/Molecular Biology Experimental Approaches	5 SH
PSYC 4604	Laboratory in Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 4606	Laboratory in Psychobiology	4 SH
PSYC 4608	Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH

BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one of the following two options:

Option 1: Practical and Reflective Experience

Complete a practical experience and a reflective experience:

PRACTICAL EXPERIENCE

Complete one research co-op, research internship, research-oriented directed study, or study abroad.

REFLECTIVE EXPERIENCE

Complete one of the following capstones:

BIOL 4701	Biology Capstone	4 SH
PSYC 4650 to PSYC 4672		

Option 2: Honors Project

Complete two semesters of a biology or psychology honors project:

BIOL 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
with BIOL 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
PSYC 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
with PSYC 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH

BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 90 semester hours in the major.

Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in behavioral neuroscience and psychology or behavioral neuroscience and biology is not permitted.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

132 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Behavioral Neuroscience**INTERMEDIATE COURSE**

Complete one of the following courses:

BIOL 3405	Neurobiology	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Psychobiology	4 SH

PSYCHOLOGY CORE COURSES

Complete two of the following courses:

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Psychobiology	4 SH
PSYC 3508	Behavioral Endocrinology	4 SH
PSYC 4510	Psychopharmacology	4 SH
PSYC 4514	Clinical Neuroscience	4 SH

BIOLOGY CORE COURSES

Complete two of the following courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

BIOL 3403	Animal Behavior	4 SH
BIOL 3405	Neurobiology	4 SH
BIOL 5545	Neuroethology	4 SH
with BIOL 5546	Lab for BIOL 5545	1 SH
BIOL 5587	Comparative Neurobiology	4 SH
BIOL 5603	Computational Neuroscience	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.500 GPA required in the minor

BIOCHEMISTRY

PHYLLIS R. STRAUSS, PhD

*Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Biology,
and Director, Biochemistry Steering Committee*

Office: 106 Lake Hall

Phone: 617.373.2260

Email contact: Phyllis R. Strauss, *Matthews Distinguished
University Professor and Director*, p.strauss@neu.edu

Advising website: tinyurl.com/bioadv

Biochemistry includes nearly the entire spectrum of science—from physics and chemistry to biology and medicine. The biochemistry major, sponsored jointly by the Departments of Biology and Chemistry and Chemical Biology, provides a strong foundation in mathematics and the physical sciences as well as thorough training in biochemistry, biology, and chemistry. In addition to formal class work, opportunities are available for participation in faculty research programs on an individual basis or through the Honors Program. The large number of biotechnology companies and biomedical facilities in the Boston area provides a rich source of opportunities through Northeastern's program of cooperative education. A BS in biochemistry/MS in biotechnology program is also available.

A Bachelor of Science degree in biochemistry allows students to enter the job market directly or go on to graduate, medical, veterinary, dental, law, or business school. Students may find positions in biotechnology companies, pharmaceutical companies, or government agencies, working in laboratory or clinical research, quality control, production, information systems, marketing, or technical sales. Students may also pursue graduate study in biochemistry, molecular biology, cell biology, biophysics, genetics, toxicology, biotechnology, clinical chemistry, animal science, nutrition, plant science, or other biomedical sciences.

Students who are interested in attending medical, dental, or veterinary school following graduation are urged to consult with the preprofessional advisory committee early in their careers at Northeastern.

Transferring to the Major

Upperclass students transferring to biochemistry must have a minimum GPA of 2.000 and have completed a year in chemistry and a year in calculus, preferably the following courses:

MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
-----------	--	------

MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
-----------	--	------

with a grade of C or better.

Transferring into biochemistry requires the approval of the Biochemistry Coordinating Committee Chair. Acceptance into the major is based on students' meeting the criteria for admission and availability of space in the program.

Academic Progression Standards

After four semesters in the major, students must have a GPA of at least 2.000 in all science and math courses and have completed at least six of the following courses:

BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101	1 SH
and BIOL 1103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1104	Lab for BIOL 1103	1 SH
BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH
CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
and CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH
CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH
and CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
and MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH

Students who transfer into the biochemistry major will be allowed two semesters after entering the major to meet the minimum standards for their class. Students who fail to meet the above standards will be placed on departmental probation. Two consecutive semesters on departmental probation will result in dismissal from the major.

To graduate with a major in biochemistry, a student must have a cumulative GPA of 2.000 for all science and mathematics courses required for the major.

No double majors are offered in biochemistry and biology, in biochemistry and chemistry, or in biochemistry and behavioral neuroscience due to similarity in course curricula. Students must maintain a minimum grade-point average of 2.000 to remain in this program.

BS in Biochemistry**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

BIOCHEMISTRY BREADTH COURSES

A minimum GPA of 2.000 is required for the biochemistry breadth courses.

Mathematics Courses

Complete option 1 or option 2:

OPTION 1

MATH 1251 Calculus and Differential Equations 4 SH
for Biology 1

MATH 1252 Calculus and Differential Equations 4 SH
for Biology 2

OPTION 2

MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and 4 SH
Engineering

MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and 4 SH
Engineering

MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and 4 SH
Engineering

Physics Courses

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2. *Note:*

PHYS 1151 and PHYS 1155 also require a corresponding interactive learning seminar:

PHYSICS 1

PHYS 1145 Physics for Life Sciences 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1146 Lab for PHYS 1145 1 SH

PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH
with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH

with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for 1 SH
PHYS 1151

PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH
with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH

PHYSICS 2

PHYS 1147 Physics for Life Sciences 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1148 Lab for PHYS 1147 1 SH

PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH
with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH

with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for 1 SH
PHYS 1155

PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH
with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH

BIOCHEMISTRY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Principles of Biology**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

BIOLOGY 1

BIOL 1101 Principles of Biology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1102 Lab for BIOL 1101 1 SH

or BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH
with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH

BIOLOGY 2

BIOL 1103 Principles of Biology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1104 Lab for BIOL 1103 1 SH

or BIOL 1113 General Biology 2 4 SH
with BIOL 1114 Lab for BIOL 1113 1 SH

Molecular Biology

Complete the following two courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

BIOL 2301 Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH

with BIOL 2302 Lab for BIOL 2301 1 SH

BIOL 3407 Molecular Cell Biology 4 SH

General Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH

with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

General Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1214 General Chemistry 2 4 SH

with CHEM 1215 Lab for CHEM 1214 1 SH

Organic Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH

with CHEM 2312 Lab for CHEM 2311 1 SH

Organic Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2313 Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH

with CHEM 2314 Lab for CHEM 2313 1 SH

Additional Chemistry Courses

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

CHEM 2331 Bioanalytical Chemistry 4 SH

with CHEM 2332 Lab for CHEM 2331 1 SH

CHEM 3401 Physical Chemistry 1 4 SH

with CHEM 3402 Lab for CHEM 3401 1 SH

Biochemistry Course

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 2323 Biochemistry 4 SH

with BIOL 2324 Lab for BIOL 2323 1 SH

Experiential Learning Introduction

Complete the following course:

EESC 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

Experiential Learning

An activity related to biochemistry and approved by the experiential learning advisor must be completed before the capstone. Among the possibilities are co-op experience, junior/senior honors thesis, research project in a faculty lab, study abroad with submission of a paper, 120 hours of supervised volunteer work in a biochemistry-related area, completion of the following course:

CHEM 4750 Senior Research 4 SH

or other approved experiences.

Capstone

Complete the following course:

BIOL 4701	Biology Capstone	4 SH
or CHEM 4770	Chemistry Capstone	4 SH

BIOLOGY AND CHEMISTRY ADVANCED ELECTIVES

Complete four advanced courses for a total of at least 17 semester hours from biology and chemistry with a minimum of one course from each department. At least one course must be an approved lab course from the list "Approved Labs" below. Up to 4 semester hours may be research in a biology or chemistry faculty lab from the list "Research Option" below.

Biology

BIOL 2299	Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology	4 SH
-----------	---	------

BIOL 2311 to BIOL 5999

Chemistry

CHEM 2310 to CHEM 5999

Approved Labs

BIOL 5579	Biochemistry/Molecular Biology Experimental Approaches	5 SH
CHEM 2322	Lab for CHEM 2321	1 SH
with CHEM 2321	Analytical Chemistry	4 SH
CHEM 3522	Instrumental Methods of Analysis Lab	4 SH
with CHEM 3521	Instrumental Methods of Analysis	1 SH
CHEM 3532	Chemical Synthesis Characterization Lab	4 SH
with CHEM 3531	Chemical Synthesis Characterization	1 SH

Research Option

BIOL 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
BIOL 4991	Research	4 SH
CHEM 4750	Senior Research	4 SH
CHEM 4901	Undergraduate Research	4 SH
CHEM 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH

BIOCHEMISTRY MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

Complete 94 semester hours in the major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in biochemistry and biology, biochemistry and behavioral neuroscience, or biochemistry and chemistry is not permitted.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

136 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Biochemistry/MS in Biotechnology**APPLICATION PROCEDURES**

Students should apply for the BS/MS program during their fifth academic semester. Before applying, students must have completed 80 semester hours and one co-op experience.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

BIOCHEMISTRY BREADTH COURSES

A minimum GPA of 2.000 is required for the biochemistry breadth courses.

Mathematics Courses

Complete option 1 or option 2:

OPTION 1

MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH

OPTION 2

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Physics Courses

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2. *Note:* PHYS 1151 and PHYS 1155 also require a corresponding interactive learning seminar:

PHYSICS 1

PHYS 1145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1146	Lab for PHYS 1145	1 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH

PHYSICS 2

PHYS 1147	Physics for Life Sciences 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1148	Lab for PHYS 1147	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH

BIOCHEMISTRY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Principles of Biology**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

BIOLOGY 1

BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101	1 SH
or BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH

BIOLOGY 2

BIOL 1103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1104	Lab for BIOL 1103	1 SH
or BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH

Molecular Biology

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH

General Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

General Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

Organic Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH

Organic Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH

Additional Chemistry Courses

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

CHEM 2331	Bioanalytical Chemistry	4 SH
with CHEM 2332	Lab for CHEM 2331	1 SH
CHEM 3401	Physical Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 3402	Lab for CHEM 3401	1 SH

Biochemistry Course

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 2323	Biochemistry	4 SH
with BIOL 2324	Lab for BIOL 2323	1 SH

Experiential Learning Introduction

Complete the following course:

EESC 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

Experiential Learning

Two six-month undergraduate co-op experiences are required, preferably in the biotechnology industry.

Approved Lab

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

BIOL 5579	Biochemistry/Molecular Biology Experimental Approaches	5 SH
CHEM 2321	Analytical Chemistry	4 SH
with CHEM 2322	Lab for CHEM 2321	1 SH
CHEM 2331	Bioanalytical Chemistry	4 SH
with CHEM 2332	Lab for CHEM 2331	1 SH
CHEM 3521	Instrumental Methods of Analysis	1 SH
with CHEM 3522	Instrumental Methods of Analysis Lab	4 SH
CHEM 3531	Chemical Synthesis Characterization	1 SH
with CHEM 3532	Chemical Synthesis Characterization Lab	4 SH

Capstone

Complete the following course:

BIOL 4701	Biology Capstone	4 SH
or CHEM 4770	Chemistry Capstone	4 SH

BIOTECHNOLOGY REQUIREMENTS—GRADUATE COURSES TAKEN AS AN UNDERGRADUATE**Required Courses**

Complete the following five courses for graduate credit:

BIOL 5579	Biochemistry/Molecular Biology Experimental Approaches	5 SH
BIOL 6301	Molecular Cell Biology	4 SH
BIOT 5120	Introduction to Biotechnology	2 SH
BIOT 6214	Experimental Design and Biometrics	2 SH
BIOT 7245	Biotechnology Applications Laboratory	2 SH

Elective Course Work

Complete one additional graduate-level biology or chemistry elective course (minimum 2 semester hours).

BIOTECHNOLOGY REQUIREMENTS—GRADUATE COURSES TAKEN AS A GRADUATE STUDENT

Complete either the molecular track or the pharmaceutical track, and complete the graduate-level co-op.

Molecular Track**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following five courses:

BIOT 5130	Management Skills in Biotechnology	2 SH
BIOT 5219	The Biotechnology Enterprise	3 SH
CHEM 5611	Analytical Separations	3 SH
CHEM 5612	Principles of Mass Spectrometry	3 SH
CHEM 5660	Analytical Biochemistry	3 SH

ELECTIVE COURSE WORK

Complete 5 semester hours of graduate electives chosen in consultation with your advisor.

Pharmaceutical Track**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following six courses:

BIOT 5219	The Biotechnology Enterprise	3 SH
PHSC 5100	Concepts in Pharmaceutical Science	2 SH
PHSC 6210	Drug Design, Evaluation, and Development	2 SH
PHSC 6216	Human Physiology and Pathophysiology	2 SH
PMST 6252	Pharmacokinetics and Drug Metabolism	3 SH
PMST 6254	Advanced Drug Delivery System	3 SH

ELECTIVE COURSE WORK

Complete 2 semester hours of graduate electives chosen in consultation with your advisor.

Graduate-Level Co-op

Complete one graduate-level co-op assignment, preferably in the biotechnology industry.

UNDERGRADUATE BIOCHEMISTRY MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

Complete 94 semester hours for the undergraduate major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in biochemistry and behavioral neuroscience, biochemistry and biology, or biochemistry and chemistry is not permitted.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

136 total semester hours required for the bachelor's degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

34 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

BIOLOGY

www.biology.neu.edu

WENDY A. SMITH, PHD

Associate Professor and Interim Chair

Office: 134 Mugar Life Sciences Building

Phone: 617.373.2260

Fax: 617.373.3724

Advising website: tinyurl.com/bioadv

By majoring in biology, students are exposed to the organization and the processes of life, from molecules and cells through organs and organ systems to populations, species, ecosystems, and evolution. The major offers the mathematical, chemical, and physical background necessary for understanding biology and the practical scientific skills associated with each of these areas. It allows students to begin to specialize in a subdiscipline of biology such as animal physiology, cell biology, ecology, microbiology, molecular biology, plant biology, zoology, and so forth. Numerous opportunities for relevant positions are available through Northeastern's program of cooperative education.

There are several interdisciplinary opportunities involving biology: BS in biochemistry; BS in behavioral neuroscience; BS in computer science and biology; BS in biology and geology; BS in biology and environmental geology; BS in biology/MS in biotechnology; and BS in biochemistry/MS in biotechnology.

The undergraduate biology major seeks to prepare students for careers in the life sciences, including medical, dental, and other health-related fields. Students may find employment in federal, state, industrial, hospital, or university laboratories or in industries involved in the manufacture and distribution of pharmaceuticals, biological products, food, or scientific equipment. Biologists also work in fisheries, forestry services, county and state agencies, museums, aquariums, research vessels, and marine stations. Graduate study culminating in a master's or doctoral degree can lead to careers in upper-level teaching or research in any of the life sciences.

Premedical, predoctoral, and other preprofessional students are urged to consult with the preprofessional advisory committee early in their careers at Northeastern.

The Department of Biology strongly encourages undergraduate research by providing opportunities and support through a number of departmental programs, including research co-ops and internships, course credit for research in faculty labs, honors theses, and work-study research positions. Undergraduates are encouraged to present their findings at Northeastern's annual Scholarship and Technology Expo, as well as at external research conferences and in scholarly journals.

Transferring to the Major

Students transferring to biology must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.000 and have completed the following course:

MATH 1120 Precalculus 4 SH

or one semester of calculus with a grade of C or better.

Acceptance into the major is based on students' meeting the department's criteria for admission and availability of space in the programs.

Academic Progression Standards

After four semesters in the major, students must have a GPA of at least 2.000 in all science and math courses and have completed at least six of the following courses:

BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101	1 SH
and BIOL 1103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1104	Lab for BIOL 1103	1 SH
BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH
CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
and CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH
CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH
and CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
and MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH

Students who transfer into the biology major will be allowed two semesters after entering the major to meet the minimum standards for their class. Students who fail to meet the above standards will be placed on departmental probation. Two consecutive semesters on departmental probation will result in dismissal from the major.

To graduate with a major in biology, a student must have a cumulative GPA of 2.000 for all science and mathematics courses required for the major. No double majors are offered in biology and biochemistry, in biology and marine biology, or in biology and behavioral neuroscience due to similarity in course curricula.

BS in Biology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR BIOLOGY

Mathematics

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH

General Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

General Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

Organic Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH

Organic Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH

Physics

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2.

PHYS 1145 and PHYS 1147 are recommended. *Note:* PHYS 1151 and PHYS 1155 also require a corresponding interactive learning seminar:

PHYSICS 1		
PHYS 1145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1146	Lab for PHYS 1145	1 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
PHYSICS 2		
PHYS 1147	Physics for Life Sciences 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1148	Lab for PHYS 1147	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH

Intermediate or Advanced Science

Complete one intermediate or advanced science course from the following list:

BIOL 2311 to BIOL 5999		
CHEM 2321	Analytical Chemistry	4 SH
CHEM 2341 to CHEM 5999		
ENVR 2000 to ENVR 4989		
MATH 2280 to MATH 4989		
PHYS 2303 to PHYS 5999		
PSYC 3458	Psychobiology	4 SH
PSYC 4510	Psychopharmacology	4 SH
PSYC 4608	Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research	4 SH

BIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Required Biology**

Complete one course with corresponding lab for Biology 1, Biology 2, and Genetics and Molecular Biology:

BIOLOGY 1

BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101	1 SH
BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH

BIOLOGY 2

BIOL 1103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1104	Lab for BIOL 1103	1 SH
BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH

GENETICS AND MOLECULAR BIOLOGY

BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH

Experiential Learning Introduction

Complete the following course:

EESC 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

BIOLOGY MAJOR ELECTIVES**Cellular and Molecular Biology**

Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:

BIOL 2319	Cell Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2320	Lab for BIOL 2319	1 SH
BIOL 2321	Microbiology	4 SH
with BIOL 2322	Lab for BIOL 2321	1 SH
BIOL 2323	Biochemistry	4 SH
with BIOL 2324	Lab for BIOL 2323	1 SH

Organismal and Population Biology

Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:

BIOL 2311	Ecology	4 SH
with BIOL 2312	Lab for BIOL 2311	1 SH
BIOL 2313	Plant Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2314	Lab for BIOL 2313	1 SH
BIOL 2315	Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2316	Lab for BIOL 2315	1 SH
BIOL 2317	Vertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2318	Lab for BIOL 2317	1 SH
BIOL 2325	Marine Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2326	Lab for BIOL 2325	1 SH

Intermediate and Advanced Biology

Complete three biology courses (at least 13 semester hours) from the following list. The expectation is that one of the courses will have a 1-SH corresponding lab:

BIOL 2299	Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology	4 SH
-----------	---	------

BIOL 2311 to BIOL 5999

RESEARCH:

BIOL 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
BIOL 4991	Research	4 SH
BIOL 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
HONR 4992	Directed Study	4 SH

Experiential Learning

An activity related to biology and approved by the experiential learning advisor must be completed before the capstone. Among the possibilities are co-op experience, junior/senior honors thesis, research project in a faculty lab, study abroad with submission of a paper, 120 hours of supervised volunteer work in a biology-related area, participation in the Three Seas Program with submission of a project paper, or other approved experiences.

Biology Capstone

Complete the following course:

BIOL 4701	Biology Capstone	4 SH
-----------	------------------	------

BIOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

Complete 85 semester hours in the major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in biology and biochemistry or biology and behavioral neuroscience is not permitted.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

136 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Biology and Environmental Geology

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Biology and Geology

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Biology and Mathematics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

BIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Required Biology**

Complete one course with corresponding lab for Biology 1, Biology 2, and Genetics and Molecular Biology:

BIOLOGY 1

BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101	1 SH
BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH

BIOLOGY 2

BIOL 1103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1104	Lab for BIOL 1103	1 SH
BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH

GENETICS AND MOLECULAR BIOLOGY

BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH

Chemistry Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH
CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH
CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH

Cellular and Molecular Biology

Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:

BIOL 2319	Cell Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2320	Lab for BIOL 2319	1 SH
BIOL 2321	Microbiology	4 SH
with BIOL 2322	Lab for BIOL 2321	1 SH
BIOL 2323	Biochemistry	4 SH
with BIOL 2324	Lab for BIOL 2323	1 SH

Organismal and Population Biology

Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:

BIOL 2311	Ecology	4 SH
with BIOL 2312	Lab for BIOL 2311	1 SH
BIOL 2313	Plant Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2314	Lab for BIOL 2313	1 SH
BIOL 2315	Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2316	Lab for BIOL 2315	1 SH
BIOL 2317	Vertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2318	Lab for BIOL 2317	1 SH

MATHEMATICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Programming Skills**

Complete the following course:

MATH 2250	Programming Skills for Mathematics	2 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

Calculus 1

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Calculus 2 and Calculus 3

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
or MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Physics

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH

Required Mathematics Courses

Complete the following three courses:

MATH 1365	Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

Mathematics Electives

Complete three mathematics courses from the following list:

MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 3000 to MATH 4899		

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**Biology/Mathematics Integrative Courses**

Complete two integrative courses with corresponding labs, as indicated, from the following list:

BIOL 3405	Neurobiology	4 SH
BIOL 5551	Principles of Animal Physiology	4 SH
with BIOL 5552	Lab for BIOL 5551	1 SH
BIOL 5581	Biological Imaging	4 SH
BIOL 6308	Bioinformatics Computational Methods 1	4 SH
BIOL 6309	Bioinformatics Computational Methods 2	4 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
MATH 4581	Statistics and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
MATH 7343	Applied Statistics	4 SH

Experiential Learning Introduction

Complete the following two courses:

BIOL 1106	Introduction to Experiential learning	1 SH
MATH 3000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1	1 SH
or MATH 4000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2	1 SH

Writing-Intensive in the Major

Complete one of the following courses:

BIOL 2311	Ecology	4 SH
with BIOL 2312	Lab for BIOL 2311	1 SH
BIOL 2313	Plant Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2314	Lab for BIOL 2313	1 SH
BIOL 2315	Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2316	Lab for BIOL 2315	1 SH
BIOL 2317	Vertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2318	Lab for BIOL 2317	1 SH
BIOL 2319	Cell Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2320	Lab for BIOL 2319	1 SH
BIOL 2321	Microbiology	4 SH
with BIOL 2322	Lab for BIOL 2321	1 SH
BIOL 2323	Biochemistry	4 SH
with BIOL 2324	Lab for BIOL 2323	1 SH
BIOL 2325	Marine Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2326	Lab for BIOL 2325	1 SH
MATH 3150	Real Analysis	4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3307	Advanced Writing in the Sciences	4 SH

Capstone

Complete one of the following capstone courses:

BIOL 4701	Biology Capstone	4 SH
MATH 4025	Applied Mathematics Capstone	4 SH

BIOLOGY AND MATHEMATICS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

Complete 93 semester hours in the major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

143 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Biology**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete one of the following sets of courses:

BIOL 1000	Biology at Northeastern	1 SH
and BIOL 1106	Introduction to Experiential Education	1 SH
CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
and CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with a grade of C- or higher:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH

Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Computer Science Integrative Courses

Complete the following two courses:

CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

BIOLOGY COURSES**Required Biology**

Complete one course with corresponding lab for Biology 1, Biology 2, and Genetics and Molecular Biology:

BIOLOGY 1		
BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101	1 SH
BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH

BIOLOGY 2		
BIOL 1103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1104	Lab for BIOL 1103	1 SH
BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH

GENETICS AND MOLECULAR BIOLOGY

BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH

Chemistry Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH
CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH
CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH

Biology Capstone

Complete the following course:

BIOL 4701	Biology Capstone	4 SH
-----------	------------------	------

Biology Integrative Course

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

BIOL 3405	Neurobiology	4 SH
BIOL 3407	Molecular Cell Biology	4 SH
BIOL 5547	Sociobiology	4 SH
BIOL 5551	Principles of Animal Physiology	4 SH
with BIOL 5552	Lab for BIOL 5551	1 SH
BIOL 5581	Biological Imaging	4 SH
BIOL 5587	Comparative Neurobiology	4 SH
BIOL 6308	Bioinformatics Computational Methods 1	4 SH

Intermediate and Advanced Biology Electives

Complete two biology courses (with corresponding labs, if offered, 9–10 semester hours total) numbered 2311 or above. One of these two courses (with corresponding lab, 5 semester hours total) must be from the following list:

BIOL 2311	Ecology	4 SH
with BIOL 2312	Lab for BIOL 2311	1 SH
BIOL 2313	Plant Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2314	Lab for BIOL 2313	1 SH
BIOL 2315	Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2316	Lab for BIOL 2315	1 SH
BIOL 2317	Vertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2318	Lab for BIOL 2317	1 SH
BIOL 2319	Cell Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2320	Lab for BIOL 2319	1 SH
BIOL 2321	Microbiology	4 SH
with BIOL 2322	Lab for BIOL 2321	1 SH
BIOL 2323	Biochemistry	4 SH
with BIOL 2324	Lab for BIOL 2323	1 SH

BIOL 2325	Marine Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2326	Lab for BIOL 2325	1 SH

The remaining course (with lab, if offered, 4–5 semester hours total) must be in the following range:
BIOL 2311 to BIOL 4989

MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS

Complete the following two calculus courses with a grade of C– or higher, and complete the probability and statistics course:

Calculus

MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH

Probability and Statistics

MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

COMPUTERS AND SOCIETY

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

141 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Marine Biology

See page 284.

BS in Biology/MS in Biotechnology**APPLICATION PROCEDURES**

Students should apply for the BS/MS PlusOne program during their fifth academic semester. Before applying, students must have completed 80 semester hours and one co-op experience.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR BIOLOGY**Mathematics**

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH

General Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

General Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

Organic Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH

Organic Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH

Physics

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2.

PHYS 1145 and PHYS 1147 are recommended. *Note:* PHYS 1151 and PHYS 1155 also require a corresponding interactive learning seminar:

PHYSICS 1		
PHYS 1145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1146	Lab for PHYS 1145	1 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH

PHYSICS 2

PHYS 1147	Physics for Life Sciences 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1148	Lab for PHYS 1147	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH

Intermediate or Advanced Science

Complete one intermediate or advanced science course from the following list:

BIOL 2311 to BIOL 5999		
CHEM 2321	Analytical Chemistry	4 SH
CHEM 2341 to CHEM 5999		
ENVR 2000 to ENVR 4989		
MATH 2280 to MATH 4989		
PHYS 2303 to PHYS 5999		
PSYC 3458	Psychobiology	4 SH
PSYC 4510	Psychopharmacology	4 SH
PSYC 4608	Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research	4 SH

BIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Required Biology**

Complete one course with corresponding lab for Biology 1, Biology 2, and Genetics and Molecular Biology:

BIOLOGY 1		
BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101	1 SH
BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH
BIOLOGY 2		
BIOL 1103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1104	Lab for BIOL 1103	1 SH
BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH
GENETICS AND MOLECULAR BIOLOGY		
BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH

Experiential Learning Introduction

Complete the following course:

EESC 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

Experiential Learning

Two undergraduate co-op experiences are required, preferably in the biotechnology industry.

BIOLOGY MAJOR ELECTIVES**Cellular and Molecular Biology**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 2323	Biochemistry	4 SH
with BIOL 2324	Lab for BIOL 2323	1 SH

Organismal and Population Biology

Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:

BIOL 2311	Ecology	4 SH
with BIOL 2312	Lab for BIOL 2311	1 SH
BIOL 2313	Plant Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2314	Lab for BIOL 2313	1 SH
BIOL 2315	Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2316	Lab for BIOL 2315	1 SH
BIOL 2317	Vertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2318	Lab for BIOL 2317	1 SH

Biology Capstone

Complete the following course:

BIOL 4701	Biology Capstone	4 SH
-----------	------------------	------

BIOTECHNOLOGY REQUIREMENTS—GRADUATE COURSES TAKEN AS AN UNDERGRADUATE**Required Courses**

Complete the following five courses for graduate credit:

BIOL 5579	Biochemistry/Molecular Biology Experimental Approaches	5 SH
BIOL 6301	Molecular Cell Biology	4 SH
BIOT 5120	Introduction to Biotechnology	2 SH
BIOT 6214	Experimental Design and Biometrics	2 SH
BIOT 7245	Biotechnology Applications Laboratory	2 SH

Elective Course Work

Complete one additional graduate-level biology elective course with a credit value of at least 2 semester hours.

BIOTECHNOLOGY REQUIREMENTS—GRADUATE COURSES TAKEN AS A GRADUATE STUDENT

Complete either the molecular track or the pharmaceutical track, and complete the graduate-level co-op.

Molecular Track**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following five courses:

BIOT 5130	Management Skills in Biotechnology	2 SH
BIOT 5219	The Biotechnology Enterprise	3 SH
CHEM 5611	Analytical Separations	3 SH
CHEM 5612	Principles of Mass Spectrometry	3 SH
CHEM 5660	Analytical Biochemistry	3 SH

ELECTIVE COURSE WORK

Complete 5 semester hours of graduate electives chosen in consultation with your advisor.

Pharmaceutical Track**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following six courses:

BIOT 5219	The Biotechnology Enterprise	3 SH
PHSC 5100	Concepts in Pharmaceutical Science	2 SH
PHSC 6210	Drug Design, Evaluation, and Development	2 SH
PHSC 6216	Human Physiology and Pathophysiology	2 SH

PMST 6252	Pharmacokinetics and Drug Metabolism	3 SH
PMST 6254	Advanced Drug Delivery System	3 SH

ELECTIVE COURSE WORK

Complete 2 semester hours of graduate electives chosen in consultation with your advisor.

Graduate-Level Co-op

Complete one graduate-level co-op assignment, preferably in the biotechnology industry.

UNDERGRADUATE BIOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

Complete 85 semester hours in the major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

136 total semester hours required for the bachelor's degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

34 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

Minor in Biology

This minor is not available for students who major in biology, biochemistry, behavioral neuroscience, marine biology, or any combined major that involves biology.

REQUIRED BIOLOGY COURSES

Complete five biology courses for a total of at least 23 semester hours. Three of the five courses must contain a lab corequisite. At least three courses must be intermediate or advanced courses from the following list:

BIOL 2297	Inquiries in Behavioral and Evolutionary Biology	4 SH
BIOL 2299	Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology	4 SH
BIOL 2301 to BIOL 5999		

SCIENCE COURSE

To provide breadth of knowledge, complete one additional science course in the BIOL, CHEM, ENVR, or PHYS subject areas or from the following list:

PSYC 3458	Psychobiology	4 SH
PSYC 4510	Psychopharmacology	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Marine Biology

See page 290.

CHEMISTRY AND CHEMICAL BIOLOGY

www.northeastern.edu/chem

GRAHAM B. JONES, PhD

Professor and Chair

Office: 102 Hurtig Hall

Phone: 617.373.2383/617.373.2822

Fax: 617.373.8795

Email contact: Kathleen B. Cameron, *Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator and Head Advisor*, k.cameron@neu.edu

The Department of Chemistry and Chemical Biology provides education in basic chemistry and modern chemistry-related disciplines. The department offers an American Chemical Society–certified program leading to a Bachelor of Science in Chemistry, and also offers a Bachelor of Science in Biochemistry jointly with the Department of Biology. The overall objective of the Bachelor of Science in Chemistry major program is to provide the fundamental scientific background and practical training for students as they prepare for chemically related careers or advanced study in fields including the traditional chemical specialties, as well as biochemistry, materials science, forensic science, medicine, education, law, and other endeavors that may draw upon an understanding of the chemical basis of the world around us.

Key general objectives are the development of qualitative and quantitative problem-solving skills and effective communication skills. Specific learning objectives for the chemistry major include to develop conceptual understanding and problem-solving abilities in the fundamental chemical subfields of analytical chemistry, biochemistry, inorganic chemistry, organic chemistry, and physical chemistry; gain a foundation of physics and mathematics and integrate these areas with chemical principles; perform quantitative measurements; synthesize and characterize compounds; learn proper laboratory practices, including safety; develop proficiency with modern instruments and computers for data acquisition and analysis; and learn the relevance of chemistry to biology, pharmacology, medicine, manufactured and natural materials, and the environment.

Most of our chemistry majors participate in the cooperative education program and thereby gain invaluable professional experience to augment their classroom and laboratory work. Not only does that experience add immensely to the overall education received, it also has the potential to provide contacts and references for later employment or graduate school admissions. Chemistry majors also undertake a research project for at least one semester under the supervision of a faculty member. Sufficient electives are available in the program either to take more advanced courses or research within the department, or to add courses in an area of special interest, such as criminal justice in the case of an interest in forensic science. Qualified students may also participate in a five-year BS/MS program.

Transferring to the Major

A GPA of 2.500 is required in all chemistry, physics, and math courses taken. Acceptance into the major is based on students' meeting the department's criteria for admission and availability of space in the program.

Academic Progression Standards

Students who began as freshman chemistry majors must, after four semesters, have completed 64 semester hours and the following courses with grades of C or better:

CHEM 1217	General Chemistry 1 for Chemical Science Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 1218	Lab for CHEM 1217	2 SH
CHEM 1220	General Chemistry 2 for Chemical Science Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 1221	Lab for CHEM 1220	2 SH
CHEM 2315	Organic Chemistry 1 for Chemistry Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 2316	Lab for CHEM 2315	2 SH
CHEM 2317	Organic Chemistry 2 for Chemistry Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 2318	Lab for CHEM 2317	2 SH
CHEM 2331	Bioanalytical Chemistry	4 SH
with CHEM 2332	Lab for CHEM 2331	1 SH

Students who transferred into the major must, after two semesters in the major, have completed 64 semester hours and the following courses with grades of C or better:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

or equivalent courses.

BS in Chemistry

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

CHEMISTRY MAJOR TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
or MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
or MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Biochemistry

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 5621	Principles of Chemical Biology for Chemists	3 SH
with CHEM 5622	Lab for CHEM 5621	1 SH

Physics 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab and interactive learning seminar:

PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH

Physics 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab and interactive learning seminar:

PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

CHEMISTRY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

General Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1217	General Chemistry 1 for Chemical Science Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 1218	Lab for CHEM 1217	2 SH

General Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1220	General Chemistry 2 for Chemical Science Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 1221	Lab for CHEM 1220	2 SH

Intermediate-Level Chemistry—Organic Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2315	Organic Chemistry 1 for Chemistry Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 2316	Lab for CHEM 2315	2 SH

Intermediate-Level Chemistry—Organic Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2317	Organic Chemistry 2 for Chemistry Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 2318	Lab for CHEM 2317	2 SH

Intermediate-Level Chemistry 1

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

BIOANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY		
CHEM 2331	Bioanalytical Chemistry	4 SH
with CHEM 2332	Lab for CHEM 2331	1 SH
PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY		
CHEM 3401	Physical Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 3402	Lab for CHEM 3401	1 SH

Intermediate-Level Chemistry 2

Complete one of the following courses with CHEM 3404 as corresponding lab:

CHEM 3421	Biophysical Chemistry	4 SH
or CHEM 3403	Physical Chemistry 2	4 SH
CHEM 3404	Lab for CHEM 3403	1 SH

Advanced-Level Chemistry

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs:

CHEM 3501	Inorganic Chemistry	4 SH
or CHEM 3505	Introduction to Bioinorganic Chemistry	4 SH
or CHEM 5696	Organometallic Chemistry	3 SH
CHEM 3521	Instrumental Methods of Analysis	1 SH
with CHEM 3522	Instrumental Methods of Analysis Lab	4 SH
CHEM 3531	Chemical Synthesis Characterization	1 SH
with CHEM 3532	Chemical Synthesis Characterization Lab	4 SH
CHEM 5628	Spectroscopy of Organic Compounds	3 SH
with CHEM 4629	Identification of Organic Compounds	2 SH

Senior Research/Capstone

Complete the following course:

CHEM 4750	Senior Research	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

CHEMISTRY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 83 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

136 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Environmental Geology and Chemistry

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Geology and Chemistry

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS/MS in Chemistry**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

CHEMISTRY MAJOR TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS**Mathematics**

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
or MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
or MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Biochemistry

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 5621	Principles of Chemical Biology for Chemists	3 SH
with CHEM 5622	Lab for CHEM 5621	1 SH

Physics 1

Complete the following course with corresponding and interactive learning seminar:

PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH

Physics 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab and interactive learning seminar:

PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

CHEMISTRY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**General Chemistry 1**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1217	General Chemistry 1 for Chemical Science Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 1218	Lab for CHEM 1217	2 SH

General Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1220	General Chemistry 2 for Chemical Science Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 1221	Lab for CHEM 1220	2 SH

Intermediate-Level Chemistry—Organic Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2315	Organic Chemistry 1 for Chemistry Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 2316	Lab for CHEM 2315	2 SH

Intermediate-Level Chemistry—Organic Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2317	Organic Chemistry 2 for Chemistry Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 2318	Lab for CHEM 2317	2 SH

Intermediate-Level Chemistry 1

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

BIOANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY		
CHEM 2331	Bioanalytical Chemistry	4 SH
with CHEM 2332	Lab for CHEM 2331	1 SH
PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY		
CHEM 3401	Physical Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 3402	Lab for CHEM 3401	1 SH

Intermediate-Level Chemistry 2

Complete one of the following courses with CHEM 3404 as corresponding lab:

CHEM 3421	Biophysical Chemistry	4 SH
or CHEM 3403	Physical Chemistry 2	4 SH
CHEM 3404	Lab for CHEM 3403	1 SH

Advanced-Level Chemistry

Complete the following four courses, with corresponding labs, where indicated:

CHEM 3521	Instrumental Methods of Analysis	1 SH
with CHEM 3522	Instrumental Methods of Analysis Lab	4 SH
CHEM 3531	Chemical Synthesis Characterization	1 SH
with CHEM 3532	Chemical Synthesis Characterization Lab	4 SH
CHEM 5628	Spectroscopy of Organic Compounds	3 SH
CHEM 5646	Synthesis and Reactivity of Inorganic Compounds	3 SH
or CHEM 5696	Organometallic Chemistry	3 SH

Senior Research/Capstone

Complete the following course:

CHEM 4750	Senior Research	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

GRADUATE REQUIREMENTS**Graduate Seminars**

Complete the following (repeatable) course two times:

CHEM 5904	Seminar	1 SH
-----------	---------	------

Graduate Electives

Complete six graduate electives from the following range:

CHEM 5000 to CHEM 9999

Master's Research and Thesis

Complete 10 semester hours of master's thesis research:

CHEM 5984	Research	1 to 6 SH
-----------	----------	-----------

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

CHEMISTRY BS/MS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 117 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

136 total semester hours required for the bachelor's degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

32 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

Minor in Chemistry**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following six courses with corresponding labs.

Engineering students may take CHEM 1151 in place of CHEM 1211 and two other chemistry courses in place of CHEM 1214 and CHEM 3401:

General Chemistry 1

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

General Chemistry 2

CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

Organic Chemistry 1

CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH

Organic Chemistry 2

CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH

Physical Chemistry 1

CHEM 3401	Physical Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 3402	Lab for CHEM 3401	1 SH

Physical Chemistry 2

CHEM 3403	Physical Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 3404	Lab for CHEM 3403	1 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

www.northeastern.edu/ees

GEOFFREY C. TRUSSELL, PhD
Associate Professor and Chair

MALCOLM D. HILL, PhD
Associate Professor and Associate Chair

Office: 14 Holmes Hall

Phone: 617.373.3176

Fax: 617.373.4378

Email contact: Malcolm D. Hill, *Associate Professor and Associate Chair*, m.hill@neu.edu

The Department of Earth and Environmental Sciences' programs are designed to help students develop an in-depth understanding of the processes that affect the earth's surface and that have the greatest impacts on society. Graduates of such programs contribute to the solution of environmental problems such as soil or groundwater contamination, flooding, slope stability, shore erosion related to changing land use, or coping with the impact of sea-level rise or changing weather patterns related to global warming. Commonly, environmental professionals are expected to work effectively as part of a multidisciplinary team containing scientists, engineers, and professionals who can evaluate the legal, economic, political, and social ramifications of complex environmental problems. Northeastern's emphasis on experiential, off-campus learning in addition to classroom learning is designed to help our students to become well grounded in their field of study and to work effectively with others to study and address real problems, as part of their undergraduate program.

Our Bachelor of Science in Environmental Science degree is organized for students who seek a comprehensive understanding of the scientific implications of environmental issues and the ways that environmental scientists from a range of disciplines can approach their solution. Every student has an opportunity to develop core knowledge in geology, biology, chemistry, and mathematics early in the program. Students then select one of four concentrations—surficial processes; marine science; wildlife studies; or environmental geology—as a program focus for their upper-level course work. We also provide an independent track for students whose interests do not fall into one of these four areas. Students who elect this option work with a faculty advisor to identify a group of five mid- to upper-level science courses that are aligned with the student's career interests. (Students who are interested in studying environmental issues from a policy-based perspective should read the description of the BA in Environmental Studies on page 292.)

Our Bachelor of Science in Marine Biology degree is designed to provide a strong foundation in marine biology and related disciplines. This major is offered through Northeastern University's Marine Science Center in Nahant.

A number of combined-major programs are offered; these can help focus a student's course choices along avenues that faculty feel are particularly appropriate.

Fieldwork is a valued component of training in our programs, and many of our courses use field sites throughout New England to demonstrate environmental processes or problems in their full complexity. In addition to sponsoring local trips, we have taken students on one longer field excursion each year to Iceland, the Cascade Mountains of Washington, the island of San Salvador in the Bahamas, or the Grand Canyon. Students also have the option to complete undergraduate research experiences with a faculty member. Undergraduate research projects can involve fieldwork and/or lab work completed under the guidance of faculty.

Many of our recent graduates work for environmental or geotechnical firms or continue their studies in graduate school. Students who participate in the co-op program typically work with local engineering or environmental consulting companies or with government agencies. These jobs often involve assessing building sites, evaluating land use, and studying problems concerned with groundwater contamination and remediation.

Transferring to the Major

Same as college standards. Acceptance into the major is based on students' meeting the department's criteria for admission and availability of space in the programs.

Marine Studies Minor

The marine studies minor is designed to provide a structured program for students with an interest in the marine environment. The program allows an emphasis in either the scientific or the social science/humanistic study of the oceans.

The program draws on courses throughout the university and is affiliated with several outstanding, specialized marine programs. These include the SEA Semester Program run by the Sea Education Association, which provides a rigorous program in marine sciences at Woods Hole, Massachusetts, and aboard one of its tall ships for training cruises in the Caribbean, Pacific, or Labrador Sea. In addition to the cruises designed to explore the broad range of aspects of marine science and culture, there are specialized cruises that add a focus on Caribbean studies, Pacific island culture, and marine environmental issues. Students may also take specialized courses in marine topics through the Marine Studies Consortium.

For more information, contact the director of marine studies, Professor Peter S. Rosen (14 Holmes Hall), at 617.373.4380 or at p.rosen@neu.edu.

Massachusetts Bay Marine Studies Consortium

Northeastern University students may take classes at the Massachusetts Bay Marine Studies Consortium. The consortium's course offerings are interdisciplinary and seek to bridge academic disciplines and current concerns in the marine world. For more

information, contact the marine studies program director, Professor Peter S. Rosen, at 617.373.4380 or at p.rosen@neu.edu.

Sea Education Association

SEA Semester is an interdisciplinary program focusing on the sea, in which students undertake course work ashore followed by a practical component at sea. The program combines intensive research in the areas of oceanography, maritime studies, and nautical science with hands-on experience aboard a traditional sailing ship. Piloting, celestial navigation, and practical seamanship are learned together with oceanographic sampling techniques and marine laboratory procedures during a six-week voyage on a ship sailing either on the Atlantic or Pacific Oceans. Critical thinking, problem-solving, team-building, and leadership skills are emphasized throughout the program. Some cruises focus on specialized topics including oceans and climate, Caribbean studies, or Polynesian studies. Through our affiliation with the Sea Education Association, SEA Semester courses earn Northeastern credit. The program is appropriate for students in biology, environmental and physical sciences, environmental studies, American studies, and most other areas within the liberal arts and sciences. For more information, contact the marine studies program director, Professor Peter S. Rosen, at 617.373.4380 or at p.rosen@neu.edu.

The Three Seas Program (formerly East/West Marine Biology)

The Three Seas Program allows advanced undergraduate and beginning graduate students in biology and related areas to spend a year of field study in three diverse marine environments.

The program begins in the fall at Northeastern University's Marine Science Center in Nahant, twelve miles from the main campus. In January, students travel to Panama to study tropical biology at the Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute at Bocas del Toro. The final segment of the program is conducted at the University of Washington's Friday Harbor Laboratories on San Juan Island, located approximately 70 miles north of Seattle and part of an archipelago that lies between the mainland and Vancouver Island. For more information, contact Sal Genovese at 781.581.7370, extension 311, or visit the Three Seas Program website at www.northeastern.edu/threeseas.

Marine Science Center Summer Program in Marine Biology

The summer program allows students to participate in intensive courses at the Marine Science Center (MSC). Students conduct independent research at the MSC laboratory throughout the year. Graduate students from other universities are encouraged to use the laboratory and field sites for thesis research.

Academic Progression Standards

Same as college standards.

BS in Environmental Science

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENT

Geology Courses

Complete the following six courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
with ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH
ENVR 2340	Earth Landforms and Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 2341	Lab for ENVR 2340	1 SH
ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH
ENVR 4500	Applied Hydrogeology	4 SH
with ENVR 4501	Lab for ENVR 4500	1 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
or ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

Calculus 1

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH

Calculus 2

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH

Biology 1

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101	1 SH
BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH

General Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

Biology 2

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1104	Lab for BIOL 1103	1 SH
BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH

General Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

Earth and Environmental Science Capstone

Complete the following course:

ENVR 4900	Earth and Environmental Science	1 SH
	Capstone	

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE CONCENTRATIONS

Declare one of the following concentrations and complete its requirements, or complete the independent track in consultation with your advisor:

Concentration in Surficial Processes**ORGANIC CHEMISTRY**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH

SURFICIAL PROCESSES ELECTIVES

Complete four courses from the following list with corresponding labs, as indicated:

CIVE 2334	Environmental Engineering 1	4 SH
CIVE 2340	Soil Mechanics	4 SH
ENVR 2310	Earth Materials	4 SH
with ENVR 2311	Lab for ENVR 2310	1 SH
ENVR 3302	Introduction to Remote Sensing	4 SH
with ENVR 3303	Lab for ENVR 3302	1 SH
ENVR 3400	Field Geology	4 SH
ENVR 3410	Environmental Geochemistry	4 SH
ENVR 3418	Geophysics	4 SH
ENVR 4106	Coastal Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 4107	Lab for ENVR 4106	1 SH
ENVR 4504	Environmental Pollution	4 SH
ENVR 4505	Wetlands	4 SH
ENVR 5190	Soil Science	4 SH
ENVR 5201	Geologic Field Seminar	4 SH
ENVR 5244	Sedimentation	4 SH
with ENVR 5245	Lab for ENVR 5244	1 SH
ENVR 5270	Glacial and Quaternary History	4 SH
with ENVR 5271	Lab for ENVR 5270	1 SH
ENVR 5280	Groundwater Modeling	4 SH
ENVR 5282	Groundwater Geochemistry	4 SH

Concentration in Marine Science**ORGANIC CHEMISTRY**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH

MARINE SCIENCE ELECTIVES

Complete either one semester of the Three Seas Marine Biology Program or the three marine science courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

THREE SEAS PROGRAM

BIOL 5501	Marine Botany	4 SH
with BIOL 5502	Lab for BIOL 5501	1 SH
BIOL 5503	Marine Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 5504	Lab for BIOL 5503	1 SH

BIOL 5505	Biology of Corals	3 SH
BIOL 5507	Biology and Ecology of Fishes	3 SH
BIOL 5509	Marine Birds and Mammals	2 SH
with BIOL 5510	Lab for BIOL 5509	1 SH
BIOL 5513	Tropical Terrestrial Ecology	1 SH
BIOL 5515	Marine Ecology	4 SH
BIOL 5517	Oceanography	2 SH
with BIOL 5518	Lab for BIOL 5517	1 SH
BIOL 5519	Ocean and Coastal Processes	2 SH
BIOL 5521	Experimental Design Marine Ecology	4 SH
with BIOL 5522	Lab for BIOL 5521	1 SH
BIOL 5523	Molecular Marine Biology	3 SH
BIOL 5525	Marine Microbial Ecology	2 SH
with BIOL 5526	Lab for BIOL 5525	1 SH

MARINE SCIENCE COURSES

BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH
BIOL 2311	Ecology	4 SH
with BIOL 2312	Lab for BIOL 2311	1 SH
BIOL 2315	Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2316	Lab for BIOL 2315	1 SH

Concentration in Wildlife Studies**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs:

BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH
BIOL 2311	Ecology	4 SH
with BIOL 2312	Lab for BIOL 2311	1 SH
CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH

WILDLIFE STUDIES ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following list with corresponding labs, as indicated:

BIOL 2315	Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2316	Lab for BIOL 2315	1 SH
BIOL 2317	Vertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2318	Lab for BIOL 2317	1 SH
BIOL 3403	Animal Behavior	4 SH
BIOL 5509	Marine Birds and Mammals	2 SH
with BIOL 5510	Lab for BIOL 5509	1 SH
BIOL 5559	Entomology	4 SH
with BIOL 5560	Lab for BIOL 5559	1 SH
BIOL 5561	Herpetology	4 SH
with BIOL 5562	Lab for BIOL 5561	1 SH
BIOL 5563	Ornithology	4 SH
with BIOL 5564	Lab for BIOL 5563	1 SH
BIOL 5565	Mammalogy	4 SH
with BIOL 5566	Lab for BIOL 5565	1 SH
BIOL 5567	Wildlife Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 5568	Lab for BIOL 5567	1 SH

Concentration in Environmental Geology**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH
ENVR 2310	Earth Materials	4 SH
with ENVR 2311	Lab for ENVR 2310	1 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL GEOLOGY ELECTIVES

Complete three of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

ENVR 3000	Igneous Petrology and Volcanology	4 SH
with ENVR 3001	Lab for ENVR 3000	1 SH
ENVR 3302	Introduction to Remote Sensing	4 SH
with ENVR 3303	Lab for ENVR 3302	1 SH
ENVR 3400	Field Geology	4 SH
ENVR 3410	Environmental Geochemistry	4 SH
ENVR 3418	Geophysics	4 SH
ENVR 4106	Coastal Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 4107	Lab for ENVR 4106	1 SH
ENVR 5190	Soil Science	4 SH
ENVR 5201	Geologic Field Seminar	4 SH
ENVR 5230	Structural Geology	4 SH
with ENVR 5231	Lab for ENVR 5230	1 SH
ENVR 5240	Sedimentary Basin Analysis	4 SH
with ENVR 5241	Lab for ENVR 5240	1 SH
ENVR 5242	Ancient Marine Life	4 SH
with ENVR 5243	Lab for ENVR 5242	1 SH
ENVR 5244	Sedimentation	4 SH
with ENVR 5245	Lab for ENVR 5244	1 SH
ENVR 5270	Glacial and Quaternary History	4 SH
with ENVR 5271	Lab for ENVR 5270	1 SH
ENVR 5290	Engineering Geology	4 SH

Independent Track**ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE COURSES**

Complete a suite of at least five courses that have been approved by your advisor.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 77 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Marine Biology**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR MARINE BIOLOGY**Mathematics**

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH

General Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

General Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

Organic Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH

Organic Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH

Physics

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 (PHYS 1145 and PHYS 1147 are recommended):

PHYSICS 1		
PHYS 1145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1146	Lab for PHYS 1145	1 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
PHYSICS 2		
PHYS 1147	Physics for Life Sciences 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1148	Lab for PHYS 1147	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH

MARINE BIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Introduction to College**

Complete the following course:

BIOL 1000 Biology at Northeastern 1 SH

Required Biology

Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs:

BIOL 1101 Principles of Biology 1 4 SH

with BIOL 1102 Lab for BIOL 1101 1 SH

or BIOL 1111 General Biology 1 4 SH

with BIOL 1112 Lab for BIOL 1111 1 SH

BIOL 1103 Principles of Biology 2 4 SH

with BIOL 1104 Lab for BIOL 1103 1 SH

or BIOL 1113 General Biology 2 4 SH

with BIOL 1114 Lab for BIOL 1113 1 SH

BIOL 2301 Genetics and Molecular Biology 4 SH

with BIOL 2302 Lab for BIOL 2301 1 SH

Experiential Learning Introduction

Complete the following course:

EESC 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

Cellular and Molecular Biology

Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:

BIOL 2319 Cell Biology 4 SH

with BIOL 2320 Lab for BIOL 2319 1 SH

or BIOL 2321 Microbiology 4 SH

with BIOL 2322 Lab for BIOL 2321 1 SH

or BIOL 2323 Biochemistry 4 SH

with BIOL 2324 Lab for BIOL 2323 1 SH

Organismal and Population Biology

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 2311 Ecology 4 SH

with BIOL 2312 Lab for BIOL 2311 1 SH

Marine Biology

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 2325 Marine Biology 4 SH

with BIOL 2326 Lab for BIOL 2325 1 SH

Marine Biology Electives

Complete four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated, from the following list for a minimum of 16 semester hours:

BIOL 2315 Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH

with BIOL 2316 Lab for BIOL 2315 1 SH

BIOL 5501 Marine Botany 4 SH

with BIOL 5502 Lab for BIOL 5501 1 SH

BIOL 5503 Marine Invertebrate Zoology 4 SH

with BIOL 5504 Lab for BIOL 5503 1 SH

BIOL 5505 Biology of Corals 3 SH

BIOL 5507 Biology and Ecology of Fishes 3 SH

BIOL 5509 Marine Birds and Mammals 2 SH

with BIOL 5510 Lab for BIOL 5509 1 SH

BIOL 5515 Marine Ecology 4 SH

with BIOL 5516 Lab for BIOL 5515 1 SH

BIOL 5517 Oceanography 2 SH

with BIOL 5518 Lab for BIOL 5517 1 SH

BIOL 5519 Ocean and Coastal Processes 2 SH

BIOL 5520 Coral Reef Ecology 2 SH

BIOL 5521 Experimental Design Marine Ecology 4 SH

with BIOL 5522 Lab for BIOL 5521 1 SH

BIOL 5523 Molecular Marine Biology 3 SH

BIOL 5525 Marine Microbial Ecology 2 SH

with BIOL 5526 Lab for BIOL 5525 1 SH

BIOL 5527 Marine Conservation Biology 3 SH

BIOL 5529 Physiological and Molecular Marine Ecology 3 SH

BIOL 5531 Molecular Ecology and Evolution 4 SH

with BIOL 5532 Lab for BIOL 5531 1 SH

BIOL 5545 Neuroethology 4 SH

with BIOL 5546 Lab for BIOL 5545 1 SH

Experiential Learning

An activity related to biology and approved by the experiential learning advisor must be completed before the capstone. Among the possibilities are co-op experience, junior/senior honors thesis, research project in a faculty lab, study abroad with submission of a paper, 120 hours of supervised volunteer work in a biology-related area, participation in the Three Seas Program with submission of a project paper, or other approved experiences.

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGL 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

ENGL 3307 Advanced Writing in the Sciences 4 SH

Biology Capstone

Complete the following course:

BIOL 4701 Biology Capstone 4 SH

MARINE BIOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

Complete 90 semester hours in the major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in biology and biochemistry or biology and behavioral neuroscience is not permitted.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

136 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Biology and Environmental Geology

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Biology and Geology

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Computer Science and Environmental Science**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following five courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE COURSES**Environmental Science Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
with ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH
ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH
or ENVR 2310	Earth Materials	4 SH
with ENVR 2311	Lab for ENVR 2310	1 SH
ENVR 4900	Earth and Environmental Science Capstone	1 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
or ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

Environmental Science Integrative Courses

Complete at least two of the following courses. If the course has a corresponding lab, the lab must also be completed:

ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH
ENVR 3302	Introduction to Remote Sensing	4 SH
with ENVR 3303	Lab for ENVR 3302	1 SH
ENVR 3418	Geophysics	4 SH
ENVR 4500	Applied Hydrogeology	4 SH
with ENVR 4501	Lab for ENVR 4500	1 SH
ENVR 5280	Groundwater Modeling	4 SH

Environmental Science Electives

Complete four courses. If a course has a corresponding lab, the lab must also be completed. If you complete more than two courses from the environmental science integrative courses (above), these courses count as environmental science electives:

ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
ENVR 2340	Earth Landforms and Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 2341	Lab for ENVR 2340	1 SH
ENVR 3400	Field Geology	4 SH
ENVR 3410	Environmental Geochemistry	4 SH
ENVR 4106	Coastal Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 4107	Lab for ENVR 4106	1 SH
ENVR 4504	Environmental Pollution	4 SH
ENVR 4505	Wetlands	4 SH
ENVR 4563	Advanced Spatial Analysis	4 SH
ENVR 5190	Soil Science	4 SH
ENVR 5201	Geologic Field Seminar	4 SH
ENVR 5230	Structural Geology	4 SH
with ENVR 5231	Lab for ENVR 5230	1 SH
ENVR 5240	Sedimentary Basin Analysis	4 SH
with ENVR 5241	Lab for ENVR 5240	1 SH
ENVR 5242	Ancient Marine Life	4 SH
with ENVR 5243	Lab for ENVR 5242	1 SH
ENVR 5244	Sedimentation	4 SH
ENVR 5248	Marine Geology	4 SH

ENVR 5270	Glacial and Quaternary History	4 SH
with ENVR 5271	Lab for ENVR 5270	1 SH
ENVR 5282	Groundwater Geochemistry	4 SH
INTL 4937	Dialogue of Civilizations: Science and Technology	4 SH

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

Calculus

Complete the following three courses:

MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
or MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
or MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

Chemistry

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

Computers and Society

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

137 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Environmental Geology and Chemistry

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BA in Environmental Geology and Environmental Studies

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Environmental Geology and Mathematics

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Environmental Geology and Physics

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Geology and Chemistry

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Geology and Mathematics

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Geology and Physics

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Information Science and Environmental Science

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following two courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH

Information Science Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

IS 2000	Principles of Information Science	4 SH
IS 3500	Information System Design and Development	4 SH
IS 4800	Empirical Research Methods	4 SH

Information Science Upper-Division Elective

Complete one upper-division information science course. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may also be taken as an information science elective:

IS 3000 to IS 4999

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE COURSES

Required Environmental Science Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
with ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH
ENVR 4900	Earth and Environmental Science Capstone	1 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
or ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

Integrative Course

Complete the following course:

ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

Environmental Science Electives

Complete three courses from the following list with corresponding labs, as indicated:

ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH
ENVR 3302	Introduction to Remote Sensing	4 SH
with ENVR 3303	Lab for ENVR 3302	1 SH
ENVR 3400	Field Geology	4 SH
ENVR 3410	Environmental Geochemistry	4 SH
ENVR 3418	Geophysics	4 SH
ENVR 4106	Coastal Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 4107	Lab for ENVR 4106	1 SH
ENVR 4500	Applied Hydrogeology	4 SH
with ENVR 4501	Lab for ENVR 4500	1 SH
ENVR 4504	Environmental Pollution	4 SH
ENVR 4505	Wetlands	4 SH
ENVR 5201	Geologic Field Seminar	4 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENVR 5242	Ancient Marine Life	4 SH
with ENVR 5243	Lab for ENVR 5242	1 SH
ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

Sustainability Focus Courses

Complete the following course:

PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

and two additional courses from the following list:

ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH
INTL 4937	Dialogue of Civilizations: Science and Technology	4 SH
POLS 2390	Science, Technology, and Public Policy	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**Mathematics and Statistics**

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
or MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Chemistry

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
with CHEM 1152	Lab for CHEM 1151	1 SH
CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

General Requirements

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete five general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

135 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Environmental Science**COURSE WORK****Introductory Course Work**

Complete one of the following courses or course/lab combinations:

BIOL 1121	Basic Microbiology	4 SH
with BIOL 1122	Lab for BIOL 1121	1 SH
ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH

Science or Engineering

Complete one of the following courses or course/lab combinations based on your major:

ENGINEERING MAJORS

CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

OTHER MAJORS

CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH
CHEM 2321	Analytical Chemistry	4 SH
with CHEM 2322	Lab for CHEM 2321	1 SH
CIVE 2334	Environmental Engineering 1	4 SH

Social Sciences

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH

ELECTIVES

Complete any two courses or course/lab combinations from the following list. Only one of the courses may be in the 1000–1999 range. Only one course or course/lab combination may be selected from a group:

Biology Group

BIOL 2311	Ecology	4 SH
BIOL 2317	Vertebrate Zoology	4 SH
BIOL 5559	Entomology	4 SH
BIOL 5561	Herpetology	4 SH
BIOL 5563	Ornithology	4 SH
BIOL 5565	Mammalogy	4 SH
BIOL 5567	Wildlife Biology	4 SH

Civil Engineering Group

CIVE 4534	Environmental Engineering 2	3 SH
CIVE 5536	Hydrologic Engineering	4 SH

Environmental Planning Group

ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

Geographic Information Systems Group

ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH

Geology Group

ENVR 2340	Earth Landforms and Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 2341	Lab for ENVR 2340	1 SH
ENVR 4504	Environmental Pollution	4 SH
ENVR 5190	Soil Science	4 SH

Hydrogeology Group

ENVR 4500	Applied Hydrogeology	4 SH
with ENVR 4501	Lab for ENVR 4500	1 SH
ENVR 5280	Groundwater Modeling	4 SH
ENVR 5282	Groundwater Geochemistry	4 SH

Physics Group

For nonengineering/nonscience majors only:

PHYS 1132	Energy, Environment, and Society	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------------	------

INTERDISCIPLINARY WORK

Complete the independent project, the applied experience, or the environmental safety program.

Independent Project

See program advisor for approval before embarking on the project.

Applied Experience

See program advisor for details.

Environmental Safety Program

See program advisor for details.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Environmental Geology**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
with ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH
ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH
ENVR 2310	Earth Materials	4 SH
with ENVR 2311	Lab for ENVR 2310	1 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
or ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

GEOLOGY ELECTIVE

Complete one ENVR course.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Geology**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs:

ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
with ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH
ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH
ENVR 2310	Earth Materials	4 SH
with ENVR 2311	Lab for ENVR 2310	1 SH
ENVR 3000	Igneous Petrology and Volcanology	4 SH
with ENVR 3001	Lab for ENVR 3000	1 SH

GEOLOGY ELECTIVE

Complete one ENVR course.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Marine Biology

This minor is not available for students who major in biology or any combined major that involves biology. Biology majors interested in marine biology should consider the major in marine biology.

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101	1 SH
or BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH
BIOL 1103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1104	Lab for BIOL 1103	1 SH
or BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list with corresponding labs, as indicated:

BIOL 2315	Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2316	Lab for BIOL 2315	1 SH
BIOL 2325	Marine Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2326	Lab for BIOL 2325	1 SH
BIOL 5501	Marine Botany	4 SH
with BIOL 5502	Lab for BIOL 5501	1 SH
BIOL 5503	Marine Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 5504	Lab for BIOL 5503	1 SH
BIOL 5505	Biology of Corals	3 SH
BIOL 5507	Biology and Ecology of Fishes	3 SH
BIOL 5509	Marine Birds and Mammals	2 SH
with BIOL 5510	Lab for BIOL 5509	1 SH
BIOL 5515	Marine Ecology	4 SH
BIOL 5517	Oceanography	2 SH
with BIOL 5518	Lab for BIOL 5517	1 SH

BIOL 5519	Ocean and Coastal Processes	2 SH	ENVR 1123	Biological Oceanography	4 SH
BIOL 5521	Experimental Design Marine Ecology	4 SH	ENVR 1124	New England Fisheries Resources	4 SH
with BIOL 5522	Lab for BIOL 5521	1 SH	ENVR 3100	Oceanography	3 SH
BIOL 5523	Molecular Marine Biology	3 SH	ENVR 3101	Nautical Science	3 SH
BIOL 5525	Marine Microbial Ecology	2 SH	ENVR 3103	Practical Oceanography 1	4 SH
with BIOL 5526	Lab for BIOL 5525	1 SH	ENVR 3104	Practical Oceanography 2	4 SH
BIOL 5527	Marine Conservation Biology	3 SH	ENVR 3105	Practical Oceanographic Research	3 SH
BIOL 5529	Physiological and Molecular Marine Ecology	3 SH	ENVR 4106	Coastal Processes	4 SH
			with ENVR 4107	Lab for ENVR 4106	1 SH
BIOL 5589	Diving Research Methods	2 SH	ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH

BREADTH COURSE—SCIENCE

To provide breadth of knowledge, complete one additional science course in the BIOL, CHEM, ENVR, or PHYS subject areas or from the following list:

PSYC 3458	Psychobiology	4 SH
PSYC 4510	Psychopharmacology	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Marine Studies

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete four courses from the following lists. Two courses must be above the introductory level:

Humanities

ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH
ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH
ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH
ENVR 3102	Maritime Studies	3 SH
HIST 2232	History of Boston	4 SH
MARS 3305	Maritime History of New England	4 SH
MARS 3310	Water Resources Policy and Management	4 SH

Sciences

BIOL 1151	Introduction to Marine Biology	4 SH
BIOL 2315	Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
BIOL 5501	Marine Botany	4 SH
BIOL 5503	Marine Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
BIOL 5505	Biology of Corals	3 SH
BIOL 5507	Biology and Ecology of Fishes	3 SH
BIOL 5509	Marine Birds and Mammals	2 SH
BIOL 5515	Marine Ecology	4 SH
BIOL 5517	Oceanography	2 SH
BIOL 5519	Ocean and Coastal Processes	2 SH
BIOL 5521	Experimental Design Marine Ecology	4 SH
BIOL 5523	Molecular Marine Biology	3 SH
BIOL 5525	Marine Microbial Ecology	2 SH
BIOL 5589	Diving Research Methods	2 SH
ENVR 1120	Oceans and Coasts	4 SH
ENVR 1121	Marine Resources	4 SH
ENVR 1122	Physical Oceanography	4 SH

ENVR 1123	Biological Oceanography	4 SH
ENVR 1124	New England Fisheries Resources	4 SH
ENVR 3100	Oceanography	3 SH
ENVR 3101	Nautical Science	3 SH
ENVR 3103	Practical Oceanography 1	4 SH
ENVR 3104	Practical Oceanography 2	4 SH
ENVR 3105	Practical Oceanographic Research	3 SH
ENVR 4106	Coastal Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 4107	Lab for ENVR 4106	1 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENVR 5242	Ancient Marine Life	4 SH
with ENVR 5243	Lab for ENVR 5242	1 SH
ENVR 5244	Sedimentation	4 SH
with ENVR 5245	Lab for ENVR 5244	1 SH
ENVR 5248	Marine Geology	4 SH
MARS 3200	Marine Studies	4 SH
MARS 3210	Marine Mammals	4 SH
MARS 3300	The Ocean World	4 SH
MARS 3315	Wetlands: Ecology and Hydrology	4 SH
MARS 3325	Coastal Zone Management	4 SH
MARS 3425	Biology of Fishes	4 SH
MARS 3430	Biology of Whales	4 SH
MARS 4500	Advanced Seminar in Marine Studies	4 SH

MARINE-RELATED SKILL

This requirement may be satisfied by completion of the following course:

ENVR 3101	Nautical Science	3 SH
-----------	------------------	------

or by certification in a skill such as scuba, by a Merchant Marine license, or by a comparable level of achievement determined by the marine studies advisor.

MARINE-RELATED INDEPENDENT STUDY

This requirement may be satisfied by producing a research product on a marine-related topic, either as part of another course or independently. Acceptance of product is at the discretion of the marine studies advisor.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

www.northeastern.edu/ees

TBA

Director

Office: 14 Holmes Hall

Phone: 617.373.3176

Fax: 617.373.4378

Email contacts:

Malcolm D. Hill, *Associate Professor*
and *Associate Chair*, m.hill@neu.edu

Matthew Bracken, *Assistant Professor*, m.bracken@neu.edu

The Bachelor of Arts in Environmental Studies degree is designed to provide a flexible platform for students whose primary interest is in the area of environmental policy. In their first two years, all environmental studies majors complete introductory courses in the sciences (biology, chemistry, geology), as well as introductory- to intermediate-level course work in economics, political science, philosophy, and sociology. Students then work with a faculty advisor to select a cluster composed of intermediate- to upper-level courses in an area appropriate to the student's career objectives. These cluster areas include sustainability, urban environmental issues, water issues, international affairs, public policy, and marine studies. A senior thesis is required in the environmental studies major. (Students who are interested in studying environmental issues from a science-based perspective should read the description of the environmental science major beginning on page 282.)

A number of combined-major programs are offered; these can help focus a student's course choices along avenues that faculty feel are particularly appropriate.

Students in the environmental studies program are prepared to work in environmental planning, regulation, policy, or compliance. These broad-based programs also aim to prepare students to go into environmental education or law. Co-op experiences in environmental planning may include government internships or work in environmental compliance offices.

Transferring to the Major

Same as college standards. Acceptance into the major is based on students' meeting the department's criteria for admission and availability of space in the programs.

Academic Progression Standards

Same as college standards.

Environmental Studies Minor

The minor in environmental studies is designed to provide a flexible platform for students interested in the environment. Students in the environmental studies minor have an opportunity to develop skills and knowledge in such areas as planning, regulation, policy, and compliance, depending on the upper-level course choices they make.

BA in Environmental Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Science Courses

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, where indicated:

BIOL 1145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH
CHEM 1101	General Chemistry for Health Sciences	4 SH
with CHEM 1102	Lab for CHEM 1101	1 SH
ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH

Ethics Course

Complete the following course:

PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

Economics Course

Complete the following course:

ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

Sociology Course

Complete the following course:

SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

Political Science Courses

Complete the following two courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH

Geology Courses

Complete the following two courses:

ENVR 1112	Environmental Geology	4 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH

Statistics Course

Complete one course from the following list:

ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH
POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH
SOCL 2320	Statistical Analysis in Sociology	4 SH

Senior Thesis

Complete the following course:

ENVS 4997	Senior Thesis	4 SH
-----------	---------------	------

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES CLUSTER

Complete one of the following clusters:

International Cluster

Complete six courses from the following list:

HIST 2222	History of Science and Technology	4 SH
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH
HIST 4620	Topics in Historical Geography	4 SH
PHIL 3480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH
POLS 2357	Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH
SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH

Marine Cluster

Complete six courses from the following list:

ENVR 2940	Oceans in the Global Carbon Cycle	4 SH
ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH
ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH
ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH
ENVR 3100	Oceanography	3 SH
ENVR 3101	Nautical Science	3 SH
ENVR 3102	Maritime Studies	3 SH
ENVR 3103	Practical Oceanography 1	4 SH
ENVR 3104	Practical Oceanography 2	4 SH
ENVR 4106	Coastal Processes	4 SH
ENVR 4505	Wetlands	4 SH
ENVR 5244	Sedimentation	4 SH
ENVR 5248	Marine Geology	4 SH
MARS 3200	Marine Studies	4 SH
MARS 3210	Marine Mammals	4 SH
MARS 3300	The Ocean World	4 SH
MARS 3305	Maritime History of New England	4 SH
MARS 3310	Water Resources Policy and Management	4 SH
MARS 3325	Coastal Zone Management	4 SH
MARS 3425	Biology of Fishes	4 SH
MARS 3430	Biology of Whales	4 SH
MARS 4500	Advanced Seminar in Marine Studies	4 SH

Policy Cluster

Complete six courses from the following list:

ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
ENVR 5280	Groundwater Modeling	4 SH
ENVR 5282	Groundwater Geochemistry	4 SH
HIST 4620	Topics in Historical Geography	4 SH
HIST 5295	Population in History	4 SH
LPSC 2301	Introduction to Law, Policy, and Society	4 SH

POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH

Sustainability Cluster

Complete six courses from the following list:

ENVR 4505	Wetlands	4 SH
or MARS 3315	Wetlands: Ecology and Hydrology	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
HIST 2222	History of Science and Technology	4 SH
HIST 2321	Technological Transformations	4 SH
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH
HIST 4620	Topics in Historical Geography	4 SH
HIST 5295	Population in History	4 SH
HONR 3342	Topics in Contemporary Issues: Focus on Analysis	4 SH
MARS 3310	Water Resources Policy and Management	4 SH

Urban Cluster

Complete six courses from the following list:

ECON 3415	Poverty and Income	4 SH
ECON 3420	Urban Economic Issues	4 SH
ECON 3422	Economics of Transportation	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
HIST 2222	History of Science and Technology	4 SH
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH
HIST 2321	Technological Transformations	4 SH
HIST 4620	Topics in Historical Geography	4 SH
HIST 5295	Population in History	4 SH
PHIL 3480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH
POLS 2357	Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
SOCL 1247	Urban Social Problems	4 SH
SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH
SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH

Water Cluster

Complete six courses from the following list with corresponding lab, if applicable:

ENVR 4500	Applied Hydrogeology	4 SH
with ENVR 4501	Lab for ENVR 4500	1 SH
ENVR 4505	Wetlands	4 SH
or MARS 3300	The Ocean World	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
MARS 3310	Water Resources Policy and Management	4 SH
MARS 3315	Wetlands: Ecology and Hydrology	4 SH
MARS 3325	Coastal Zone Management	4 SH

Interdisciplinary Cluster

Create a plan of six courses under the guidance of the program director.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 73 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Geology and Environmental Studies

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Environmental Studies and Economics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

INTRODUCTION TO COLLEGE

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 1000	Economics at Northeastern	1 SH
ENVR 1000	Earth and Environmental Sciences at Northeastern	1 SH

ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS**Economics Prerequisites**

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH

Required Economics Courses

Complete the following seven courses with a minimum GPA of 2.000:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH

Economics Electives

Complete two economics electives from the following list. No more than one course may be at the introductory level (course number 1000–1999):

ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 3420	Urban Economic Issues	4 SH
ECON 3422	Economics of Transportation	4 SH
ECON 3424	Law and Economics	4 SH
ECON 3425	Energy Economics	4 SH
ECON 3440	Public Finance	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH
ECON 4650	Economic Growth and Applications	4 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**Social Science Component**

Complete the following four courses:

PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
or PHIL 3480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH
POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH

Science Component

Complete the following four courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

BIOL 1145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH
ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
ENVR 1112	Environmental Geology	4 SH
or ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH

GPA Requirement

Students are required to earn a GPA of 2.000 in either PHIL 1180 or PHIL 3480 and in ENVR 1101.

Environmental Science Elective

Complete one environmental science elective in consultation with the environmental studies head advisor.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3308	Advanced Writing in the Social Sciences	4 SH

Integrative Course

Complete one of the following courses. *Note:* Your integrative course and your capstone course (below) must be from different departments:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

Capstone

Complete one of the following courses. *Note:* Your integrative course (above) and your capstone course must be from different departments:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
ENVR 4997	Senior Thesis	4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

You may satisfy the experiential learning requirement with an approved study abroad, with co-op work experience, with a four-credit directed study, or with an honors project:

COOP 3945	Co-op Work Experience	0 SH
ECON 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
ECON 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
ENVR 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
ENVR 4992	Directed Study	4 SH

MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Studies and History**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**Science Requirements**

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH
ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH

Humanities Requirement

Complete the following course:

PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

Social Science Requirements

Complete the following three courses:

ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH

Environmental Studies Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
PHIL 3480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH

HISTORY REQUIREMENTS**History Requirements**

Complete the following four courses:

HIST 1130	History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present	4 SH
HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH
HIST 1201	The History Colloquium	4 SH
HIST 2342	Environmental History of North America	4 SH

History Seminar

Complete the following two courses:

HIST 2301	The History Seminar	4 SH
HIST 2302	Historical Writing	1 SH

History/Geographic-Area Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH
HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH
HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 1265	Canadian History	4 SH
HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH

History-Area Electives

Complete four HIST courses, approved by a faculty advisor, focused on an idea or geographic area. These courses must be numbered 2000 or higher.

INTEGRATIVE COURSES**Required Integrative Course**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH

Integrated Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH
HIST 2222	History of Science and Technology	4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING AND CAPSTONE**Experiential Learning**

Complete an approved activity from either department, combined with reflection in capstone.

Capstone Course

Complete one of the following courses:

ENVR 4900	Earth and Environmental Science Capstone	1 SH
ENVR 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
ENVR 4997	Senior Thesis	4 SH
HIST 4701	Capstone Seminar	4 SH

**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND HISTORY
COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 91 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Studies and International Affairs**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**Social Science Component**

Complete one course from each of the following three subject areas:

PHILOSOPHY

PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
PHIL 3480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH

SOCIOLOGY

SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

POLITICAL SCIENCE

POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------	------

Science Component

Complete one course from each of the following five subject areas with corresponding lab, if applicable:

BIOLOGY

BIOL 1145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

ENVR 1104	Natural Disasters and Catastrophes	4 SH
ENVR 1112	Environmental Geology	4 SH
ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH

ENVIRONMENT

ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

QUANTITATIVE METHODS

ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH
MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH

PLANNING

ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS**Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

Regional Analysis

Complete two regional analysis courses, both of which must be in one region, from the following lists. Summer-session study abroads are acceptable in combination with Dialogue of Civilizations. See department for additional courses.

AFRICA

AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH
AFRS 1180	African History	4 SH
or HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
AFRS 2307	Africa Today	4 SH
AFRS 2348	Arts and Culture of Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
or HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
AFRS 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
or HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2465	The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH
AFRS 3428	African Languages	4 SH
AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
or POLS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 3470	Identity and Nationalism in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 4645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH
AFRS 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH
HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH

LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH	CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH	CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH
POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH	CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
ASIA			CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
ANTH 4515	Anthropology of South Asia	4 SH	CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH
ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH	CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH
ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH	ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH
ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH	ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH	ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH	HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH
CLTR 1500	Backgrounds of Chinese Culture	4 SH	HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH
CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH	HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH
CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH	HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH	HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH	HIST 1281	Holocaust	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH	HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750– 1945	4 SH
HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH	HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH	HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH	HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH	HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH
HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH	HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH	HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH
HIST 2350	Modern China	4 SH	HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH	HIST 2377	Ireland and the Irish Migration	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH	HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH	HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH	HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH	HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH	HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH
POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH	HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH
POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH	LITR 1250	Dante's Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH
RELS 1231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH	LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH
RELS 1273	Jainism	4 SH	LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
RELS 1275	Eastern Religions	4 SH	LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH	LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH	LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH	LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH	LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH	LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH
RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH	LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH	LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH
EUROPE					
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH			
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH			
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH			
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH			
CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH			
CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH			

MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH	POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH
MUSC 1121	Medieval and Renaissance Music	4 SH			
MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH	MIDDLE EAST		
MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH	CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH
POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH	CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
POLS 3445	Politics in Central and Eastern Europe	4 SH	ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH	HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH	HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH	HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH
LATIN AMERICA			HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH	HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH			
AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH	HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH	HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH
ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH	HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH	HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH	HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH		Independent Field Research Abroad	
CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH	HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH
CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH	INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH	JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH	LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH	MEST 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH
ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH	MEST 2300	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH
ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH	MEST 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH	MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH	POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH	POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH	POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH	RELS 1280	Islam	4 SH
LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH	RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH	RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH	WMNS 2500	Women and Social Change in the Middle East	4 SH
			RUSSIA		
			HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
			HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH
			HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
			HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
			HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH
			HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH

HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH	ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH	ENGL 4684	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH	ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH	ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH	ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH	ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH
SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH	ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH
			ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
			HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH
			HIST 1202	Global Inequity	4 SH
			HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH
			HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH
			HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH
			HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH
			HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH
			HIST 1389	History of Espionage	4 SH
			HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH
			HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
			HIST 2212	Cultural Responses to Catastrophe	4 SH
			HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH
			HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH
			HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH
			HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH
			HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
			HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH
			HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH
			HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH
			HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH
			HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
			HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH
			HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH
			HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH
			HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH
			HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
			HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH
			HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH
			HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH
			INTB 1201	Global Environment of International Business	4 SH
			or INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
			or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
			INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
			INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
			INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH
			INTL 4940	Global Corps Practicum	4 SH
			INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective	4 SH
			JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH
			LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH

Global Dynamics

Complete three global dynamics courses from the following list.

See department for additional courses.

AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH
AFAM 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3410	Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH
AFRS 4500 or ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 4585	Current Issues in the African Diaspora	4 SH
ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH
ANTH 3450	Globalization: Theory and Practice	4 SH
ARCH 1310	History of World Architecture 1	4 SH
ARCH 1320	History of World Architecture 2	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH

LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH	SOCL 3480	Comparative Political Economy	4 SH
LPSO 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH	SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH
MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH	WMNS 3441	Topics in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH
MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH			
MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH			
MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions 3: World War and Music	4 SH			
MUSC 3470	Ethics: East and West	4 SH			
PHIL 1130	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH			
PHIL 1155	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH			
PHIL 2302	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH			
PHIL 2327	Global Justice	4 SH			
PHIL 5001	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH			
PHIL 5003	Health and Human Rights	3 SH			
PHTH 5220	Global Health	3 SH			
PHTH 5230	Comparative Politics	4 SH			
POLS 1155	Religion and Politics	4 SH			
POLS 2370	International Political Economy	4 SH			
POLS 3405	International Organizations	4 SH			
POLS 3407	International Security	4 SH			
POLS 3408	Ethnic Conflict in Comparative Politics	4 SH			
POLS 3415	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH			
POLS 3420	Third World Political Relations	4 SH			
POLS 3441	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH			
POLS 3487	International Law	4 SH			
POLS 4510	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH			
POLS 4515	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH			
POLS 4530	Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations	4 SH			
POLS 4580	Seminar in Comparative Politics	4 SH			
POLS 4605	Seminar in International Relations	4 SH			
POLS 4610	Model United Nations	4 SH			
POLS 4910	Model NATO	4 SH			
POLS 4918	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH			
POLS 4938	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH			
RELS 1270	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH			
RELS 1271	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH			
RELS 1272	Mysticism	4 SH			
RELS 2300	Modern Jewish Diaspora	4 SH			
RELS 2313	Environment and Society	4 SH			
SOCL 1246	Social Movements	4 SH			
SOCL 1268	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH			
SOCL 1283	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH			
SOCL 3465	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH			
SOCL 3471					

International Experiential Learning

Complete at least one "international semester" via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two short-term programs.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Complete the following four courses:

ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
or ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
INTL 4700	Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs	4 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Studies and Philosophy**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**Social Science Component**

Complete the following four courses: *Note:* ECON 1116 is a recommended prerequisite for ECON 3423, and POLS 1150 is a recommended prerequisite for POLS 2395:

ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
HIST 2342	Environmental History of North America	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH

Science Component**BIOLOGY**

Complete the following course:

BIOL 1145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

Complete one course from the following list:

ENVR 1104	Natural Disasters and Catastrophes	4 SH
ENVR 1112	Environmental Geology	4 SH
ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH

ENVIRONMENT

Complete the following course:

ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

QUANTITATIVE METHODS

Complete one course from the following list with corresponding lab, if indicated:

ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH
MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH

PHILOSOPHY REQUIREMENTS**Philosophy Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

PHIL 1115	Introduction to Logic	4 SH
or PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 2330	Modern Philosophy	4 SH

Philosophy of Science/Environment

Complete one of the following courses:

PHIL 1105	Science and Pseudoscience	4 SH
PHIL 1114	Reason, Risk, and Evidence	4 SH
PHIL 3480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH

Advanced Philosophy Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 3435	Moral Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH

Philosophy Seminar

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH
PHIL 4510	Philosophy of Science	4 SH
PHIL 4515	Advanced Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH
PHIL 4901	Topics in Philosophy Seminar	4 SH

PHIL 4902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH
RELS 4606	Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies	4 SH
RELS 4903	Seminar in Religion	4 SH

Additional Electives

Complete two additional electives in philosophy.

INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND PHILOSOPHY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 100 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Studies and Political Science**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**Social Science Component****ECONOMICS**

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH

PHILOSOPHY

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
PHIL 3480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH

SOCIOLOGY

Complete the following course:

SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

Science Component

Complete one course in each of the following four subject areas with corresponding lab, as indicated:

BIOLOGY

BIOL 1145 Environment and Humankind 4 SH

EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

ENVR 1104 Natural Disasters and Catastrophes 4 SH

ENVR 1112 Environmental Geology 4 SH

ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH

ENVIRONMENT

ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH

QUANTITATIVE METHODS

ENVR 3300 Geographic Information Systems 4 SH

with ENVR 3301 Lab for ENVR 3300 1 SH

MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Political Science Requirements**

Complete the following five courses:

POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH

POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH

POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH

POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH

POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH

Political Theory

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH

POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH

POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH

POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

Political Science Restricted Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

POLS 2334 Bureaucracy and Government Organizations 4 SH

POLS 2390 Science, Technology, and Public Policy 4 SH

POLS 3307 Public Policy and Administration 4 SH

POLS 3315 Interest Groups and Public Policy 4 SH

POLS 3407 International Organizations 4 SH

POLS 3410 Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water 4 SH

POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH

Political Science Elective

Complete one additional political science course.

INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH

ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND POLITICAL SCIENCE COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Environmental Studies**REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course:

ENVR 1101 Environmental Science 4 SH

SCIENCE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list with corresponding lab, if indicated:

BIOL 1145 Environment and Humankind 4 SH

CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH

with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

ENVR 1112 Environmental Geology 4 SH

ENVR 1200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH

with ENVR 1201 Lab for ENVR 1200 1 SH

SOCIAL SCIENCE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

PHIL 1180 Environmental Ethics 4 SH

POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH

SOCL 1246 Environment and Society 4 SH

INTERDISCIPLINARY COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENVR 4504 Environmental Pollution 4 SH

ENVR 5210 Environmental Planning 4 SH

ENVR 5250 Geology and Land-Use Planning 4 SH

POLS 2395 Environmental Politics 4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

LINGUISTICS

www.northeastern.edu/linguistics

NEAL J. PEARLMUTTER, PHD

Associate Professor, Psychology, and Program Director

Office: 545 Nightingale Hall

Phone: 617.373.4553

Email contact: linguistics@neu.edu

Neal J. Pearlmutter, *Associate Professor and Program Director*,
n.pearlmutter@neu.edu

Heather Littlefield, *Associate Academic Specialist*
and *Assistant Director*, h.littlefield@neu.edu

Linguistics is the scientific study of human language. A growing and exciting field, it has links to diverse fields including cognitive psychology, philosophy, neuroscience, computer science, artificial intelligence, sociology, language teaching, anthropology, and education. Linguistics is a key component of the emerging field of cognitive science, the study of the structure and functioning of human cognitive processes.

How do children learn to speak? How is language represented in the mind? What do all languages, including sign languages, have in common? How is language different from the communication systems used by whales, bees, and chimpanzees? What linguistic information do computers need in order for us to converse with them? What are the neurological tie-ins of language disorders such as aphasia or Williams Syndrome and what can such impairments tell us about the brain mechanisms for language? These scientific and technological questions lead us to ask other questions about language and society: How might we think about linguistic controversies, including debates about official languages, Ebonics, gender bias, and bilingualism in education? Linguistics attempts to answer each of these questions and covers a surprisingly broad range of topics related to language and communication. Cutting-edge work in cognitive science investigates how natural languages are learned and processed. Grammar checkers and translation programs use language parsers; search engines, browsers, and editors apply the results of linguistic theory and computational linguistics. Linguistics is behind every application that recognizes or synthesizes speech. To work in a field that involves language in any way, you'll need to know how language works, the core of the field of linguistics.

Linguistics is an interdisciplinary program at Northeastern, offering courses in the core areas of syntax, phonology, semantics, and morphology; in psycholinguistics (offered by the Department of Psychology); in sociolinguistics; in the structure of many languages, including French, Spanish, African languages, Romance languages, American Sign Language, and African-American English; and in areas that cross into the humanities and social sciences.

Students can pursue a major in linguistics as well as two combined majors, one in linguistics and psychology, the other in linguistics and English. A minor in linguistics is also available.

Linguistics offers a variety of co-ops, including positions at local companies involved in speech recognition and production, as well as at Northeastern's own speech perception and language processing labs in the Department of Psychology. Linguistics majors can also participate in international co-ops—for example, working with research teams at the Max Planck Institute for Psycholinguistics in the Netherlands or at the University of Kaiserslautern in Germany.

Students with backgrounds in linguistics have pursued advanced degrees in fields including law, cognitive science, education, English, interpreting, business, speech pathology, computer science, developmental psychology, sociology, and linguistics itself. Other graduates have gone on to work in neurological research, computational linguistics, translation, language software, education, dictionary publishing, robotics, and criminal justice.

Transferring to the Major

Same as college standards. Acceptance into the major is based on students' meeting the linguistics program's criteria for admission and availability of space in the program.

Academic Progression Standards

Same as college standards.

BA in Linguistics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

LINGUISTICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses

Complete the following six courses:

LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
LING 2350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
LING 3422	Phonology	4 SH
LING 3450	Syntax	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH

Laboratory

Complete the two required prerequisites and then one of the two laboratory courses:

PREREQUISITES

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH

LABORATORY

PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH

Note: With prior approval, either of the following courses may be used to fulfill the laboratory requirement. Please consult your advisor to discuss this option:

LING 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
PSYC 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH

Experiential Learning

Complete one of the following options, or complete a study abroad:

DIRECTED STUDY

LING 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

JUNIOR/SENIOR HONORS PROJECT

LING 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
with LING 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH

Linguistics Seminar

Complete one course from the following list:

LING 4654	Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH

Linguistics Electives

Complete three courses not already taken above from the following list:

DEAF 2700	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LANG 3438	Structure of French	4 SH
LING 3402	African-American English	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH
LING 3430	Applied Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3432	Romance Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3434	Bilingualism	4 SH
LING 3436	Structure of Spanish	4 SH
LING 3442	Sociolinguistics	4 SH
LING 3444	Linguistics in Education	4 SH
LING 3448	Issues in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3452	Semantics	4 SH
LING 3454	History of English	4 SH
LING 3456	Language and Gender	4 SH
LING 3458	Topics in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 4654	Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4540	Philosophy of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4520	Language and the Brain	4 SH
PSYC 4522	Psychology of Reading	4 SH
PSYC 4524	Cognitive Development	4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH

LINGUISTICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 52 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Linguistics and English**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

LINGUISTICS REQUIREMENTS**Introductory Linguistics**

Complete the following course:

LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Intermediate/Advanced Linguistics

Complete the following four courses:

LING 2350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
LING 3422	Phonology	4 SH
LING 3450	Syntax	4 SH

Linguistics Electives

Complete three courses not already taken above from the following list:

DEAF 2700	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LANG 3438	Structure of French	4 SH
LING 3402	African-American English	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH
LING 3430	Applied Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3432	Romance Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3434	Bilingualism	4 SH
LING 3436	Structure of Spanish	4 SH
LING 3442	Sociolinguistics	4 SH
LING 3444	Linguistics in Education	4 SH
LING 3448	Issues in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3452	Semantics	4 SH
LING 3456	Language and Gender	4 SH
LING 3458	Topics in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 4654	Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4540	Philosophy of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH

PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH	ENGL 4624	Victorian Literature	4 SH
PSYC 4520	Language and the Brain	4 SH	ENGL 4625	Topics in Victorian Literature	4 SH
PSYC 4522	Psychology of Reading	4 SH	ENGL 4626	Nineteenth-Century British Fiction	4 SH
PSYC 4524	Cognitive Development	4 SH	ENGL 4630	Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists	4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH	ENGL 4631	Twentieth-Century British Literature	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH	ENGL 4663	Early African-American Literature	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH	ENGL 4665	The American Renaissance	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH	ENGL 4667	American Realism	4 SH

ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS

Literature Backgrounds

Complete the following course:

ENGL 2100	Backgrounds to English and American Literature	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Literature Survey Courses

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENGL 1500	Survey of British Literature 1	4 SH
ENGL 1501	Survey of British Literature 2	4 SH
ENGL 1502	Survey of American Literature 1	4 SH
ENGL 1503	Survey of American Literature 2	4 SH

Shakespeare Course

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 1600	Introduction to Shakespeare	4 SH
ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
ENGL 3612	Shakespeare's Comedies	4 SH
ENGL 3613	Shakespeare's Tragedies	4 SH
ENGL 3614	Topics in Shakespeare	4 SH

Literature before 1800

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 4605	Medieval English Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4606	Topics in Medieval Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4609	Topics in Sixteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4610	Sixteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4616	Topics in Seventeenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4617	Seventeenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4619	Eighteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4620	Topics in Eighteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4661	Early American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4663	Early African-American Literature	4 SH

Literature after 1800

Complete one course from the following list:

CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
ENGL 3408	The Modern Bestseller	4 SH
ENGL 3671	Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.	4 SH
ENGL 3672	Asian-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3673	U.S. Latino/Latina Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3674	American Indian Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4519	American Novels 1	4 SH
ENGL 4520	American Novels 2	4 SH
ENGL 4621	Romantic Poetry	4 SH

ENGL 4624	Victorian Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4625	Topics in Victorian Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4626	Nineteenth-Century British Fiction	4 SH
ENGL 4630	Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists	4 SH
ENGL 4631	Twentieth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4663	Early African-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4665	The American Renaissance	4 SH
ENGL 4667	American Realism	4 SH
ENGL 4668	Modern American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4670	Modern African-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4671	The Modern Short Story	4 SH
ENGL 4672	The Modern Novel	4 SH
ENGL 4673	Modern Drama	4 SH
ENGL 4674	Modern Poetry	4 SH
ENGL 4676	Contemporary American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4678	Contemporary Poetry	4 SH
ENGL 4679	Contemporary Fiction	4 SH

LINGUISTICS/ENGLISH COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Experiential Learning

Complete one of the following options, or complete a study abroad:

DIRECTED STUDY

LING 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

JUNIOR/SENIOR HONORS PROJECT

LING 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
with LING 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH

Integrative Course

Complete the following course:

LING 3454	History of English	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

JUNIOR/SENIOR SEMINAR

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGL 4710	Junior/Senior Seminar	4 SH
LING 4654	Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH

LINGUISTICS AND ENGLISH COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Linguistics and Psychology**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

LINGUISTICS REQUIREMENTS**Introductory Linguistics**

Complete the following course:

LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Intermediate/Advanced Linguistics

Complete the following four courses:

LING 2350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
LING 3422	Phonology	4 SH
LING 3450	Syntax	4 SH

Linguistics Electives

Complete three courses from the following list:

DEAF 2700	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3402	African-American English	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH
LING 3430	Applied Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3432	Romance Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3434	Bilingualism	4 SH
LING 3436	Structure of Spanish	4 SH
LING 3438	Structure of French	4 SH
LING 3442	Sociolinguistics	4 SH
LING 3444	Linguistics in Education	4 SH
LING 3448	Issues in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3452	Semantics	4 SH
LING 3454	History of English	4 SH
LING 3456	Language and Gender	4 SH
LING 3458	Topics in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 4654	Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4540	Philosophy of Language	4 SH

PSYCHOLOGY REQUIREMENTS**Introductory and Intermediate Psychology**

Complete the following two courses:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH

Advanced Psychology

Complete the following two courses:

PSYC 3402	Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

Psychology Lab

Complete one of the two laboratory courses or a directed study on a topic related to psycholinguistics or cognition with prior approval:

PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
or PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH

Psychology Seminar

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH

Psychology Electives

Complete two courses from the following list. A directed study on a topic related to psycholinguistics or cognition may be taken with prior approval:

PSYC 2356	Nonverbal Communication	4 SH
PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Psychobiology	4 SH
PSYC 4520	Language and the Brain	4 SH
PSYC 4522	Psychology of Reading	4 SH
PSYC 4524	Cognitive Development	4 SH
PSYC 4526	Categorization and Reasoning	4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH

LINGUISTICS/PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Experiential Learning**

Complete an experiential education directed study, two junior/senior honors project courses, or a study abroad:

LING 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
with LING 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
LING 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
PSYC 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
with PSYC 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
PSYC 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH

Integrative Course

Complete the following course:

PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
-----------	------------------------	------

LINGUISTICS AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Linguistics**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH

LING 2350 Linguistic Analysis 4 SH

and complete one of the following courses:

LING 3422 Phonology 4 SH

LING 3450 Syntax 4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two linguistics courses in the following range:

LING 2000 to LING 4992

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

MATHEMATICS

www.math.neu.edu

RICHARD D. PORTER, PhD

Professor and Acting Chair

Office: 567 Lake Hall

Phone: 617.373.2450

Fax: 617.373.5658

Email contact: Solomon M. Jekel, *Associate Professor and Head Advisor*, s.jekel@neu.edu

Mathematics is of ever-increasing importance to our society and everyday life. It has long been the language of science and technology, and provides a rich source of methods for analyzing and solving problems encountered in the physical world. Today, mathematics is essential in virtually all fields of human endeavor, including business, the arts, and the social sciences.

The Bachelor of Arts degree requires at least eleven mathematics courses and two physics courses, in addition to the study of a foreign language; this program is appropriate for students who wish a broader liberal arts education. The Bachelor of Science degree requires at least fourteen mathematics courses and two physics courses but no foreign language study; it is more specialized, and it is recommended for those strongly interested in mathematics and science. The department also offers a minor degree in mathematics.

The major programs provide flexibility with elective courses. Students may take advantage of a range of interdisciplinary programs and may join a major in mathematics with one in such fields as computer science, physics, and biology.

Exceptional students are accepted into the Honors Program, and have the option to enroll in honors sections of several of their mathematics courses. All math majors may benefit from co-op opportunities in the scientific and business communities in Boston and elsewhere.

Many of the mathematics courses that we offer use computers for visualization, modeling, and numerical approximation. The math computer lab features twenty-two personal computers supported by student mentors in a pleasant physical environment.

Students planning to teach secondary-school mathematics must major in mathematics and take a specific minor in education, which includes course work and student teaching.

Mathematical training may lead to opportunities in applied research (natural sciences, engineering, economics, management, computer science) as well as in mathematical research, teaching, or industry.

Transferring to the Major

Upperclass students transferring to mathematics must have a cumulative GPA of at least 2.000. They must also have at least a 2.000 GPA in all mathematics courses and a minimum grade of C in the following courses (if already taken):

MATH 1365	Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH

Acceptance in the major is based on students' meeting the department's criteria for admission and availability of space in the major.

Academic Progression Standards

Students who begin as freshman mathematics majors must, after the fourth semester, satisfy the following: (a) have completed at least six of their required mathematics and physics courses; (b) have a grade average of C or better in the following courses:

MATH 1365	Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH

and (c) have a GPA of at least 2.000 in all required mathematics and physics courses.

Students who transfer to the major must, after two semesters in the major, satisfy the following: (a) have completed at least four of their required mathematics and physics courses; (b) have a GPA of at least 2.000 in all required mathematics and physics courses; and (c) have grades of C or better in the following courses (if already taken):

MATH 1365	Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH

Students who fail to achieve the above conditions will be placed on departmental probation. Students who remain two consecutive semesters on departmental probation will be dismissed from the major.

BA in Mathematics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

Problem Solving

Complete the following course:

MATH 1365	Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning	4 SH
-----------	--	------

History of Mathematics

Complete the following course:

MATH 2201	History of Mathematics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------	------

Calculus

Complete the following three courses:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Intermediate and Advanced Mathematics

Complete the following four courses:

MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 3150	Real Analysis	4 SH
or MATH 4565	Topology	4 SH
MATH 3175	Group Theory	4 SH
MATH 3560	Geometry	4 SH
or MATH 3527	Number Theory	4 SH

Co-op Reflection

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 3000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1	1 SH
MATH 4000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2	1 SH

Mathematics Elective

Complete one elective from the following range:

MATH 3001 to MATH 4899

Required Physics

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

PHYSICS 1		
PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
or PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH

PHYSICS 2			
PHYS 1165	Physics 2		4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165		1 SH
or PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2		3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155		1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155		1 SH

Capstone

Complete the following course:

MATH 4025	Applied Mathematics Capstone		4 SH
-----------	------------------------------	--	------

MATHEMATICS MAJOR GRADE REQUIREMENT

A grade of C or higher is required in all mathematics courses numbered 3000 and below and in MATH 4000.

MATHEMATICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 54 semester hours in the major.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. *Note:* Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Mathematics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BS**Problem Solving**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1365	Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning		4 SH
-----------	--	--	------

Calculus

Complete the following three courses with a grade of C or higher:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering		4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering		4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering		4 SH

Intermediate and Advanced Mathematics

Complete the following five courses:

MATH 2331	Linear Algebra		4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations		4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics		4 SH
MATH 3150	Real Analysis		4 SH
MATH 3175	Group Theory		4 SH

Co-op Reflections

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 3000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1		1 SH
MATH 4000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2		1 SH

Mathematics Electives

Complete four electives from the following range:

MATH 3101 to MATH 4899

Required Physics

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

PHYSICS 1			
PHYS 1161	Physics 1		4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161		1 SH
or PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1		3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151		1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151		1 SH

PHYSICS 2			
PHYS 1165	Physics 2		4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165		1 SH
or PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2		3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155		1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155		1 SH

Capstone

Complete the following course:

MATH 4025	Applied Mathematics Capstone		4 SH
-----------	------------------------------	--	------

MATHEMATICS MAJOR GRADE REQUIREMENT

A grade of C or higher is required in all mathematics courses numbered 3000 and below and in MATH 4000.

MATHEMATICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 66 semester hours in the major.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. *Note:* Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Biology and Mathematics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

BIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Required Biology**

Complete one course with corresponding lab for Biology 1, Biology 2, and Genetics and Molecular Biology:

BIOLOGY 1

BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101	1 SH
BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH

BIOLOGY 2

BIOL 1103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1104	Lab for BIOL 1103	1 SH
BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH

GENETICS AND MOLECULAR BIOLOGY

BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH

Chemistry Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH
CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH
CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH

Cellular and Molecular Biology

Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:

BIOL 2319	Cell Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2320	Lab for BIOL 2319	1 SH
BIOL 2321	Microbiology	4 SH
with BIOL 2322	Lab for BIOL 2321	1 SH
BIOL 2323	Biochemistry	4 SH
with BIOL 2324	Lab for BIOL 2323	1 SH

Organismal and Population Biology

Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:

BIOL 2311	Ecology	4 SH
with BIOL 2312	Lab for BIOL 2311	1 SH

BIOL 2313	Plant Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2314	Lab for BIOL 2313	1 SH
BIOL 2315	Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2316	Lab for BIOL 2315	1 SH
BIOL 2317	Vertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2318	Lab for BIOL 2317	1 SH

MATHEMATICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Programming Skills**

Complete the following course:

MATH 2250	Programming Skills for Mathematics	2 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

Calculus 1

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Calculus 2 and Calculus 3

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
or MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Physics

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH

Required Mathematics Courses

Complete the following three courses:

MATH 1365	Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

Mathematics Electives

Complete three mathematics courses from the following list:

MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 3000 to MATH 4899		

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**Biology/Mathematics Integrative Courses**

Complete two integrative courses with corresponding labs, as indicated, from the following list:

BIOL 3405	Neurobiology	4 SH
BIOL 5551	Principles of Animal Physiology	4 SH
with BIOL 5552	Lab for BIOL 5551	1 SH
BIOL 5581	Biological Imaging	4 SH
BIOL 6308	Bioinformatics Computational Methods 1	4 SH
BIOL 6309	Bioinformatics Computational Methods 2	4 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH

CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
MATH 4581	Statistics and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
MATH 7343	Applied Statistics	4 SH

Experiential Learning Introduction

Complete the following two courses:

BIOL 1106	Introduction to Experiential learning	1 SH
MATH 3000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1	1 SH
or MATH 4000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2	1 SH

Writing-Intensive in the Major

Complete one of the following courses:

BIOL 2311	Ecology	4 SH
with BIOL 2312	Lab for BIOL 2311	1 SH
BIOL 2313	Plant Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2314	Lab for BIOL 2313	1 SH
BIOL 2315	Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2316	Lab for BIOL 2315	1 SH
BIOL 2317	Vertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2318	Lab for BIOL 2317	1 SH
BIOL 2319	Cell Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2320	Lab for BIOL 2319	1 SH
BIOL 2321	Microbiology	4 SH
with BIOL 2322	Lab for BIOL 2321	1 SH
BIOL 2323	Biochemistry	4 SH
with BIOL 2324	Lab for BIOL 2323	1 SH
BIOL 2325	Marine Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2326	Lab for BIOL 2325	1 SH
MATH 3150	Real Analysis	4 SH

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3307	Advanced Writing in the Sciences	4 SH

Capstone

Complete one of the following capstone courses:

BIOL 4701	Biology Capstone	4 SH
MATH 4025	Applied Mathematics Capstone	4 SH

BIOLOGY AND MATHEMATICS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

Complete 93 semester hours in the major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

143 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Cinema Studies and Mathematics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**Film Analysis and Film Theory**

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH

International Cinema

Complete one course from the following list:

CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
or CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH

Experiential Learning for Cinema

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH

Cinema Studies Electives

Complete six courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list with corresponding tools course, as indicated. At least two courses must be numbered 3000 or above:

ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH
ARTH 2217	American Animation Film	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH

CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH
COMM 3550	Television Field Production	4 SH
COMM 3650	Television Studio Production	4 SH
ENGL 3391	Topics in Film	4 SH
ENGL 3488	Film and Text	4 SH
ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
JRNL 5309	Documentary Production	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH
THTR 2345	Acting for Cameras	4 SH

Senior Capstone

Complete the following course:

CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
or CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH

MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS**Mathematical Reasoning**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1365	Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Calculus

Complete the following three courses:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Intermediate Mathematics Courses

Complete the following three courses:

MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

Advanced Mathematics Course

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 3150	Real Analysis	4 SH
MATH 3175	Group Theory	4 SH
MATH 3560	Geometry	4 SH

Advanced Mathematics Elective

Complete one course in the following range:

MATH 3001 to MATH 5999

INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
or CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH
MATH 4025	Applied Mathematics Capstone	4 SH
or MATH 5131	Introduction to Mathematical Methods and Modeling	4 SH

CINEMA STUDIES AND MATHEMATICS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Mathematics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following five courses:

CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Computer Science Upper-Division Elective Courses

Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:

CS 2600	Computer Organization	4 SH
CS 3200 to CS 4993		
IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
IS 4700	Social Information Systems	4 SH

MATHEMATICS COURSES**Calculus Courses**

Complete the following three courses with a grade of C– or higher in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Mathematics Courses

Complete the following five courses:

MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH
MATH 3175	Group Theory	4 SH
MATH 3527	Number Theory	4 SH

Co-op Seminar

Complete the following course after the first co-op is completed:

MATH 3000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1	1 SH
-----------	--	------

Mathematics Electives

Complete three upper-division mathematics courses from the following list. *Note:* MATH 4000 may not be used for this requirement:

MATH 3001 to MATH 4999

COMPUTERS AND SOCIETY

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete seven general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

134 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Economics and Mathematics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS**Introduction to College**

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 1000	Economics at Northeastern	1 SH
MATH 1000	Mathematics at Northeastern	1 SH

Required Economics Courses

Complete the following five courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH

Economics Electives

Complete four economics electives with not more than two at the introductory level:

INTRODUCTORY

ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED

ECON 2990 to ECON 3499

ECON 3990 Elective 4 SH

ECON 4600 to ECON 4681

ECON 4915 Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 2 4 SH

ECON 4916 Selected Topics in Microeconomics 2 4 SH

ECON 4925 Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1 4 SH

ECON 4970 to ECON 4990

ECON 4992 Directed Study 4 SH

MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS**Co-op Reflection**

Students who elect co-op should complete one of the following courses after returning from co-op:

MATH 3000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1 1 SH

MATH 4000 Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2 1 SH

Required Mathematics Courses

Complete the following seven courses:

MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

MATH 1365 Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning 4 SH

MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH

MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH

MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH

Mathematics Electives

Complete two of the following courses:

MATH 1225 Game Theory 4 SH

MATH 3150 Real Analysis 4 SH

MATH 3532 Numerical Solutions of Differential Equations 4 SH

MATH 4581 Statistics and Stochastic Processes 4 SH

BREADTH COURSE**Computer Science**

Complete the following course:

CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGL 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

ENGL 3308 Advanced Writing in the Social Sciences 4 SH

Integrative Courses

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH

MATH 4025 Applied Mathematics Capstone 4 SH

COMBINED MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

A GPA of 2.000 is required in the following six courses:

ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH

ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH

ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH

ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH

MATH 3081 Probability and Statistics 4 SH

A cumulative GPA of 2.000 is required in all math courses. A grade of C or better is required in all math courses numbered 2999 or below; grades below C will not count toward the degree.

COMBINED MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Environmental Geology and Mathematics

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Geology and Mathematics

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Mathematics and Business Administration**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS**Required Courses**

Complete the following five courses:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1365	Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH
MATH 4681	Probability and Risks	4 SH

Calculus, Differential Equations, and Linear Algebra

Complete either option 1 or option 2 below:

OPTION 1

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH

OPTION 2

Complete two of the following courses:

MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH

Co-op Reflections

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 3000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1	1 SH
MATH 4000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2	1 SH

Mathematics Electives

Complete two mathematics courses numbered above MATH 3000:

RECOMMENDED

MATH 4581	Statistics and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
MATH 4682	Theory of Interest and Basics of Life Insurance	4 SH

OTHER OPTIONS

MATH 3001 to MATH 5999

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**Accounting**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

International Business/Social Responsibility

Complete the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

Strategy in Action

Complete the following course:

STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**Economics**

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

Co-op Preparation

Complete one of the following courses:

BUSN 1103	Professional Development for Business Co-op	1 SH
EESH 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH

Business Cooperative Education Requirement

Complete one six-month co-op experience.

INTEGRATIVE COURSEComplete the following course. *Note:* This course also counts toward the finance concentration:

FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

CONCENTRATION IN FINANCE**Finance Requirements**

Complete the following three courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH

Finance Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

RECOMMENDED

FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

OTHER OPTIONS

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH

FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)

A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

Concentration in Accounting

ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH

ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Introduction to Product Design for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Start-Up Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
or INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Health-Care Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Introduction to Human Resources Management	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Designing Web Applications	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 3310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 3420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Mathematics and Physics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS**Calculus**

Complete the following three courses with a grade of C or higher:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Intermediate and Advanced Mathematics

Complete the following five courses:

MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH
MATH 3150	Real Analysis	4 SH
MATH 3175	Group Theory	4 SH

Co-op Reflection

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 3000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1	1 SH
MATH 4000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2	1 SH

Mathematics Elective

Complete one course from the following range:

MATH 3001 to MATH 4899

PHYSICS REQUIREMENTS**Physics 1**

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab and any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:

PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH

Physics 2

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab and any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:

PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

Intermediate Physics

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	4 SH
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	0 SH

Advanced Physics

Complete the following two courses:

PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH

Elective Courses

Complete two courses from the following range:

PHYS 3000 to PHYS 7999

INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 4525	Applied Analysis	4 SH
or MATH 4545	Fourier Series and PDEs	4 SH
PHYS 3601	Classical Dynamics	4 SH

MATHEMATICS AND PHYSICS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 83 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS/MS in Mathematics

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor's/master's program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

Minor in Mathematics**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Biology majors may substitute the following two courses:

MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH

INTERMEDIATE-LEVEL COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. Students may not take both MATH 2341 and MATH 2351 to satisfy this requirement:

MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
or MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH

MATHEMATICS ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following range. *Note:*

MATH 4000 may not be used for this requirement:

MATH 3001 to MATH 4699

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

PHYSICS

www.northeastern.edu/physics

PAUL M. CHAMPION, PhD
Professor and Chair

Office: 110 Dana Research Center
Phone: 617.373.2902
Fax: 617.373.2943
Email contact: physics@neu.edu

Physics examines the fundamental principles that govern natural phenomena, ranging in scale from collisions of subatomic particles, through the behavior of solids, liquids, and biomolecules, to exploding stars and colliding galaxies. The program aims to help students experience the intellectual stimulation of studying physics and the excitement of frontline research; understand the basic principles and techniques of physics-related careers; and prepare for graduate study in physics or related fields.

Programs

The department offers several degree programs: BS in physics, applied physics, or biomedical physics; BS in applied physics/MS in electrical engineering; MS and PhD in physics. Four levels of courses are offered: descriptive courses for nonscience majors with limited mathematical background; general survey courses for students in scientific and engineering fields; advanced courses primarily intended for physics, biomedical physics, and applied physics majors; and highly advanced courses primarily intended for prospective graduate students.

A BS, MS, or a PhD degree in physics offers many career opportunities in industrial, government, and academic high-technology laboratories as scientists or engineers.

BS IN PHYSICS

The physics program provides a strong foundation in classical and modern physics, including studies of the various physical phenomena including electromagnetism, dynamics, building blocks of matter, energy, and radiation.

BS IN BIOMEDICAL PHYSICS

The biomedical physics program seeks to understand the role of physical processes occurring on molecular, cellular, or macroscopic scales, in vital biological functions, ranging from the interaction of chemicals with DNA, to the extraction of oxygen from red blood cells, to the generation of complex electrical signals in the brain and nervous system, and physical principles of medical devices. The biomedical physics program also offers a premed (prehealth) specialized track.

BS IN APPLIED PHYSICS

The applied physics BS degree is a flexible, interdisciplinary-oriented program designed to provide students with a solid

background in basic physics, in conjunction with the opportunity to sample courses from a wide range of disciplines, including engineering, biology, chemistry, math, environmental studies, and computer science. This program seeks to enable students to prepare for a variety of careers in, for example, nanotechnology, a medical field, environmental research, or even finance.

BS/MS IN APPLIED PHYSICS AND ENGINEERING

Offered jointly by the Department of Physics and the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering (ECE), the program provides strong interdisciplinary training in physics, math, and electrical engineering to achieve a BS degree in applied physics and take graduate courses in ECE in the fourth and fifth years that lead directly to an MS degree in electrical engineering.

COMBINED MAJORS

Students also have the opportunity to combine physics with another discipline through a combined major. Current combined majors with physics include chemical engineering, computer science, electrical engineering, environmental geology, geology, mathematics, and philosophy.

RESEARCH OPPORTUNITIES FOR UNDERGRADUATES

Students are encouraged to participate in the excitement of cutting-edge research in particle physics, biophysics, and nanotechnology with world-renowned faculty.

Transferring to the Major

Same as college standards. Acceptance into the major is based on students' meeting the department's criteria for admission and availability of space in the programs.

Academic Progression Standards

Students may not continue as physics majors beyond the end of the sophomore year unless the following courses are successfully completed:

PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH

or equivalent courses. *Note:* The following courses may be taken in place of PHYS 1161, PHYS 1162, PHYS 1165, and PHYS 1166:

PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

A minimum GPA of 2.500 must be achieved in these courses to remain in the major.

Students may not graduate from the physics program unless all required physics, math, and science courses are passed with a GPA of 2.500 or more. Further, no more than two grades of D+ or lower may be counted toward the graduation requirements.

BS in Physics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR PHYSICS

Mathematics

Complete the following six courses:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

General Engineering

Complete the following course:

GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
---------	--	------

Chemistry

Complete the following chemistry course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

Technical Electives

Complete 8 semester hours of intermediate or advanced courses from the following list:

BIOL 2301 to BIOL 5999		
CHEM 2311 to CHEM 5999		
CHME 2001 to CHME 4699		
CIVE 2001 to CIVE 4699		
CS 2990 to CS 4900		
EECE 2001 to EECE 5999		
ENVR 2300 to ENVR 5999		
IE 2001 to IE 4699		
MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH
MATH 2285	Introduction to Multisample Statistics	4 SH

MATH 2321 to MATH 5999		
ME 2001 to ME 4699		
PHYS 2303 to PHYS 7999		

PHYSICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Physics

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:

PHYSICS 1		
PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
or PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH

PHYSICS 2		
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
or PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

Intermediate Physics

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	4 SH
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	0 SH

Advanced Physics

Complete the following five courses:

PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3601	Classical Dynamics	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHYS 3603	Electromagnetic Waves and Optics	4 SH
PHYS 5115	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH

Elective Course

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 4606	Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics	4 SH
PHYS 3500 to PHYS 7999		

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

Senior Capstone

Complete the following course:

PHYS 5318	Principles of Experimental Physics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

PHYSICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 95 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Applied Physics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR APPLIED PHYSICS**Mathematics**

Complete the following five courses:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH

General Engineering

Complete the following course:

GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
---------	---	------

Chemistry

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

Technical Electives

Complete 16 semester hours of intermediate or advanced courses from the following list:

BIOL 2301 to BIOL 5999		
CHEM 2311 to CHEM 5999		
CHME 2001 to CHME 4699		
CIVE 2001 to CIVE 4699		
CS 2990 to CS 4900		
EECE 2001 to EECE 5999		
ENVR 2300 to ENVR 5999		
IE 2001 to IE 4699		
MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH
MATH 2285	Introduction to Multisample Statistics	4 SH

MATH 2321 to MATH 5999

ME 2001 to ME 4699

PHYS 2303 to PHYS 7999

APPLIED PHYSICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Introductory Physics**

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:

PHYSICS 1		
PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
or PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYSICS 2		
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
or PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

Intermediate Physics

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	4 SH
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	0 SH

Advanced Physics

Complete the following three courses:

PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHYS 3603	Electromagnetic Waves and Optics	4 SH

Advanced Physics Electives

Complete three courses from the following list:

MATH 4606	Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics	4 SH
or PHYS 4606	Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics	4 SH
PHYS 3500	Physics with Computers	4 SH
PHYS 3601	Classical Dynamics	4 SH
PHYS 4621	Biological Physics 1	4 SH
PHYS 4623	Medical Physics	4 SH
PHYS 4651	Medical Physics Seminar 1	4 SH
PHYS 4652	Medical Physics Seminar 2	4 SH
PHYS 5111	Astrophysics and Cosmology	4 SH
PHYS 5113	Introduction to Particle and Nuclear Physics	4 SH
PHYS 5114	Physics of Advanced Materials	4 SH
PHYS 5115	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH

PHYS 5116	Complex Networks and Applications	4 SH
PHYS 5260	Introduction to Nanoscience and Nanotechnology	4 SH

Experiential Learning

Complete the following course:

PHYS 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

Senior Capstone

Complete the following course:

PHYS 5318	Principles of Experimental Physics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

APPLIED PHYSICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 91 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Biomedical Physics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR BIOMEDICAL PHYSICS MAJOR**Mathematics**

Complete the following four courses:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH

General Engineering

Complete the following course:

GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
---------	---	------

Biology

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH
BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH

Chemistry

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

Technical Electives

Complete two intermediate or advanced courses from the following list:

BIOL 2301 to BIOL 5999		
CHEM 2311 to CHEM 5999		
CHME 2001 to CHME 4699		
CIVE 2001 to CIVE 4699		
CS 2990 to CS 4900		
EECE 2001 to EECE 5999		
ENVR 2300 to ENVR 5999		
IE 2001 to IE 4699		
MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH
MATH 2285	Introduction to Multisample Statistics	4 SH
MATH 2321 to MATH 5999		
ME 2001 to ME 4699		
PHYS 2303 to PHYS 7999		

BIOMEDICAL PHYSICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Introductory Physics**

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:

PHYSICS 1		
PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
or PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH

PHYSICS 2		
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
or PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

Intermediate Physics

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	4 SH
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	0 SH

Advanced Physics

Complete the following three courses:

PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHYS 3603	Electromagnetic Waves and Optics	4 SH

Biomedical Physics

Complete the following four courses:

PHYS 4621	Biological Physics 1	4 SH
PHYS 4623	Medical Physics	4 SH
PHYS 4651	Medical Physics Seminar 1	4 SH
PHYS 4652	Medical Physics Seminar 2	4 SH

Advanced Physics Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 4606	Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2300 to PHYS 7999		

Experiential Learning

Complete the following course:

PHYS 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

Senior Capstone

Complete the following course:

PHYS 5318	Principles of Experimental Physics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

BIOMEDICAL PHYSICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 101 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

135 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSCHE in Chemical Engineering and Physics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 56 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated. *Note:* For lab courses BIOL 1112 and BIOL 1116, the corresponding lecture courses (BIOL 1111 and BIOL 1115, respectively) are listed below under "Advanced Chemistry Requirement."

BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH
or BIOL 1116	Lab for BIOL 1115	1 SH
CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	4 SH
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	0 SH
PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3601	Classical Dynamics	4 SH
with PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHYS 5115	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 5318	Principles of Experimental Physics	4 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
---------	---	------

ADVANCED CHEMISTRY REQUIREMENT

Complete 13 semester hours in advanced chemistry as indicated below.

Required Advanced Chemistry

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. *Note:* For lecture courses BIOL 1111 and BIOL 1115, the corresponding lab courses (BIOL 1112 and BIOL 1116, respectively) are listed above under "Mathematics/Science Requirement."

BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
or BIOL 1115	General Biology 1 for Engineers	4 SH
CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH
or PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH
or CHEM 2317	Organic Chemistry 2 for Chemistry Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 2318	Lab for CHEM 2317	2 SH

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT

Complete 44 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Engineering

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

CHME 2308	Conservation Principles in Chemical Engineering	4 SH
CHME 2310 with CHME 2311	Transport Processes 1 Lab for CHME 2310	4 SH 2 SH
CHME 2320	Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics 1	4 SH
CHME 3312 with CHME 3313	Transport Processes 2 and Separations Lab for CHME 3312	4 SH 2 SH
CHME 3322	Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics 2	4 SH
CHME 4510	Chemical Engineering Kinetics	4 SH
CHME 4701	Separations and Process Analysis	4 SH
CHME 4703	Chemical Process Design	4 SH

Advanced Engineering Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

CHME 4000 to CHME 5999

CIVE 4000 to CIVE 5999

EECE 4000 to EECE 5999

ENGR 4000 to ENGR 5999

IE 4000 to IE 5999

ME 4000 to ME 5999

MEIE 4000 to MEIE 5999

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT**Professional Development**

Complete the following three courses:

CHME 2000	Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education	1 SH
CHME 3000	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH
GE 1000	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit from the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:

GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES**Writing**

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
or ENGL 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

Social Science Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

ENGINEERING RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

32 of the final 40 semester hours must be taken at Northeastern University.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CHME courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

136 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSCompE in Computer Engineering and Physics

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Computer Science and Physics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:

CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

PHYSICS COURSES

Required Courses

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs and recitations:

PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
with PHYS 1163	Recitation for PHYS 1161	0 SH
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
with PHYS 1167	Recitation for PHYS 1165	0 SH

Intermediate Physics

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	4 SH
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	0 SH

Advanced Physics

Complete the following two courses:

PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE AND PHYSICS CAPSTONE AND ELECTIVES

Capstone

Complete either the computer science capstone or the physics capstone.

COMPUTER SCIENCE CAPSTONE

Complete one of the following capstone courses:

CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4410	Compilers	4 SH
CS 4550	Web Development	4 SH
CS 4650	High Performance Computing	4 SH
CS 4750	Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 1	4 SH
CS 4760	Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 2	4 SH
CS 4900	Honors Senior Seminar	4 SH
CS 4997	Computer Science Thesis	4 SH
CS 4998	Computer Science Thesis Continuation	4 SH

PHYSICS CAPSTONE

Complete the following course:

PHYS 5318	Principles of Experimental Physics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

Computer Science Elective

Complete one upper-division computer science course. *Note:* The computer science elective is not required if the student has completed the computer science capstone (above). With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may be taken as a computer science elective:

CS 2600	Computer Organization	4 SH
CS 3200 to CS 4993		
IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
IS 4700	Social Information Systems	4 SH

Physics Electives

Complete two upper-division physics courses. *Note:* Only one physics elective is required if the student has completed the physics capstone (above):

PHYS 3000 to PHYS 5999

MATHEMATICS INTEGRATIVE COURSES**Calculus**

Complete the following three courses with a grade of C– or higher in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Additional Mathematics Requirements

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 4525	Applied Analysis	4 SH

COMPUTERS AND SOCIETY

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

135 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSEE in Electrical Engineering and Physics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

ENGINEERING CATEGORICAL REQUIREMENT

Students must complete a minimum of semester hours in the categories of math/science and engineering topics. Completing all courses in the prescribed curriculum satisfies these requirements without any additional consideration. However, any student with transfer credit or course substitutions must meet with an academic advisor to plan appropriate course work to assure that these requirements are fully satisfied.

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 59 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below:

Required Mathematics/Science

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH
PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHYS 5115	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH

Advanced Physics Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 4606	Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics	4 SH
PHYS 3600 to PHYS 7999		

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

CS 1500	Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering	4 SH
with CS 1501	Lab for CS 1500	1 SH

EECE 3468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT

Complete 55 semester hours in engineering as indicated below:

Required Engineering

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

EECE 2322	Digital Logic Design	4 SH
with EECE 2323	Lab for EECE 2322	1 SH
EECE 2410	Circuits	4 SH
with EECE 2411	Introduction to Electrical and Computer Engineering Laboratory	1 SH
EECE 2412	Electronics 1	4 SH
with EECE 2413	Lab for EECE 2412	1 SH
EECE 3410	Electronics 2	4 SH
EECE 3440	Electromagnetic Fields and Waves	4 SH
with EECE 3441	Lab for EECE 3440	1 SH
EECE 3464	Linear Systems	4 SH
EECE 4572	Communications Systems	4 SH
EECE 4790	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1	4 SH
EECE 4792	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2	4 SH

Electrical Engineering Technical Electives

Complete 8 semester hours from the following list:

EECE 3324 to EECE 3392		
EECE 4512 to EECE 4538		
EECE 4574 to EECE 4698		
EECE 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
EECE 5000 to EECE 5999		
ENGR 4608	Nanotechnology in Engineering	4 SH
ENGR 5670	Sustainable Energy: Materials, Conversion, Storage, and Usage	4 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

EECE 3468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT

Professional Development

Complete the following three courses:

EECE 2000	Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education	1 SH
EECE 3000	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH
GE 1000	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH

Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:

CS 1500	Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering	4 SH
with CS 1501	Lab for CS 1500	1 SH
EECE 3468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES

Writing

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
or ENGL 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

Social Science Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

ENGINEERING RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

32 of the final 40 semester hours must be taken at Northeastern University.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 minimum GPA required in EECE courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

138 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Environmental Geology and Physics

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Geology and Physics

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Mathematics and Physics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS**Calculus**

Complete the following three courses with a grade of C or higher:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Intermediate and Advanced Mathematics

Complete the following five courses:

MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH
MATH 3150	Real Analysis	4 SH
MATH 3175	Group Theory	4 SH

Co-op Reflection

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 3000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1	1 SH
MATH 4000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2	1 SH

Mathematics Elective

Complete one course from the following range:

MATH 3001 to MATH 4899

PHYSICS REQUIREMENTS**Physics 1**

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab and any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:

PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH

Physics 2

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab and any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:

PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

Intermediate Physics

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	4 SH
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	0 SH

Advanced Physics

Complete the following two courses:

PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH

Elective Courses

Complete two courses from the following range:

PHYS 3000 to PHYS 7999

INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 4525	Applied Analysis	4 SH
or MATH 4545	Fourier Series and PDEs	4 SH
PHYS 3601	Classical Dynamics	4 SH

MATHEMATICS AND PHYSICS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 83 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Mechanical Engineering and Physics

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

BS in Physics and Philosophy**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES**Mathematics**

Complete the following four courses:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH

PHYSICS REQUIREMENTS FOR COMBINED MAJOR**Introductory Physics**

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:

PHYSICS 1

PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
or PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH

PHYSICS 2

PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
or PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

Intermediate Physics

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	4 SH
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	0 SH

Advanced Physics

Complete the following three courses:

PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHYS 5115	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH

Physics Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 4606	Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics	4 SH
PHYS 3500	Physics with Computers	4 SH

PHYS 4606	Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics	4 SH
PHYS 4621	Biological Physics 1	4 SH
PHYS 4623	Medical Physics	4 SH
PHYS 4651	Medical Physics Seminar 1	4 SH
PHYS 4652	Medical Physics Seminar 2	4 SH
PHYS 5111	Astrophysics and Cosmology	4 SH
PHYS 5113	Introduction to Particle and Nuclear Physics	4 SH
PHYS 5114	Physics of Advanced Materials	4 SH
PHYS 5116	Complex Networks and Applications	4 SH
PHYS 5260	Introduction to Nanoscience and Nanotechnology	4 SH

PHILOSOPHY REQUIREMENTS FOR COMBINED MAJOR**Philosophy Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

PHIL 1115	Introduction to Logic	4 SH
or PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 2330	Modern Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
or PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH

Philosophy Seminar

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH
PHIL 4510	Philosophy of Science	4 SH
PHIL 4515	Advanced Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH
PHIL 4901	Topics in Philosophy Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 4902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH
RELS 4606	Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies	4 SH

Additional Electives

Complete four additional electives in philosophy.

PHYSICS/PHILOSOPHY INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Complete the following two courses:

PHIL 4510	Philosophy of Science	4 SH
PHYS 3601	Classical Dynamics	4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

PHYSICS AND PHILOSOPHY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 98 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

131 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS/MS in Physics

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor's/master's program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

BS in Applied Physics/MS in Engineering**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

GPA PROGRESSION REQUIREMENT

A GPA of 3.500 is required by the end of year three in order to enroll in graduate EECE courses in year four.

BREADTH COURSES**Mathematics**

Complete the following four courses:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH

General Engineering

Complete the following course:

GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
---------	---	------

Chemistry

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Introductory Physics**

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with any corresponding labs, recitations, and interactive learning seminars:

PHYSICS 1		
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
or PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
PHYSICS 2		
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH
or PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH

Intermediate Physics

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	4 SH
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	0 SH

Advanced Physics

Complete the following four courses:

PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHYS 3603	Electromagnetic Waves and Optics	4 SH
PHYS 5115	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH

Experiential Learning

Complete the following course:

PHYS 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

Senior Capstone

Complete the following course:

PHYS 5318	Principles of Experimental Physics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

Engineering Undergraduate Requirements

Complete the following three courses:

EECE 2410	Circuits	4 SH
EECE 2412	Electronics 1	4 SH
EECE 3464	Linear Systems	4 SH

GRADUATE REQUIREMENTS**Graduate Courses Taken as an Undergraduate**

Complete the following two courses:

PHYS 5115	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 5318	Principles of Experimental Physics	4 SH

Engineering Graduate Requirements

Complete the following two courses:

EECE 7200	Linear Systems Analysis	4 SH
EECE 7204	Applied Probability and Stochastic Processes	4 SH

Engineering Graduate Electives

Complete six graduate EECE courses.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

APPLIED PHYSICS AND ENGINEERING MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 70 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

135 total semester hours required for the bachelor's degree
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

40 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

Minor in Physics**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete one of the following sequences with corresponding labs and any applicable recitations or interactive learning seminars:

Physics 1 and 2

PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH

Physics for Engineering 1 and 2

PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

Modern Physics

Complete the following course:

PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
-----------	----------------	------

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MATH 4606	Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics	4 SH
-----------	---	------

PHYS 2300 to PHYS 5999

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

PSYCHOLOGY

www.northeastern.edu/psychology

JOANNE L. MILLER, PhD

Matthews Distinguished University Professor and Chair

Office: 125 Nightingale Hall

Phone: 617.373.3076

Fax: 617.373.8714

Email contact: Maribel Pereira, *Administrative Secretary*,
m.pereira@neu.edu

Studies in modern psychology focus on mind, brain, and behavior. Based on empirical research with both humans and animals, psychologists investigate and seek explanations for the behavior and mental life of individuals and develop assessment tools and treatment options for addressing clinical problems.

The psychology curriculum explores such topics as how brain function determines behavior; how we see, hear, and learn; what constitutes normal and abnormal personality; the nature of language and cognitive processing; how emotions affect behavior; and how individuals work in groups. Through laboratory practice and experimentation, individual research projects, and small-group seminars, the program provides the opportunity for critical evaluation and in-depth exploration across the diverse topic areas that constitute modern psychology.

Students are eligible for directed study courses, which are individualized research experiences under the supervision of a faculty member. The department also offers honors sections of various courses. Co-op placements are varied and include both community (often mental health) and laboratory settings, depending on a student's interests.

A solid scientific background in psychology helps prepare students for academic careers in teaching and research, as well as professional careers in business, public and social services, education, mental health, law, and medicine. It also provides a strong foundation for graduate study in all areas of psychology, including clinical programs.

Note: A double major in psychology and behavioral neuroscience is not offered due to the similarity in the course curricula of these majors.

Transferring to the Major

A student within the university seeking admission into the major must either (a) have a cumulative GPA of 2.500 or higher or (b) have a GPA of 2.500 or higher in *all* of their Northeastern psychology courses (with a minimum of three).

Academic Progression Standards

Students who fail to maintain a minimum GPA of 2.000 will be placed on probation. Three consecutive academic terms on probation will result in dismissal from the major.

BS in Psychology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Course

Complete the following course: *Note:* PSYC 1101 may not be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Personal/Social Bases of Behavior (Area A)

Complete two courses from the following list:

PSYC 3400	Personality	4 SH
PSYC 3402	Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3406	Abnormal Psychology	4 SH

Biological/Cognitive Bases of Behavior (Area B)

Complete two courses from the following list:

PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
or PSYC 3451	Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis	4 SH
PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Psychobiology	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

Statistics

Complete the following course:

PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------------	------

Psychology Seminar

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 4650	Seminar in Clinical Case Study	4 SH
PSYC 4652	Seminar in Ethics in Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4654	Seminar in Behavioral Modification	4 SH
PSYC 4656	Seminar in Psychobiology	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4662	Seminar in Personality	4 SH
PSYC 4664	Seminar in Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4666	Seminar in Clinical Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4668	Seminar in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4670	Seminar in Selected Topics in Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4672	Seminar in History and Theories of Psychology	4 SH

Lab Requirement

Complete two psychology lab courses or one psychology lab course and one psychology directed study research:

LAB		
PSYC 3536	Developing Education and Intervention Programs for Eating Disorders	4 SH
PSYC 4600	Laboratory in Research Design	4 SH
PSYC 4604	Laboratory in Learning and Motivation	4 SH

PSYC 4606	Laboratory in Psychobiology	4 SH	BIOL 5563	Ornithology	4 SH
PSYC 4608	Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research	4 SH	or BIOL 5565	Mammalogy	4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH	BIOL 5585	Evolution	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH	CHEM 1101	General Chemistry for Health Sciences	4 SH
PSYC 4614	Laboratory in Social Psychology	4 SH	with CHEM 1102	Lab for CHEM 1101	1 SH
PSYC 4616	Laboratory in Personality	4 SH	CHEM 1104	Organic Chemistry for Health Sciences	4 SH
PSYC 4620	Laboratory in Industrial/Organizational Psychology	4 SH	with CHEM 1105	Lab for CHEM 1104	1 SH
PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH	CHEM 1107	Introduction to Forensic Chemistry	4 SH
PSYC 4624	Laboratory in Affective Science	4 SH	CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
DIRECTED STUDY RESEARCH			with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
PSYC 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH	CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
PSYCHOLOGY REQUIRED ELECTIVES FOR BS STUDENTS			with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH
Complete five elective PSYC courses.			CHEM 2321	Analytical Chemistry	4 SH
INTERDISCIPLINARY CLUSTER			ENVR 1121	Marine Resources	4 SH
Complete three psychology-related courses. Choose from one group only. Courses used to satisfy core requirements cannot be used to satisfy the interdisciplinary cluster requirement.			ENVR 1123	Biological Oceanography	4 SH
Artificial Intelligence and Information Science			ENVR 1124	New England Fisheries Resources	4 SH
CS 1500	Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering	4 SH	Child and Adolescent Abnormal Psychology		
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH	SLPA 4501	Language Disorders in Children	4 SH
CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH	SLPA 5150	Early Intervention: Assessment and Intervention	3 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH	SOCL 1256	Violence in the Family	4 SH
IS 2000	Principles of Information Science	4 SH	SOCL 1290	Juvenile Delinquency	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH	SOCL 1295	Drugs and Society	4 SH
Biological and Chemical Sciences			SOCL 3437	Children and Youth in Contemporary Society	4 SH
Complete any biology or chemistry course not taken to fulfill the NU Core science/technology level 1 requirement:			Counseling and Applied Psychology		
BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH	CAEP 3480	Counseling Theories and Practice	4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101	1 SH	CAEP 3485	Mental Health and Counseling	4 SH
BIOL 1103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH	CAEP 4502	Health Counseling	3 SH
with BIOL 1104	Lab for BIOL 1103	1 SH	HUSV 2300	Counseling in Human Services	4 SH
BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH	HUSV 3520	Child Intervention and Treatment	4 SH
BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH	Cross-Cultural Psychology		
BIOL 1117	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1	4 SH	ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
BIOL 1119	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2	4 SH	LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
with BIOL 1120	Lab for BIOL 1119	1 SH	LING 3442	Sociolinguistics	4 SH
BIOL 1141	Microbes and Society	4 SH	SOCL 1270	Race and Ethnic Relations	4 SH
BIOL 1145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH	Educational Psychology		
BIOL 1147	The Human Organism	4 SH	AFAM 3485	Education Issues in the Black Community	4 SH
BIOL 1149	Biology of Human Reproduction	4 SH	EDUC 1113	Human Development and Learning	4 SH
BIOL 1151	Introduction to Marine Biology	4 SH	SLPA 4501	Language Disorders in Children	4 SH
BIOL 2311	Ecology	4 SH	SOCL 1290	Juvenile Delinquency	4 SH
or BIOL 5567	Wildlife Biology	4 SH	Ethics		
BIOL 3403	Animal Behavior	4 SH	MGMT 3301	Legal, Ethical, and Social Issues	2 SH
BIOL 3405	Neurobiology	4 SH	PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
BIOL 5545	Neuroethology	4 SH	PHIL 1165	Moral and Social Problems in Health Care	4 SH
BIOL 5547	Sociobiology	4 SH	PHIL 1170	Business Ethics	4 SH
			PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
			PHIL 2340	Philosophy of Human Nature	4 SH
			PHIL 3435	Moral Philosophy	4 SH

PHIL 3465	Advanced Medical Ethics	4 SH
SOCL 1240	Sociology of Prejudice and Violence	4 SH
Expressive Therapy		
EDUC 1150	Multicultural Children's Literature	4 SH
MUSC 1118	Music Therapy 1	4 SH
MUSC 2318	Music Therapy 2	4 SH
THTR 1120	Acting 1	4 SH
Forensic Psychology		
CHEM 1107	Introduction to Forensic Chemistry	4 SH
CRIM 2200	Criminology	4 SH
CRIM 4010	Gender, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4020	Race, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4310	Correctional Intervention	4 SH
CRIM 4660	Communities and Crime	4 SH
CRIM 4710	Law and Psychology	4 SH
Human Factors		
IS 2000	Principles of Information Science	4 SH
IS 3500	Information System Design and Development	4 SH
IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
IS 4800	Empirical Research Methods	4 SH
Human Resources Management and Business		
INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
MKTG 2209	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
PHIL 1170	Business Ethics	4 SH
SOCL 1272	Social Roles in the Business World	4 SH
SOCL 1273	Sociology of Gender and Work	4 SH
SOCL 1280	The Twenty-First-Century Workplace	4 SH
Language		
DEAF 2700	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LING 2350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
LING 3422	Phonology	4 SH
LING 3434	Bilingualism	4 SH
LING 3442	Sociolinguistics	4 SH
LING 3450	Syntax	4 SH
LING 3452	Semantics	4 SH
LING 3456	Language and Gender	4 SH
PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4540	Philosophy of Language	4 SH
SLPA 1202	Neurological Bases of Communication	4 SH
SLPA 1205	Speech and Hearing Science	4 SH
SLPA 5110	Language Disorders across the Life Span	4 SH
SLPA 4501	Language Disorders in Children	4 SH
Philosophy of Science and Psychology		
PHIL 1105	Science and Pseudoscience	4 SH
PHIL 1114	Reason, Risk, and Evidence	4 SH
PHIL 1115	Introduction to Logic	4 SH

PHIL 4510	Philosophy of Science	4 SH
PHIL 4530	Philosophy of Psychology	4 SH
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH
PHIL 4540	Philosophy of Language	4 SH

Physical Sciences and Mathematics

In addition to the following courses, any math skill course may be used with advisor approval provided it is beyond the mathematics course used to satisfy the mathematics core requirement:

ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
ENVR 1104	Natural Disasters and Catastrophes	4 SH
ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH
ENVR 1112	Environmental Geology	4 SH
ENVR 1120	Oceans and Coasts	4 SH
ENVR 1121	Marine Resources	4 SH
ENVR 1122	Physical Oceanography	4 SH
ENVR 1123	Biological Oceanography	4 SH
ENVR 1124	New England Fisheries Resources	4 SH
ENVR 1130	Planetary Astronomy	4 SH
ENVR 1140	Physical Geography	4 SH
ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
ENVR 3100	Oceanography	3 SH
ENVR 3418	Geophysics	4 SH
MATH 2210	Foundations of Mathematics	4 SH
MATH 2310	Discrete Mathematics	4 SH
MATH 4581	Statistics and Stochastic Processes	4 SH

or any PHYS course

Society and Psychology

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 2302	Gender and Sexuality: A Cross-Cultural Perspective	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH
LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
SOCL 1235	Social Psychology	4 SH
SOCL 1240	Sociology of Prejudice and Violence	4 SH
SOCL 1241	Sociology of Violence	4 SH
SOCL 1255	Sociology of the Family	4 SH
SOCL 1256	Violence in the Family	4 SH
SOCL 1260	Gender in a Changing Society	4 SH
SOCL 1285	Deviant Behavior and Social Control	4 SH
SOCL 1290	Juvenile Delinquency	4 SH
SOCL 1295	Drugs and Society	4 SH

PSYCHOLOGY EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one of the following courses or study abroad. Consult the experiential learning advisor in psychology for other options:

COOP 3945	Co-op Work Experience	0 SH
EDUC 4850	Teaching Practicum	8 SH
PSYC 3536	Developing Education and Intervention Programs for Eating Disorders	4 SH
PSYC 4600	Laboratory in Research Design	4 SH
PSYC 4608	Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research	4 SH

PSYC 4652	Seminar in Ethics in Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4654	Seminar in Behavioral Modification	4 SH
PSYC 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH
PSYC 4994	Internship in Psychology	4 SH

BS IN PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENTS

Complete 68 semester hours in the major. A maximum of 34 semester hours of transfer credit is allowed in the major. *Note:* Up to 12 semester hours of psychology-related electives will count toward the major *only after* the psychology-related elective section has been completed.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in American Sign Language and Psychology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

American Sign Language

Complete the following five courses:

AMSL 1101	Elementary ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 1102	Elementary ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 2101	Intermediate ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 2102	Intermediate ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 3101	Advanced ASL 1	4 SH

Social and Cultural World

Complete the following two courses:

DEAF 1500	Deaf People in Society	4 SH
DEAF 2500	Deaf History and Culture	4 SH

Linguistics

Complete the following two courses:

DEAF 2700	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH

Performance Interpreting

Complete the following course:

INTP 3500	The Interpreting Profession	2 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

Interpreting

Complete the following course:

INTP 3510	Interpreting Inquiry Texts	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

Psychology

Complete the following four courses:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
or PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4524	Cognitive Development	4 SH

Psychology Lab or Directed Study

Complete one additional psychology lab or one psychology directed study:

LAB

PSYC 3536	Developing Education and Intervention Programs for Eating Disorders	4 SH
PSYC 4600	Laboratory in Research Design	4 SH
PSYC 4604	Laboratory in Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 4606	Laboratory in Psychobiology	4 SH
PSYC 4608	Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research	4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4614	Laboratory in Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4616	Laboratory in Personality	4 SH
PSYC 4620	Laboratory in Industrial/Organizational Psychology	4 SH

PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4624	Laboratory in Affective Science	4 SH
PSYC 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH
PSYC 4992	Directed Study	4 SH

DIRECTED STUDY

PSYC 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
PSYC 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH

Personal/Social Bases of Behavior (Area A)

Complete two courses from the following list:

PSYC 3400	Personality	4 SH
PSYC 3402	Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3406	Abnormal Psychology	4 SH

Biological/Cognitive Bases of Behavior (Area B)

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 3451	Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis	4 SH
PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Psychobiology	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

Integrative Course Work

Complete the following two courses:

INTP 4940	Interpreting Research Practicum	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses
Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 82 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Cognitive Psychology**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES**Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH

CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following five courses:

CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

Computer Science Upper-Division Elective Courses

Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:

CS 2600 to CS 4993		
IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4700	Social Information Systems	4 SH

PSYCHOLOGY COURSES**Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

Advanced Psychology

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Psychobiology	4 SH

Laboratory in Psychology

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH

Seminar in Psychology

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4668	Seminar in Sensation and Perception	4 SH

Psychology Electives

Complete two courses from the following list: *Note:* Courses satisfying the categories above cannot be reused:

PSYC 3402	Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Psychobiology	4 SH
PSYC 4520	Language and the Brain	4 SH

PSYC 4522	Psychology of Reading	4 SH
PSYC 4524	Cognitive Development	4 SH
PSYC 4526	Categorization and Reasoning	4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4652	Seminar in Ethics in Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4668	Seminar in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
with PSYC 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

Calculus

Complete the following course:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Computers and Society

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete eight general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Information Science and Cognitive Psychology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C- or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following three courses. *Note:* CS 4100 is an integrative course:

CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH

Information Science

Complete the following five courses, including senior project.

Note: IS 4300 and IS 4900 are integrative courses:

IS 2000	Principles of Information Science	4 SH
IS 3500	Information System Design and Development	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
IS 4800	Empirical Research Methods	4 SH
IS 4900	Information Science Senior Project	5 SH

PSYCHOLOGY COURSES

Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

Advanced Psychology

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Psychobiology	4 SH

Laboratory in Psychology

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH

Seminar in Psychology

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4668	Seminar in Sensation and Perception	4 SH

Psychology Electives

Complete two courses from the following list: *Note:* Courses satisfying the categories above cannot be reused:

PSYC 3402	Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Psychobiology	4 SH
PSYC 4520	Language and the Brain	4 SH
PSYC 4522	Psychology of Reading	4 SH
PSYC 4524	Cognitive Development	4 SH
PSYC 4526	Categorization and Reasoning	4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4652	Seminar in Ethics in Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4668	Seminar in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
with PSYC 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**Calculus**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Computers and Society

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGL 3302 but may substitute ENGL 3301:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete seven general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Linguistics and Psychology**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

LINGUISTICS REQUIREMENTS**Introductory Linguistics**

Complete the following course:

LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Intermediate/Advanced Linguistics

Complete the following four courses:

LING 2350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
LING 3422	Phonology	4 SH
LING 3450	Syntax	4 SH

Linguistics Electives

Complete three courses from the following list:

DEAF 2700	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3402	African-American English	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH
LING 3430	Applied Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3432	Romance Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3434	Bilingualism	4 SH

LING 3436	Structure of Spanish	4 SH
LING 3438	Structure of French	4 SH
LING 3442	Sociolinguistics	4 SH
LING 3444	Linguistics in Education	4 SH
LING 3448	Issues in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3452	Semantics	4 SH
LING 3454	History of English	4 SH
LING 3456	Language and Gender	4 SH
LING 3458	Topics in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 4654	Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4540	Philosophy of Language	4 SH

PSYCHOLOGY REQUIREMENTS

Introductory and Intermediate Psychology

Complete the following two courses:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH

Advanced Psychology

Complete the following two courses:

PSYC 3402	Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

Psychology Lab

Complete one of the two laboratory courses or a directed study on a topic related to psycholinguistics or cognition with prior approval:

PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
or PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH

Psychology Seminar

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH

Psychology Electives

Complete two courses from the following list. A directed study on a topic related to psycholinguistics or cognition may be taken with prior approval:

PSYC 2356	Nonverbal Communication	4 SH
PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Psychobiology	4 SH
PSYC 4520	Language and the Brain	4 SH
PSYC 4522	Psychology of Reading	4 SH
PSYC 4524	Cognitive Development	4 SH
PSYC 4526	Categorization and Reasoning	4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH

LINGUISTICS/PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Experiential Learning

Complete an experiential education directed study, two junior/senior honors project courses, or a study abroad:

LING 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
with LING 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
LING 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
PSYC 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
with PSYC 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
PSYC 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH

Integrative Course

Complete the following course:

PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
-----------	------------------------	------

LINGUISTICS AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Psychology and Education

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Course

Complete the following course. *Note:* PSYC 1101 cannot be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Developmental Psychology

Complete the following course:

PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

Statistics

Complete the following course:

PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------------	------

Learning/Cognitive Development

Complete one of the following courses. *Note:* PSYC 3450 cannot be used to satisfy both this requirement and the Area B requirement below:

PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 3451	Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis	4 SH
PSYC 4524	Cognitive Development	4 SH
Personal/Social Bases of Behavior (Area A)		
Complete one course from the following list:		
PSYC 3400	Personality	4 SH
PSYC 3402	Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3406	Abnormal Psychology	4 SH
Biological/Cognitive Bases of Behavior (Area B)		
Complete one course from the following list:		
PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Psychobiology	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH
Psychology Seminar		
Complete one course from the following list:		
PSYC 4650	Seminar in Clinical Case Study	4 SH
PSYC 4652	Seminar in Ethics in Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4654	Seminar in Behavioral Modification	4 SH
PSYC 4656	Seminar in Psychobiology	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4662	Seminar in Personality	4 SH
PSYC 4664	Seminar in Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4666	Seminar in Clinical Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4668	Seminar in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4670	Seminar in Selected Topics in Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4672	Seminar in History and Theories of Psychology	4 SH
Lab Requirement		
Complete one psychology lab course from the following list:		
PSYC 3536	Developing Education and Intervention Programs for Eating Disorders	4 SH
PSYC 4600	Laboratory in Research Design	4 SH
PSYC 4604	Laboratory in Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 4606	Laboratory in Psychobiology	4 SH
PSYC 4608	Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research	4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4614	Laboratory in Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4616	Laboratory in Personality	4 SH
PSYC 4620	Laboratory in Industrial/Organizational Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4624	Laboratory in Affective Science	4 SH

PSYCHOLOGY REQUIRED ELECTIVES

Complete three elective PSYC courses.

EDUCATION MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Education in the Community**

Complete the following course with corresponding field experience:

EDUC 1111	Education in the Community	4 SH
with EDUC 1112	Field Experience	0 SH

Required Courses

Complete the following six courses with corresponding teaching preparatory lab and field experience, as indicated:

EDUC 4504	Learning and Accomplished Practice	4 SH
EDUC 4530	Race and Urban Education	4 SH
EDUC 4552	Inquiry in the Humanities and Social Sciences at the Elementary Level	4 SH
EDUC 4553	Inquiry in Math and Science at the Elementary Level	4 SH
with EDUC 4947	Teaching Preparatory Lab 3	0 SH
EDUC 4567	Literacy Development and Instruction	4 SH
with EDUC 3521	Field Experience	0 SH
EDUC 4570	Inclusion, Equity, and Diversity	4 SH

EDUCATION MAJOR GRADE/GPA REQUIREMENTS

Minimum grade of C required for all education courses

Overall GPA of 2.750 required

PSYCHOLOGY/EDUCATION INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Complete the following course with corresponding seminar:

EDUC 4850	Teaching Practicum	8 SH
with EDUC 4851	Teaching Seminar	4 SH

PSYCHOLOGY/EDUCATION MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENTS

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Psychology

Note: A maximum of two courses (or 8 semester hours) of transfer credit may count toward the minor. Courses taken pass/fail and receiving an S grade may not be used toward the minor. Transfer courses may not be used to satisfy the Area A or Area B requirements of the minor. This minor is not available to students majoring in behavioral neuroscience or in any combined major that involves psychology.

REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

PERSONAL/SOCIAL BASES OF BEHAVIOR (AREA A)

Complete one of the following courses:

PSYC 3400	Personality	4 SH
PSYC 3402	Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3406	Abnormal Psychology	4 SH

BIOLOGICAL/COGNITIVE BASES OF BEHAVIOR (AREA B)

Complete one of the following courses:

PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Psychobiology	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two additional PSYC courses.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

College of Social Sciences and Humanities

www.northeastern.edu/cssh

GEORGES VAN DEN ABEELE, PhD, Dean

**Breecan S. Fortier, MA, Associate Dean, Finance
and Administration**

Laura L. Frader, PhD, Associate Dean, Academic Personnel

**Erika J. Koss, MA, Assistant Dean, Research
and Program Development**

John F. McDevitt, MPA, Associate Dean, Research

**Mary C. Mello, MA, Assistant Dean,
Undergraduate Academic Affairs**

Kay D. Onan, PhD, Associate Dean, Academic Affairs

Dean's Office: 420 Renaissance Park

Phone: 617.373.5173

Fax: 617.373.2942

Email contact: Denise Lyons, *Administrative Assistant*,
d.lyons@neu.edu

Center for Student Academic Services: 1 Meserve Hall

Phone: 617.373.3980

Fax: 617.373.7768

Email contact: csas@neu.edu

Students in the College of Social Sciences and Humanities explore intrinsic questions about human nature and behavior, the organization and functioning of societies and cultures, and how humans seek to shape the world they share.

The exploration of these common threads opens the world to students, providing them with opportunities to gain a broad understanding of the relationships among peoples and nations; global economics and politics; the diversity of languages, literatures, religions, and cultures; and multiple perspectives in urban affairs, public policy, law, criminal justice, and the ethical dimensions of human behavior.

The College of Social Sciences and Humanities offers a broad array of majors, minors, and interdisciplinary programs complemented by general education acquired through pursuing the NU Core. Students can earn either a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Science degree.

Experiential learning opportunities for students abound and include national and international programs for study and experience; programs in field settings, both local and abroad; and programs involving affiliations in such areas as social service organizations and government offices. The college also emphasizes experiential learning through cooperative education,

service-learning and other kinds of internships, student-faculty research collaborations, and study abroad.

Students may choose a four- or five-year experiential learning plan in most programs. Either plan offers co-op opportunities, often in an area related to the student's chosen academic area. Students are normally eligible to participate in co-op in the second semester of their sophomore year.

Many programs are flexible enough to allow students to pursue a double major, a major and a minor, or one of the university's combined majors. The college also offers students the opportunity to create an independent major in cases where their interests and goals are not met by existing majors.

Academic Advising

The College of Social Sciences and Humanities has an academic advising system that consists of academic advisors located in the Center for Student Academic Services in 1 Meserve Hall and faculty mentors located in the college's departments and program offices. Detailed advising information is available on the college website: www.northeastern.edu/cssh. Prelaw advising (www.northeastern.edu/prelaw) and premedical/preidental advising (www.northeastern.edu/prehealth) are also available.

Academic Progression Standards

The College of Social Sciences and Humanities adheres to the university-wide academic progression standards described in the beginning of the catalog. Some majors have additional specific requirements in order to progress from year to year (see major requirements in departmental listings).

Graduation Clearance Process

Students in the College of Social Sciences and Humanities are required to meet with an academic advisor in the Center for Student Academic Services in 1 Meserve Hall to determine their remaining graduation requirements. Some departments also require a meeting with a faculty mentor in their major or program. This should be completed in the junior year to ensure ample time to complete any outstanding requirements.

Transferring to the College of Social Sciences and Humanities

Students who wish to transfer to a major in the social sciences or humanities should meet with the appropriate academic advisor in the Center for Student Academic Services in 1 Meserve Hall and are encouraged to meet with a faculty mentor in the major in which they are interested. For a list of academic advisors in the Center and faculty mentors in the departments/programs, please

consult the college website at www.northeastern.edu/cssh. For specific information on the internal transfer process for CSSH or to declare a minor in the college, students should also refer to www.neu.edu/cssh/undergraduate.

College Requirements

All students in the College of Social Sciences and Humanities must successfully complete the university requirements of the NU Core (see page 32). In addition, students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree (BA) must fulfill the BA requirements (see page 33).

INTERDISCIPLINARY MINORS

Latino/a, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies

The LLACS (Latino/a, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies) program offers an interdisciplinary minor. It explores the historical, cultural, political, and economic foundations of and linkages between U.S. Latino society, Latin America, and the Caribbean. It draws from the heritages of the Americas that are grounded in predominantly indigenous, African, and European cultures.

For more information, contact the program director, Professor Alan West-Duran, in 541 Meserve Hall, at 617.373.3659, or at d.west-duran@neu.edu.

Minor in Latino/a, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies

REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH
-----------	---	------

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

AFAM 1270	Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
AFAM 2367	Race and Social Identity	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH
ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH
CLTR 2475	Gender in Latin American Film	4 SH
ENGL 3671	Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.	4 SH
ENGL 3673	U.S. Latino/Latina Literature	4 SH
HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH
HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH
MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH
MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH
POLS 2380	Latino Politics in the United States	4 SH
POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
SOCL 1270	Race and Ethnic Relations	4 SH
SOCL 3460	Sociology of Latino Society	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Law and Public Policy

Law and Public Policy (LPP) is an interdisciplinary program integrating the study of law with politics, criminal justice, economic analysis, sociology, philosophy, and history. Course work will analyze the social, political, and economic consequences of law, legal processes, and the impetus for legal change. In the LPP minor core courses, students will have the opportunity to watch a criminal and/or civil trial, participate in a moot court before a panel of “judges,” and listen to speakers from both the public and private sector (past speakers have included a superior court judge and an assistant attorney general). While the minor is well suited for students interested in pursuing a career in law and/or policy, it is invaluable for students in any field of practice, as law affects all professions and facets of everyday life. Likewise, the LPP minor courses are taught by faculty members drawn from a number of fields, including criminal justice, sociology, political science, law, philosophy, and economics.

For more information, contact the program director, Professor Joan Fitzgerald, in 335 Holmes Hall, at 617.373.3644, or at jo.fitzgerald@neu.edu.

Minor in Law and Public Policy

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses: *Note:* A minimum grade of B is required:

LPSC 1101	Introduction to Law	4 SH
LPSC 2301	Introduction to Law, Policy, and Society	4 SH

LAW AND PUBLIC POLICY COURSES

Complete one of the following courses:

LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH
LPSC 3303	Topics in Law and Public Policy	4 SH
LPSC 3305	Law and the City	4 SH
LPSC 3306	Law and Literature	4 SH
LPSC 4304	Advanced Debates in Law and Public Policy	4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list that have not been used for the requirements above:

AFAM 2549	Public Policy and Black America	4 SH
AFRS 4645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH
COMM 1331	Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship	4 SH
COMM 3501	Free Speech: Law and Practice	4 SH
CRIM 2100	Criminal Due Process	4 SH
CRIM 2200	Criminology	4 SH
CRIM 3200	Juvenile Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4010	Gender, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4020	Race, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4110	Legal Philosophy	4 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH

CRIM 4670	Comparative Criminology	4 SH
or CRIM 3030	Comparative Criminology	4 SH
ECON 1240	Economics of Crime	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ECON 3424	Law and Economics	4 SH
ECON 3461	Government and Business	4 SH
ENGL 3311	Advanced Writing for Prelaw	4 SH
ENGL 3325	Rhetoric of Law	4 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
JRNL 3550	Law of the Press	4 SH
LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH
LPSC 3303	Topics in Law and Public Policy	4 SH
LPSC 3305	Law and the City	4 SH
LPSC 3306	Law and Literature	4 SH
LPSC 4304	Advanced Debates in Law and Public Policy	4 SH
MUSI 3335	Copyright Law for Musicians	4 SH
PHIL 1160	Introduction to Economic Justice	4 SH
PHIL 2301	Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice	4 SH
PHIL 2303	Social and Political Philosophy	4 SH
PHMD 6330	Jurisprudence	3 SH
POLS 3302	Judicial Process and Behavior	4 SH
POLS 3324	Law and Society	4 SH
POLS 4500	U.S. Constitutional Law	4 SH
POLS 4505	U.S. Civil Liberties	4 SH
POLS 4510	International Law	4 SH
POLS 4615	Seminar in Public Law	4 SH
POLS 4905	Moot Court	4 SH
SOCL 1205	Law and Social Justice	4 SH
SOCL 3406	Class, Crime, and the Legal System	4 SH
SOCL 4518	Law and Social Issues	4 SH
The following courses are available to business majors only:		
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
MGMT 3301	Legal, Ethical, and Social Issues	2 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

3.000 GPA required in the minor

Urban Studies

The urban studies minor offers undergraduates interested in urban issues an opportunity to develop a tailor-made curriculum for their minor. Following Northeastern’s tradition of practice-oriented education, the program offers opportunities to engage in urban research and to complete cooperative education placements in organizations that address urban issues (that is, community-based organizations, city government agencies, or metropolitan planning agencies). An urban studies minor complements many social science majors as well as architecture, business, and engineering. Its goal is to provide a solid background for graduate study and

professional careers in urban planning and policy, social work, and related fields.

For more information, contact the program director, Professor Joan Fitzgerald, in 205 Holmes Hall, at 617.373.3644, or at jo.fitzgerald@neu.edu.

Minor in Urban Studies

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

POLS 2357	Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
SOCL 2358	Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs	4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

AFAM 2312	Black History of Boston	4 SH
AFAM 2338	African-American History since 1900	4 SH
AFAM 2360	Politics of Poverty	4 SH
AFAM 2399	Black Community and Social Change	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
ARCH 2330	Nineteenth-Century Architecture and Urbanism	4 SH
ARCH 2340	Twentieth-Century Architecture and Urbanism	4 SH
ECON 3420	Urban Economic Issues	4 SH
HIST 2232	History of Boston	4 SH
HIST 2344	U.S. Urban History	4 SH
LPSC 3305	Law and the City	4 SH
POLS 2345	Urban Policies and Politics	4 SH
POLS 3307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
SOCL 1220	Sociology of Boston	4 SH
SOCL 1247	Urban Social Problems	4 SH
SOCL 3418	Greater Boston Urban Policy Seminar	4 SH
SOCL 3455	Seminar in Urban Sociology	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

3.000 GPA required in the minor

Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies

Northeastern offers a minor for undergraduate students and a certificate for graduate students interested in the vibrant field of women's, gender, and sexuality studies. Our Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies program draws on the humanities, arts, and social sciences to explore the broad range of intellectual questions concerning the social location of women and the ways in which gender is embedded in our everyday lives and in the theories and methods that guide our academic inquiries across all disciplines, including the natural sciences. Students are exposed to an ever-evolving body of knowledge on women, gender, sexuality, and feminism. Such research and scholarship explores historical and contemporary representations of women as well as the intersection of race, class, religion, ethnicity, and gender.

The Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies program offers an undergraduate minor as well as a graduate women's studies

certificate. The program's faculty is composed of 60-plus affiliate members from across nineteen departments and programs among several colleges. Students are encouraged to supplement their course work with women's studies modules designed to fit their particular interests and foci. We encourage students to explore our website to familiarize themselves with our course offerings, distinguished faculty, international visiting scholars program, internships, study-abroad opportunities, conferences, colloquia, ongoing lecture series (Gender Matters at Northeastern), and many cosponsored events.

The Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies program works closely with the independent, student-run Feminist Student Organization to sponsor programs for Women's History Month and other events of special concern to women students. As a founding member of the Graduate Consortium in Women's Studies, it works closely with the consortium in developing graduate curriculum, conferences, and performances for both graduate and undergraduate students.

For more information, please go to the website at www.northeastern.edu/womensstudies or contact women's studies staff in 524 Holmes Hall, at 617.373.4984, or at l.wang@neu.edu.

Minor in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies

REQUIRED COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SOCL 3402	Feminist Perspectives on Society	4 SH
WMNS 1103	Introduction to Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete four courses from the following list:

AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
AFAM 2320	The Black Family	4 SH
AFAM 2325	African-American Women	4 SH
or HIST 2325	African-American Women	4 SH
AFAM 2367	Race and Social Identity	4 SH
AFAM 2600	Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH
AFAM 4663	Early African-American Literature	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
or HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
ANTH 2302	Gender and Sexuality: A Cross-Cultural Perspective	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH
ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
CINE 2354	Psychology and Film	4 SH
CINE 3392	Women and Film: The Gendered Gaze	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH
CINE 3900	Film and Psychoanalysis	4 SH

CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH	PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
CLTR 2475	Gender in Latin American Film	4 SH	PSYC 4516	Studies in College Eating Behavior	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH	RELS 1104	Goddesses, Witches, Saints, and Sinners: Women in Western Religions	4 SH
COMM 2304	Communication and Gender	4 SH	RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
CRIM 4010	Gender, Crime, and Justice	4 SH	RELS 1280	Islam	4 SH
ENGL 1502	Survey of American Literature 1	4 SH	RELS 2315	Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters	4 SH
ENGL 1503	Survey of American Literature 2	4 SH	SOCL 1240	Sociology of Prejudice and Violence	4 SH
ENGL 1600	Introduction to Shakespeare	4 SH	SOCL 1255	Sociology of the Family	4 SH
ENGL 3391	Topics in Film	4 SH	SOCL 1256	Violence in the Family	4 SH
ENGL 3600	Major Figure	4 SH	SOCL 1260	Gender in a Changing Society	4 SH
ENGL 3671	Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.	4 SH	SOCL 1268	Social Movements	4 SH
ENGL 3672	Asian-American Literature	4 SH	SOCL 1272	Social Roles in the Business World	4 SH
ENGL 3673	U.S. Latino/Latina Literature	4 SH	SOCL 1273	Sociology of Gender and Work	4 SH
ENGL 3675	Gay and Lesbian Literature	4 SH	SOCL 1280	The Twenty-First-Century Workplace	4 SH
ENGL 3676	Representing Gender in Literature	4 SH	SOCL 1297	Sociology of Popular Culture	4 SH
ENGL 4663	Early African-American Literature	4 SH	SOCL 3402	Feminist Perspectives on Society	4 SH
ENGL 4664	Topics in Eighteenth-Century American Literature	4 SH	SOCL 4530	Seminar in the Family	4 SH
ENGL 4669	Topics in Twentieth-Century American Literature	4 SH	WMNS 1103	Introduction to Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH	WMNS 2500	Women and Social Change in the Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH	WMNS 3441	Topics in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH
HIST 1259 or JWSS 2259	Women in Jewish Culture	4 SH	WMNS 3451	Women's Studies Module	1 SH
HIST 2242	Women, Gender, and Sexuality in America	4 SH			
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH			
HIST 2350	Modern China	4 SH			
HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH			
HIST 4600	Topics in Women's History	4 SH			
HUSV 2350	Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services	4 SH			
HUSV 3520	Child Intervention and Treatment	4 SH			
HUSV 3580	Rape Crisis Training: Techniques in Counseling	4 SH			
JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH			
LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH			
LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH			
LING 3442	Sociolinguistics	4 SH			
LING 3456	Language and Gender	4 SH			
MSCR 4623	Theories of Media and Culture	4 SH			
MUSC 1106	Women in Music	4 SH			
MUSC 1139	Popular Music, Sexuality, and the New Global Order	4 SH			
PHIL 1150	Sex, Power, and Oppression: An Introduction	4 SH			
PHIL 1155	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH			
POLS 2375	Gender and Politics	4 SH			
PSYC 1200	Psychology of Women	4 SH			
PSYC 2306	Food, Behavior, and Eating Disorders	4 SH			
PSYC 2354 or CINE 2354	Psychology and Film	4 SH			

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

AFRICAN-AMERICAN STUDIES

www.northeastern.edu/daas

ROBERT L. HALL, PhD

Associate Professor and Interim Chair

Office: 212 Lake Hall

Phone: 617.373.3148

Fax: 617.373.2625

Email: daas@neu.edu

The Department of African-American Studies is an interdisciplinary department with a mission of teaching and conducting research in social sciences and humanities fields on the historical and contemporary experience of Africans and African-Americans. The department offers a major, a minor, and a host of elective courses based in interdisciplinary approaches to the study of history, culture, language, political systems, and behaviors of peoples of African ancestry in the United States, the Caribbean, Africa, and throughout the African Diaspora. All courses are open to all students.

Two traditions encompass the department's academic thrust—African-American and African. The academic offerings center their attention on three areas of cluster studies: historical studies, cultural studies, and social and behavioral studies.

The department's areas of focus are the experiences of black people in the United States from the early days of colonization and enslavement to contemporary issues, such as hip hop culture and jazz and the experiences of Africans both in the continent of Africa and throughout the Diaspora.

Transferring to the Major

Students making satisfactory academic progress as defined in the "Academic Status" section on page 23 are eligible to transfer into this major.

Academic Progression Standards

Same as university-wide standards described under "Academic Status" on page 23.

BA/BS in African-American Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA (BA STUDENTS ONLY)

See page 33 for requirement list.

AFRICAN-AMERICAN STUDIES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Courses

Complete the following three courses:

AFAM 1101	Introduction to African-American Studies	4 SH
AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH

Literature

Complete the following course:

AFAM 4663	Early African-American Literature	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------------	------

Research and Seminar

Complete the following two courses:

AFAM 4700	Advanced Seminar	4 SH
AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH

Electives

Complete six African-American studies courses at the intermediate and advanced level from the following list:

AFAM 2000 to AFAM 5999

AFRS 2000 to AFRS 5999

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

AFRICAN-AMERICAN STUDIES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 48 semester hours in the major.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. *Note:* Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in African-American Studies

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following four courses:

AFAM 1101	Introduction to African-American Studies	4 SH
AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH
or AFAM 4700	Advanced Seminar	4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one additional course in consultation with your advisor.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE—ENGLISH INTERPRETING

www.asl.neu.edu

DENNIS R. COKELY, PhD

Professor and Director

Office: 400 Meserve Hall

Phone: 617.373.3064

Fax: 617.373.3065

Email contact: Dennis R. Cokely, *Professor and Director*,

d.cokely@neu.edu

American Sign Language (ASL) is a language used by large numbers of people in the United States and Canada. By mastering ASL, students gain both access to the culture of Deaf America and insights into features of spoken language that are often taken for granted. Learning a modally different language gives students a new sense of the power of language and an appreciation of how it shapes their world. In this way, the mastery of ASL sharpens critical-thinking skills.

The goal of the program is to provide a firm foundation in language, linguistics, culture, and interpreting, plus a broad-based liberal arts education. American Sign Language courses are integral to degrees in human services with a specialization in Deaf studies and in linguistics with a focus on ASL.

Opportunities for ASL–English interpreters continue to increase, due to federal and state legislation. Graduates work as interpreters in such diverse areas as higher education, business, social service agencies, advanced technology, and theatre.

Northeastern's National and Regional Interpreter Education Centers seek to enhance the skills of interpreters currently working in the field and to increase the supply of competent interpreters throughout the United States.

Transferring to the Major

Internal transfer students should be aware that the ASL program is highly sequential, meaning courses must be taken in the prescribed order. Students who wish to transfer should make an appointment with the program director before transferring.

Academic Progression Standards

A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.500 overall, a 2.750 GPA in all ASL courses, and no grade lower than a C in ASL courses are required to remain in good standing in the major.

BS in American Sign Language

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

American Sign Language

Complete the following six courses:

AMSL 1101	Elementary ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 1102	Elementary ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 2101	Intermediate ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 2102	Intermediate ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 3101	Advanced ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 3102	Advanced ASL 2	4 SH

Social and Cultural World

Complete the following two courses:

DEAF 1500	Deaf People in Society	4 SH
DEAF 2500	Deaf History and Culture	4 SH

Linguistics

Complete the following two courses:

DEAF 2700	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH

Performance Interpreting

Complete the following course:

INTP 3550	Performance Interpreting— Interpreting for the Theatre	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Interpreting

Complete the following five courses:

INTP 3500	The Interpreting Profession	2 SH
INTP 3510	Interpreting Inquiry Texts	4 SH
INTP 3515	Interpreting Narrative Texts	4 SH
INTP 4510	Interpreting Expository Texts	4 SH
INTP 4515	Interpreting Persuasive Texts	4 SH

Interpreting Practicum

Complete the following course:

INTP 4995	Interpreting Practicum	4 SH
-----------	------------------------	------

Ethics

Complete the following two courses:

INTP 4650	Ethical Decision Making	4 SH
INTP 4651	Ethical Fieldwork	2 SH

Research Capstone

Complete the following course:

INTP 4940	Interpreting Research Practicum	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses

Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in American Sign Language and Human Services

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND HUMAN SERVICES COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

American Sign Language

Complete the following six courses:

AMSL 1101	Elementary ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 1102	Elementary ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 2101	Intermediate ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 2102	Intermediate ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 3101	Advanced ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 3102	Advanced ASL 2	4 SH

Social and Cultural World

Complete the following two courses:

DEAF 1500	Deaf People in Society	4 SH
DEAF 2500	Deaf History and Culture	4 SH

Linguistics

Complete the following two courses:

DEAF 2700	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH

Performance Interpreting

Complete the following course:

INTP 3500	The Interpreting Profession	2 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

Interpreting

Complete the following course:

INTP 3510	Interpreting Inquiry Texts	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

Human Services

Complete the following five courses:

HUSV 1101	Human Services Professions	4 SH
HUSV 2300	Counseling in Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 4700	Senior Seminar in Human Services	4 SH
PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH

Research

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3700	Research Methods for Human Services	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

Policy

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3900	Introduction to Social Policy	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

Organizations

Complete one of the following courses:

HUSV 3570	Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management	4 SH
POLS 2334	Bureaucracy and Government Organizations	4 SH

Integrative Course Work

Complete the following two courses:

HUSV 4994	Human Services Internship	6 SH
INTP 4940	Interpreting Research Practicum	4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND HUMAN SERVICES COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses

Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND HUMAN SERVICES COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in American Sign Language and Psychology**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**American Sign Language**

Complete the following five courses:

AMSL 1101	Elementary ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 1102	Elementary ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 2101	Intermediate ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 2102	Intermediate ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 3101	Advanced ASL 1	4 SH

Social and Cultural World

Complete the following two courses:

DEAF 1500	Deaf People in Society	4 SH
DEAF 2500	Deaf History and Culture	4 SH

Linguistics

Complete the following two courses:

DEAF 2700	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH

Performance Interpreting

Complete the following course:

INTP 3500	The Interpreting Profession	2 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

Interpreting

Complete the following course:

INTP 3510	Interpreting Inquiry Texts	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

Psychology

Complete the following four courses:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
or PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4524	Cognitive Development	4 SH

Psychology Lab or Directed Study

Complete one additional psychology lab or one psychology directed study:

LAB		
PSYC 3536	Developing Education and Intervention Programs for Eating Disorders	4 SH
PSYC 4600	Laboratory in Research Design	4 SH
PSYC 4604	Laboratory in Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 4606	Laboratory in Psychobiology	4 SH
PSYC 4608	Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research	4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH

PSYC 4614	Laboratory in Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4616	Laboratory in Personality	4 SH
PSYC 4620	Laboratory in Industrial/Organizational Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4624	Laboratory in Affective Science	4 SH
PSYC 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH
PSYC 4992	Directed Study	4 SH

DIRECTED STUDY

PSYC 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
PSYC 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH

Personal/Social Bases of Behavior (Area A)

Complete two courses from the following list:

PSYC 3400	Personality	4 SH
PSYC 3402	Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3406	Abnormal Psychology	4 SH

Biological/Cognitive Bases of Behavior (Area B)

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 3451	Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis	4 SH
PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Psychobiology	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

Integrative Course Work

Complete the following two courses:

INTP 4940	Interpreting Research Practicum	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND PSYCHOLOGY
COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses

Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

**AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND PSYCHOLOGY
COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 82 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in American Sign Language and Theatre**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND THEATRE
COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****American Sign Language**

Complete the following five courses:

AMSL 1101	Elementary ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 1102	Elementary ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 2101	Intermediate ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 2102	Intermediate ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 3101	Advanced ASL 1	4 SH

Social and Cultural World

Complete the following two courses:

DEAF 1500	Deaf People in Society	4 SH
DEAF 2500	Deaf History and Culture	4 SH

Linguistics

Complete the following two courses:

DEAF 2700	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH

Performance Interpreting

Complete the following course:

INTP 3550	Performance Interpreting— Interpreting for the Theatre	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Interpreting

Complete the following course:

INTP 3500	The Interpreting Profession	2 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

Theatre

Complete the following nine courses. A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses:

THTR 1101	Art of the Theatre	4 SH
THTR 1120	Acting 1	4 SH
THTR 1131	Technical Theatre 1	4 SH
THTR 1250	Voice and Movement 1 for Theatre	4 SH
THTR 1270	Theatrical Design	4 SH
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH
THTR 2325	Script Analysis for the Stage	4 SH
THTR 3550	Concepts of Directing	4 SH
THTR 4701	Rehearsal and Performance	4 SH

Elective

Complete one of the following courses:

THTR 2335	Contemporary Theatre	4 SH
THTR 3450	Shakespeare in Performance	4 SH
THTR 3500	Dramatic Theory/Criticism	4 SH

Integrative Course Work

Complete the following two courses:

INTP 4940	Interpreting Research Practicum	4 SH
THTR 4804	Theatre Practicum	1 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND THEATRE COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses
Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND THEATRE COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT/GRADE REQUIREMENT

Complete 88 semester hours in the major. A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in American Sign Language**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
DEAF 1500	Deaf People in Society	4 SH

REQUIRED LANGUAGE COURSES

Complete the following four courses. Students with prior skills in American Sign Language are allowed to waive up to four AMSL courses:

AMSL 1101	Elementary ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 1102	Elementary ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 2101	Intermediate ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 2102	Intermediate ASL 2	4 SH

ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following list:

AMSL 3101	Advanced ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 3102	Advanced ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 3900	Specialized Instruction in ASL	4 SH
AMSL 4900	Specialized Instruction in ASL	4 SH
AMSL 4992	Directed Study	4 SH

AMSL 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
DEAF 1550	Dynamics of the Deaf/Blind Community: Culture, History, and Communication	4 SH
DEAF 2500	Deaf History and Culture	4 SH
DEAF 2700	ASL Linguistics	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

ASIAN STUDIES

www.northeastern.edu/asianstudies

TBA

Director

Office: TBA

Phone: TBA

Email contact: TBA

The Asian studies major at Northeastern offers undergraduates a broad liberal arts education in the histories, politics, cultures, and societies of Asia, particularly China and Japan. It is designed to promote a cosmopolitan understanding of the regional, national, and local cultures in the fastest growing continent in the world. Asian studies students are asked to complete two years of an Asian language in addition to pursuing a rigorous course of study covering a number of disciplines and national traditions. Our interdisciplinary program is based on an excellent core of faculty who are drawn from seven departments (languages, literatures, and cultures; English; history; music; political science; philosophy and religion; and sociology and anthropology) and the World Languages Center. Our students are strongly encouraged to accelerate their language acquisition process and gain firsthand knowledge of Asian cultures and societies through participation in a university-sponsored study-abroad program, an international co-op, a Dialogue of Civilizations program, or an experiential learning experience. Students can also take advantage of the outstanding Asian cultural resources available in the Boston metropolitan area, particularly at the Museum of Fine Arts and the Peabody Essex Museum in Salem.

Transferring to the Major

Students making satisfactory academic progress as defined in the “Academic Status” section on page 23 are eligible to transfer into this major.

Academic Progression Standards

Same as university-wide standards described under “Academic Status” on page 23.

BA in Asian Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

ASIAN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses

Complete the following two courses:

ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH

Course Work outside East Asia

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 4515	Anthropology of South Asia	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH
RELS 1250	Jesus in the Gospels, American Culture, and the Movies	4 SH
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH

Language Courses

Complete four of the following courses in either Chinese or Japanese:

CHINESE		
CHNS 1101	Elementary Chinese 1	4 SH
or CHNS 1201	Elementary Chinese 1—BSIB	4 SH
or CHNS 1301	Elementary Chinese Immersion 1	4 SH
CHNS 1102	Elementary Chinese 2	4 SH
or CHNS 1202	Elementary Chinese 2—BSIB	4 SH
or CHNS 1302	Elementary Chinese Immersion 2	4 SH
CHNS 2101	Intermediate Chinese 1	4 SH
or CHNS 2201	Intermediate Chinese 1—BSIB	4 SH
or CHNS 2301	Intermediate Chinese Immersion 1	4 SH
CHNS 2102	Intermediate Chinese 2	4 SH
or CHNS 2202	Intermediate Chinese 2—BSIB	4 SH
or CHNS 2302	Intermediate Chinese Immersion 2	4 SH

JAPANESE		
JPNS 1101	Elementary Japanese 1	4 SH
or JPNS 1301	Elementary Japanese Immersion 1	4 SH
JPNS 1102	Elementary Japanese 2	4 SH
or JPNS 1302	Elementary Japanese Immersion 2	4 SH
JPNS 2101	Intermediate Japanese 1	4 SH
or JPNS 2301	Intermediate Japanese Immersion 1	4 SH
JPNS 2102	Intermediate Japanese 2	4 SH
or JPNS 2302	Intermediate Japanese Immersion 2	4 SH

Capstone

Complete one of the following capstone courses:

ASNS 4900	Asian Studies Capstone Directed Study	4 SH
ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH
ASNS 4920	Asian Studies Capstone Seminar	4 SH

Asian Studies Electives

Complete six courses from the following list:

ASNS 1990	Elective	4 SH
ASNS 2245	The Asian-American Experience	4 SH
ASNS 2990	Elective	4 SH
ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH
ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH
ASNS 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
ASNS 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
ASNS 4990	Elective	4 SH
ASNS 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
ASNS 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
ASNS 4995	Practicum	4 SH
ASNS 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
CHNS 3101	Advanced Chinese 1	4 SH
or CHNS 3201	Advanced Chinese 1—BSIB	4 SH
or CHNS 3301	Advanced Chinese Immersion 1	4 SH
CHNS 3102	Advanced Chinese 2	4 SH
or CHNS 3202	Advanced Chinese 2—BSIB	4 SH
or CHNS 3302	Advanced Chinese Immersion 2	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1500	Backgrounds of Chinese Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
ENGL 3672	Asian-American Literature	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH
HIST 1245	Asian-American History	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH
HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH
HIST 2243	American Images of China	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH
HIST 2350	Modern China	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH
INTL 4938	Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization and Social Sciences	4 SH
INTL 4939	Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization, Humanities, and Cultural Studies	4 SH

INTL 4944	Dialogue of Civilizations: Regional Engagement	4 SH
JPNS 3101	Advanced Japanese 1	4 SH
or JPNS 3301	Advanced Japanese Immersion 1	4 SH
JPNS 3102	Advanced Japanese 2	4 SH
or JPNS 3302	Advanced Japanese Immersion 2	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH
POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH
POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH
RELS 1275	Eastern Religions	4 SH
RELS 1280	Islam	4 SH
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 4393	Asian Religions in the United States	4 SH
RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

ASIAN STUDIES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 56 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in East Asian Studies

Complete either the nonlanguage track or the language track.

NONLANGUAGE TRACK**Core Course**

Complete the following course:

ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Elective Courses

Complete four courses from the following list. They may include up to two courses taken as part of an approved study-abroad program:

ASNS 2245	The Asian-American Experience	4 SH
CHNS 1101	Elementary Chinese 1	4 SH
CHNS 1102	Elementary Chinese 2	4 SH
CHNS 2101	Intermediate Chinese 1	4 SH
CHNS 2301	Intermediate Chinese Immersion 1	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1500	Backgrounds of Chinese Culture	4 SH

CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH	CHNS 2301	Intermediate Chinese Immersion 1	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH	CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
ENGL 3672	Asian-American Literature	4 SH	CLTR 1500	Backgrounds of Chinese Culture	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH	CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH
HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH	CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH	ENGL 3672	Asian-American Literature	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH	HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH	HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH	HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
HIST 2243	American Images of China	4 SH	HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH	HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH
HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH	HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH
HIST 2350	Modern China	4 SH	HIST 2243	American Images of China	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH	HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH	HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH	HIST 2350	Modern China	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH	HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH
JPNS 1101	Elementary Japanese 1	4 SH	HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH
JPNS 1102	Elementary Japanese 2	4 SH	HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH
JPNS 2101	Intermediate Japanese 1	4 SH	HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH	JPNS 2101	Intermediate Japanese 1	4 SH
POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH	MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH
POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH	POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH
RELS 1275	Eastern Religions	4 SH	POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH	RELS 1275	Eastern Religions	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH	RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH
The following courses may also be used with prior approval:			RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
INTL 4938	Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization and Social Sciences	4 SH	The following courses may also be used with prior approval:		
INTL 4939	Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization, Humanities, and Cultural Studies	4 SH	INTL 4938	Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization and Social Sciences	4 SH
INTL 4944	Dialogue of Civilizations: Regional Engagement	4 SH	INTL 4939	Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization, Humanities, and Cultural Studies	4 SH
			INTL 4944	Dialogue of Civilizations: Regional Engagement	4 SH

LANGUAGE TRACK

Core Course

Complete the following course:

ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

Required Courses

Complete the following two courses in either Chinese or Japanese:

CHINESE

CHNS 1101	Elementary Chinese 1	4 SH
CHNS 1102	Elementary Chinese 2	4 SH

JAPANESE

JPNS 1101	Elementary Japanese 1	4 SH
JPNS 1102	Elementary Japanese 2	4 SH

Elective Courses

Complete two courses from the following list. They may include up to two courses taken as part of an approved study-abroad program:

ASNS 2245	The Asian-American Experience	4 SH
CHNS 2101	Intermediate Chinese 1	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

SCHOOL OF CRIMINOLOGY AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE

www.northeastern.edu/sccj

CHESTER L. BRITT, PhD

Professor and Dean

JOHN F. MCDEVITT, PhD

Associate Dean, Research,

and Director of Institute on Race and Justice

Office: 204 Churchill Hall

Phone: 617.373.3327

Fax: 617.373.8723

Email contact: sccj@neu.edu

The School of Criminology and Criminal Justice was established in 1967 as one of the first schools of its kind devoted to matters of crime and justice. The school is a leading force in education, research, and policymaking in both the public and the private sectors of the criminal justice field.

The School of Criminology and Criminal Justice seeks to prepare students for professional and research careers in criminology, criminal justice, and related fields by applying multidisciplinary and comparative social science to understand, predict, and explain crime as well as to contribute to the development of public policy on crime and justice issues. Using an active learning approach, the school seeks to develop its students intellectually and ethically, while providing them with a keen appreciation of the complexities of crime and of the public and private efforts to make communities safer and to ensure justice.

The world of criminal justice is much more than police officers, corrections officials, criminal defense lawyers, or security and loss prevention personnel. At the School of Criminology and Criminal Justice, the boundaries of criminal justice have expanded beyond traditional views of the field to include emphases on law and justice, organizations and leadership, global criminology, and crime policy. Criminal justice education today is about more than the criminal; it involves understanding the victim and the community: repairing harm, reducing fear, rebuilding safe communities, and assuring justice in spirit and act.

The School of Criminology and Criminal Justice has had a long-standing attachment and commitment to improving justice system agencies, including private security. The school actively engages external partners in an ongoing conversation about research, community service, and salient policy questions. Part of this dialogue is supported by an ongoing program of applied and social science research. Much of this research focuses on evaluating existing government crime-control programs and policies to determine whether they work, as well as inquiries about the etiology and prevention of crime. In addition, much of our research examines the unintended consequences of policy: institutionalized racism, exclusion of certain groups, and so forth. In every case, the research conducted at Northeastern is approached with ethical sensitivity and scientific rigor.

Criminology and criminal justice, as a social science, began in the early part of the twentieth century. Nearly one hundred years old, the field has blossomed in large part through the ingenuity of several notable scholars. The School of Criminology and Criminal Justice is pleased to be home to many of the country's preeminent contemporary scholars. School of Criminology and Criminal Justice faculty members regularly present at scholarly conferences, national and international seminars, and to policymakers worldwide.

Transferring to the Major

Students making satisfactory academic progress as defined in the "Academic Status" section on page 23 are eligible to transfer into this major.

Academic Progression Standards

Same as university-wide standards described under "Academic Status" on page 23.

BS in Criminal Justice

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR CRIMINAL JUSTICE

Computer Science

Complete the following course:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
---------	---------------------------------------	------

Mathematics

Complete the following course:

MATH 1215	Mathematical Thinking	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

Psychology

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Sociology

Complete the following course:

SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

CRIMINAL JUSTICE SEQUENCE REQUIREMENT AND REQUIRED ELECTIVES OUTSIDE CRIMINAL JUSTICE

40 semester hours must be earned from the combination of the criminal justice sequence requirement and required electives outside criminal justice.

Criminal Justice Sequence Requirement

Complete three courses from the same department, two of which must be numbered 2000 or above.

Required Electives outside Criminal Justice

Complete courses in departments outside criminal justice such that 40 semester hours are earned from the combination of these courses and the criminal justice sequence requirement.

CRIMINAL JUSTICE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS***Criminal Justice Core Requirements***

Complete the following five courses:

CRIM 1100	Introduction to Criminal Justice	4 SH
CRIM 2100	Criminal Due Process	4 SH
CRIM 2200	Criminology	4 SH
CRIM 3600	Criminal Justice Research Methods	4 SH
CRIM 3700	Criminal Justice Statistics	4 SH

Diversity

Complete the following course:

CRIM 1200	Ethics, Values, and Diversity	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

CRIMINAL JUSTICE INTEGRATED LEARNING CORE***Introduction to College***

Complete the following course:

CRIM 1000	Criminal Justice at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	----------------------------------	------

Co-op Integration Seminar

Co-op students should complete the following three courses. Non-co-op students should complete one additional criminal justice elective with credit of at least 4 semester hours:

CRIM 2000	Co-op Integration Seminar 1	1 SH
CRIM 3000	Co-op Integration Seminar 2	1 SH
CRIM 4000	Co-op Integration Seminar 3	1 SH

Senior Capstone

Complete the following course:

CRIM 4949	Senior Capstone Seminar	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES***Survey Electives***

Complete two courses from the following list:

CRIM 3100	Criminal Law	4 SH
CRIM 3200	Juvenile Justice	4 SH
CRIM 3300	Corrections	4 SH
CRIM 3400	Security	4 SH
CRIM 3500	Policing	4 SH

System-Wide Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

CRIM 4010	Gender, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4020	Race, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4030	Criminal Justice Organization and Management	4 SH
CRIM 4040	Crime Prevention	4 SH

Criminal Justice Open Electives

Complete four courses numbered 4000 or above:

CRIM 4001 to CRIM 7999

CRIMINAL JUSTICE CREDIT REQUIREMENTS

Complete 60 credit hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Human Services and Criminal Justice**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

HUMAN SERVICES AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE FOUNDATION COURSES***Introduction to the Major***

Complete one of the following courses:

CRIM 1000	Criminal Justice at Northeastern	1 SH
HUSV 1000	Human Services at Northeastern	1 SH

Criminal Justice Foundation Courses

Complete the following five courses:

CRIM 1100	Introduction to Criminal Justice	4 SH
CRIM 1200	Ethics, Values, and Diversity	4 SH
CRIM 2100	Criminal Due Process	4 SH
CRIM 2200	Criminology	4 SH
CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH

Human Services Foundation Courses

Complete the following four courses:

HUSV 1101	Human Services Professions	4 SH
HUSV 2300	Counseling in Human Services	4 SH
PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH

HUMAN SERVICES AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE UPPER-LEVEL COURSES***Policy Course***

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3900	Introduction to Social Policy	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

Organization Course

Complete one of the following courses:

CRIM 4030	Criminal Justice Organization and Management	4 SH
HUSV 3570	Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management	4 SH

Criminal Justice Concentration Electives

Complete two of the following courses:

CRIM 3100	Criminal Law	4 SH
CRIM 3200	Juvenile Justice	4 SH
CRIM 3300	Corrections	4 SH
CRIM 3400	Security	4 SH
CRIM 3500	Policing	4 SH

Criminal Justice Research Methods

Complete one of the following courses:

CRIM 3600	Criminal Justice Research Methods	4 SH
HUSV 3700	Research Methods for Human Services	4 SH

Criminal Justice System-Wide Elective

Complete one of the following courses:

CRIM 4010	Gender, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4020	Race, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4030	Criminal Justice Organization and Management	4 SH
CRIM 4040	Crime Prevention	4 SH

Statistics

Complete one of the following courses:

CRIM 3700	Criminal Justice Statistics	4 SH
PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
SOCL 2320	Statistical Analysis in Sociology	4 SH

HUMAN SERVICES INTERNSHIP

Complete the following course:

HUSV 4994	Human Services Internship	6 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

INTEGRATIVE COURSE

Complete either the criminal justice senior capstone seminar or the human services senior seminar:

Criminal Justice Senior Capstone Seminar

Complete the following course:

CRIM 4949	Senior Capstone Seminar	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

Human Services Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

HUSV 4700	Senior Seminar in Human Services	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------------	------

CRIMINAL JUSTICE/HUMAN SERVICES OPEN ELECTIVES

Complete six additional criminal justice/human services courses. Two electives must be in criminal justice and three must be in human services.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION FOR CRIMINAL JUSTICE***Co-op Integration Seminar 1/Professional Development***

All students should complete one of the following courses:

CRIM 2000	Co-op Integration Seminar 1	1 SH
EESH 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH

Co-op Integration Seminars 2 and 3

Co-op students should complete the following two courses. Non-co-op students should complete an additional 2 semester hours of open elective credit:

CRIM 3000	Co-op Integration Seminar 2	1 SH
CRIM 4000	Co-op Integration Seminar 3	1 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

132 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS/MS in Criminal Justice**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR CRIMINAL JUSTICE***Computer Science***

Complete the following course:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
---------	---------------------------------------	------

Mathematics

Complete the following course:

MATH 1215	Mathematical Thinking	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

Psychology

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Sociology

Complete the following course:

SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

CRIMINAL JUSTICE SEQUENCE REQUIREMENT AND REQUIRED ELECTIVES OUTSIDE CRIMINAL JUSTICE

40 semester hours must be earned from the combination of the criminal justice sequence requirement and required electives outside criminal justice.

Criminal Justice Sequence Requirement

Complete three courses from the same department, two of which must be numbered 2000 or above.

Required Electives outside Criminal Justice

Complete courses in departments outside criminal justice such that 40 semester hours are earned from the combination of these courses and the criminal justice sequence requirement.

CRIMINAL JUSTICE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS***Criminal Justice Core Requirements***

Complete the following five courses:

CRIM 1100	Introduction to Criminal Justice	4 SH
CRIM 2100	Criminal Due Process	4 SH
CRIM 2200	Criminology	4 SH
CRIM 3600	Criminal Justice Research Methods	4 SH
CRIM 3700	Criminal Justice Statistics	4 SH

Diversity

Complete the following course:

CRIM 1200 Ethics, Values, and Diversity 4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE INTEGRATED LEARNING CORE**Introduction to College**

Complete the following course:

CRIM 1000 Criminal Justice at Northeastern 1 SH

Co-op Integration Seminars

Co-op students should complete the following three courses. Non-co-op students should complete one additional criminal justice elective with credit of at least 4 semester hours:

CRIM 2000 Co-op Integration Seminar 1 1 SH

CRIM 3000 Co-op Integration Seminar 2 1 SH

CRIM 4000 Co-op Integration Seminar 3 1 SH

Senior Capstone

Complete the following course:

CRIM 4949 Senior Capstone Seminar 4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES**Survey Electives**

Complete two courses from the following list:

CRIM 3100 Criminal Law 4 SH

CRIM 3200 Juvenile Justice 4 SH

CRIM 3300 Corrections 4 SH

CRIM 3400 Security 4 SH

CRIM 3500 Policing 4 SH

System-Wide Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

CRIM 4010 Gender, Crime, and Justice 4 SH

CRIM 4020 Race, Crime, and Justice 4 SH

CRIM 4030 Criminal Justice Organization and Management 4 SH

CRIM 4040 Crime Prevention 4 SH

CRIMINAL JUSTICE GRADUATE COURSES**Required Graduate Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

CRIM 7200 Criminology 3 SH

CRIM 7202 The Criminal Justice Process 3 SH

CRIM 7204 Research and Evaluation Methods 3 SH

with CRIM 7205 Lab for CRIM 7204 1 SH

CRIM 7206 Statistical Analysis 3 SH

with CRIM 7207 Lab for CRIM 7206 1 SH

Law Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

CRIM 7208 Law and Society 3 SH

CRIM 7224 Law and Psychology 3 SH

CRIM 7232 Juvenile Law 3 SH

CRIM 7244 Criminal Law and Procedure 3 SH

Graduate Electives

Complete an additional 15 semester hours in criminal justice at the graduate level:

CRIM 7208 to CRIM 7699

CRIM 7800 to CRIM 7996

CRIM 8400 to CRIM 8499

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required for the bachelor's degree

Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

32 total semester hours of graduate course work required

Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

Minor in Criminal Justice**REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course:

CRIM 1100 Introduction to Criminal Justice 4 SH

FOCUS

Complete either the administrative focus or the behavioral focus.

Administrative Focus

Complete the following course:

CRIM 2100 Criminal Due Process 4 SH

and complete three additional courses from the following list:

CRIM 3100 Criminal Law 4 SH

CRIM 3200 Juvenile Justice 4 SH

CRIM 3300 Corrections 4 SH

CRIM 3400 Security 4 SH

CRIM 3500 Policing 4 SH

CRIM 4010 Gender, Crime, and Justice 4 SH

CRIM 4020 Race, Crime, and Justice 4 SH

CRIM 4030 Criminal Justice Organization and Management 4 SH

CRIM 4040 Crime Prevention 4 SH

CRIM 4100 Juvenile Law 4 SH

CRIM 4110 Legal Philosophy 4 SH

CRIM 4120 Courts and Sentencing 4 SH

CRIM 4300 Community-Based Corrections 4 SH

CRIM 4310 Correctional Intervention 4 SH

CRIM 4400 Security Management, Supervision 4 SH

CRIM 4500 Police Strategy 4 SH

CRIM 4620 Organized Crime 4 SH

or CRIM 3050 Organized Crime 4 SH

CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH
CRIM 4640	Corporate and White-Collar Crime	4 SH
CRIM 4670	Comparative Criminology	4 SH
or CRIM 3030	Comparative Criminology	4 SH
CRIM 4710	Law and Psychology	4 SH

Behavioral Focus

Complete the following course:

CRIM 2200	Criminology	4 SH
-----------	-------------	------

and complete three additional courses from the following list:

CRIM 3200	Juvenile Justice	4 SH
CRIM 3300	Corrections	4 SH
CRIM 4010	Gender, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4020	Race, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4040	Crime Prevention	4 SH
CRIM 4300	Community-Based Corrections	4 SH
CRIM 4310	Correctional Intervention	4 SH
CRIM 4600	Criminal Violence	4 SH
or CRIM 3010	Criminal Violence	4 SH
CRIM 4610	Youth Gangs	4 SH
CRIM 4620	Organized Crime	4 SH
or CRIM 3050	Organized Crime	4 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH
CRIM 4640	Corporate and White-Collar Crime	4 SH
CRIM 4650	Victims of Crime	4 SH
or CRIM 3020	Victims of Crime	4 SH
CRIM 4660	Communities and Crime	4 SH
CRIM 4670	Comparative Criminology	4 SH
or CRIM 3030	Comparative Criminology	4 SH
CRIM 4700	Psychology of Crime	4 SH
or CRIM 3040	Psychology of Crime	4 SH
CRIM 4710	Law and Psychology	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

ECONOMICS

www.economics.neu.edu

JAMES D. DANA JR., PHD

Professor and Chair

Office: 301 Lake Hall

Phone: 617.373.2882

Fax: 617.373.3640

Email contact: econ@neu.edu

Economics is the study of how societies produce and exchange goods and services to satisfy material needs. Undergraduates may study economics as part of a broad interest in the social sciences to develop specialized skills useful in today's complex labor market. The major in economics is also a good foundation for graduate studies in advanced economics, public policy, law, or business.

Macroeconomics, which focuses on the overall economy, deals with such problems as inflation, unemployment, growth and instability, economic development, and governmental monetary and fiscal policies.

Microeconomics examines the economic behavior of individuals, households, firms, industries, and trade among countries. It seeks to assess the economic effects of market power and environmental damage and analyzes the economic aspects of natural resources, poverty, health, income distribution, trade unions, crime, and government regulation.

Courses in economics cover international trade; the behavior of families, firms, and industries in the market economy; the environmental costs of growth; and the economic aspects of natural resources, poverty, health, labor market discrimination, trade unions, crime, and governmental oversight. International and comparative perspectives are emphasized, most directly in courses in the economic development of the developing world and economic history.

Students may pursue a BA, a BS, or a minor in economics. Additionally, economics majors in their junior year may qualify for admission to the PlusOne program that combines the BA or BS with a master's degree in economics (requires an additional 16 semester hours of course work). The department also offers combined majors with business administration, environmental studies, international affairs, mathematics, philosophy, and political science.

Graduates may find jobs in major corporations; financial institutions; nonprofits; NGOs; or federal, state, and local governments. Their work may involve planning and forecasting, assessing labor needs, and undertaking financial studies. They may estimate consumer demand for new products, conduct research, teach, or provide specialized consulting services.

Transferring to the Major

Students making satisfactory academic progress as defined in the “Academic Status” section on page 23 are eligible to transfer into this major.

Academic Progression Standards

For students wishing to major in economics, the following three core courses:

ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH

should be completed within two semesters of qualifying to take them, i.e., within two semesters of completing the following courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH

In addition, one of the following courses:

ECON 3520	History of Economic Thought (for BA students)	4 SH
-----------	--	------

or ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics (for BS students)	4 SH
--------------	---	------

should be completed within two semesters of completing ECON 2315, ECON 2316, and ECON 2350.

For BS majors, grades earned in the six core courses (ECON 1115, ECON 1116, ECON 2315, ECON 2316, ECON 2350, and ECON 3560) must average to a 2.000 GPA or better.

For BA majors, grades earned in the six core courses (ECON 1115, ECON 1116, ECON 2315, ECON 2316, ECON 2350, and ECON 3520) must average to a 2.000 GPA or better.

After admission to the major, all required economics courses must be taken in the day college.

BA in Economics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR ECONOMICS MAJOR

Calculus

Complete the following course:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

Computer Science

Complete the following course:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
---------	---------------------------------------	------

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

Required Economics Courses

Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum of 2.000:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
ECON 3520	History of Economic Thought	4 SH

Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT FOR ECONOMICS

Complete one of the following courses in experiential learning, or complete study abroad or co-op:

ECON 4925	Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1	4 SH
ECON 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
ECON 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
ECON 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
ECON 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH

ECONOMICS ELECTIVES FOR BA

Complete five courses in economics from the following list with no more than one at the introductory level:

Introductory

ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

Intermediate

ECON 2990 to ECON 3499

Advanced

ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH
ECON 3990	Elective	4 SH
ECON 4600 to ECON 4681		
ECON 4915	Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 2	4 SH
ECON 4916	Selected Topics in Microeconomics 2	4 SH
ECON 4925	Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1	4 SH
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990		
ECON 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
ECON 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
ECON 5105	Math and Statistics for Economists	4 SH
ECON 5110	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH

ECONOMICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 56 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Economics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR ECONOMICS MAJOR**Calculus**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

Computer Science

Complete the following course:

CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BS**Required Economics Courses**

Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum GPA of 2.000:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH

Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT FOR ECONOMICS

Complete one of the following courses in experiential learning, or complete study abroad or co-op:

ECON 4925	Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1	4 SH
ECON 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
ECON 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
ECON 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
ECON 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH

ECONOMICS ELECTIVES FOR BS

Complete seven courses in economics from the following list with no more than two at the introductory level:

Introductory

ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

Intermediate

ECON 2990 to ECON 3499

Advanced

ECON 3520	History of Economic Thought	4 SH
ECON 3990	Elective	4 SH
ECON 4600 to ECON 4681		
ECON 4915	Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 2	4 SH
ECON 4916	Selected Topics in Microeconomics 2	4 SH
ECON 4925	Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1	4 SH
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990		
ECON 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
ECON 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
ECON 5105	Math and Statistics for Economists	4 SH
ECON 5110	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 5140	Applied Econometrics	4 SH

ECONOMICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 64 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Economics and Business Administration**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS**Introduction to College**

Complete one of the following courses:

BUSN 1102	Personal Skill Development for Business	1 SH
ECON 1000	Economics at Northeastern	1 SH

Required Economics Courses

Complete the following six courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH
ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
or MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH

Economics Electives

Complete four courses from the following list with no more than one at the introductory level:

INTRODUCTORY

ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED

ECON 2990 to ECON 3499		
ECON 3990	Elective	4 SH
ECON 4600 to ECON 4681		
ECON 4915 to ECON 4916		
ECON 4925	Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1	4 SH
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990		
ECON 4992	Directed Study	4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**Accounting**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

International Business/Social Responsibility

Complete the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	---	------

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**Mathematics**

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Computer Science

Complete the following course:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
---------	---------------------------------------	------

Co-op Preparation

Complete one of the following courses:

BUSN 1103	Professional Development for Business Co-op	1 SH
EESH 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH

Business Cooperative Education Requirement

Complete one six-month co-op experience.

Capstone

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH

BUSINESS CONCENTRATIONS

Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting

ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

INTRODUCTORY COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

CAPSTONE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Introduction to Product Design for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH

ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Start-Up Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Finance

FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
or INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Health-Care Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Introduction to Human Resources Management	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Designing Web Applications	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 3310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 3420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Economics and Mathematics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS**Introduction to College**

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 1000	Economics at Northeastern	1 SH
MATH 1000	Mathematics at Northeastern	1 SH

Required Economics Courses

Complete the following five courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH

Economics Electives

Complete four economics electives with not more than two at the introductory level:

INTRODUCTORY

ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED

ECON 2990 to ECON 3499		
ECON 3990	Elective	4 SH
ECON 4600 to ECON 4681		
ECON 4915	Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 2	4 SH
ECON 4916	Selected Topics in Microeconomics 2	4 SH
ECON 4925	Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1	4 SH
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990		
ECON 4992	Directed Study	4 SH

MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS**Co-op Reflection**

Students who elect co-op should complete one of the following courses after returning from co-op:

MATH 3000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1	1 SH
MATH 4000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2	1 SH

Required Mathematics Courses

Complete the following seven courses:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1365	Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

Mathematics Electives

Complete two of the following courses:

MATH 1225	Game Theory	4 SH
MATH 3150	Real Analysis	4 SH
MATH 3532	Numerical Solutions of Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 4581	Statistics and Stochastic Processes	4 SH

BREADTH COURSE**Computer Science**

Complete the following course:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
---------	---------------------------------------	------

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3308	Advanced Writing in the Social Sciences	4 SH

Integrative Courses

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
MATH 4025	Applied Mathematics Capstone	4 SH

COMBINED MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

A GPA of 2.000 is required in the following six courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

A cumulative GPA of 2.000 is required in all math courses. A grade of C or better is required in all math courses numbered 2999 or below; grades below C will not count toward the degree.

COMBINED MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Economics and Philosophy

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Environmental Studies and Economics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

INTRODUCTION TO COLLEGE

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 1000	Economics at Northeastern	1 SH
ENVR 1000	Earth and Environmental Sciences at Northeastern	1 SH

ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS**Economics Prerequisites**

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH

Required Economics Courses

Complete the following seven courses with a minimum GPA of 2.000:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH

Economics Electives

Complete two economics electives from the following list. No more than one course may be at the introductory level (course number 1000–1999):

ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 3420	Urban Economic Issues	4 SH
ECON 3422	Economics of Transportation	4 SH
ECON 3424	Law and Economics	4 SH

ECON 3425	Energy Economics	4 SH
ECON 3440	Public Finance	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH
ECON 4650	Economic Growth and Applications	4 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**Social Science Component**

Complete the following four courses:

PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
or PHIL 3480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH
POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH

Science Component

Complete the following four courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

BIOL 1145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH
ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
ENVR 1112	Environmental Geology	4 SH
or ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH

GPA Requirement

Students are required to earn a GPA of 2.000 in either PHIL 1180 or PHIL 3480 and in ENVR 1101.

Environmental Science Elective

Complete one environmental science elective in consultation with the environmental studies head advisor.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGL 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGL 3308	Advanced Writing in the Social Sciences	4 SH

Integrative Course

Complete one of the following courses. *Note:* Your integrative course and your capstone course (below) must be from different departments:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

Capstone

Complete one of the following courses. *Note:* Your integrative course (above) and your capstone course must be from different departments:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
ENVR 4997	Senior Thesis	4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

You may satisfy the experiential learning requirement with an approved study abroad, with co-op work experience, with a four-credit directed study, or with an honors project:

COOP 3945	Co-op Work Experience	0 SH
ECON 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
ECON 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
ENVR 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
ENVR 4992	Directed Study	4 SH

MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in International Affairs and Economics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS

International Affairs/Economics at Northeastern

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 1000	Economics at Northeastern	1 SH
INTL 1000	International Affairs at Northeastern	1 SH

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

and complete one additional course from the following list:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH

Regional Analysis

Complete three regional analysis courses, at least two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count toward the regional analysis requirement pending the approval of the international affairs faculty head advisor. See department for additional courses.

AFRICA

AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH
AFRS 1180	African History	4 SH
or HIST 1180	African History	4 SH

AFRS 2307	Africa Today	4 SH
AFRS 2348	Arts and Culture of Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
or HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
AFRS 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
or HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2465	The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH
AFRS 3428	African Languages	4 SH
AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
or POLS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 3470	Identity and Nationalism in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 4645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH
AFRS 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH
HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH
POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH
ASIA		
ANTH 4515	Anthropology of South Asia	4 SH
ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH
ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH
ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1500	Backgrounds of Chinese Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH
HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH

HIST 2350	Modern China	4 SH	HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH	HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH	HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH	HIST 2377	Ireland and the Irish Migration	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH	HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH	HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH	HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH
POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH	HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH
POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH	HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH
RELS 1231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH	HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH
RELS 1273	Jainism	4 SH	LITR 1250	Dante's Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH
RELS 1275	Eastern Religions	4 SH	LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH	LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH	LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH	LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH	LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH	LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH	LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH	LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH
EUROPE			LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH	LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH	MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH	MUSC 1121	Medieval and Renaissance Music	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH	MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH
CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH	MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH
CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH	POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH
CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH	POLS 3445	Politics in Central and Eastern Europe	4 SH
CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH	POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH	SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH	THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH
CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH	LATIN AMERICA		
CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH	AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH	AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH	AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH	AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH
HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH	AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH
HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH	ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH	CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH	CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH
HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH	CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
HIST 1281	Holocaust	4 SH			
HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945	4 SH			
HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH			
HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH			
HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH			
HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH			

CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH	JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH	MEST 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH	MEST 2300	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH
ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH	MEST 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH	MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH	POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH	POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH	POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH	RELS 1280	Islam	4 SH
HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH	RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH	RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH	WMNS 2500	Women and Social Change in the Middle East	4 SH
LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH			
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH	RUSSIA		
MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH	HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH	HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH
MIDDLE EAST			HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH	HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH	HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH
ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH	HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH	HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH
HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH	HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH
HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH	HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH
HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH	LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH
HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH	POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH
HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH	POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH
HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH	SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH
HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH			
HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH	Global Dynamics		
HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH		Complete three global dynamics courses from the following list with one course numbered 2000 or above. <i>Note:</i> Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:	
HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH	AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH	AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH	AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH
INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH	AFAM 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
			AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH
			AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
			AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH
			AFRS 3410	Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora	4 SH
			AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH

AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH	HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH
			HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH
AFRS 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH
or ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH
AFRS 4585	Current Issues in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH	HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH	HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH	HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH	HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH	HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH	HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH	HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH	HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH
ANTH 3450	Globalization: Theory and Practice	4 SH	INTB 1201	Global Environment of International Business	4 SH
ARCH 1310	History of World Architecture 1	4 SH			
ARCH 1320	History of World Architecture 2	4 SH	or INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH			
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH	or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH	INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH	INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH	INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH			
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH	INTL 4940	Global Corps Practicum	4 SH
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH	INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH	JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH	LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH	LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH
ENGL 4684	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH	LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH
ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH			
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH	MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH
ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH	MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH
ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH	MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions 3: World War and Music	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH	MUSC 3470		4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH	PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
HIST 1202	Global Inequity	4 SH	PHIL 1155	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH	PHIL 2302	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH			
HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH	PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH	PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH	PHIL 5003	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH
HIST 1389	History of Espionage	4 SH			
HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH	PHTH 5220	Health and Human Rights	3 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH	PHTH 5230	Global Health	3 SH
HIST 2212	Cultural Responses to Catastrophe	4 SH	POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH	POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH	POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH	POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH
HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH	POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH	POLS 3415	Ethnic Conflict in Comparative Politics	4 SH

POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH
POLS 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
POLS 4510	International Law	4 SH
POLS 4515	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 4530	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH
POLS 4580	Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations	4 SH
POLS 4605	Seminar in Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 4610	Seminar in International Relations	4 SH
POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH
POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH
POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH
RELS 2313	Modern Jewish Diaspora	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
SOCL 1268	Social Movements	4 SH
SOCL 1283	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH
SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH
SOCL 3471	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH
SOCL 3480	Comparative Political Economy	4 SH
SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH
WMNS 3441	Topics in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH

International Experiential Learning

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two approved short-term programs abroad.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

BREADTH REQUIREMENTS FOR ECONOMICS

Calculus

Complete the following course:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

Computer Science

Complete the following course:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
---------	--	------

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum of 2.000:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
ECON 3520	History of Economic Thought	4 SH

ECONOMICS ELECTIVES

Complete three courses from the following list with a minimum of one numbered 3000 or above. Courses used to satisfy international affairs requirements may not be used as economics electives:

ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH
ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 3405	A Critique of Capitalism	4 SH
ECON 4634	Comparative Economics	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH
ECON 4650	Economic Growth and Applications	4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Development Economics

Complete the following course:

ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

Senior Seminar

Complete one of the following courses with a thesis or project that integrates both international affairs and economics:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
INTL 4700	Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs	4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS AND ECONOMICS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 96 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Political Science and Economics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Political Science Requirements**

Complete the following three courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

Political Theory

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

Political Science Restricted Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

POLS 2335	Budgeting and Taxation	4 SH
POLS 2340	Business and Government	4 SH
POLS 2345	Urban Policies and Politics	4 SH
POLS 2355	Intergovernmental Relations	4 SH
POLS 2357	Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
POLS 2358	Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
POLS 2360	Politics of Poverty	4 SH
POLS 3307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH

Political Science Electives

Complete any two upper-division political science courses in the following range:

POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**Breadth Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH

Required Economics Courses

Complete the following five courses. Grades in these five courses and in POLS 2400 or ECON 2350 (listed below) must average a minimum of 2.000:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 3520	History of Economic Thought	4 SH

Economics Electives

Complete three courses from the following list. At least one course must be at or above the intermediate level:

ECON 1230	Health Care and Medical Economics	4 SH
ECON 1240	Economics of Crime	4 SH
ECON 1270	Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 3415	Poverty and Income	4 SH
ECON 3420	Urban Economic Issues	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ECON 3424	Law and Economics	4 SH
ECON 3440	Public Finance	4 SH
ECON 3461	Government and Business	4 SH
ECON 4634	Comparative Economics	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH

QUANTITATIVE TECHNIQUES/STATISTICS

Complete either of the statistics and departmental elective combinations listed below:

Combination A

Complete the following course:

POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

and an additional economics elective from the following list:

ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 3415	Poverty and Income	4 SH
ECON 3420	Urban Economic Issues	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ECON 3425	Energy Economics	4 SH
ECON 3440	Public Finance	4 SH
ECON 3461	Government and Business	4 SH
ECON 3490	Public Choice Economics	4 SH
ECON 4634	Comparative Economics	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH

Combination B

Complete the following course:

ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
-----------	------------	------

and an upper-division political science course from the following range:

POLS 2401 to POLS 5999

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**Senior Seminar/Capstone**

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
POLS 4701	Political Science Senior Capstone	4 SH
POLS 4703	Senior Thesis	4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Political Science and Economics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Political Science Requirements**

Complete the following three courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

Political Theory

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

Political Science Restricted Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

POLS 2335	Budgeting and Taxation	4 SH
POLS 2340	Business and Government	4 SH
POLS 2345	Urban Policies and Politics	4 SH
POLS 2355	Intergovernmental Relations	4 SH
POLS 2357	Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
POLS 2358	Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
POLS 2360	Politics of Poverty	4 SH
POLS 3307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH

Political Science Electives

Complete any two upper-division political science courses from the following range:

POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BS**Breadth Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH

Required Economics Courses

Complete the following five courses. Grades in these five courses and in POLS 2400 or ECON 2350 (listed below) must average a minimum of 2.000:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH

Economics Electives

Complete three courses from the following list. At least one course must be at or above the intermediate level:

ECON 1230	Health Care and Medical Economics	4 SH
ECON 1240	Economics of Crime	4 SH
ECON 1270	Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 3415	Poverty and Income	4 SH
ECON 3420	Urban Economic Issues	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ECON 3424	Law and Economics	4 SH
ECON 3425	Energy Economics	4 SH
ECON 3440	Public Finance	4 SH
ECON 3461	Government and Business	4 SH
ECON 3490	Public Choice Economics	4 SH
ECON 4634	Comparative Economics	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH

QUANTITATIVE TECHNIQUES/STATISTICS

Complete either of the statistics and departmental elective combinations listed below:

Combination A

Complete the following course:

POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

and an additional economics elective from the following list:

ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 3415	Poverty and Income	4 SH
ECON 3420	Urban Economic Issues	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ECON 3425	Energy Economics	4 SH
ECON 3440	Public Finance	4 SH
ECON 3461	Government and Business	4 SH
ECON 3490	Public Choice Economics	4 SH
ECON 4634	Comparative Economics	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH

Combination B

Complete the following course:

ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
-----------	------------	------

and an upper-division political science course from the following range:

POLS 2401 to POLS 5999

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT*Senior Seminar/Capstone*

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
POLS 4701	Political Science Senior Capstone	4 SH
POLS 4703	Senior Thesis	4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA/MA in Economics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR ECONOMICS MAJOR*Calculus*

Complete the following course:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

Computer Science

Complete the following course:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
---------	---------------------------------------	------

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BA*Required Economics Courses*

Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum of 2.000:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
ECON 3520	History of Economic Thought	4 SH

Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT FOR ECONOMICS

Complete one of the following courses in experiential learning, or complete study abroad or co-op:

ECON 4925	Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1	4 SH
ECON 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
ECON 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
ECON 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
ECON 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH

ECONOMICS ELECTIVES FOR BA

Complete five courses in economics from the following list with no more than one at the introductory level:

Introductory

ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

Intermediate

ECON 2990 to ECON 3499

Advanced

ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH
ECON 3990	Elective	4 SH
ECON 4600 to ECON 4681		
ECON 4915	Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 2	4 SH
ECON 4916	Selected Topics in Microeconomics 2	4 SH
ECON 4925	Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1	4 SH
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990		
ECON 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
ECON 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
ECON 5105	Math and Statistics for Economists	4 SH
ECON 5110	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR MA*Required Economics Courses*

Complete the following four courses:

ECON 5105	Math and Statistics for Economists	4 SH
ECON 5110	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 5120	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 5140	Applied Econometrics	4 SH

Graduate Electives

Complete four graduate electives from the following range:

ECON 7200 to ECON 7740

ECONOMICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 72 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required for the bachelor's degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

32 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

BS/MA in Economics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR ECONOMICS MAJOR**Calculus**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

Computer Science

Complete the following course:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
---------	---------------------------------------	------

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BS**Required Economics Courses**

Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum GPA of 2.000:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH

Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT FOR ECONOMICS

Complete one of the following courses in experiential learning, or complete study abroad or co-op:

ECON 4925	Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1	4 SH
ECON 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
ECON 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
ECON 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
ECON 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH

ECONOMICS ELECTIVES FOR BS

Complete seven courses in economics from the following list with no more than two at the introductory level:

Introductory

ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

Intermediate

ECON 2990 to ECON 3499

Advanced

ECON 3520	History of Economic Thought	4 SH
ECON 3990	Elective	4 SH
ECON 4600 to ECON 4681		
ECON 4915	Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 2	4 SH
ECON 4916	Selected Topics in Microeconomics 2	4 SH
ECON 4925	Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1	4 SH
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990		
ECON 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
ECON 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
ECON 5105	Math and Statistics for Economists	4 SH
ECON 5110	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 5140	Applied Econometrics	4 SH

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR MA**Required Economics Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

ECON 5105	Math and Statistics for Economists	4 SH
ECON 5110	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 5120	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 5140	Applied Econometrics	4 SH

Graduate Electives

Complete four graduate electives from the following list:

ECON 7200 to ECON 7740

ECONOMICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required for the bachelor's degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

32 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

Minor in Economics

CALCULUS

If calculus is not required by your major, complete one of the following courses. MATH 1231 is preferred:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses. Students on the macroeconomics track should complete ECON 2315; students on the microeconomics track should complete ECON 2316:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
or ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses in economics from the following list with no more than one at the introductory level:

Introductory

ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

Intermediate

ECON 2990 to ECON 3499

Advanced

ECON 3520	History of Economic Thought	4 SH
ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH
ECON 3990	Elective	4 SH
ECON 4600 to ECON 4699		
ECON 4915	Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 2	4 SH
ECON 4916	Selected Topics in Microeconomics 2	4 SH
ECON 4925	Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1	4 SH
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990		
ECON 4992	Directed Study	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

ENGLISH

www.northeastern.edu/english

LAURA GREEN, PHD

Associate Professor and Chair

Office: 405 Lake Hall

Phone: 617.373.4540

Fax: 617.373.2509

Email contact: Linda Collins, *Administrative Specialist*,

li.collins@neu.edu

English studies at Northeastern comprise a range of fields: literary studies, rhetoric and composition, linguistics, film, and creative writing. The Department of English offers a major and three minors, as well as combined majors with cinema studies and linguistics.

The major in English surveys the historical and cultural contexts and contributions of English, American, and other Anglophone literatures from the Middle Ages through the present, providing exposure to a variety of theoretical and methodological approaches to the study of language, rhetoric, and literature.

The minor in literature provides students with a short but coherent overview of several areas of English studies. The minor in writing allows students to select freely from a range of offerings in creative, technical, and expository writing as well as rhetoric. The interdisciplinary minor in rhetoric draws on courses in communication studies as well as English.

Course work in English offers students the opportunity to develop skills of reading, analysis, and expression in great demand in the workplace and in graduate and professional programs: the ability to interpret and evaluate a variety of texts, to evaluate and produce arguments, and to write appropriately for an audience. The major and minors are particularly suitable for students preparing for careers or graduate school in teaching and research, writing and publishing, media and communications, and any field that demands analytical ability and well-honed writing skills, such as law or business.

Transferring to the Major

Students are required to have a 2.000 GPA to transfer to the major after the freshman year. Transfer students must have at least a 2.500 GPA in their English courses within one semester of declaring the major.

Academic Progression Standards

All majors must have at least a 2.500 GPA in their English courses by the end of their sophomore year.

BA in English**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

ENGLISH MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Literature Backgrounds**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 2100	Backgrounds to English and American Literature	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Introduction to English Studies

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1400	Introduction to English Studies	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

Literary Periods**PRE-NINETEENTH-CENTURY LITERATURE**

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENGL 1600	Introduction to Shakespeare	4 SH
ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
ENGL 3607	Chaucer	4 SH
ENGL 3608	Topics in Chaucer	4 SH
ENGL 3612	Shakespeare's Comedies	4 SH
ENGL 3613	Shakespeare's Tragedies	4 SH
ENGL 3614	Topics in Shakespeare	4 SH
ENGL 3618	Milton	4 SH
ENGL 3678	Literary Approaches to the Hebrew Bible	4 SH
ENGL 3680	The Bible	4 SH
ENGL 4605	Medieval English Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4606	Topics in Medieval Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4609	Topics in Sixteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4610	Sixteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4616	Topics in Seventeenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4617	Seventeenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4619	Eighteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4620	Topics in Eighteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4661	Early American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4663	Early African-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4664	Topics in Eighteenth-Century American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4685	Pre-Nineteenth-Century Major Figure	4 SH

LITERATURE IN THE NINETEENTH CENTURY

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 4519	American Novels 1	4 SH
ENGL 4621	Romantic Poetry	4 SH
ENGL 4622	Topics in Romantic Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4624	Victorian Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4625	Topics in Victorian Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4626	Nineteenth-Century British Fiction	4 SH

ENGL 4627	Topics in Nineteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4665	The American Renaissance	4 SH
ENGL 4666	Topics in Nineteenth-Century American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4667	American Realism	4 SH
ENGL 4686	Nineteenth-Century Major Figure	4 SH

LITERATURE IN THE TWENTIETH CENTURY

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 3408	The Modern Bestseller	4 SH
ENGL 4520	American Novels 2	4 SH
ENGL 4630	Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists	4 SH
ENGL 4631	Twentieth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4668	Modern American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4669	Topics in Twentieth-Century American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4670	Modern African-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4671	The Modern Short Story	4 SH
ENGL 4672	The Modern Novel	4 SH
ENGL 4673	Modern Drama	4 SH
ENGL 4674	Modern Poetry	4 SH
ENGL 4676	Contemporary American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4678	Contemporary Poetry	4 SH
ENGL 4679	Contemporary Fiction	4 SH
ENGL 4687	Twentieth-/Twenty-First-Century Major Figure	4 SH

Transnational/Transhistorical Courses

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENGL 1500	Survey of British Literature 1	4 SH
ENGL 1501	Survey of British Literature 2	4 SH
ENGL 1502	Survey of American Literature 1	4 SH
ENGL 1503	Survey of American Literature 2	4 SH
ENGL 1700	World Literature 1	4 SH
ENGL 1701	World Literature 2	4 SH
ENGL 3398	Topics in Genre	4 SH
ENGL 3405	Horror Fiction	4 SH
ENGL 3406	Science Fiction	4 SH
ENGL 3425	Literature and Law	4 SH
ENGL 3426	Literature and Politics	4 SH
ENGL 3427	The Literature of Science	4 SH
ENGL 3572	Fantasy	4 SH
ENGL 3582	Children's Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3663	The Black Novel	4 SH
ENGL 3664	Black Poetry and the Spoken Word	4 SH
ENGL 3671	Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.	4 SH
ENGL 3672	Asian-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3673	U.S. Latino/Latina Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3674	American Indian Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3675	Gay and Lesbian Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3676	Representing Gender in Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3690	The City in Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4684	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH

Theories and Methods

Complete one course from any of the categories below:

CRITICISM

ENGL 3337	Literary Theory	4 SH
ENGL 3339	Topics in Literary Criticism	4 SH

LINGUISTICS

LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
LING 2350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
LING 3450	Syntax	4 SH
LING 3452	Semantics	4 SH
LING 3454	History of English	4 SH
LING 3456	Language and Gender	4 SH
LING 3458	Topics in Linguistics	4 SH

RHETORIC

ENGL 1160	Introduction to Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 3322	Topics in Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 3325	Rhetoric of Law	4 SH

Capstone Seminar

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGL 4710	Junior/Senior Seminar	4 SH
LING 4654	Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH

English Electives

Complete two courses in English or from the following list. *Note:*

Courses in College Writing and Advanced Writing in the Disciplines may not be used for this elective requirement:

CINE 1355	Film and Madness	4 SH
CINE 2256	Screen Bodies	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 3392	Women and Film: The Gendered Gaze	4 SH
CINE 3395	American Film Survey	4 SH
LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
LING 2350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
LING 3450	Syntax	4 SH
LING 3452	Semantics	4 SH
LING 3454	History of English	4 SH
LING 3456	Language and Gender	4 SH
LING 3458	Topics in Linguistics	4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning from the list below or study abroad through NU's international study program. An education practicum or seminar may also be used.

Experiential Learning Course Work

ENGL 3381	The Writing Process	4 SH
ENGL 3382	Publication Arts	4 SH
ENGL 4694	Topics in Experiential Education	4 SH
ENGL 4994	Internship	4 SH

Experiential Learning for Education Minors

Education minors automatically fulfill the experiential learning requirement for English. See the curriculum guide for education beginning on page 40.

Study Abroad

Complete a semester abroad or one Dialogue of Civilizations experience.

ENGLISH MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 56 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Cinema Studies and English**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH

International Cinema

Complete three courses from the following list:

CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 2550	Australian Film	4 SH
CINE 2650	Screening the Holocaust	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH

HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH

Junior/Senior Seminar

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH

Experiential Learning for Cinema

This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):

CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4851	Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution	4 SH
CINE 4994	Cinema Studies Internship	4 SH
CINE 4995	Cinema Studies Practicum	4 SH

Cinema Studies Electives

Complete four courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

AFAM 1300	The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema	4 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH
ARTH 2217	American Animation Film	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH
COMM 3550	Television Field Production	4 SH
COMM 3650	Television Studio Production	4 SH
ENGL 3391	Topics in Film	4 SH
ENGL 3488	Film and Text	4 SH
ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
HIST 2243	American Images of China	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
JRNL 5309	Documentary Production	4 SH

JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH
THTR 2345	Acting for Cameras	4 SH

ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS**Introduction to English Studies**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1400	Introduction to English Studies	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

Literature Backgrounds

Complete the following course:

ENGL 2100	Backgrounds to English and American Literature	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Literature Survey

Complete any two of the following courses:

ENGL 1500	Survey of British Literature 1	4 SH
ENGL 1501	Survey of British Literature 2	4 SH
ENGL 1502	Survey of American Literature 1	4 SH
ENGL 1503	Survey of American Literature 2	4 SH

Shakespeare Course

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGL 1600	Introduction to Shakespeare	4 SH
ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
ENGL 3612	Shakespeare's Comedies	4 SH
ENGL 3613	Shakespeare's Tragedies	4 SH
ENGL 3614	Topics in Shakespeare	4 SH

Period Courses

Complete two period courses from a minimum of two century groups:

ELEVENTH TO FIFTEENTH CENTURY

ENGL 4605	Medieval English Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4606	Topics in Medieval Literature	4 SH

SIXTEENTH CENTURY

ENGL 4609	Topics in Sixteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4610	Sixteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH

SEVENTEENTH CENTURY

ENGL 4616	Topics in Seventeenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4617	Seventeenth-Century British Literature	4 SH

EIGHTEENTH CENTURY

ENGL 4619	Eighteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4620	Topics in Eighteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4661	Early American Literature	4 SH

NINETEENTH CENTURY

ENGL 4519	American Novels 1	4 SH
ENGL 4621	Romantic Poetry	4 SH
ENGL 4622	Topics in Romantic Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4624	Victorian Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4625	Topics in Victorian Literature	4 SH

ENGL 4626	Nineteenth-Century British Fiction	4 SH
ENGL 4665	The American Renaissance	4 SH
ENGL 4667	American Realism	4 SH

TWENTIETH CENTURY

CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
ENGL 3408	The Modern Bestseller	4 SH
ENGL 3671	Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.	4 SH
ENGL 3672	Asian-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3673	U.S. Latino/Latina Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3674	American Indian Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4520	American Novels 2	4 SH
ENGL 4630	Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists	4 SH
ENGL 4631	Twentieth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4668	Modern American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4670	Modern African-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4671	The Modern Short Story	4 SH
ENGL 4672	The Modern Novel	4 SH
ENGL 4673	Modern Drama	4 SH
ENGL 4674	Modern Poetry	4 SH
ENGL 4676	Contemporary American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4678	Contemporary Poetry	4 SH
ENGL 4679	Contemporary Fiction	4 SH
ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH

Literary Criticism, Linguistics, or Rhetoric

Complete one course from the following list:

CRITICISM

ENGL 3337	Literary Theory	4 SH
ENGL 3339	Topics in Literary Criticism	4 SH

LINGUISTICS

LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
LING 2350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
LING 3450	Syntax	4 SH
LING 3452	Semantics	4 SH
LING 3454	History of English	4 SH
LING 3456	Language and Gender	4 SH
LING 3458	Topics in Linguistics	4 SH

RHETORIC

ENGL 1160	Introduction to Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 3322	Topics in Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 3325	Rhetoric of Law	4 SH

Junior/Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

ENGL 4710	Junior/Senior Seminar	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

English Elective

Complete one English course other than ENGL 1165, ENGL 1166, or ENGL 1167.

CINEMA STUDIES AND ENGLISH COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Linguistics and English**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

LINGUISTICS REQUIREMENTS**Introductory Linguistics**

Complete the following course:

LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Intermediate/Advanced Linguistics

Complete the following four courses:

LING 2350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
LING 3422	Phonology	4 SH
LING 3450	Syntax	4 SH

Linguistics Electives

Complete three courses not already taken above from the following list:

DEAF 2700	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LANG 3438	Structure of French	4 SH
LING 3402	African-American English	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH
LING 3430	Applied Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3432	Romance Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3434	Bilingualism	4 SH
LING 3436	Structure of Spanish	4 SH
LING 3442	Sociolinguistics	4 SH
LING 3444	Linguistics in Education	4 SH
LING 3448	Issues in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3452	Semantics	4 SH
LING 3456	Language and Gender	4 SH
LING 3458	Topics in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 4654	Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4540	Philosophy of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH

PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH	ENGL 4624	Victorian Literature	4 SH
PSYC 4520	Language and the Brain	4 SH	ENGL 4625	Topics in Victorian Literature	4 SH
PSYC 4522	Psychology of Reading	4 SH	ENGL 4626	Nineteenth-Century British Fiction	4 SH
PSYC 4524	Cognitive Development	4 SH	ENGL 4630	Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists	4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH	ENGL 4631	Twentieth-Century British Literature	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH	ENGL 4663	Early African-American Literature	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH	ENGL 4665	The American Renaissance	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH	ENGL 4667	American Realism	4 SH

ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS

Literature Backgrounds

Complete the following course:

ENGL 2100	Backgrounds to English and American Literature	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Literature Survey Courses

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENGL 1500	Survey of British Literature 1	4 SH
ENGL 1501	Survey of British Literature 2	4 SH
ENGL 1502	Survey of American Literature 1	4 SH
ENGL 1503	Survey of American Literature 2	4 SH

Shakespeare Course

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 1600	Introduction to Shakespeare	4 SH
ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
ENGL 3612	Shakespeare's Comedies	4 SH
ENGL 3613	Shakespeare's Tragedies	4 SH
ENGL 3614	Topics in Shakespeare	4 SH

Literature before 1800

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 4605	Medieval English Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4606	Topics in Medieval Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4609	Topics in Sixteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4610	Sixteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4616	Topics in Seventeenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4617	Seventeenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4619	Eighteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4620	Topics in Eighteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4661	Early American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4663	Early African-American Literature	4 SH

Literature after 1800

Complete one course from the following list:

CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
ENGL 3408	The Modern Bestseller	4 SH
ENGL 3671	Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.	4 SH
ENGL 3672	Asian-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3673	U.S. Latino/Latina Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3674	American Indian Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4519	American Novels 1	4 SH
ENGL 4520	American Novels 2	4 SH
ENGL 4621	Romantic Poetry	4 SH

ENGL 4624	Victorian Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4625	Topics in Victorian Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4626	Nineteenth-Century British Fiction	4 SH
ENGL 4630	Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists	4 SH
ENGL 4631	Twentieth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4663	Early African-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4665	The American Renaissance	4 SH
ENGL 4667	American Realism	4 SH
ENGL 4668	Modern American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4670	Modern African-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4671	The Modern Short Story	4 SH
ENGL 4672	The Modern Novel	4 SH
ENGL 4673	Modern Drama	4 SH
ENGL 4674	Modern Poetry	4 SH
ENGL 4676	Contemporary American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4678	Contemporary Poetry	4 SH
ENGL 4679	Contemporary Fiction	4 SH

LINGUISTICS/ENGLISH COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Experiential Learning

Complete one of the following options, or complete a study abroad:

DIRECTED STUDY

LING 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

JUNIOR/SENIOR HONORS PROJECT

LING 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
with LING 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH

Integrative Course

Complete the following course:

LING 3454	History of English	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

JUNIOR/SENIOR SEMINAR

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGL 4710	Junior/Senior Seminar	4 SH
LING 4654	Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH

LINGUISTICS AND ENGLISH COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA/MA in English

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor's/master's program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

Minor in English

Complete four English courses, of which at least two must be taken at Northeastern. Courses taken to fulfill the first-year writing requirement and the Advanced Writing in the Disciplines requirement do not count toward the minor. Two courses must be numbered 3000 or higher. A total of 16 semester hours is required for the minor in English.

LITERATURE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENGL 1165 to ENGL 1701		
ENGL 2100	Backgrounds to English and American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3337	Literary Theory	4 SH
ENGL 3339	Topics in Literary Criticism	4 SH
ENGL 3396 to ENGL 4687		

ENGLISH ELECTIVES

Complete two additional English courses excluding required writing courses.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Rhetoric

Note: For communication studies students, only two courses from this minor also count toward communication studies major requirements; additional courses taken for this minor do not count toward communication studies major requirements.

REQUIRED COURSE

Complete one of the following courses:

COMM 1210	Persuasion and Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 1160	Introduction to Rhetoric	4 SH

ELECTIVES

Complete four courses from the following list. *Note:* For English majors, only one course from the major may also count toward this elective section of the minor:

COMM 1414	American Public Address 1, 1630–1930	4 SH
COMM 3331	Argumentation and Debate	4 SH
COMM 3414	American Public Address 2, 1930–Present	4 SH
COMM 3501	Free Speech: Law and Practice	4 SH
COMM 4602	Contemporary Rhetorical Theory	4 SH
COMM 4610	Political Communication	4 SH

ENGL 3322	Topics in Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 3325	Rhetoric of Law	4 SH
ENGL 3381	The Writing Process	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Writing

WRITING COURSES

Complete four courses from the following list:

CINE 3389	Screenwriting	4 SH
ENGL 1160	Introduction to Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 3320	Technical Communication 1	4 SH
ENGL 3321	Technical Communication 2	4 SH
ENGL 3322	Topics in Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 3323	Topics in Technical Communication	4 SH
ENGL 3325	Rhetoric of Law	4 SH
ENGL 3372	Creative Writing	4 SH
ENGL 3377	Poetry Workshop	4 SH
ENGL 3378	Fiction Workshop	4 SH
ENGL 3379	Nonfiction Workshop	4 SH
ENGL 3380	Topics in Writing	4 SH
ENGL 3381	The Writing Process	4 SH
ENGL 3382	Publication Arts	4 SH
ENGL 3383	Style and Editing	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

HISTORY

www.northeastern.edu/history

UTA G. POIGER, PhD
Professor and Chair

Office: 249 Meserve Hall
Phone: 617.373.2660
Fax: 617.373.2661
Email contact: Jennifer MocarSKI, *Administrative Assistant*,
j.mocarSKI@neu.edu

History at Northeastern emphasizes the study of local and regional histories as well as of the global exchanges between nations, regions, and cultures. Knowledge of the past is also about building the future. In a world marked by increasing exchange between peoples, cultures, and societies, history is key to understanding contemporary issues such as the future of democracy, the nature of citizenship and rights, the origins and conduct of war, the foundations of racial and ethnic conflict and tolerance, and poverty and prosperity. At the same time, history teaches crucial skills in analytical thinking, research processes, writing, oral expression, and multimedia presentation.

History majors take three core seminars on historical research and choose from a broad range of courses in historical themes, periods, and regions. Students focus their studies by establishing a cluster of four courses in a particular geographical area, time period, or theme. The program emphasizes undergraduate research in the major and trains students to conduct research in archives and primary sources and to write research papers. Honors study is strongly encouraged for eligible students, and students are encouraged to take advantage of numerous options for study abroad. Advanced undergraduates have the opportunity to participate in individual directed study with members of the faculty on topics of mutual interest.

Cooperative education placements, fieldwork, internships, and other experiential learning activities are also available. History majors have worked on co-op in law firms, an art auction house, the State Department, the Massachusetts State House, Newton Public Schools, and the Massachusetts State Archives among many other institutions.

Undergraduates who plan to teach in public schools may combine history with education courses that can lead to state certification in Massachusetts. History students are also encouraged to take Dialogue of Civilizations courses that engage students in short-term study abroad during the summer.

The Department of History offers a broad-based Bachelor of Arts major and two Bachelor of Science options. One BS option emphasizes training in disciplines outside history. It includes the study of research methods and a minor in fields such as English; economics; political science; sociology; cinema studies; East Asian studies; or women's, gender, and sexuality studies. The other BS option seeks to prepare students for public history fields

such as museum administration, archival management, or historic preservation. The Department of History participates in numerous interdisciplinary programs, including East Asian studies; cinema studies; environmental studies; international affairs; Jewish studies; Latino/a, Latin American, and Caribbean studies; and women's, gender, and sexuality studies.

The Department of History offers qualified undergraduates the opportunity to pursue a BA/MA or BS/MA degree in five years, with the approval of the department. Students with a minimum 3.330 cumulative GPA and minimum 3.500 GPA in required history courses may apply for admission to the PlusOne BA/MA or BS/MA program in history.

Transferring to the Major

Students making satisfactory academic progress as defined in the "Academic Status" section on page 23 are eligible to transfer into this major.

Academic Progression Standards

Same as university-wide standards described under "Academic Status" on page 23.

BA in History

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

HISTORY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory History

Complete the following course:

HIST 1201	The History Colloquium	4 SH
and two additional courses from the following list:		
AFAM 1140	Introduction to African-American History	4 SH
ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH
HIST 1120	Introduction to Public History	4 SH
HIST 1130	History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present	4 SH
HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH
HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH
WMNS 1103	Introduction to Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH

History Seminar and Historical Writing

Complete the following two courses concurrently:

HIST 2301	The History Seminar	4 SH
with HIST 2302	Historical Writing	1 SH

HISTORY CLUSTER

In conjunction with your history advisor, define a history cluster by the first semester of your junior year of study. A cluster comprises four history courses with no more than two courses in the 1200–1299 range.

ADDITIONAL HISTORY REQUIREMENTS**Pre-1800 Course**

Complete one course from the following list. This course may count toward the history cluster or history elective:

AFRS 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
or HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
AFRS 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH
HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH
HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH
HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH
HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH
HIST 2222	History of Science and Technology	4 SH
HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH
HIST 2330	Colonial and Revolutionary America	4 SH
HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH
HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH
HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH
HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH

Capstone or Project

Complete one of the following courses:

HIST 4701	Capstone Seminar	4 SH
HIST 4911	Senior Project 1	4 SH
HIST 4912	Senior Project 2	4 SH
HIST 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH

INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED HISTORY COURSE REQUIREMENT

A minimum of three courses from the above requirements must be numbered 2303 or higher. These courses may count toward the history cluster.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

The following course:

HIST 2301	The History Seminar	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

fulfills the university's experiential learning requirement.

HISTORY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 41 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in History**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

HISTORY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Introductory History**

Complete the following course:

HIST 1201	The History Colloquium	4 SH
-----------	------------------------	------

and two additional courses from the following list:

AFAM 1140	Introduction to African-American History	4 SH
ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH
HIST 1120	Introduction to Public History	4 SH
HIST 1130	History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present	4 SH
HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH
HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH
WMNS 1103	Introduction to Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH

History Seminar and Historical Writing

Complete the following two courses concurrently:

HIST 2301	The History Seminar	4 SH
with HIST 2302	Historical Writing	1 SH

HISTORY CLUSTER

In conjunction with your history advisor, define a history cluster by the first semester of your junior year of study. A cluster comprises four history courses with no more than two courses in the 1200–1299 range.

ADDITIONAL HISTORY REQUIREMENTS**Pre-1800 Course**

Complete one course from the following list. This course may count toward the history cluster:

AFRS 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
or HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
AFRS 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH
HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH
HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH
HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH
HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH
HIST 2222	History of Science and Technology	4 SH
HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH
HIST 2330	Colonial and Revolutionary America	4 SH
HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH
HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH
HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH
HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH

Research Methods

Complete one course from the following list:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
ENVR 5260	Geographical Information Systems	4 SH
MATH 1180	Statistical Thinking	4 SH
MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH
PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH
PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
SOCL 2320	Statistical Analysis in Sociology	4 SH

Capstone or Project

Complete one of the following courses:

HIST 4701	Capstone Seminar	4 SH
HIST 4911	Senior Project 1	4 SH
HIST 4912	Senior Project 2	4 SH
HIST 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH

Note: Public history concentrators satisfy this requirement within the concentration with HIST 4903 and HIST 4904.

MINOR OUTSIDE HISTORY

Complete a minor in any field outside history.

OPTIONAL PUBLIC HISTORY CONCENTRATION**Public History Courses**

Complete the following three courses (HIST 1120 is a prerequisite for HIST 4903 and HIST 4904):

HIST 1120	Introduction to Public History	4 SH
HIST 4903	Fieldwork in History 1	4 SH
HIST 4904	Fieldwork in History 2	4 SH

Graduate Public History Course

Complete one graduate-level course in public history. See history faculty advisor for an approved list.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

The following course:

HIST 2301	The History Seminar	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

fulfills the university's experiential learning requirement.

INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED HISTORY COURSE REQUIREMENT

A minimum of three courses from the above requirements must be numbered 2303 or higher. These courses may count toward the history cluster.

HISTORY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 45 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Studies and History**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**Science Requirements**

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH
ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH

Humanities Requirement

Complete the following course:

PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

Social Science Requirements

Complete the following three courses:

ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH

Environmental Studies Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
PHIL 3480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH

HISTORY REQUIREMENTS**History Requirements**

Complete the following four courses:

HIST 1130	History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present	4 SH
HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH
HIST 1201	The History Colloquium	4 SH
HIST 2342	Environmental History of North America	4 SH

History Seminar

Complete the following two courses:

HIST 2301	The History Seminar	4 SH
HIST 2302	Historical Writing	1 SH

History/Geographic-Area Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH
HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH
HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 1265	Canadian History	4 SH
HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH

History-Area Electives

Complete four HIST courses, approved by a faculty advisor, focused on an idea or geographic area. These courses must be numbered 2000 or higher.

INTEGRATIVE COURSES**Required Integrative Course**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH

Integrated Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH
HIST 2222	History of Science and Technology	4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING AND CAPSTONE**Experiential Learning**

Complete an approved activity from either department, combined with reflection in capstone.

Capstone Course

Complete one of the following courses:

ENVR 4900	Earth and Environmental Science Capstone	1 SH
ENVR 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
ENVR 4997	Senior Thesis	4 SH
HIST 4701	Capstone Seminar	4 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND HISTORY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 91 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA/MA in History**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

HISTORY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Introductory History**

Complete the following course:

HIST 1201	The History Colloquium	4 SH
-----------	------------------------	------

and two additional courses from the following list:

AFAM 1140	Introduction to African-American History	4 SH
ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH
HIST 1120	Introduction to Public History	4 SH
HIST 1130	History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present	4 SH

HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH
HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH
WMNS 1103	Introduction to Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH

History Seminar and Historical Writing

Complete the following two courses concurrently:

HIST 2301	The History Seminar	4 SH
with HIST 2302	Historical Writing	1 SH

HISTORY CLUSTER

In conjunction with your history advisor, define a history cluster by the first semester of your junior year of study. A cluster comprises four history courses with no more than two courses in the 1200–1299 range.

ADDITIONAL HISTORY REQUIREMENTS

Pre-1800 Course

Complete one course from the following list. This course may count toward the history cluster or history elective:

AFRS 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
or HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
AFRS 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH
HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH
HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH
HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH
HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH
HIST 2222	History of Science and Technology	4 SH
HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH
HIST 2330	Colonial and Revolutionary America	4 SH
HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH
HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH
HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH
HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH

Capstone or Project

Complete one of the following courses:

HIST 4701	Capstone Seminar	4 SH
HIST 4911	Senior Project 1	4 SH
HIST 4912	Senior Project 2	4 SH
HIST 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH

INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED HISTORY COURSE REQUIREMENT

A minimum of three courses from the above requirements must be numbered 2303 or higher. These courses may count toward the history cluster.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

The following course:

HIST 2301	The History Seminar	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

fulfills the university's experiential learning requirement.

HISTORY MAJOR UNDERGRADUATE CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 41 semester hours in the undergraduate major.

GRADUATE-LEVEL HISTORY REQUIREMENTS

Required Course

Complete the following course:

HIST 5101	Theory and Methodology 1	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

Graduate Electives

Complete seven graduate electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required for the bachelor's degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

32 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

BS/MA in History

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

HISTORY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory History

Complete the following course:

HIST 1201	The History Colloquium	4 SH
-----------	------------------------	------

and two additional courses from the following list:

AFAM 1140	Introduction to African-American History	4 SH
ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH
HIST 1120	Introduction to Public History	4 SH
HIST 1130	History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present	4 SH

HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH
HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH
WMNS 1103	Introduction to Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH

History Seminar and Historical Writing

Complete the following two courses concurrently:

HIST 2301	The History Seminar	4 SH
with HIST 2302	Historical Writing	1 SH

HISTORY CLUSTER

In conjunction with your history advisor, define a history cluster by the first semester of your junior year of study. A cluster comprises four history courses with no more than two courses in the 1200–1299 range.

ADDITIONAL HISTORY REQUIREMENTS**Pre-1800 Course**

Complete one course from the following list. This course may count toward the history cluster:

AFRS 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
or HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
AFRS 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH
HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH
HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH
HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH
HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH
HIST 2222	History of Science and Technology	4 SH
HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH
HIST 2330	Colonial and Revolutionary America	4 SH
HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH
HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH
HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH
HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH

Research Methods

Complete one course from the following list:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
ENVR 5260	Geographical Information Systems	4 SH
MATH 1180	Statistical Thinking	4 SH
MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH
PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH

POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH
PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
SOCL 2320	Statistical Analysis in Sociology	4 SH

Capstone or Project

Complete one of the following courses:

HIST 4701	Capstone Seminar	4 SH
HIST 4911	Senior Project 1	4 SH
HIST 4912	Senior Project 2	4 SH
HIST 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH

Note: Public history concentrators satisfy this requirement within the concentration with HIST 4903 and HIST 4904.

MINOR OUTSIDE HISTORY

Complete a minor in any field outside history.

OPTIONAL PUBLIC HISTORY CONCENTRATION**Public History Courses**

Complete the following three courses (HIST 1120 is a prerequisite for HIST 4903 and HIST 4904):

HIST 1120	Introduction to Public History	4 SH
HIST 4903	Fieldwork in History 1	4 SH
HIST 4904	Fieldwork in History 2	4 SH

Graduate Public History Course

Complete one graduate-level course in public history. See history faculty advisor for an approved list.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

The following course:

HIST 2301	The History Seminar	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

fulfills the university's experiential learning requirement.

INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED HISTORY COURSE REQUIREMENT

A minimum of three courses from the above requirements must be numbered 2303 or higher. These courses may count toward the history cluster.

GRADUATE-LEVEL HISTORY REQUIREMENTS**Required Course**

Complete the following course:

HIST 5101	Theory and Methodology 1	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

Graduate Electives

Complete seven graduate electives. One fieldwork course is recommended:

FIELDWORK		
HIST 8410	Fieldwork in History 1	4 SH
HIST 8411	Fieldwork in History 2	4 SH
HIST 8412	Fieldwork in History 3	4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required for the bachelor's degree
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

32 total semester hours of graduate course work required
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

Minor in History**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete four history courses, of which at least two must be taken at Northeastern and must be numbered 1200 or higher. History minors must have a total of 16 semester hours in history.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

HUMAN SERVICES

www.northeastern.edu/humanservices

LORI GARDINIER, PhD

Associate Academic Specialist

and Director, Human Services Program

Office: 587 Holmes Hall

Phone: 617.373.2624

Fax: 617.373.8088

Email contact: Lori Gardinier, *Associate Academic Specialist and Director*, l.gardinier@neu.edu

The human services program is an interdisciplinary major within the College of Social Sciences and Humanities that includes courses in human services, psychology, sociology, political science, and other related fields. The mission of the human services program is to provide students with the theoretical and skill-based background necessary to practice in macro-, mezzo-, and microarenas such as political advocacy, community development, and direct service. Students take basic foundation and skills courses and complete an intensive fieldwork internship in community agencies and/or government organizations. The major may lead to careers in many diverse areas of the helping professions or to graduate education.

Students who major in human services select specializations in areas that they wish to pursue further. Students can pursue positions in both public and private agencies, including social service and welfare agencies, mental health settings, programs for youth, halfway houses, rape crisis and domestic violence centers, drug treatment institutions, and criminal justice settings. Students can work in a number of capacities as counselors, community organizers, administrators in human services agencies, and as fund-raisers for social programs. Students in the major have special opportunities to participate in the Human Services Organization, the student-led club.

Prepared Specializations

Administration and Policy; Applied Behavior Analysis; Counseling Psychology; Deaf Studies; Family and Children Services; and Social Justice, Identity, and Religion.

Transferring to the Major

Students making satisfactory academic progress as defined in the "Academic Status" section on page 23 are eligible to transfer into this major.

Academic Progression Standards

After four semesters, students must meet the minimum GPA, have earned at least 64 semester hours, and should have completed the following courses:

SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH
HUSV 1101	Human Services Professions	4 SH

and any two of the following courses:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
HUSV 2300	Counseling in Human Services	4 SH

an approved policy course

an approved research course

an approved organizations course

and at least one specialization course (see advisor).

In order to take the following course:

HUSV 4994	Human Services Internship	6 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

students must have permission from the Internship Coordinator at least one semester *prior* to the semester they wish to take the internship course. Internship should be taken either the spring semester of a student's junior year or the fall semester of a student's senior year.

Human Services Minor

The minor in human services may help lead to careers in many diverse areas of the helping professions or to graduate programs in social work, counseling, rehabilitation, and law. Human services professions are among the fastest-growing occupations in the nation. Society recognizes the necessity, value, and reward of dedicating time and energy to helping people. Combining a human services minor with any major gives students the opportunity to learn about the individual community and political interventions for social change.

BA in Human Services

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

HUMAN SERVICES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Human Services Overview

Complete the following two courses:

HUSV 1101	Human Services Professions	4 SH
HUSV 2300	Counseling in Human Services	4 SH

Sociology

Complete the following course:

SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Research

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3700	Research Methods for Human Services	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

Policy

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3900	Introduction to Social Policy	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

Organization

Complete one of the following courses:

HUSV 3570	Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management	4 SH
POLS 2334	Bureaucracy and Government Organizations	4 SH
SOCL 3440	Sociology of Human Service Organizations	4 SH

Psychology

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Human Services and Diverse Populations

Complete one of the following courses:

HUSV 2350	Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 4866	Intercultural Studies through Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH
SOCL 1270	Race and Ethnic Relations	4 SH

Human Services Elective

Complete one course in the HUSV subject area.

Senior Seminar and Internship

Complete the following two courses:

HUSV 4700	Senior Seminar in Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 4994	Human Services Internship	6 SH

HUMAN SERVICES SPECIALIZATION FOR BA DEGREE

Complete one of the specializations listed below.

Specialization in Deaf Studies

Complete the following five courses (AMSL 1101 and AMSL 1102 are normally taken as part of the BA core):

AMSL 1101	Elementary ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 1102	Elementary ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 2101	Intermediate ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 2102	Intermediate ASL 2	4 SH
DEAF 1500	Deaf People in Society	4 SH

Specialization in Family and Children's Services

Complete the following two required courses and one elective:

REQUIREMENTS

HUSV 3520	Child Intervention and Treatment	4 SH
SOCL 1255	Sociology of the Family	4 SH

ELECTIVES

CAEP 3480	Counseling Theories and Practice	4 SH
CRIM 4100	Juvenile Law	4 SH
EDUC 1113	Human Development and Learning	4 SH
PSYC 2352	Childhood Mental Illness	4 SH
PSYC 3400	Personality	4 SH

PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
SOCL 1256	Violence in the Family	4 SH
SOCL 3437	Children and Youth in Contemporary Society	4 SH

Specialization in Psychology/Counseling Psychology

Complete the following two required courses and one elective:

REQUIREMENTS

CAEP 3485	Mental Health and Counseling	4 SH
PSYC 3406	Abnormal Psychology	4 SH

ELECTIVES

CAEP 3480	Counseling Theories and Practice	4 SH
CAEP 4502	Health Counseling	3 SH
COMM 3230	Interpersonal Communication	4 SH
HUSV 2320	Techniques in Individual and Group Counseling in Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 3540	Services and Treatments for Chemical Dependencies	4 SH
HUSV 3580	Rape Crisis Training: Techniques in Counseling	4 SH
NRSNG 1205	Wellness	4 SH
PHIL 1165	Moral and Social Problems in Health Care	4 SH
PSYC 3400	Personality	4 SH
PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH

Specialization in Administration and Policy

Complete the following two required courses and one elective:

REQUIREMENTS

POLS 2385	U.S. Health and Welfare Policy	4 SH
POLS 3307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH

ELECTIVES

AFAM 1270	Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities	4 SH
ECON 1240	Economics of Crime	4 SH
HUSV 3550	Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism	4 SH
HUSV 3570	Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management	4 SH
SOCL 1240	Sociology of Prejudice and Violence	4 SH
SOCL 1260	Gender in a Changing Society	4 SH
SOCL 1270	Race and Ethnic Relations	4 SH

Specialization in Social Justice, Identity, and Religion

Complete the following two required courses and one elective:

REQUIREMENTS

HUSV 2350	Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 3550	Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism	4 SH

ELECTIVES

HIST 1259	Women in Jewish Culture	4 SH
HIST 3431	American Jewish History	4 SH
HUSV 4866	Intercultural Studies through Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH

HUSV 4994	Human Services Internship	6 SH
MUSC 1132	Music of the Jewish People	4 SH
POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH

POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
RELS 1110	Introduction to Religion	4 SH
RELS 1150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
SOCL 1240	Sociology of Prejudice and Violence	4 SH
SOCL 1287	Sociology of Religion	4 SH

Specialization in Applied Behavior Analysis

Complete the following three required courses:

PSYC 3358	Behavior Therapies	4 SH
PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 4654	Seminar in Behavioral Modification	4 SH

Independent Specialization

With approval from the program director, an independent specialization, consisting of three courses, may be defined in consultation with your advisor.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

HUMAN SERVICES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 58 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Human Services**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

HUMAN SERVICES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Human Services Overview**

Complete the following two courses:

HUSV 1101	Human Services Professions	4 SH
HUSV 2300	Counseling in Human Services	4 SH

Sociology

Complete the following course:

SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Research

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3700	Research Methods for Human Services	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

Policy

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3900	Introduction to Social Policy	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

Organization

Complete one of the following courses:

HUSV 3570	Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management	4 SH
POLS 2334	Bureaucracy and Government Organizations	4 SH
SOCL 3440	Sociology of Human Service Organizations	4 SH

Psychology

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Human Services and Diverse Populations

Complete one of the following courses:

HUSV 2350	Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 4866	Intercultural Studies through Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH
SOCL 1270	Race and Ethnic Relations	4 SH

Human Services Elective

Complete one course in the HUSV subject area.

Senior Seminar and Internship

Complete the following two courses:

HUSV 4700	Senior Seminar in Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 4994	Human Services Internship	6 SH

HUMAN SERVICES SPECIALIZATION FOR BS DEGREE

Complete one of the specializations listed below.

Specialization in Family and Children's Services

Complete the following two required courses and three electives:

REQUIREMENTS

HUSV 3520	Child Intervention and Treatment	4 SH
SOCL 1255	Sociology of the Family	4 SH

ELECTIVES

CAEP 3480	Counseling Theories and Practice	4 SH
CRIM 4100	Juvenile Law	4 SH
EDUC 1113	Human Development and Learning	4 SH
PSYC 2352	Childhood Mental Illness	4 SH
PSYC 3400	Personality	4 SH
PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
SOCL 1256	Violence in the Family	4 SH
SOCL 1260	Gender in a Changing Society	4 SH
SOCL 3437	Children and Youth in Contemporary Society	4 SH

Specialization in Psychology/Counseling Psychology

Complete the following two required courses and three electives:

REQUIREMENTS

CAEP 3485	Mental Health and Counseling	4 SH
PSYC 3406	Abnormal Psychology	4 SH

ELECTIVES

CAEP 3480	Counseling Theories and Practice	4 SH
CAEP 4502	Health Counseling	3 SH
COMM 3230	Interpersonal Communication	4 SH
HUSV 2320	Techniques in Individual and Group Counseling in Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 3540	Services and Treatments for Chemical Dependencies	4 SH
HUSV 3580	Rape Crisis Training: Techniques in Counseling	4 SH
NRSG 1205	Wellness	4 SH
PHIL 1165	Moral and Social Problems in Health Care	4 SH
PSYC 3400	Personality	4 SH
PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH

Specialization in Administration and Policy

Complete the following two required courses and three electives:

REQUIREMENTS

POLS 2385	U.S. Health and Welfare Policy	4 SH
POLS 3307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH

ELECTIVES

AFAM 1270	Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities	4 SH
ECON 1240	Economics of Crime	4 SH
HUSV 3550	Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism	4 SH
HUSV 3570	Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management	4 SH
SOCL 1240	Sociology of Prejudice and Violence	4 SH
SOCL 1270	Race and Ethnic Relations	4 SH

Specialization in Social Justice, Identity, and Religion

Complete the following two required courses and three electives:

REQUIREMENTS

HUSV 2350	Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 3550	Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism	4 SH

ELECTIVES

HIST 1259	Women in Jewish Culture	4 SH
HIST 3431	American Jewish History	4 SH
HUSV 4866	Intercultural Studies through Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 4994	Human Services Internship	6 SH
MUSC 1132	Music of the Jewish People	4 SH
POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH

POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
RELS 1110	Introduction to Religion	4 SH
RELS 1150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
SOCL 1240	Sociology of Prejudice and Violence	4 SH
SOCL 1287	Sociology of Religion	4 SH

Specialization in Applied Behavior Analysis

Complete the following three required courses and two electives:

REQUIREMENTS

PSYC 3358	Behavior Therapies	4 SH
PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 4654	Seminar in Behavioral Modification	4 SH

ELECTIVES

PSYC 2352	Childhood Mental Illness	4 SH
PSYC 2356	Nonverbal Communication	4 SH
PSYC 3400	Personality	4 SH
PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

Independent Specialization

With approval from the program director, an independent specialization, consisting of five courses, may be defined in consultation with your advisor.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

HUMAN SERVICES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 66 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in American Sign Language and Human Services

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND HUMAN SERVICES COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

American Sign Language

Complete the following six courses:

AMSL 1101	Elementary ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 1102	Elementary ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 2101	Intermediate ASL 1	4 SH

AMSL 2102	Intermediate ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 3101	Advanced ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 3102	Advanced ASL 2	4 SH

Social and Cultural World

Complete the following two courses:

DEAF 1500	Deaf People in Society	4 SH
DEAF 2500	Deaf History and Culture	4 SH

Linguistics

Complete the following two courses:

DEAF 2700	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH

Performance Interpreting

Complete the following course:

INTP 3500	The Interpreting Profession	2 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

Interpreting

Complete the following course:

INTP 3510	Interpreting Inquiry Texts	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

Human Services

Complete the following five courses:

HUSV 1101	Human Services Professions	4 SH
HUSV 2300	Counseling in Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 4700	Senior Seminar in Human Services	4 SH
PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH

Research

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3700	Research Methods for Human Services	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

Policy

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3900	Introduction to Social Policy	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

Organizations

Complete one of the following courses:

HUSV 3570	Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management	4 SH
POLS 2334	Bureaucracy and Government Organizations	4 SH

Integrative Course Work

Complete the following two courses:

HUSV 4994	Human Services Internship	6 SH
INTP 4940	Interpreting Research Practicum	4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND HUMAN SERVICES COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses

Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND HUMAN SERVICES COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Human Services and Criminal Justice

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

HUMAN SERVICES AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE FOUNDATION COURSES

Introduction to the Major

Complete one of the following courses:

CRIM 1000	Criminal Justice at Northeastern	1 SH
HUSV 1000	Human Services at Northeastern	1 SH

Criminal Justice Foundation Courses

Complete the following five courses:

CRIM 1100	Introduction to Criminal Justice	4 SH
CRIM 1200	Ethics, Values, and Diversity	4 SH
CRIM 2100	Criminal Due Process	4 SH
CRIM 2200	Criminology	4 SH
CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH

Human Services Foundation Courses

Complete the following four courses:

HUSV 1101	Human Services Professions	4 SH
HUSV 2300	Counseling in Human Services	4 SH
PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH

HUMAN SERVICES AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE UPPER-LEVEL COURSES

Policy Course

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3900	Introduction to Social Policy	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

Organization Course

Complete one of the following courses:

CRIM 4030	Criminal Justice Organization and Management	4 SH
HUSV 3570	Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management	4 SH

Criminal Justice Concentration Electives

Complete two of the following courses:

CRIM 3100	Criminal Law	4 SH
CRIM 3200	Juvenile Justice	4 SH
CRIM 3300	Corrections	4 SH
CRIM 3400	Security	4 SH
CRIM 3500	Policing	4 SH

Criminal Justice Research Methods

Complete one of the following courses:

CRIM 3600	Criminal Justice Research Methods	4 SH
HUSV 3700	Research Methods for Human Services	4 SH

Criminal Justice System-Wide Elective

Complete one of the following courses:

CRIM 4010	Gender, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4020	Race, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4030	Criminal Justice Organization and Management	4 SH
CRIM 4040	Crime Prevention	4 SH

Statistics

Complete one of the following courses:

CRIM 3700	Criminal Justice Statistics	4 SH
PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
SOCL 2320	Statistical Analysis in Sociology	4 SH

HUMAN SERVICES INTERNSHIP

Complete the following course:

HUSV 4994	Human Services Internship	6 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

INTEGRATIVE COURSE

Complete either the criminal justice senior capstone seminar or the human services senior seminar:

Criminal Justice Senior Capstone Seminar

Complete the following course:

CRIM 4949	Senior Capstone Seminar	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

Human Services Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

HUSV 4700	Senior Seminar in Human Services	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------------	------

CRIMINAL JUSTICE/HUMAN SERVICES OPEN ELECTIVES

Complete six additional criminal justice/human services courses.

Two electives must be in criminal justice and three must be in human services.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION FOR CRIMINAL JUSTICE**Co-op Integration Seminar 1/Professional Development**

All students should complete one of the following courses:

CRIM 2000	Co-op Integration Seminar 1	1 SH
EESH 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH

Co-op Integration Seminars 2 and 3

Co-op students should complete the following two courses. Non-co-op students should complete an additional 2 semester hours of open elective credit:

CRIM 3000	Co-op Integration Seminar 2	1 SH
CRIM 4000	Co-op Integration Seminar 3	1 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

132 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Human Services and International Affairs**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

HUMAN SERVICES REQUIREMENTS**Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

HUSV 1101	Human Services Professions	4 SH
HUSV 2300	Counseling in Human Services	4 SH
PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH

Research Methods

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3700	Research Methods for Human Services	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

Policy

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3900	Introduction to Social Policy	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

Organization

Complete one of the following courses:

HUSV 3570	Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management	4 SH
POLS 2334	Bureaucracy and Government Organizations	4 SH

Human Services Internship

Complete the following course:

HUSV 4994	Human Services Internship	6 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Human Services Elective

Complete one course in the HUSV subject area.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS

A 3.000 GPA is required for the following international affairs requirements.

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

NTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

and complete one of the following three courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH

Regional Analysis

Complete three regional analysis courses, two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses.

AFRICA

AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH
AFRS 1180	African History	4 SH
or HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
AFRS 2307	Africa Today	4 SH
AFRS 2348	Arts and Culture of Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
or HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
AFRS 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
or HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2465	The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH
AFRS 3428	African Languages	4 SH
AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
or POLS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 3470	Identity and Nationalism in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 4645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH
AFRS 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH

HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH	CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH	CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH	CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH
POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH	CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
ASIA			CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
ANTH 4515	Anthropology of South Asia	4 SH	CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH
ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH	CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH
ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH	ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH
ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH	ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH	ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH	HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH
CLTR 1500	Backgrounds of Chinese Culture	4 SH	HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH
CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH	HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH
CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH	HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH	HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH	HIST 1281	Holocaust	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH	HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750– 1945	4 SH
HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH	HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH	HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH	HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH	HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH
HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH	HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH	HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH
HIST 2350	Modern China	4 SH	HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH	HIST 2377	Ireland and the Irish Migration	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH	HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH	HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH	HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH	HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH	HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH
POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH	HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH
POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH	LITR 1250	Dante's Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH
RELS 1231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH	LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH
RELS 1273	Jainism	4 SH	LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
RELS 1275	Eastern Religions	4 SH	LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH	LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH	LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH	LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH	LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH	LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH
RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH	LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH			
EUROPE					
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH			
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH			
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH			
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH			
CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH			

LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH	MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH
MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH			
MUSC 1121	Medieval and Renaissance Music	4 SH	POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH
MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH			
MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH	MIDDLE EAST		
POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH	CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
POLS 3445	Politics in Central and Eastern Europe	4 SH	ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH	HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH			
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH	HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
LATIN AMERICA			HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH	HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH	HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH
AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH			
AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH	HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH	HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH	HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH
			HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH	HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH	HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH	HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH
CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH	INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH
CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH			
ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH	JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH	LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH	MEST 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH
			MEST 2300	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH	MEST 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH	MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH	POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH	POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH	POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH	RELS 1280	Islam	4 SH
			RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
			RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
			WMNS 2500	Women and Social Change in the Middle East	4 SH
			RUSSIA		
			HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
			HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH
			HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
			HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
			HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH

HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH	ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH
HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH	ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH	ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH
HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH	ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH	ENGL 4684	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH	ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH	ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH	ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
Global Dynamics			ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH
Complete two global dynamics courses. See department for additional courses. <i>Note:</i> Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement.			ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH
AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH	ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH	HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH	HIST 1202	Global Inequity	4 SH
AFAM 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH	HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH
AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH
AFRS 3410	Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH
AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 1389	History of Espionage	4 SH
AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH	HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH
AFRS 4500 or ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
AFRS 4585	Current Issues in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2212	Cultural Responses to Catastrophe	4 SH
ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH	HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH	HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH	HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH	HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH	HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH	HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH	HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH	HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH
ANTH 3450	Globalization: Theory and Practice	4 SH	HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH
ARCH 1310	History of World Architecture 1	4 SH	HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
ARCH 1320	History of World Architecture 2	4 SH	HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH	HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH	HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH
CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH	HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH	HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH	HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH	HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH	HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH
			INTB 1201	Global Environment of International Business	4 SH
			or INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
			or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
			INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
			INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
			INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
			INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH

INTL 4940	Global Corps Practicum	4 SH	SOCL 1283	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH
INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective	4 SH	SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH
JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH	SOCL 3471	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH
LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH	SOCL 3480	Comparative Political Economy	4 SH
LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH	SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH
LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH	WMNS 3441	Topics in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH
MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH			
MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH			
MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH			
MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions 3: World War and Music	4 SH			
MUSC 3470	War and Music	4 SH			
PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH			
PHIL 1155	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH			
PHIL 2302	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH			
PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH			
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH			
PHIL 5003	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH			
PTHH 5220	Health and Human Rights	3 SH			
PTHH 5230	Global Health	3 SH			
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH			
POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH			
POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH			
POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH			
POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH			
POLS 3415	Ethnic Conflict in Comparative Politics	4 SH			
POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH			
POLS 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH			
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH			
POLS 4510	International Law	4 SH			
POLS 4515	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH			
POLS 4530	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH			
POLS 4580	Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations	4 SH			
POLS 4605	Seminar in Comparative Politics	4 SH			
POLS 4610	Seminar in International Relations	4 SH			
POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH			
POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH			
POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH			
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH			
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH			
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH			
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH			
RELS 2313	Modern Jewish Diaspora	4 SH			
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH			
SOCL 1268	Social Movements	4 SH			

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

HUMAN SERVICES/INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Complete HUSV 4700 or INTL 4700 or both. Note, however, that students wishing to take HUSV 4700 but not INTL 4700 must meet with an INTL advisor to obtain approval for a substitute INTL course. Similarly, students wishing to take INTL 4700 but not HUSV 4700 must meet with an HUSV advisor to obtain approval for a substitute HUSV course. Substitute courses (HUSV or INTL) must be upper-division and must relate to the combined major.

Human Services

HUSV 4700 Senior Seminar in Human Services 4 SH

International Affairs

INTL 4700 Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

International Experiential Learning

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two summer half-semester study abroads.

HUMAN SERVICES AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 90 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Human Services

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

HUSV 1101	Human Services Professions	4 SH
HUSV 2300	Counseling in Human Services	4 SH

POLICY COURSE

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3700	Research Methods for Human Services	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

ORGANIZATION COURSE

Complete one of the following courses:

HUSV 3570	Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management	4 SH
POLS 2334	Bureaucracy and Government Organizations	4 SH
SOCL 3440	Sociology of Human Service Organizations	4 SH

HUMAN SERVICES ELECTIVES

Complete two courses in the HUSV subject area.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS

www.northeastern.edu/internationalaffairs

VALENTINE M. MOGHADAM, PHD
*Professor, Sociology and International Affairs,
and Director, International Affairs Program*

Office: 270 Holmes Hall
Phone: 617.373.5472, 617.373.6163
Fax: 617.373.5367
Email contacts:

Kimberly Jones, *Head Advisor*, k.jones@neu.edu
Ioannis Livanis, *Advisor*, i.livanis@neu.edu

International affairs is an interdisciplinary major in the College of Social Sciences and Humanities. The program is designed to prepare undergraduate students with the knowledge and skills needed to thrive in a diverse world society while promoting global citizenship and social responsibility.

Transferring to the Major

Current Northeastern students wishing to declare international affairs as a major must have a minimum 2.750 GPA overall *and* a 2.750 GPA in international affairs major courses.

Academic Progression Standards

It is recommended that students majoring in international affairs maintain a minimum 3.000 GPA until the beginning of their international experience in order to be eligible for the majority of the study-abroad options.

BA in International Affairs

Note: Students double majoring in international affairs and political science may count only two political science courses toward the international affairs major.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses

Complete the following six courses:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
or ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

Regional Analysis

Complete three regional analysis courses, two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count toward the regional analysis requirement pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor. See department for additional courses.

AFRICA

AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH
AFRS 1180	African History	4 SH
or HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
AFRS 2307	Africa Today	4 SH
AFRS 2348	Arts and Culture of Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
or HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
AFRS 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
or HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2465	The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH
AFRS 3428	African Languages	4 SH
AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
or POLS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 3470	Identity and Nationalism in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 4645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH
AFRS 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH
HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH
POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH
ASIA		
ANTH 4515	Anthropology of South Asia	4 SH
ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH
ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH
ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1500	Backgrounds of Chinese Culture	4 SH

CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH
HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
HIST 2350	Modern China	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH
POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH
POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH
RELS 1231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH
RELS 1273	Jainism	4 SH
RELS 1275	Eastern Religions	4 SH
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH
RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH
EUROPE		
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH
CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH
CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH
ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH

HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH	LATIN AMERICA		
HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH	AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH	AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH	AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH	AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH
HIST 1281	Holocaust	4 SH	AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH
HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945	4 SH	ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH	CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH	CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH
HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH	CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH	CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH
HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH	CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH	CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH
HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH	ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
HIST 2377	Ireland and the Irish Migration	4 SH	ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH
HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH	ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH	ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH	ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH	HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH
HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH	HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH
HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH	HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 1250	Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH	HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH
LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH	LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH
LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH	LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH	LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH
LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH	MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH	POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH	MIDDLE EAST		
LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH	CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH
LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH	CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH	ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH
LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH	HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH	HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
MUSC 1121	Medieval and Renaissance Music	4 SH	HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH
MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH			
MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH			
POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH			
POLS 3445	Politics in Central and Eastern Europe	4 SH			
POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH			
SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH			
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH			

HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH	Global Dynamics		
HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH	Complete three global dynamics courses from the following list. See department for additional courses. <i>Note:</i> Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:		
HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH	AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH	AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH	AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH
HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH	AFAM 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH	AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH
HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH	AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH	AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH
INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH	AFRS 3410	Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora	4 SH
INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH	AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH
JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH	AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH
LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH	AFRS 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
MEST 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH	or ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
MEST 2300	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH	AFRS 4585	Current Issues in the African Diaspora	4 SH
MEST 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH	ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH	ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH	ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH
POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH	ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH
POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH	ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH
RELS 1280	Islam	4 SH	ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH	ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH
RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH	ANTH 3450	Globalization: Theory and Practice	4 SH
WMNS 2500	Women and Social Change in the Middle East	4 SH	ARCH 1310	History of World Architecture 1	4 SH
			ARCH 1320	History of World Architecture 2	4 SH
			CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
RUSSIA			CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH	CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH
HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH	COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH	COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH	CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH
HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH	ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH	ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH
HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH	ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH	ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH
HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH	ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH	ENGL 4684	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH	ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH	ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH	ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
			ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH
			ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH

ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH	MUSC 3470	War and Music	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH	PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
HIST 1202	Global Inequity	4 SH	PHIL 1155	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH	PHIL 2302	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH	PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH	PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH	PHIL 5003	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH
HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH	PHTH 5220	Health and Human Rights	3 SH
HIST 1389	History of Espionage	4 SH	PHTH 5230	Global Health	3 SH
HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH	POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 2212	Cultural Responses to Catastrophe	4 SH	POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH	POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH	POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH
HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH	POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH
HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH	POLS 3415	Ethnic Conflict in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH	POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH
HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH	POLS 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH	POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH	POLS 4510	International Law	4 SH
HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH	POLS 4515	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH	POLS 4530	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH
HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH	POLS 4580	Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations	4 SH
HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH	POLS 4605	Seminar in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH	POLS 4610	Seminar in International Relations	4 SH
HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH	POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH	POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH
HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH	POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH
HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH	RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH
HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH	RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
INTB 1201	Global Environment of International Business	4 SH	RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
or INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH	RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH
or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH	RELS 2313	Modern Jewish Diaspora	4 SH
INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH	SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH	SOCL 1268	Social Movements	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH	SOCL 1283	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH
INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH	SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH
INTL 4940	Global Corps Practicum	4 SH	SOCL 3471	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH
INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective	4 SH	SOCL 3480	Comparative Political Economy	4 SH
JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH	SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH
LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH	WMNS 3441	Topics in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH
LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH			
LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH			
MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH			
MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH			
MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH			
MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions 3: World	4 SH			

Senior Seminar/Experiential Learning

Complete the following course:

INTL 4700	Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs	4 SH
-----------	--	------

International Experiential Learning

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two approved short-term programs abroad.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENT

Complete 52 semester hours in the major with a 2.000 GPA.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. *Note:* Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in International Affairs
with Concentration in Middle East Studies**

Note: Students double majoring in international affairs and political science may count only two political science courses toward the international affairs major.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Required Courses**

Complete the following six courses:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH

INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH

Middle East Regional Analysis Courses

Complete the following course:

INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

and four courses from the following list, at least two of which must be numbered 2000 or above. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count toward the regional analysis requirement pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor. See department for additional courses.

CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH
HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH
HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH
HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH
HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH
HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH
INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH
INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH
JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations)	4 SH
MEST 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH
MEST 2300	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH
MEST 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH
MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
RELS 1280	Islam	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
WMNS 2500	Women and Social Change in the Middle East	4 SH

Global Dynamics

Complete the following course:

POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH

and one additional course from the following list. See department

for additional courses. *Note:* Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics

requirement:

AFAM 1109 Foundations of Black Culture 1 4 SH

AFAM 2301 Foundations of Black Culture 2 4 SH

AFAM 2639 Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights 4 SH

AFAM 3441 Third World Political Relations 4 SH

AFRS 1185 Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH

AFRS 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH

AFRS 3310 Applied Research in the African Diaspora 4 SH

AFRS 3410 Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora 4 SH

AFRS 3424 Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora 4 SH

AFRS 3467 Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration 4 SH

AFRS 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH

or ARTH 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH

AFRS 4585 Current Issues in the African Diaspora 4 SH

ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH

ANTH 2312 The Anthropology of Masculinity 4 SH

ANTH 2315 Religion and Modernity 4 SH

ANTH 2330 Environmental Anthropology 4 SH

ANTH 2350 Urban Anthropology 4 SH

ANTH 2365 Sport, Culture, and Society 4 SH

ANTH 3415 Anthropology of Travel and Tourism 4 SH

ANTH 3450 Globalization: Theory and Practice 4 SH

ARCH 1310 History of World Architecture 1 4 SH

ARCH 1320 History of World Architecture 2 4 SH

CINE 2340 Revolution and Film 4 SH

CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH

CLTR 1515 Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture 4 SH

COMM 2303 Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH

COMM 5240 Global and Intercultural Media 3 SH

CRIM 4630 Political Crime and Terrorism 4 SH

ECON 1290 History of the Global Economy 4 SH

ECON 1291 Development Economics 4 SH

ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH

ECON 4635 International Economics 4 SH

ENGL 4683 Postcolonial Literature 4 SH

ENGL 4684 Topics in Postcolonial Literature 4 SH

ENTR 2206 Social Entrepreneurship 4 SH

ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH

ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH

ENVR 1110

ENVR 2941

ENVR 4515

HIST 1110

HIST 1202

HIST 1204

HIST 1205

HIST 1212

HIST 1213

HIST 1216

HIST 1389

HIST 2210

HIST 2212

HIST 2214

HIST 2310

HIST 2311

HIST 2312

HIST 2313

HIST 2315

HIST 2317

HIST 2320

HIST 2347

HIST 2392

HIST 2398

HIST 3411

HIST 3412

HIST 3445

HIST 3452

HIST 4610

HONR 1200

HUSV 4920

INTB 1201

or INTB 1203

or INTB 1209

INTB 3310

INTL 2400

INTL 3460

INTL 4940

INTL 4945

JRNL 5360

LING 3412

LITR 3500

LPSC 2302

MSCR 2325

MUSC 1127

MUSC 1140

Global Climate Change

Ocean Science and Public Policy

Sustainable Development

Introduction to World History

Global Inequity

Gender in the Global South

The Global Economy

History of Race

History of Violence

Mediterranean World since 1500

History of Espionage

Atlantic Connection

Cultural Responses to Catastrophe

War in the Modern World

Spread of Buddhism

Colonialism/Imperialism

Global Migration

Gender and Revolution in Russia and

China

Approaches to World History

Comparative Urban Histories

Wealth and Poverty

The CIA in Asia

African Diaspora

Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents

Environment in the Age of Discovery

Global Environmental History

Global Economic History

Global Chinese Migration

Topics in World History

Comparative Study of Cultures

International Human Services

Global Environment of International

Business

International Business and Global

Social Responsibility

International Business and Global

Social Responsibility

Cultural Aspects of International

Business

Politics of Islam and Gender

Transnational Activism in Global

Civil Society

Global Corps Practicum

Dialogue of Civilizations: Global

Issues in Comparative Perspective

Global Reporting

Language and Culture

International Perspectives

Global Human Rights: A Social and

Economic Perspective

Global Media

Introduction to World Music

Global Pop Music

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions 3: World	4 SH
MUSC 3470	War and Music	4 SH
PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
PHIL 1155	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH
PHIL 2302	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH
PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
PHIL 5003	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH
PHTH 5220	Health and Human Rights	3 SH
PHTH 5230	Global Health	3 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH
POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH
POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH
POLS 3415	Ethnic Conflict in Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH
POLS 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
POLS 4510	International Law	4 SH
POLS 4515	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 4530	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH
POLS 4580	Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations	4 SH
POLS 4605	Seminar in Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 4610	Seminar in International Relations	4 SH
POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH
POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH
POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH
RELS 2313	Modern Jewish Diaspora	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
SOCL 1268	Social Movements	4 SH
SOCL 1283	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH
SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH
SOCL 3471	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH
SOCL 3480	Comparative Political Economy	4 SH
SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH
WMNS 3441	Topics in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH

Senior Seminar/Experiential Learning

Complete the following course:

INTL 4700	Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs	4 SH
-----------	--	------

International Experience in the Middle East

Complete at least one "international semester" in the Middle East via study abroad, international internship, or international co-op.

International students may be exempt from the international semester requirement (subject to advisor approval). If they do not complete an international semester, they must either (a) complete a Dialogue of Civilizations program, co-op, or internship or (b) participate in Model United Nations or Model Arab League.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT—MIDDLE EAST STUDIES

Complete language course work in Arabic or Hebrew through at least intermediate-level two (ARAB 2102, ARAB 2302, HBRW 2102, or HBRW 2302). *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENT

Complete 60 semester hours in the major with a 2.000 GPA.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. *Note:* Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Studies and International Affairs

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Component

Complete one course from each of the following three subject areas:

PHILOSOPHY			AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH
PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH			
PHIL 3480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH	AFRS 3428	African Languages	4 SH
SOCIOLOGY			AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH	or POLS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
POLITICAL SCIENCE			AFRS 3470	Identity and Nationalism in Africa	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH	AFRS 4645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH
Science Component			AFRS 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
Complete one course from each of the following five subject areas with corresponding lab, if applicable:			or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
BIOLOGY			AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH
BIOL 1145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH			
EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES			ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
ENVR 1104	Natural Disasters and Catastrophes	4 SH	ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
ENVR 1112	Environmental Geology	4 SH	ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH	ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH
ENVIRONMENT			HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH
ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH	LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH
QUANTITATIVE METHODS			MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH
ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH	POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH			
MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH	ASIA		
PLANNING			ANTH 4515	Anthropology of South Asia	4 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH	ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH	ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH
			ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH
INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS			ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH
Required Courses			CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
Complete the following three courses:			CLTR 1500	Backgrounds of Chinese Culture	4 SH
INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH	CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH	CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH	CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
Regional Analysis			HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH
Complete two regional analysis courses, both of which must be in one region, from the following lists. Summer-session study abroads are acceptable in combination with Dialogue of Civilizations. See department for additional courses.			HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
AFRICA			HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH
AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH	HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
AFRS 1180	African History	4 SH	HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH
or HIST 1180	African History	4 SH	HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH
AFRS 2307	Africa Today	4 SH	HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH
AFRS 2348	Arts and Culture of Africa	4 SH	HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
AFRS 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH	HIST 2350	Modern China	4 SH
or HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH	HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH
AFRS 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH	HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH
or HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH	HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH
AFRS 2465	The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa	4 SH	HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH
			MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH
			POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH
			POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH

RELS 1231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH	HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH
RELS 1273	Jainism	4 SH	HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH
RELS 1275	Eastern Religions	4 SH	HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH			
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH	LITR 1250	Dante's Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH			
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH	LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH	LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH	LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH			
EUROPE			LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH	LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH	LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH			
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH	LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
			LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH
CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH	LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH	LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH
CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH	MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH
CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH	MUSC 1121	Medieval and Renaissance Music	4 SH
			MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH	MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH	POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH
CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH			
CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH	POLS 3445	Politics in Central and Eastern Europe	4 SH
ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH	POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH	SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH
			THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH
ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH	LATIN AMERICA		
			AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH	AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH	AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH			
HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH	AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH
HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH			
HIST 1281	Holocaust	4 SH	AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH
HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750– 1945	4 SH	ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
			CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH	CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH
HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH			
HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH	CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH			
HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH	CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH
HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH	CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH			
HIST 2377	Ireland and the Irish Migration	4 SH	CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH
HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH	ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH			
HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH			

ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH	POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH	POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH	POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH	RELS 1280	Islam	4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH	RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH	RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH	WMNS 2500	Women and Social Change in the Middle East	4 SH
HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH			
LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH	RUSSIA		
LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH	HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH	HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH
MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH	HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH	HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
			HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH
			HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
			HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH
MIDDLE EAST			HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH
CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH	HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH	LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH
ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH	POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH	POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH
HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH	SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH
HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH			
HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH	Global Dynamics		
HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH	Complete three global dynamics courses from the following list.		
HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH	See department for additional courses.		
HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH	AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH	AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH	AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH
HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH	AFAM 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH	AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH
HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH	AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH	AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH
INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH	AFRS 3410	Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora	4 SH
JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH	AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH
LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH	AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH
MEST 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH	AFRS 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
MEST 2300	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH	or ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
MEST 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH	AFRS 4585	Current Issues in the African Diaspora	4 SH
MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH	ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
			ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
			ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH
			ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH
			ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH
			ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH

ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH	HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH	HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH
ANTH 3450	Globalization: Theory and Practice	4 SH	INTB 1201	Global Environment of International Business	4 SH
ARCH 1310	History of World Architecture 1	4 SH	or INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
ARCH 1320	History of World Architecture 2	4 SH	or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH	INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH	INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH	INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH	INTL 4940	Global Corps Practicum	4 SH
COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH	INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective	4 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH	JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH	LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH	LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH	LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH	MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH
ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH	MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH
ENGL 4684	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH	MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH
ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH	MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions 3: World War and Music	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH	MUSC 3470	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	PHIL 1130	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH
ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH	PHIL 1155	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH
ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH	PHIL 2302	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH	PHIL 2327	Global Justice	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH	PHIL 5001	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH
HIST 1202	Global Inequity	4 SH	PHIL 5003	Health and Human Rights	3 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH	PHTH 5220	Global Health	3 SH
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH	PHTH 5230	Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH	POLS 1155	Religion and Politics	4 SH
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH	POLS 2370	International Political Economy	4 SH
HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH	POLS 3405	International Organizations	4 SH
HIST 1389	History of Espionage	4 SH	POLS 3407	International Security	4 SH
HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH	POLS 3408	Ethnic Conflict in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH	POLS 3415	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH
HIST 2212	Cultural Responses to Catastrophe	4 SH	POLS 3420	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH	POLS 3441	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH	POLS 3487	International Law	4 SH
HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH	POLS 4510	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH	POLS 4515	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH	POLS 4530	Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations	4 SH
HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH	POLS 4580	Seminar in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH	POLS 4605	Seminar in International Relations	4 SH
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH	POLS 4610		
HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH			
HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH			
HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH			
HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH			
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH			
HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH			
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH			
HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH			

POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH
POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH
POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH
RELS 2313	Modern Jewish Diaspora	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
SOCL 1268	Social Movements	4 SH
SOCL 1283	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH
SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH
SOCL 3471	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH
SOCL 3480	Comparative Political Economy	4 SH
SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH
WMNS 3441	Topics in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH

International Experiential Learning

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two short-term programs.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Complete the following four courses:

ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
or ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
INTL 4700	Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs	4 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Human Services and International Affairs**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

HUMAN SERVICES REQUIREMENTS**Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

HUSV 1101	Human Services Professions	4 SH
HUSV 2300	Counseling in Human Services	4 SH
PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH

Research Methods

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3700	Research Methods for Human Services	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Policy

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3900	Introduction to Social Policy	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

Organization

Complete one of the following courses:

HUSV 3570	Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management	4 SH
POLS 2334	Bureaucracy and Government Organizations	4 SH

Human Services Internship

Complete the following course:

HUSV 4994	Human Services Internship	6 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Human Services Elective

Complete one course in the HUSV subject area.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS

A 3.000 GPA is required for the following international affairs requirements.

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

NTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

and complete one of the following three courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH

Regional Analysis

Complete three regional analysis courses, two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses.

AFRICA

AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH
AFRS 1180	African History	4 SH
or HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
AFRS 2307	Africa Today	4 SH
AFRS 2348	Arts and Culture of Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
or HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
AFRS 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
or HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2465	The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH
AFRS 3428	African Languages	4 SH
AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
or POLS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 3470	Identity and Nationalism in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 4645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH
AFRS 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH
HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH
POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH
ASIA		
ANTH 4515	Anthropology of South Asia	4 SH
ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH
ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH
ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1500	Backgrounds of Chinese Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH

HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH
HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
HIST 2350	Modern China	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH
POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH
POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH
RELS 1231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH
RELS 1273	Jainism	4 SH
RELS 1275	Eastern Religions	4 SH
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH
RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH
EUROPE		
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH
CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH
CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH
ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH
HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH
HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH
HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH

HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH	AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for	4 SH
HIST 1281	Holocaust	4 SH		Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	
HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land?	4 SH	AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH
	European Jewish History 1750–1945		ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH	CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH	CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH
HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH			
HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH	CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH			
HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH	CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH
HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH	CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
HIST 2377	Ireland and the Irish Migration	4 SH			
HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH	CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH
HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH	ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH			
HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH	ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH
HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH			
HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH	ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
LITR 1250	Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH	ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH	ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH			
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH	HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH
LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH	HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH
LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH	HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH	HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH
LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH	LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH
LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH	LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH
LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH	LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH
LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH	MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH
MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH	POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH
MUSC 1121	Medieval and Renaissance Music	4 SH			
MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH	MIDDLE EAST		
MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH	CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH
POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH	CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
POLS 3445	Politics in Central and Eastern Europe	4 SH	ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH	HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH	HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH	HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH
LATIN AMERICA			HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH	HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH			
AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
			HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
			HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH

HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH	AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH
HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH	AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture	4 SH	AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH
	Independent Field Research Abroad				
HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH	AFRS 3410	Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora	4 SH
INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH			
INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH	AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH
JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH	AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH
LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH	AFRS 4500 or ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
MEST 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH	AFRS 4585	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
MEST 2300	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH	ANTH 1101	Current Issues in the African Diaspora	4 SH
MEST 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH	ANTH 2305	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH	ANTH 2312	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH	ANTH 2315	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH
			ANTH 2330	Religion and Modernity	4 SH
POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH	ANTH 2350	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH
POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH	ANTH 2365	Urban Anthropology	4 SH
RELS 1280	Islam	4 SH	ANTH 3415	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH	ANTH 3450	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH
RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH	ARCH 1310	Globalization: Theory and Practice	4 SH
WMNS 2500	Women and Social Change in the Middle East	4 SH	ARCH 1320	History of World Architecture 1	4 SH
			CINE 2340	History of World Architecture 2	4 SH
			CINE 2394	Revolution and Film	4 SH
RUSSIA			CLTR 1515	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH		Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH
HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH	COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH	COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH	CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH
HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH	ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH	ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH
HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH	ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH	ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH
HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH	ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH	ENGL 4684	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH	ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH	ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH	ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
			ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH
			ENVR 2941	Global Science and Public Policy	4 SH
			ENVR 4515	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH
			HIST 1110	Sustainable Development	4 SH
			HIST 1202	Introduction to World History	4 SH
			HIST 1204	Global Inequity	4 SH
			HIST 1205	Gender in the Global South	4 SH
			HIST 1212	The Global Economy	4 SH
			HIST 1213	History of Race	4 SH
			HIST 1216	History of Violence	4 SH
			HIST 1389	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH
				History of Espionage	4 SH

Global Dynamics

Complete two global dynamics courses. See department for additional courses. *Note:* Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement.

AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH
AFAM 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH

HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH	PHIL 5003	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH			
HIST 2212	Cultural Responses to Catastrophe	4 SH	PHTH 5220	Health and Human Rights	3 SH
HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH	PHTH 5230	Global Health	3 SH
HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH	POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH	POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH	POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH	POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH
			POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH
HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH	POLS 3415	Ethnic Conflict in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH			
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH	POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH
HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH	POLS 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH	POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH	POLS 4510	International Law	4 SH
HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH	POLS 4515	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH	POLS 4530	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH
HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH			
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH	POLS 4580	Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations	4 SH
HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH			
HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH	POLS 4605	Seminar in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH	POLS 4610	Seminar in International Relations	4 SH
INTB 1201	Global Environment of International Business	4 SH	POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH
			POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH
or INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH	POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH
or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH	RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH
INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH	RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH	RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH	RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH
INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH	RELS 2313	Modern Jewish Diaspora	4 SH
			SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
INTL 4940	Global Corps Practicum	4 SH	SOCL 1268	Social Movements	4 SH
INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective	4 SH	SOCL 1283	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH
			SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH
JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH			
LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH	SOCL 3471	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH
LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH			
LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH	SOCL 3480	Comparative Political Economy	4 SH
			SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH
MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH			
MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH	WMNS 3441	Topics in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH
MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH			
MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions 3: World	4 SH			
MUSC 3470	War and Music	4 SH			
PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH			
PHIL 1155	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH			
PHIL 2302	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH			
PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH			
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH			

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

HUMAN SERVICES/INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Complete HUSV 4700 or INTL 4700 or both. Note, however, that students wishing to take HUSV 4700 but not INTL 4700 must meet with an INTL advisor to obtain approval for a substitute INTL course. Similarly, students wishing to take INTL 4700 but not HUSV 4700 must meet with an HUSV advisor to obtain approval for a substitute HUSV course. Substitute courses (HUSV or INTL) must be upper-division and must relate to the combined major.

Human Services

HUSV 4700 Senior Seminar in Human Services 4 SH

International Affairs

INTL 4700 Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs 4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

International Experiential Learning

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two summer half-semester study abroad.

HUMAN SERVICES AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 90 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in International Affairs and Anthropology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

INTL 1101 Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH

INTL 3400 International Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH

POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH

and complete one of the following courses:

ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH

HIST 2211 World History since 1945 4 SH

Regional Analysis

Complete two regional analysis courses, both of which must be in one region, from the following lists. Summer-session study abroad are also acceptable in combination with Dialogue of Civilizations. See department for additional courses.

AFRICA

AFRS 1128 The African Experience through Music 4 SH

AFRS 1180 African History 4 SH

or HIST 1180 African History 4 SH

AFRS 2307 Africa Today 4 SH

AFRS 2348 Arts and Culture of Africa 4 SH

AFRS 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH

or HIST 2390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH

AFRS 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH

or HIST 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH

AFRS 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH

AFRS 2465 The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa 4 SH

AFRS 2900 Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya 4 SH

AFRS 3428 African Languages 4 SH

AFRS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH

or POLS 3460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH

AFRS 3470 Identity and Nationalism in Africa 4 SH

AFRS 4645 National Model OAU/African Union 4 SH

AFRS 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH

or HIST 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH

AFRS 4939 Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya 4 SH

ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH

ARTH 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH

ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH

ENTR 3308 Business Economic History of South Africa 4 SH

HIST 2397 Modern Africa 4 SH

LING 3428 African Languages 4 SH

MUSC 1128 Music of Africa 4 SH

POLS 3488 Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa 4 SH

ASIA

ANTH 4515 Anthropology of South Asia 4 SH

ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH

ASNS 3422 Topics in Chinese Studies 4 SH

ASNS 3444 Topics in Japanese Studies 4 SH

ASNS 4910 Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia 4 SH

CLTR 1260 Japanese Film 4 SH

CLTR 1500 Backgrounds of Chinese Culture 4 SH

CLTR 1506 Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture 4 SH

CLTR 1700 Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture 4 SH

CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH	HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH	HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH	HIST 1281	Holocaust	4 SH
HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH	HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750– 1945	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH	HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH	HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH	HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH
HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH	HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH	HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH
HIST 2350	Modern China	4 SH	HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH	HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH	HIST 2377	Ireland and the Irish Migration	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH	HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH	HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH	HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH	HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH
POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH	HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH
POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH	HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH
RELS 1231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH	LITR 1250	Dante's Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH
RELS 1273	Jainism	4 SH	LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH
RELS 1275	Eastern Religions	4 SH	LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH	LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH	LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH	LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH	LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH	LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH	LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH	LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
EUROPE			LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH	MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH	MUSC 1121	Medieval and Renaissance Music	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH	MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH	MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH
CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH	POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH
CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH	POLS 3445	Politics in Central and Eastern Europe	4 SH
CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH	POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH
CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH	SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH	THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH	LATIN AMERICA		
CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH	AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH	AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH	AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH			
ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH			
HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH			
HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH			
HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH			

AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH	HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH	HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH	HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH	HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH
CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH	INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH	INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH
CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH	JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH	MEST 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH	MEST 2300	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH
ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH	MEST 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH	MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH	POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH	POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH	POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH	RELS 1280	Islam	4 SH
HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH	RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH	RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH	WMNS 2500	Women and Social Change in the Middle East	4 SH
LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH	RUSSIA		
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH	HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH	HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH
POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH	HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
MIDDLE EAST			HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH	HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH	HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH	HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH	HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH
HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH	HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH
HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH	LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH
HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH	POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH
HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500– Present	4 SH	POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH
HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH	SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH
HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH	Global Dynamics		
HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH		Complete two global dynamics courses from the following list. See department for additional courses. <i>Note:</i> Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:	
			AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
			AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
			AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH
			AFAM 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH

AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2212	Cultural Responses to Catastrophe	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH
AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH
AFRS 3410	Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH
AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH
AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH	HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
AFRS 4500 or ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH
AFRS 4585	Current Issues in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH
ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH	HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH	HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH	HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH	HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH	HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH	HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH	HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH
ARCH 1310	History of World Architecture 1	4 SH	HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
ARCH 1320	History of World Architecture 2	4 SH	HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH	HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH	HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH
CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH	INTB 1201	Global Environment of International Business	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH	or INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH	or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH	INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH	INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH	INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH	INTL 4940	Global Corps Practicum	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH	INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective	4 SH
ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH	JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH
ENGL 4684	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH	LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH	LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH	LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH
ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH	MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH
ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH	MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH	MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions 3: World War and Music	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH	MUSC 3470	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
HIST 1202	Global Inequity	4 SH	PHIL 1130	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH	PHIL 1155	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH	PHIL 2302	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH	PHIL 2327	Global Justice	4 SH
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH	PHIL 5001	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH
HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH	PHIL 5003	Health and Human Rights	3 SH
HIST 1389	History of Espionage	4 SH	PHTH 5220	Global Health	3 SH
HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH	PHTH 5230		
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH			

POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH
POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH
POLS 3415	Ethnic Conflict in Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH
POLS 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
POLS 4510	International Law	4 SH
POLS 4515	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 4530	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH
POLS 4580	Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations	4 SH
POLS 4605	Seminar in Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 4610	Seminar in International Relations	4 SH
POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH
POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH
POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH
RELS 2313	Modern Jewish Diaspora	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
SOCL 1268	Social Movements	4 SH
SOCL 1283	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH
SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH
SOCL 3471	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH
SOCL 3480	Comparative Political Economy	4 SH
SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH
WMNS 3441	Topics in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH

International Experiential Learning

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two approved short-term programs abroad.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

ANTHROPOLOGY REQUIREMENTS

Cultural Anthropology

Complete the following three courses with a grade of C– or higher:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 2300	Reading Culture through Ethnography	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH

Anthropology Electives

Complete three courses from the following list. Two courses in study abroad may also count toward this requirement:

ANTH 2302	Gender and Sexuality: A Cross-Cultural Perspective	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH

Social Science Electives

Complete two social science courses from the following subject areas. Social science electives may not include music or art: AFAM, AFRS, CRIM, ECON, HIST, HUSV, INTL, LING, POLS, PSYC, or SOCL.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Global Markets

Complete the following course:

ANTH 3450	Globalization: Theory and Practice	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

Capstone

Complete the following two courses:

ANTH 4600	Senior Seminar	4 SH
INTL 4700	Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs	4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS AND ANTHROPOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in International Affairs and Economics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS***International Affairs/Economics at Northeastern***

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 1000	Economics at Northeastern	1 SH
INTL 1000	International Affairs at Northeastern	1 SH

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

and complete one additional course from the following list:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH

Regional Analysis

Complete three regional analysis courses, at least two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count toward the regional analysis requirement pending the approval of the international affairs faculty head advisor. See department for additional courses.

AFRICA

AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH
AFRS 1180	African History	4 SH
or HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
AFRS 2307	Africa Today	4 SH
AFRS 2348	Arts and Culture of Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
or HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
AFRS 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
or HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2465	The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH
AFRS 3428	African Languages	4 SH
AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
or POLS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 3470	Identity and Nationalism in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 4645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH
AFRS 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH

AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH
HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH
POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH
ASIA		
ANTH 4515	Anthropology of South Asia	4 SH
ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH
ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH
ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1500	Backgrounds of Chinese Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH
HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
HIST 2350	Modern China	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH
POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH
POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH
RELS 1231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH
RELS 1273	Jainism	4 SH
RELS 1275	Eastern Religions	4 SH
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH
RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH

EUROPE			LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH	LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH	LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH			
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH	LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
			LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH
CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH	LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH	LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH
CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH	MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH
CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH	MUSC 1121	Medieval and Renaissance Music	4 SH
			MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH	MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH	POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH
CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH			
CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH	POLS 3445	Politics in Central and Eastern Europe	4 SH
ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH	POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH	SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH
			THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH
ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH	LATIN AMERICA		
			AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH	AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH	AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH			
HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH	AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH
HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH			
HIST 1281	Holocaust	4 SH	AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH
HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750– 1945	4 SH	ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
			CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH	CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH
HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH			
HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH	CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH			
HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH	CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH
HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH	CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH			
HIST 2377	Ireland and the Irish Migration	4 SH	CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH
HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH	ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH	ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH
HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH			
HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH	ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH			
HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH	ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 1250	Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH	ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH			
LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH	HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH	HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH

HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH	RUSSIA		
HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH	HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH	HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH
LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH	HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH	HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH	HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH
POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH	HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
			HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH
MIDDLE EAST			HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH
CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH	HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH	LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH
ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH	POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH	POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH
HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH	SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH
HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH	Global Dynamics		
HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH	Complete three global dynamics courses from the following list with one course numbered 2000 or above. <i>Note:</i> Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:		
HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH	AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH	AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH	AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH
HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH	AFAM 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH	AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH
HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH	AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH	AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH
HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH	AFRS 3410	Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora	4 SH
INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH	AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH
INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH	AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH
JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH	AFRS 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH	or ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
MEST 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH	AFRS 4585	Current Issues in the African Diaspora	4 SH
MEST 2300	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH	ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
MEST 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH	ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH	ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH	ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH
POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH	ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH
POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH	ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH
RELS 1280	Islam	4 SH	ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH	ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH
RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH	ANTH 3450	Globalization: Theory and Practice	4 SH
WMNS 2500	Women and Social Change in the Middle East	4 SH	ARCH 1310	History of World Architecture 1	4 SH
			ARCH 1320	History of World Architecture 2	4 SH
			CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH

CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH	INTB 1201	Global Environment of International Business	4 SH
CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH	or INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH	or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH			
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH	INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH	INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH	INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH	INTL 4940	Global Corps Practicum	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH	INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective	4 SH
ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH	JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH
ENGL 4684	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH	LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH	LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH	LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH
ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH	MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH
ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH	MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH	MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions 3: World War and Music	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH	MUSC 3470	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
HIST 1202	Global Inequity	4 SH	PHIL 1130	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH	PHIL 1155	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH	PHIL 2302	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH	PHIL 2327	Global Justice	4 SH
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH	PHIL 5001	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH
HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH	PHIL 5003	Health and Human Rights	3 SH
HIST 1389	History of Espionage	4 SH	PHTH 5220	Global Health	3 SH
HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH	PHTH 5230	Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH	POLS 1155	Religion and Politics	4 SH
HIST 2212	Cultural Responses to Catastrophe	4 SH	POLS 2370	International Political Economy	4 SH
HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH	POLS 3405	International Organizations	4 SH
HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH	POLS 3407	International Security	4 SH
HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH	POLS 3408	Ethnic Conflict in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH	POLS 3415	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH	POLS 3420	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH	POLS 3441	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH	POLS 3487	International Law	4 SH
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH	POLS 4510	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH	POLS 4515	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH
HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH	POLS 4530	Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations	4 SH
HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH	POLS 4580	Seminar in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH	POLS 4605	Seminar in International Relations	4 SH
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH	POLS 4610		
HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH			
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH			
HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH			
HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH			
HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH			

POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH
POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH
POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH
RELS 2313	Modern Jewish Diaspora	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
SOCL 1268	Social Movements	4 SH
SOCL 1283	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH
SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH
SOCL 3471	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH
SOCL 3480	Comparative Political Economy	4 SH
SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH
WMNS 3441	Topics in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH

International Experiential Learning

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two approved short-term programs abroad.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

BREADTH REQUIREMENTS FOR ECONOMICS

Calculus

Complete the following course:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

Computer Science

Complete the following course:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
---------	---------------------------------------	------

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum of 2.000:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
ECON 3520	History of Economic Thought	4 SH

ECONOMICS ELECTIVES

Complete three courses from the following list with a minimum of one numbered 3000 or above. Courses used to satisfy international affairs requirements may not be used as economics electives:

ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH
ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 3405	A Critique of Capitalism	4 SH
ECON 4634	Comparative Economics	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH
ECON 4650	Economic Growth and Applications	4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Development Economics

Complete the following course:

ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

Senior Seminar

Complete one of the following courses with a thesis or project that integrates both international affairs and economics:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
INTL 4700	Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs	4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS AND ECONOMICS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 96 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in International Affairs and Religious Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

and complete one additional course from the following list:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH	CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH	CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH	CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
Regional Analysis			HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH
Complete two regional analysis courses, both of which must be in one region, from the following lists. Summer-session study abroad are also acceptable in combination with Dialogue of Civilizations. See department for additional courses.					
AFRICA					
AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH	HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
AFRS 1180	African History	4 SH	HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH
or HIST 1180	African History	4 SH	HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
AFRS 2307	Africa Today	4 SH	HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH
AFRS 2348	Arts and Culture of Africa	4 SH	HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH
AFRS 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH	HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH
or HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH	HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
AFRS 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH	HIST 2350	Modern China	4 SH
or HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH	HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH
AFRS 2465	The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa	4 SH	HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH	HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH
AFRS 3428	African Languages	4 SH	HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH
AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH	MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH
or POLS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH	POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH
AFRS 3470	Identity and Nationalism in Africa	4 SH	POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH
AFRS 4645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH	RELS 1231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH
AFRS 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH	RELS 1273	Jainism	4 SH
or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH	RELS 1275	Eastern Religions	4 SH
AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH	RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH	RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH
ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH	RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH	RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH
HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH	RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH	RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH	EUROPE		
POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH	ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ASIA					
ANTH 4515	Anthropology of South Asia	4 SH	CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH	CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH	CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH	CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH
ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH	CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH	CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1500	Backgrounds of Chinese Culture	4 SH	CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH
			CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
			CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH
			CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH
			ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH
			ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
			ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH

HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH	LATIN AMERICA		
HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH	AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH	AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH	AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH	AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH
HIST 1281	Holocaust	4 SH	AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH
HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945	4 SH	ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH	CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH	CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH
HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH	CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH	CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH
HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH	CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH	CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH
HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH	ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
HIST 2377	Ireland and the Irish Migration	4 SH	ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH
HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH	ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH	ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH	ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH	HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH
HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH	HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH
HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH	HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 1250	Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH	HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH
LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH	LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH
LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH	LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH	LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH
LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH	MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH	POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH	MIDDLE EAST		
LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH	CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH
LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH	CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH	ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH
LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH	HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH	HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
MUSC 1121	Medieval and Renaissance Music	4 SH	HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH
MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH			
MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH			
POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH			
POLS 3445	Politics in Central and Eastern Europe	4 SH			
POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH			
SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH			
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH			

HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH	<i>Global Dynamics</i>		
HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH			Complete two global dynamics courses from the following list. See department for additional courses. <i>Note:</i> Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:
HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH			
HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH	AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH	AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH	AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH
HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH			
HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH	AFAM 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH	AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH
INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH	AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH	AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH
JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH	AFRS 3410	Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora	4 SH
LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH	AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH
MEST 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH	AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH
MEST 2300	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH	AFRS 4500 or ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
MEST 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH	AFRS 4585	Current Issues in the African Diaspora	4 SH
MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH	ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH	ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH	ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH
POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH	ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH
RELS 1280	Islam	4 SH	ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH	ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH
RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH	ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH
WMNS 2500	Women and Social Change in the Middle East	4 SH	ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH
			ANTH 3450	Globalization: Theory and Practice	4 SH
			ARCH 1310	History of World Architecture 1	4 SH
RUSSIA			ARCH 1320	History of World Architecture 2	4 SH
HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH	CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH	CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH	CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH	COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH	COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH
HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH	CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH
HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH	ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH	ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH
HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH	ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH	ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH
POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH	ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH	ENGL 4684	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH	ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
			ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
			ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
			ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH

ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH	MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions 3: World	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH	MUSC 3470	War and Music	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH	PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
HIST 1202	Global Inequity	4 SH	PHIL 1155	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH	PHIL 2302	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH	PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH	PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH	PHIL 5003	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH
HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH	PHTH 5220	Health and Human Rights	3 SH
HIST 1389	History of Espionage	4 SH	PHTH 5230	Global Health	3 SH
HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH	POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH	POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
HIST 2212	Cultural Responses to Catastrophe	4 SH	POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH	POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH
HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH	POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH
HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH	POLS 3415	Ethnic Conflict in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH	POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH	POLS 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH	POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH	POLS 4510	International Law	4 SH
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH	POLS 4515	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH	POLS 4530	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH
HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH	POLS 4580	Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations	4 SH
HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH	POLS 4605	Seminar in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH	POLS 4610	Seminar in International Relations	4 SH
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH	POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH
HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH	POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH	POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH
HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH	RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH
HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH	RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH	RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
INTB 1201	Global Environment of International Business	4 SH	RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH
or INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH	RELS 2313	Modern Jewish Diaspora	4 SH
or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH	SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH	SOCL 1268	Social Movements	4 SH
INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH	SOCL 1283	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH
INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH	SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH
INTL 4940	Global Corps Practicum	4 SH	SOCL 3471	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH
INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective	4 SH	SOCL 3480	Comparative Political Economy	4 SH
JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH	SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH
LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH	WMNS 3441	Topics in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH
LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH			
LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH			
MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH			
MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH			
MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH			

International Experiential Learning

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two approved short-term programs abroad.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

RELIGIOUS STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**Comparative Religion**

Complete two of the following courses:

PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
RELS 1230	Sound, Music, and Religion	4 SH
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World’s Religions	4 SH
RELS 1275	Eastern Religions	4 SH
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH
RELS 2315	Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters	4 SH
RELS 4390	Cults and Sects	4 SH

Ancient Mediterranean and African World Traditions

Complete one of the following courses:

PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 3445	Philosophy of Religion	4 SH
RELS 1150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
RELS 1280	Islam	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
RELS 2301	The Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism from the Zohar to Madonna	4 SH
RELS 2314	Biblical Prophets and Their Interpreters	4 SH
RELS 2315	Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters	4 SH
RELS 2316	Interpreting the Bible	4 SH
RELS 4390	Cults and Sects	4 SH

Asian Traditions

Complete one of the following courses:

RELS 1272	Ethics in the World’s Religions	4 SH
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH
RELS 4393	Asian Religions in the United States	4 SH
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH

Religion and Culture

Complete one of the following courses:

RELS 1220	The Meaning of Death	4 SH
RELS 1230	Sound, Music, and Religion	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
RELS 2316	Interpreting the Bible	4 SH
RELS 4390	Cults and Sects	4 SH
WMNS 1103	Introduction to Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH

Ethics

Complete one of the following courses:

PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World’s Religions	4 SH
RELS 4606	Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies	4 SH

Religious Studies Electives

Complete three religious studies electives, two of which must be numbered above 2000.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**Capstone**

Complete the following course:

INTL 4700	Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs	4 SH
-----------	---	------

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS/RELIGIOUS STUDIES COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Languages, Literatures, and Cultures and International Affairs

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

MODERN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Complete either the French option or the Spanish option.

French Option

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Complete the following three courses:

FRNH 2101	Intermediate French 1	4 SH
FRNH 2102	Intermediate French 2	4 SH
FRNH 3101	Advanced French 1	4 SH

CULTURE

Complete the following course:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
-----------	--	------

LITERATURE

Complete one course from the following list:

LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH

ADVANCED LANGUAGE

Complete two advanced literature/cultural courses while on study abroad:

FRNH 2101 to FRNH 5999

LANG 4670	Topics in French	4 SH
LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH
LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH

LANGUAGE ELECTIVES

Complete three electives numbered 2990 or above:

FRNH 2990 to FRNH 4999

LANG 3438	Structure of French	4 SH
LANG 4670	Topics in French	4 SH
LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH
LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH

Spanish Option

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Complete the following three courses:

SPNS 2101	Intermediate Spanish 1	4 SH
SPNS 2102	Intermediate Spanish 2	4 SH
SPNS 3101	Advanced Spanish 1	4 SH

CULTURE

Complete the following course:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
-----------	--	------

LITERATURE

Complete one course from the following list:

LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH

ADVANCED LANGUAGE

Complete two advanced literature/cultural courses while on study abroad:

LANG 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
LANG 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH

SPNS 2101 to SPNS 5999

LANGUAGE ELECTIVES

Complete three electives numbered 2990 or above:

LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH

SPNS 2990 to SPNS 3990

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
or ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH

Regional Analysis

Complete three regional analysis courses, two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses.

AFRICA			HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH
AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH	HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH
AFRS 1180	African History	4 SH	HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH
or HIST 1180	African History	4 SH	HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
AFRS 2307	Africa Today	4 SH	HIST 2350	Modern China	4 SH
AFRS 2348	Arts and Culture of Africa	4 SH	HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH
AFRS 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH	HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH
or HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH	HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
AFRS 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH	HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH
or HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH	HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH	MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH
AFRS 2465	The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa	4 SH	POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH
AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH	POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH
AFRS 3428	African Languages	4 SH	RELS 1231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH
AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH	RELS 1273	Jainism	4 SH
or POLS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH	RELS 1275	Eastern Religions	4 SH
AFRS 3470	Identity and Nationalism in Africa	4 SH	RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH
AFRS 4645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH	RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH
AFRS 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH	RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH	RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH	RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH	RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH
ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH	RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	EUROPE		
ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH	ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH	CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH	CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH	CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH	CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH
ASIA			CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH
ANTH 4515	Anthropology of South Asia	4 SH	CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH
ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH	CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH
ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH	CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH	CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH	CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH	CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH
CLTR 1500	Backgrounds of Chinese Culture	4 SH	ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH
CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH	ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH	ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH	HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH	HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH	HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH
HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH	HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH	HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH
			HIST 1281	Holocaust	4 SH

HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750– 1945	4 SH	ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH	CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH	CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH
HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH	CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH	CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH
HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH	CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH	CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH
HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH	ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
HIST 2377	Ireland and the Irish Migration	4 SH	ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH
HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH	ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH	ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH	ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH	HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH
HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH	HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH
HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH	HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 1250	Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH	HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH
LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH	LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH
LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH	LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH	LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH
LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH	MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH	POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH	MIDDLE EAST		
LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH	CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH
LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH	CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH	ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH
LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH	HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH	HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
MUSC 1121	Medieval and Renaissance Music	4 SH	HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH
MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH	HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH
MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH	HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500– Present	4 SH
POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH	HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
POLS 3445	Politics in Central and Eastern Europe	4 SH	HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH	HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH
SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH	HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH	HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
LATIN AMERICA					
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH			
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH			
AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH			
AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH			
AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH			

HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH	AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH
HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH	AFRS 3410	Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora	4 SH
INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH	AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH
INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH	AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH
JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH	AFRS 4500 or ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH	AFRS 4585	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
MEST 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH	ANTH 1101	Current Issues in the African Diaspora	4 SH
MEST 2300	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH	ANTH 2305	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
MEST 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH	ANTH 2312	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH	ANTH 2315	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH	ANTH 2330	Religion and Modernity	4 SH
POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH	ANTH 2350	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH
POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH	ANTH 2365	Urban Anthropology	4 SH
RELS 1280	Islam	4 SH	ANTH 2394	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH	ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH
RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH	ANTH 3450	Globalization: Theory and Practice	4 SH
WMNS 2500	Women and Social Change in the Middle East	4 SH	ARCH 1310	History of World Architecture 1	4 SH
RUSSIA			ARCH 1320	History of World Architecture 2	4 SH
HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH	CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH	CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH	CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH	COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH	COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH
HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH	CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH
HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH	ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH	ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH
HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH	ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH	ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH
POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH	ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH	ENGL 4684	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH	ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
Global Dynamics			ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
Complete three global dynamics courses from the following list.			ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
<i>Note:</i> Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:			ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH
AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH	ENVR 2941	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH	ENVR 4515	Global Climate Change	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH	HIST 1110	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH
AFAM 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH	HIST 1202	Sustainable Development	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 1204	Introduction to World History	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 1205	Global Inequity	4 SH
			HIST 1212	Gender in the Global South	4 SH
			HIST 1213	The Global Economy	4 SH
			HIST 1216	History of Race	4 SH
			HIST 1216	History of Violence	4 SH
			HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH
			HIST 1389	History of Espionage	4 SH
			HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH
			HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH

HIST 2212	Cultural Responses to Catastrophe	4 SH	POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH	POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH
HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH	POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH	POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH	POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH	POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH
			POLS 3415	Ethnic Conflict in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH			
HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH	POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH	POLS 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH	POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH	POLS 4510	International Law	4 SH
HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH	POLS 4515	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH	POLS 4530	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH			
HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH	POLS 4580	Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH			
HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH	POLS 4605	Seminar in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH	POLS 4610	Seminar in International Relations	4 SH
HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH	POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH
INTB 1201	Global Environment of International Business	4 SH	POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH
			POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH
or INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH			
			RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH
or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH			
			RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH			
			RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH	RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH
INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH	RELS 2313	Modern Jewish Diaspora	4 SH
			SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
INTL 4940	Global Corps Practicum	4 SH	SOCL 1268	Social Movements	4 SH
INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective	4 SH	SOCL 1283	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH
			SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH
JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH			
LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH	SOCL 3471	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH
LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH			
LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH	SOCL 3480	Comparative Political Economy	4 SH
			SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH
MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH			
MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH	WMNS 3441	Topics in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH
MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH			
MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions 3: World	4 SH			
MUSC 3470	War and Music	4 SH			
PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH			
PHIL 1155	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH			
PHIL 2302	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH			
PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH			
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH			
PHIL 5003	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH			
PHTH 5220	Health and Human Rights	3 SH			
PHTH 5230	Global Health	3 SH			

INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Capstone

Complete the following two courses:

INTL 4700	Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs	4 SH
LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Study Abroad/Experiential Learning

Complete at least one semester via study abroad.

LANGUAGES, LITERATURES, AND CULTURES AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

Complete 88 semester hours in the major with a 3.000 GPA.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Political Science and International Affairs

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Political Science Requirements

Complete the following four courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH
POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH

Political Theory

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES FOR BA

Complete four upper-division political science electives.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
or ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH

Regional Analysis

Complete three regional analysis courses, at least two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. Summer-session study abroad are also acceptable in combination with Dialogue of Civilizations. See department for additional courses.

AFRICA

AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH
AFRS 1180	African History	4 SH
or HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
AFRS 2307	Africa Today	4 SH
AFRS 2348	Arts and Culture of Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
or HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
AFRS 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
or HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2465	The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH
AFRS 3428	African Languages	4 SH
AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
or POLS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 3470	Identity and Nationalism in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 4645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH
AFRS 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH
HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH
POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH

ASIA

ANTH 4515	Anthropology of South Asia	4 SH
ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH
ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH
ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1500	Backgrounds of Chinese Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH

CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH	HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH	HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH	HIST 1281	Holocaust	4 SH
HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH	HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750– 1945	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH	HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH	HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH	HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH
HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH	HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH	HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH
HIST 2350	Modern China	4 SH	HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH	HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH	HIST 2377	Ireland and the Irish Migration	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH	HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH	HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH	HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH	HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH
POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH	HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH
POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH	HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH
RELS 1231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH	LITR 1250	Dante's Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH
RELS 1273	Jainism	4 SH	LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH
RELS 1275	Eastern Religions	4 SH	LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH	LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH	LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH	LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH	LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH	LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH	LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH	LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
EUROPE			LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH	MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH	MUSC 1121	Medieval and Renaissance Music	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH	MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH	MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH
CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH	POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH
CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH	POLS 3445	Politics in Central and Eastern Europe	4 SH
CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH	POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH
CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH	SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH	THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH	LATIN AMERICA		
CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH	AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH	AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH	AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
ENR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH			
ENR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH			
HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH			
HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH			
HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH			

AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH	HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH	HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH	HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH	HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH
CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH	INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH	INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH
CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH	JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH	MEST 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH	MEST 2300	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH
ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH	MEST 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH	MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH	POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH	POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH	POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH	RELS 1280	Islam	4 SH
HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH	RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH	RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH	WMNS 2500	Women and Social Change in the Middle East	4 SH
LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH	RUSSIA		
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH	HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH	HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH
POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH	HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
MIDDLE EAST			HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH	HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH	HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH	HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH	HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH
HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH	HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH
HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH	LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH
HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH	POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH
HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500– Present	4 SH	POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH
HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH	SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH
HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH	Global Dynamics		
HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH		Complete two global dynamics courses, one of which must be numbered 2000 or above, from the following list. <i>Note:</i> Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement.	
			AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
			AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
			AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH
			AFAM 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH

AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2212	Cultural Responses to Catastrophe	4 SH
			HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH
AFRS 3410	Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH
			HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH
AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH
			HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH	HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH
			HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH
AFRS 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH
or ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH
AFRS 4585	Current Issues in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH	HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH	HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH	HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH	HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH	HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH	HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH	HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH	HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH
ANTH 3450	Globalization: Theory and Practice	4 SH	INTB 1201	Global Environment of International Business	4 SH
ARCH 1310	History of World Architecture 1	4 SH			
ARCH 1320	History of World Architecture 2	4 SH	or INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH			
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH	or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH	INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH	INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
			INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH
COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH	INTL 4940	Global Corps Practicum	4 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH	INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH	JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH	LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH	LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH
			LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH	MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH
ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH	MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH
ENGL 4684	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH	MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH
ENR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH	MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions 3: World War and Music	4 SH
ENR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH	MUSC 3470	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
ENR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	PHIL 1130	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH
ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH	PHIL 1155	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH
ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH	PHIL 2302	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH	PHIL 2327	Global Justice	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH	PHIL 5001	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH
HIST 1202	Global Inequity	4 SH	PHIL 5003		
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH			
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH			
HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH			
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH			
HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH			
HIST 1389	History of Espionage	4 SH			

PHTH 5220	Health and Human Rights	3 SH
PHTH 5230	Global Health	3 SH
POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH
POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH
POLS 3415	Ethnic Conflict in Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH
POLS 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
POLS 4510	International Law	4 SH
POLS 4515	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 4530	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH
POLS 4580	Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations	4 SH
POLS 4605	Seminar in Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 4610	Seminar in International Relations	4 SH
POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH
POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH
POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH
RELS 2313	Modern Jewish Diaspora	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
SOCL 1268	Social Movements	4 SH
SOCL 1283	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH
SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH
SOCL 3471	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH
SOCL 3480	Comparative Political Economy	4 SH
SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH
WMNS 3441	Topics in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Capstone

Complete one of the following courses:

INTL 4700	Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs	4 SH
POLS 4701	Political Science Senior Capstone	4 SH
POLS 4703	Senior Thesis	4 SH

International Experiential Learning

Complete at least one "international semester" (one full semester or two summer half semesters) via study abroad, international internship, or international co-op.

POLITICAL SCIENCE AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in International Affairs

REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
-----------	---	------

REGIONAL ANALYSIS ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two regional analysis courses from the following lists.

Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis requirements pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor.

AFRICA

AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH
AFRS 1180	African History	4 SH
or HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
AFRS 2307	Africa Today	4 SH
AFRS 2348	Arts and Culture of Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
or HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
AFRS 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
or HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH

AFRS 2465	The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa	4 SH	POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH
AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH	POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH
AFRS 3428	African Languages	4 SH	RELS 1231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH
AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH	RELS 1273	Jainism	4 SH
or POLS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH	RELS 1275	Eastern Religions	4 SH
AFRS 3470	Identity and Nationalism in Africa	4 SH	RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH
AFRS 4645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH	RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH
AFRS 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH	RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH	RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH	RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH	RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH
ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH	RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	EUROPE		
ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH	ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH	CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH	CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH	CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH	CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH
ASIA			CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH
ANTH 4515	Anthropology of South Asia	4 SH	CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH
ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH	CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH
ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH	CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH	CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH	CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH	CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH
CLTR 1500	Backgrounds of Chinese Culture	4 SH	ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH
CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH	ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH	ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH	HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH	HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH	HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH
HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH	HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH	HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH	HIST 1281	Holocaust	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH	HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945	4 SH
HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH	HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH	HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH
HIST 2350	Modern China	4 SH	HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH	HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH	HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH	HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH	HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH	HIST 2377	Ireland and the Irish Migration	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH	HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH

HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH	ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic	4 SH
HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH		Development in Latin America	
HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH	ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of	4 SH
HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH		Hispaniola and Latin America	
HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad:	4 SH	ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American	4 SH
	Central Europe			Business Environment	
LITR 1250	Dante's Inferno and Medieval Italian	4 SH	ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The	4 SH
	Culture			Caribbean	
LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH	ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The	4 SH
LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH		Caribbean	
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone	4 SH	HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American	4 SH
	Literature			History	
LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH	HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH
LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature:	4 SH	HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH
	Eighteenth–Twentieth Century		HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature:	4 SH	LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and	4 SH
	Twelfth–Seventeenth Century			Caribbean Studies	
LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH	LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH
LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH	LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH
LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH	MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the	4 SH
LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH		Caribbean	
MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH	POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin	4 SH
MUSC 1121	Medieval and Renaissance Music	4 SH		America	
MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH	MIDDLE EAST		
MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH	CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH
POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe	4 SH	CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
	and the European Union		ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3445	Politics in Central and Eastern Europe	4 SH	HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern	4 SH
POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH		History	
SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH	HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH	HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH
LATIN AMERICA			HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH	HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the	4 SH		Africa in World History, 1500–	
	Caribbean			Present	
AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International	4 SH	HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
	Study		HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for	4 SH	HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH
	Researching Afro-Caribbean Music		HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH	HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and	4 SH	HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture	4 SH
	Development			Independent Field Research Abroad	
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH	HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH
CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American	4 SH	INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH
	Culture		INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through	4 SH		Economic Development in the	
	Film			Mediterranean Basin	
CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban	4 SH	JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish	4 SH
	Culture			Statehood	
CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International	4 SH	LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in	4 SH
	Study			English Translations)	
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—	4 SH	MEST 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH
	International Study		MEST 2300	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities	4 SH
				in the Modern Middle East	

MEST 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH	ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH
MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH	ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH	ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH
POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH	ANTH 3450	Globalization: Theory and Practice	4 SH
POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH	ARCH 1310	History of World Architecture 1	4 SH
RELS 1280	Islam	4 SH	ARCH 1320	History of World Architecture 2	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH	CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH	CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
WMNS 2500	Women and Social Change in the Middle East	4 SH	CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH
RUSSIA			COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH	COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH
HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH	CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH	ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH	ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH
HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH	ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH	ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH
HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH	ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH	ENGL 4684	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH	ENR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH	ENR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH	ENR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH	ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH
SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH	ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH
			ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
			HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH
			HIST 1202	Global Inequity	4 SH
			HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH
			HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH
			HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH
			HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH
			HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH
			HIST 1389	History of Espionage	4 SH
			HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH
			HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
			HIST 2212	Cultural Responses to Catastrophe	4 SH
			HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH
			HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH
			HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH
			HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH
			HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
			HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH
			HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH
			HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH
			HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH
			HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
			HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH
			HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH
			HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH
			HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH
			HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH

GLOBAL DYNAMICS ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two global dynamics courses from the following list:

AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH
AFAM 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3410	Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH
AFRS 4500 or ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 4585	Current Issues in the African Diaspora	4 SH
ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH

HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH	POLS 4515	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH	POLS 4530	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH
HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH	POLS 4580	Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations	4 SH
INTB 1201	Global Environment of International Business	4 SH	POLS 4605	Seminar in Comparative Politics	4 SH
or INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH	POLS 4610	Seminar in International Relations	4 SH
or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH	POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH
INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH	POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH
INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH	POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH	RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH
INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH	RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
INTL 4940	Global Corps Practicum	4 SH	RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective	4 SH	RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH
JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH	RELS 2313	Modern Jewish Diaspora	4 SH
LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH	SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH	SOCL 1268	Social Movements	4 SH
LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH	SOCL 1283	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH
MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH	SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH
MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH	SOCL 3471	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH
MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH	SOCL 3480	Comparative Political Economy	4 SH
MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions 3: World	4 SH	SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH
MUSC 3470	War and Music	4 SH	WMNS 3441	Topics in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH
PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH			
PHIL 1155	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH			
PHIL 2302	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH			
PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH			
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH			
PHIL 5003	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH			
PHTH 5220	Health and Human Rights	3 SH			
PHTH 5230	Global Health	3 SH			
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH			
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH			
POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH			
POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH			
POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH			
POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH			
POLS 3415	Ethnic Conflict in Comparative Politics	4 SH			
POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH			
POLS 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH			
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH			
POLS 4510	International Law	4 SH			

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Middle East Studies

The minor in Middle East studies is an interdisciplinary program, drawing on courses in international affairs; political science; history; philosophy; religion; economics; anthropology; and languages, literatures, and cultures. The program provides an in-depth study of the Middle East (Arab world, Israel, Iran, and Turkey) and aims to enhance students' understanding of this culturally diverse and politically important region of the world. Students are encouraged to take advantage of the university's study-abroad programs and the Dialogue of Civilizations programs (faculty-led summer programs) in Egypt, Morocco, Tunisia, Jordan, Turkey, Israel and Palestine, and other approved programs in the region.

Minor in Middle East Studies

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
or HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
or POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. Elective courses may include courses taken as part of an approved study-abroad program. *Note:* Courses used as required courses (above) may not be used as elective courses:

ARAB 1101	Elementary Arabic 1	4 SH
ARAB 1102	Elementary Arabic 2	4 SH
ARAB 1301	Elementary Arabic Immersion 1	4 SH
ARAB 1302	Elementary Arabic Immersion 2	4 SH
ARAB 2101	Intermediate Arabic 1	4 SH
ARAB 2102	Intermediate Arabic 2	4 SH
ARAB 2301	Intermediate Arabic Immersion 1	4 SH
ARAB 2302	Intermediate Arabic Immersion 2	4 SH
ARAB 3101	Advanced Arabic 1	4 SH
ARAB 3102	Advanced Arabic 2	4 SH
ARAB 3301	Advanced Arabic Immersion 1	4 SH
ARAB 3302	Advanced Arabic Immersion 2	4 SH
CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH
HBRW 1101	Elementary Hebrew 1	4 SH
HBRW 1102	Elementary Hebrew 2	4 SH
HBRW 2101	Intermediate Hebrew 1	4 SH
HBRW 2102	Intermediate Hebrew 2	4 SH
HBRW 3101	Advanced Hebrew 1	4 SH
HBRW 3102	Advanced Hebrew 2	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH
HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH
HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH
HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH
HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture	4 SH
	Independent Field Research Abroad	
HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH

INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH
JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH
MEST 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH
MEST 2300	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH
MEST 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH
MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
RELS 1280	Islam	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
WMNS 2500	Women and Social Change in the Middle East	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Modern and Classical Greek Studies

The minor in modern and classical Greek studies provides students with training in the Greek language, complemented with course work in the history and culture of Greece from ancient to modern times, and, should the student choose, a Dialogue of Civilizations program in Greece (faculty-led summer programs).

Minor in Modern and Classical Greek Studies

Complete a total of six courses as specified below.

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Complete the following two courses:

GREK 1101	Elementary Modern Greek 1	4 SH
GREK 1102	Elementary Modern Greek 2	4 SH

ELECTIVE REQUIREMENTS

Complete four courses from the following list:

COMM 1310	Classical Rhetorical Theory	4 SH
COMM 3306	International Communication Abroad	4 SH
HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH
INTL 4938	Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization and Social Sciences	4 SH
with ABRD 5147	International Study—Greece	0 SH
PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH
POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH

ADDITIONAL ELECTIVE(S)

Students should complete an additional elective from the following list for each language course that is waived:

COMM 1310	Classical Rhetorical Theory	4 SH
COMM 3306	International Communication Abroad	4 SH
HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH
PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH
POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

JEWISH STUDIES

www.northeastern.edu/jewishstudies

LORI H. LEFKOVITZ, PHD

Ruderman Professor and Director, Jewish Studies Program

Office: 409 Nightingale Hall

Phone: 617.373.8437

Fax: 617.373.2509

Email contact: Jennifer I. Sartori, *Academic Specialist and*

Associate Director, j.sartori@neu.edu

Jewish studies offers the opportunity to explore Jewish history, religion, and culture. Because of the geographic, ethnic, racial, and cultural diversity of the Jewish people, as well as the long timeline of Jewish history, Jewish studies provides students with rich possibilities for cross-cultural and comparative study. A strongly interdisciplinary program, Jewish studies crosses into history, music, literature, political science, international affairs, sociology, women's studies, religion, philosophy, and modern languages. The program explores the evolving interactions between Judaism and Christianity, Islam, and other religions and offers exciting courses in both Israel studies and the history, art, music, and literature of Diaspora Jewish communities around the world.

The Jewish studies program offers both a minor and a combined major in Jewish studies and religion. The minor allows students to combine their interest in Jewish studies with a major in another area. A unique academic feature of the minor is the Jewish studies module, in which students bring together their Jewish studies background and their major field of study in an original project. The combined major is designed for students looking for both in-depth knowledge of Jewish studies and broad familiarity with other major religions. It is ideal for students interested in graduate work in Jewish studies or religious studies or in careers as rabbis, cantors, or Jewish educators. A partnership between Northeastern University and Hebrew College allows for tuition-free cross-registration and concurrent library privileges at both institutions. There is also a newly established integrated bachelor's-master's degree program that allows students to earn two degrees in five years: a BA from Northeastern University and either a Master of Arts in Jewish Studies (MAJS) or a Master of Jewish Education (MJEd) from Hebrew College.

Study abroad, either in Israel through the Dialogues of Civilization program or in other locations around the world, is a significant aspect of Jewish studies. Experiential learning in the Jewish studies program includes these study-abroad opportunities, as well as internships or co-ops at organizations such as the Jewish Community Relations Council, Facing History and Ourselves, the Jewish Women's Archive, and the Israeli Consulate. Ruderman and Brudnick merit-based scholarships are awarded to support Jewish studies majors and minors; the Gideon Klein award supports students in research on the arts and the Holocaust.

Transferring to the Major

Students making satisfactory academic progress as defined in the “Academic Status” section on page 23 are eligible to transfer into this major.

Academic Progression Standards

Same as university-wide standards described under “Academic Status” on page 23.

BA in Jewish Studies and Religion

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

JEWISH STUDIES

Required Course

Complete the following course:

RELS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH

Jewish Religion and Thought

Complete one course from the following list. *Note:* This course may also count as a religious studies elective:

JWSS 2500 Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood 4 SH

PHIL 3385 History of Jewish Rationalism 4 SH

PHIL 4605 Advanced Seminar: Spinoza 4 SH

RELS 1286 American Judaism 4 SH

RELS 1287 Modern Judaism 4 SH

RELS 2301 The Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism from the Zohar to Madonna 4 SH

RELS 2313 Modern Jewish Diaspora 4 SH

RELS 2315 Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters 4 SH

RELS 3387 Religion, Nation, and Identity in Modern Jewish Thought 4 SH

Jewish History

Complete two courses from the following list:

HIST 1281 Holocaust 4 SH

HIST 1292 Jerusalem: Space and Image 4 SH

HIST 1294 Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945 4 SH

HIST 2280 Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust 4 SH

HIST 3431 American Jewish History 4 SH

Jewish Art and Culture

Complete one course from the following list:

CLTR 3450 Israeli and Palestinian Film 4 SH

ENGL 3678 Literary Approaches to the Hebrew Bible 4 SH

JWSS 1520 Jewish Film 4 SH

JWSS 2259 Women in Jewish Culture 4 SH

JWSS 2269 Jews and American Popular Culture 4 SH

MUSC 1132 Music of the Jewish People 4 SH

Jewish Studies Electives

Complete three courses from the following list:

CLTR 3450 Israeli and Palestinian Film 4 SH
ENGL 3678 Literary Approaches to the Hebrew Bible 4 SH

HIST 1281 Holocaust 4 SH

HIST 1290 Modern Middle East 4 SH

HIST 1292 Jerusalem: Space and Image 4 SH

HIST 1294 Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945 4 SH

HIST 2280 Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust 4 SH

HIST 3431 American Jewish History 4 SH

JWSS 1520 Jewish Film 4 SH

JWSS 2259 Women in Jewish Culture 4 SH

JWSS 2269 Jews and American Popular Culture 4 SH

JWSS 2500 Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood 4 SH

JWSS 3447 Topics in Jewish Studies 4 SH

JWSS 4992 Directed Study 4 SH

MEST 2100 Modern Israel 4 SH

MUSC 1132 Music of the Jewish People 4 SH

PHIL 3385 History of Jewish Rationalism 4 SH

PHIL 4605 Advanced Seminar: Spinoza 4 SH

POLS 2365 Blacks and Jews 4 SH

POLS 2370 Religion and Politics 4 SH

POLS 3465 Government and Politics in the Middle East 4 SH

POLS 3470 Arab-Israeli Conflict 4 SH

RELS 1150 Understanding the Bible 4 SH

RELS 1270 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions 4 SH

RELS 1286 American Judaism 4 SH

RELS 1287 Modern Judaism 4 SH

RELS 2300 Mysticism 4 SH

RELS 2301 The Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism from the Zohar to Madonna 4 SH

RELS 2313 Modern Jewish Diaspora 4 SH

RELS 2315 Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters 4 SH

RELS 2322 Responses to the Holocaust 4 SH

RELS 3387 Religion, Nation, and Identity in Modern Jewish Thought 4 SH

SOCL 1240 Sociology of Prejudice and Violence 4 SH

SOCL 1270 Race and Ethnic Relations 4 SH

RELIGION REQUIREMENTS

Required Course

Complete the following course:

RELS 1150 Understanding the Bible 4 SH

Religion

Complete two courses from the following list:

PHIL 2325 Ancient Philosophy 4 SH

RELS 1270 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions 4 SH

RELS 1275	Eastern Religions	4 SH	RELS 2315	Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters	4 SH
RELS 1280	Islam	4 SH	RELS 2322	Responses to the Holocaust	4 SH
Comparative Religions			RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
Complete one course from the following list:			RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH	RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH
RELS 1230	Sound, Music, and Religion	4 SH	RELS 3387	Religion, Nation, and Identity in Modern Jewish Thought	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH	RELS 4390	Cults and Sects	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH	RELS 4393	Asian Religions in the United States	4 SH
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH	RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH
Philosophy or Religion Seminar			RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH
Complete one seminar from the following list:			RELS 4546	Advanced Biblical Studies: Hebrew Bible	4 SH
PHIL 4605	Advanced Seminar: Spinoza	4 SH	RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH
PHIL 4901	Topics in Philosophy Seminar	4 SH	RELS 4606	Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies	4 SH
PHIL 4902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH	RELS 4903	Seminar in Religion	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH	RELS 4904	Major Figures in Religious Studies	4 SH
RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH	RELS 4906	Topics in Religious Studies	4 SH
RELS 4606	Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies	4 SH	INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT		
RELS 4903	Seminar in Religion	4 SH	Complete one of the following courses. <i>Note:</i> This course may also count as a religion seminar or as a Jewish history course:		
Religious Studies Electives			HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750– 1945	4 SH
Complete four courses from the following list:			HIST 3431	American Jewish History	4 SH
AFRS 3410	Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora	4 SH	RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH
PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH	LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT		
PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH	Hebrew Language Introduction		
PHIL 3385	History of Jewish Rationalism	4 SH	Complete two courses in Hebrew. These courses also count toward the BA language requirement.		
PHIL 3445	Philosophy of Religion	4 SH	GENERAL ELECTIVES		
PHIL 4605	Advanced Seminar: Spinoza	4 SH	Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.		
PHIL 4901	Topics in Philosophy Seminar	4 SH	COOPERATIVE EDUCATION		
PHIL 4902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH	If elected		
PHIL 4991	Research	4 SH	RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT		
PHIL 4994	Internship	4 SH	Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.		
RELS 1110	Introduction to Religion	4 SH	UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS		
RELS 1150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH	128 total semester hours required		
RELS 1220	The Meaning of Death	4 SH	Minimum 2.000 GPA required		
RELS 1230	Sound, Music, and Religion	4 SH			
RELS 1231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH			
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH			
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH			
RELS 1273	Jainism	4 SH			
RELS 1275	Eastern Religions	4 SH			
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH			
RELS 1280	Islam	4 SH			
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH			
RELS 1286	American Judaism	4 SH			
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH			
RELS 1295	Religious Perspectives on Health and Healing	4 SH			
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH			

Minor in Jewish Studies**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

JWSS 4660	Jewish Studies Module	1 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete four courses from the following list:

CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
ENGL 3678	Literary Approaches to the Hebrew Bible	4 SH
HBRW 1101	Elementary Hebrew 1	4 SH
HBRW 1102	Elementary Hebrew 2	4 SH
HBRW 2101	Intermediate Hebrew 1	4 SH
HIST 1281	Holocaust	4 SH
HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH
HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945	4 SH
HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH
HIST 3431	American Jewish History	4 SH
JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH
JWSS 2259	Women in Jewish Culture	4 SH
JWSS 2269	Jews and American Popular Culture	4 SH
JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
JWSS 3447	Topics in Jewish Studies	4 SH
JWSS 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
MEST 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH
MUSC 1132	Music of the Jewish People	4 SH
PHIL 3385	History of Jewish Rationalism	4 SH
PHIL 4605	Advanced Seminar: Spinoza	4 SH
POLS 2365	Blacks and Jews	4 SH
POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
RELS 1150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH
RELS 1286	American Judaism	4 SH
RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH
RELS 2301	The Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism from the Zohar to Madonna	4 SH
RELS 2313	Modern Jewish Diaspora	4 SH
RELS 2315	Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters	4 SH
RELS 2322	Responses to the Holocaust	4 SH
RELS 3387	Religion, Nation, and Identity in Modern Jewish Thought	4 SH
SOCL 1240	Sociology of Prejudice and Violence	4 SH
SOCL 1270	Race and Ethnic Relations	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

LANGUAGES, LITERATURES, AND CULTURES

www.northeastern.edu/lc

DENNIS R. COKELY, PHD
Professor and Chair

Office: 400 Meserve Hall
Phone: 617.373.2234
Fax: 617.373.2298
Email contact: Dennis R. Cokely, *Professor and Chair*,
d.cokely@neu.edu

The study of languages can benefit all students, regardless of their majors. The multicultural world in which we live requires increased communication among varied and often divergent cultures. Learning a new language and its culture enables students to cross cultural barriers and to achieve a more cosmopolitan, open-minded, and sensitive view of the world.

The major seeks to ensure that students become as fluent as possible in a given language and introduces them to the relevant culture of that language. For this reason, the students take a number of language classes as well as literature, cinema, and general civilization courses. In addition, students are required to participate in study abroad and are urged to consider participating in international co-op, which prepares students to function on an everyday level in a foreign country.

The major is currently available in Spanish. It is possible to minor in Arabic, Chinese, French, Italian, Japanese, or Spanish.

A major in a language can form the basis for careers in teaching at the elementary, secondary, or college level; international business relations; high-tech fields; government service; journalism; library science; world affairs; travel; and community service, especially in Spanish-speaking areas.

Transferring to the Major

Students making satisfactory academic progress as defined in the “Academic Status” section on page 23 are eligible to transfer into this major.

Academic Progression Standards

Same as university-wide standards described under “Academic Status” on page 23.

BA in Spanish

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

SPANISH MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Language Requirements

Complete the following three courses:

SPNS 2102	Intermediate Spanish 2	4 SH
or SPNS 2302	Intermediate Spanish Immersion 2	4 SH
SPNS 3101	Advanced Spanish 1	4 SH
or SPNS 3301	Advanced Spanish Immersion 1	4 SH
SPNS 3102	Advanced Spanish 2	4 SH
or SPNS 3302	Advanced Spanish Immersion 2	4 SH

Language and Linguistics

Complete the following course:

LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
-----------	--	------

Culture

Complete the following four courses:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH

Literature

Complete the following four courses:

LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH
LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH

Spanish Seminar

Complete the following course:

LANG 4800	Special Topics in Language	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

Study Abroad/Experiential Learning

Please see department for details.

Capstone

Complete the following course:

LANG 4700	Capstone Seminar	4 SH
-----------	------------------	------

SPANISH MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 53 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Cinema Studies and Languages, Literatures, and Cultures**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH

International Cinema

Complete three courses from the following list:

CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 2550	Australian Film	4 SH
CINE 2650	Screening the Holocaust	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH

Junior/Senior Seminar

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH

Experiential Learning for Cinema

This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):

CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4851	Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution	4 SH
CINE 4994	Cinema Studies Internship	4 SH
CINE 4995	Cinema Studies Practicum	4 SH

Cinema Studies Electives

Complete four courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

AFAM 1300	The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema	4 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH
ARTH 2217	American Animation Film	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH
COMM 3550	Television Field Production	4 SH
COMM 3650	Television Studio Production	4 SH
ENGL 3391	Topics in Film	4 SH
ENGL 3488	Film and Text	4 SH
ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
HIST 2243	American Images of China	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
HIST 3421	History through Film	4 SH
JRNL 5309	Documentary Production	4 SH
JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH
THTR 2345	Acting for Cameras	4 SH

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Complete either the French option or the Spanish option.

French Option**LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS**

Complete the following three courses:

FRNH 2101	Intermediate French 1	4 SH
FRNH 2102	Intermediate French 2	4 SH
FRNH 3101	Advanced French 1	4 SH

CULTURE

Complete the following course:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
-----------	--	------

LITERATURE

Complete one of the following courses:

LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH

ADVANCED LANGUAGE

Complete 4 semester hours of course work from the following list:

FRNH 4201	Advanced Proficiency French 1—BSIB	4 SH
FRNH 4202	Advanced Proficiency French 2—BSIB	4 SH
LANG 3438	Structure of French	4 SH
LANG 4670	Topics in French	4 SH
LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH
LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH

STUDY ABROAD

Complete four courses in your major while on study abroad.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING

The experiential learning requirement is satisfied by study abroad.

Spanish Option**LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS**

Complete the following three courses:

SPNS 2101	Intermediate Spanish 1	4 SH
SPNS 2102	Intermediate Spanish 2	4 SH
SPNS 3101	Advanced Spanish 1	4 SH

CULTURE

Complete the following course:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
-----------	--	------

LITERATURE

Complete one of the following courses:

LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH

ADVANCED LANGUAGE

Complete 4 semester hours of course work from the following list:

LING 3436	Structure of Spanish	4 SH
LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH
SPNS 4201	Advanced Proficiency Spanish 1—BSIB	4 SH
SPNS 4202	Advanced Proficiency Spanish 2—BSIB	4 SH

STUDY ABROAD

Complete four courses in your major while on study abroad.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING

The experiential learning requirement is satisfied by study abroad.

CINEMA STUDIES AND LANGUAGES, LITERATURES, AND CULTURES COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Languages, Literatures, and Cultures and International Affairs

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

MODERN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Complete either the French option or the Spanish option.

French Option

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Complete the following three courses:

FRNH 2101	Intermediate French 1	4 SH
FRNH 2102	Intermediate French 2	4 SH
FRNH 3101	Advanced French 1	4 SH

CULTURE

Complete the following course:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
-----------	--	------

LITERATURE

Complete one course from the following list:

LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH

ADVANCED LANGUAGE

Complete two advanced literature/cultural courses while on study abroad:

FRNH 2101 to FRNH 5999

LANG 4670	Topics in French	4 SH
LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH
LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH

LANGUAGE ELECTIVES

Complete three electives numbered 2990 or above:

FRNH 2990 to FRNH 4999

LANG 3438	Structure of French	4 SH
LANG 4670	Topics in French	4 SH
LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH
LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH

Spanish Option

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Complete the following three courses:

SPNS 2101	Intermediate Spanish 1	4 SH
SPNS 2102	Intermediate Spanish 2	4 SH
SPNS 3101	Advanced Spanish 1	4 SH

CULTURE

Complete the following course:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
-----------	--	------

LITERATURE

Complete one course from the following list:

LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH

ADVANCED LANGUAGE

Complete two advanced literature/cultural courses while on study abroad:

LANG 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
LANG 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH

SPNS 2101 to SPNS 5999

LANGUAGE ELECTIVES

Complete three electives numbered 2990 or above:

LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH

SPNS 2990 to SPNS 3990

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
or ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH

Regional Analysis

Complete three regional analysis courses, two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses.

AFRICA			HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH
AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH	HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH
			HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH
AFRS 1180	African History	4 SH	HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
or HIST 1180	African History	4 SH			
AFRS 2307	Africa Today	4 SH	HIST 2350	Modern China	4 SH
AFRS 2348	Arts and Culture of Africa	4 SH	HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH
AFRS 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH	HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH
or HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH	HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
AFRS 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH	HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH
or HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH	HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH	MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH
AFRS 2465	The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa	4 SH	POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH
			POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH
AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH	RELS 1231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH
			RELS 1273	Jainism	4 SH
AFRS 3428	African Languages	4 SH	RELS 1275	Eastern Religions	4 SH
AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH	RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH
			RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH
or POLS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH	RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
			RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
AFRS 3470	Identity and Nationalism in Africa	4 SH	RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH
AFRS 4645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH	RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH
AFRS 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH	RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH
or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH	EUROPE		
AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH	ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH	CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH	CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH			
			CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH
HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH	CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH	CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH	CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH
POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH			
			CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
ASIA			CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
ANTH 4515	Anthropology of South Asia	4 SH	CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH
ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH	CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH
ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH	ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH
ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH	ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH	ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH			
CLTR 1500	Backgrounds of Chinese Culture	4 SH	HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH
CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH			
			HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH
CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH	HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH	HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH	HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH	HIST 1281	Holocaust	4 SH
HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH			
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH			

HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750– 1945	4 SH	ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH	CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH	CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH
HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH	CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH	CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH
HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH	CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH	CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH
HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH	ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
HIST 2377	Ireland and the Irish Migration	4 SH	ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH
HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH	ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH	ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH	ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH	HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH
HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH	HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH
HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH	HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 1250	Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH	HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH
LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH	LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH
LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH	LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH	LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH
LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH	MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH	POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH	MIDDLE EAST		
LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH	CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH
LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH	CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH	ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH
LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH	HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH	HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
MUSC 1121	Medieval and Renaissance Music	4 SH	HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH
MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH	HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH
MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH	HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500– Present	4 SH
POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH	HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
POLS 3445	Politics in Central and Eastern Europe	4 SH	HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH	HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH
SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH	HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH	HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
LATIN AMERICA					
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH			
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH			
AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH			
AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH			
AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH			

HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH	AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH
HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH	AFRS 3410	Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora	4 SH
INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH	AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH
INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH	AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH
JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH	AFRS 4500 or ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH	AFRS 4585	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
MEST 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH	ANTH 1101	Current Issues in the African Diaspora	4 SH
MEST 2300	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH	ANTH 2305	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
MEST 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH	ANTH 2312	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH	ANTH 2315	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH	ANTH 2330	Religion and Modernity	4 SH
POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH	ANTH 2350	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH
POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH	ANTH 2365	Urban Anthropology	4 SH
RELS 1280	Islam	4 SH	ANTH 3415	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH	ANTH 3450	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH
RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH	ARCH 1310	Globalization: Theory and Practice	4 SH
WMNS 2500	Women and Social Change in the Middle East	4 SH	ARCH 1320	History of World Architecture 1	4 SH
RUSSIA			CINE 2340	History of World Architecture 2	4 SH
HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH	CINE 2394	Revolution and Film	4 SH
HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH	CLTR 1515	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH	COMM 2303	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH	COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH	CRIM 4630	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH
HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH	ECON 1290	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH
HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH	ECON 1291	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH	ECON 3404	Development Economics	4 SH
HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH	ECON 4635	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH	ENGL 4683	International Economics	4 SH
POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH	ENGL 4684	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH	ENTR 2206	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH	ENTR 3219	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
Global Dynamics			ENTR 3306	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
Complete three global dynamics courses from the following list.			ENVR 1110	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
<i>Note:</i> Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:			ENVR 2941	Global Climate Change	4 SH
AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH	ENVR 4515	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH	HIST 1110	Global Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH	HIST 1202	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
AFAM 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH	HIST 1204	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 1205	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 1212	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
			HIST 1213	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
			HIST 1216	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
			HIST 1216	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
			HIST 1389	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
			HIST 2210	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
			HIST 2211	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
				World History since 1945	4 SH

HIST 2212	Cultural Responses to Catastrophe	4 SH	POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH	POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH
HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH	POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH	POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH	POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH	POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH
			POLS 3415	Ethnic Conflict in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH			
HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH	POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH	POLS 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH	POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH	POLS 4510	International Law	4 SH
HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH	POLS 4515	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH	POLS 4530	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH			
HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH	POLS 4580	Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH			
HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH	POLS 4605	Seminar in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH	POLS 4610	Seminar in International Relations	4 SH
HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH	POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH
INTB 1201	Global Environment of International Business	4 SH	POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH
			POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH
or INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH			
			RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH
or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH			
			RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH			
			RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH	RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH
INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH	RELS 2313	Modern Jewish Diaspora	4 SH
			SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
INTL 4940	Global Corps Practicum	4 SH	SOCL 1268	Social Movements	4 SH
INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective	4 SH	SOCL 1283	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH
			SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH
JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH			
LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH	SOCL 3471	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH
LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH			
LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH	SOCL 3480	Comparative Political Economy	4 SH
			SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH
MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH			
MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH	WMNS 3441	Topics in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH
MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH			
MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions 3: World	4 SH			
MUSC 3470	War and Music	4 SH			
PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH			
PHIL 1155	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH			
PHIL 2302	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH			
PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH			
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH			
PHIL 5003	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH			
PHTH 5220	Health and Human Rights	3 SH			
PHTH 5230	Global Health	3 SH			

INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Capstone

Complete the following two courses:

INTL 4700	Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs	4 SH
LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Study Abroad/Experiential Learning

Complete at least one semester via study abroad.

LANGUAGES, LITERATURES, AND CULTURES AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

Complete 88 semester hours in the major with a 3.000 GPA.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Arabic

REQUIRED CULTURE COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH

REQUIRED LANGUAGE COURSES

Complete the following four courses. Students with prior language skills in Arabic are allowed to waive up to four ARAB language courses:

ARAB 1101	Elementary Arabic 1	4 SH
or ARAB 1301	Elementary Arabic Immersion 1	4 SH
ARAB 1102	Elementary Arabic 2	4 SH
or ARAB 1302	Elementary Arabic Immersion 2	4 SH
ARAB 2101	Intermediate Arabic 1	4 SH
or ARAB 2301	Intermediate Arabic Immersion 1	4 SH
ARAB 2102	Intermediate Arabic 2	4 SH
or ARAB 2302	Intermediate Arabic Immersion 2	4 SH

ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following list:

ARAB 3101	Advanced Arabic 1	4 SH
ARAB 3102	Advanced Arabic 2	4 SH
ARAB 3301	Advanced Arabic Immersion 1	4 SH
ARAB 3302	Advanced Arabic Immersion 2	4 SH
ARAB 3800	Special Topics in Arabic	4 SH
ARAB 4800	Special Topics in Arabic	4 SH
ARAB 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
ARAB 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH

HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH
INTL 4939	Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization, Humanities, and Cultural Studies	4 SH
LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Chinese

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete two of the following courses:

ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1500	Backgrounds of Chinese Culture	4 SH

REQUIRED LANGUAGE COURSES

Complete the following four courses. Students with prior language skills in Chinese are allowed to waive up to four CHNS language courses:

CHNS 1101	Elementary Chinese 1	4 SH
or CHNS 1301	Elementary Chinese Immersion 1	4 SH
CHNS 1102	Elementary Chinese 2	4 SH
or CHNS 1302	Elementary Chinese Immersion 2	4 SH
CHNS 2101	Intermediate Chinese 1	4 SH
or CHNS 2301	Intermediate Chinese Immersion 1	4 SH
CHNS 2102	Intermediate Chinese 2	4 SH
or CHNS 2302	Intermediate Chinese Immersion 2	4 SH

ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following list:

CHNS 3101	Advanced Chinese 1	4 SH
CHNS 3102	Advanced Chinese 2	4 SH
CHNS 3301	Advanced Chinese Immersion 1	4 SH
CHNS 3302	Advanced Chinese Immersion 2	4 SH
CHNS 3800	Special Topics in Chinese	4 SH
CHNS 4800	Special Topics in Chinese	4 SH
CHNS 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
CHNS 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH
INTL 4939	Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization, Humanities, and Cultural Studies	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in French**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH
FRNH 2102	Intermediate French 2	4 SH
or FRNH 2302	Intermediate French Immersion 2	4 SH
FRNH 3101	Advanced French 1	4 SH
or FRNH 3301	Advanced French Immersion 1	4 SH

CULTURE

Complete the following course:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
-----------	--	------

MASTERPIECES SERIES

Complete one of the following courses:

LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH

ADVANCED ELECTIVES

Complete one course from the following list:

FRNH 3102	Advanced French 2	4 SH
FRNH 3302	Advanced French Immersion 2	4 SH
LANG 4670	Topics in French	4 SH
LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH
LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Italian**REQUIRED CULTURE COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH

REQUIRED LANGUAGE COURSES

Complete the following four courses. Students with prior language skills in Italian are allowed to waive up to four ITLN language courses:

ITLN 1101	Elementary Italian 1	4 SH
or ITLN 1301	Elementary Italian Immersion 1	4 SH
ITLN 1102	Elementary Italian 2	4 SH
or ITLN 1302	Elementary Italian Immersion 2	4 SH
ITLN 2101	Intermediate Italian 1	4 SH
or ITLN 2301	Intermediate Italian Immersion 1	4 SH
ITLN 2102	Intermediate Italian 2	4 SH
or ITLN 2302	Intermediate Italian Immersion 2	4 SH

ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following list:

CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
INTL 4939	Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization, Humanities, and Cultural Studies	4 SH
ITLN 3101	Advanced Italian 1	4 SH
ITLN 3102	Advanced Italian 2	4 SH
ITLN 3301	Advanced Italian Immersion 1	4 SH
ITLN 3302	Advanced Italian Immersion 2	4 SH
ITLN 3800	Special Topics in Italian	4 SH
ITLN 4800	Special Topics in Italian	4 SH
ITLN 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
ITLN 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
LITR 1250	Dante's Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Japanese**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete two of the following three courses:

ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH

REQUIRED LANGUAGE COURSES

Complete the following four courses. Students with prior language skills in Japanese are allowed to waive up to four JPNS language courses:

JPNS 1101	Elementary Japanese 1	4 SH
or JPNS 1301	Elementary Japanese Immersion 1	4 SH
JPNS 1102	Elementary Japanese 2	4 SH
or JPNS 1302	Elementary Japanese Immersion 2	4 SH
JPNS 2101	Intermediate Japanese 1	4 SH
or JPNS 2301	Intermediate Japanese Immersion 1	4 SH
JPNS 2102	Intermediate Japanese 2	4 SH
or JPNS 2302	Intermediate Japanese Immersion 2	4 SH

ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following list:

CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH
INTL 4939	Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization, Humanities, and Cultural Studies	4 SH
JPNS 3101	Advanced Japanese 1	4 SH
JPNS 3102	Advanced Japanese 2	4 SH
JPNS 3301	Advanced Japanese Immersion 1	4 SH
JPNS 3302	Advanced Japanese Immersion 2	4 SH
JPNS 3800	Special Topics in Japanese	4 SH

JPNS 4800	Special Topics in Japanese	4 SH
JPNS 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
JPNS 4993	Independent Study	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Spanish**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH
or CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH
SPNS 2102	Intermediate Spanish 2	4 SH
or SPNS 2302	Intermediate Spanish Immersion 2	4 SH
SPNS 3101	Advanced Spanish 1	4 SH
or SPNS 3301	Advanced Spanish Immersion 1	4 SH

CULTURE

Complete the following course:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
-----------	--	------

MASTERPIECES SERIES

Complete one of the following courses:

LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH

ADVANCED ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following list:

CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
LANG 4800	Special Topics in Language	4 SH
LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH
LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH
SPNS 3102	Advanced Spanish 2	4 SH
SPNS 3302	Advanced Spanish Immersion 2	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Modern and Classical Greek Studies

See page 446.

PHILOSOPHY AND RELIGION

www.philosophy.neu.edu

SUSAN M. SETTA, PhD

Associate Professor and Chair

Office: 371 Holmes Hall

Phone: 617.373.3636

Fax: 617.373.4359

Email contact: Susan M. Setta, *Associate Professor and Chair*,
s.setta@neu.edu

Philosophy addresses questions and theories related to morality, society, religion, and the natural and social sciences. The study of philosophy challenges students to examine, through critical reflection, their beliefs in many areas.

Courses aim to provide students with an understanding of the methods and traditions of philosophical and religious thought. Through readings, discussion, and writing, students examine questions concerning the nature and validity of religious beliefs, moral judgments, political ideas, and scientific theories, as well as questions about values and social policy in such areas as law, medicine, and technology. Course work in philosophy can strengthen the student's work in other areas.

The program in religion offers students the opportunity to acquire an understanding of religious experience within its social, historical, literary, and political context. Students study specific religious traditions such as Judaism, Islam, and Hinduism, and using a comparative approach they explore themes across faith traditions. Through the major, a student has the opportunity to study a range of religions and a variety of methods of understanding the key dimensions of religious life.

Transferring to the Major

A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.000 is required to transfer to the major.

Academic Progression Standards

A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.000 is required to remain in good standing in the major.

The Philosophy Major

Philosophy majors enter diverse careers, ranging from college-level teaching to law and business. The program strives to help students sharpen their critical abilities. The department offers three ways to major in philosophy: the standard major, the concentration in law and ethics, and the concentration in religious studies.

BA/BS in Philosophy**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA
(BA STUDENTS ONLY)**

See page 33 for requirement list.

CONCENTRATION

Complete the philosophy generalist requirements, the concentration in law and ethics, or the concentration in religious studies.

Philosophy Generalist**PHILOSOPHY REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

PHIL 1115	Introduction to Logic	4 SH
or PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 2330	Modern Philosophy	4 SH

ADVANCED PHILOSOPHY ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 3435	Moral Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH

PHILOSOPHY SEMINAR

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH
PHIL 4510	Philosophy of Science	4 SH
PHIL 4515	Advanced Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH
PHIL 4901	Topics in Philosophy Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 4902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH
RELS 4606	Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies	4 SH
RELS 4903	Seminar in Religion	4 SH

ADDITIONAL ELECTIVES

Complete four additional elective courses in philosophy.

Concentration in Law and Ethics**PHILOSOPHY REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following four courses:

PHIL 1115	Introduction to Logic	4 SH
or PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 2330	Modern Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 3435	Moral Philosophy	4 SH

PHILOSOPHY SEMINAR

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH

PHIL 4510	Philosophy of Science	4 SH
PHIL 4515	Advanced Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH
PHIL 4901	Topics in Philosophy Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 4902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH
RELS 4903	Seminar in Religion	4 SH

ETHICS-RELATED ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following list:

PHIL 1102	Introduction to Contemporary Moral Issues	4 SH
PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
PHIL 1145	Technology and Human Values	4 SH
PHIL 1160	Introduction to Economic Justice	4 SH
PHIL 1165	Moral and Social Problems in Health Care	4 SH
PHIL 1170	Business Ethics	4 SH
PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
PHIL 2301	Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice	4 SH
PHIL 2302	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH
PHIL 2303	Social and Political Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 3465	Advanced Medical Ethics	4 SH
PHIL 3480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH

PHILOSOPHY ELECTIVE

Complete one elective course from the Department of Philosophy and Religion.

LAW-RELATED ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from social science departments. These courses are to be chosen in consultation with the department:

AFAM 2337	African-American History before 1900	4 SH
AFAM 2338	African-American History since 1900	4 SH
AFAM 2339	Analysis of American Racism	4 SH
AFAM 2360	Politics of Poverty	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH
AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
CRIM 2100	Criminal Due Process	4 SH
CRIM 2200	Criminology	4 SH
CRIM 3030	Comparative Criminology	4 SH
CRIM 3200	Juvenile Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4010	Gender, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4020	Race, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4110	Legal Philosophy	4 SH
CRIM 4610	Youth Gangs	4 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH
ECON 1270	Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities	4 SH
ECON 3440	Public Finance	4 SH

ECON 3442	Money and Banking	4 SH
ECON 3461	Government and Business	4 SH
ECON 3520	History of Economic Thought	4 SH
ENGL 3325	Rhetoric of Law	4 SH
HIST 1203	Constructing the Modern Family	4 SH
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH
HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH
HIST 2335	American Constitution 1: 1783–1865	4 SH
HIST 2336	American Constitution 2: 1865– Present	4 SH
HIST 2337	African-American History before 1900	4 SH
HIST 2340	Cultural History of the U.S.	4 SH
HIST 3430	Political Reform in America	4 SH
IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
JRNL 3550	Law of the Press	4 SH
POLS 2357	Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
POLS 3302	Judicial Process and Behavior	4 SH
POLS 3324	Law and Society	4 SH
POLS 4500	U.S. Constitutional Law	4 SH
POLS 4505	U.S. Civil Liberties	4 SH
POLS 4615	Seminar in Public Law	4 SH
POLS 4905	Moot Court	4 SH
SOCL 1205	Law and Social Justice	4 SH
SOCL 1232	American Society	4 SH
SOCL 1241	Sociology of Violence	4 SH
SOCL 1245	Sociology of Poverty	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
SOCL 2358	Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
SOCL 3401	Social Policy and Intervention	4 SH
SOCL 3402	Feminist Perspectives on Society	4 SH
SOCL 3406	Class, Crime, and the Legal System	4 SH
SOCL 4518	Law and Social Issues	4 SH
SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH
SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH
URBS 2358	Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs	4 SH

Concentration in Religious Studies

PHILOSOPHY REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following four courses:

PHIL 1115	Introduction to Logic	4 SH
or PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 2330	Modern Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 3435	Moral Philosophy	4 SH

PHILOSOPHY SEMINAR

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH
PHIL 4510	Philosophy of Science	4 SH
PHIL 4515	Advanced Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH
PHIL 4901	Topics in Philosophy Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 4902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH
RELS 4606	Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies	4 SH
RELS 4903	Seminar in Religion	4 SH

RELIGIOUS STUDIES COURSES

Complete three elective courses. See department for an approved list.

PHILOSOPHY ELECTIVE

Complete one elective course in philosophy.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

PHILOSOPHY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 32 semester hours in the major.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. *Note:* Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Major in Religious Studies

The religious studies major is designed to introduce students to a wide variety of religious experience and expression in the world. Through this major, students are exposed to the basic features of the world's religions and the ethical systems that accompany them. They also have an opportunity to explore diverse methodological approaches to the study of religions in general. This major is designed to give students the expertise to prepare them for graduate school in religious studies or to enhance their abilities in any career that requires a liberal arts education.

BA in Religious Studies**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

RELIGIOUS STUDIES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Religious Areas**

Complete one course from each of the following five religious areas. *Note:* A course cannot be used to meet the requirement for more than one area.

COMPARATIVE RELIGION

PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
RELS 1230	Sound, Music, and Religion	4 SH
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
RELS 1275	Eastern Religions	4 SH
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH
RELS 4390	Cults and Sects	4 SH

**ANCIENT MEDITERRANEAN
AND AFRICAN WORLD TRADITIONS**

PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 3445	Philosophy of Religion	4 SH
RELS 1150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
RELS 1280	Islam	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
RELS 2315	Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters	4 SH
RELS 4390	Cults and Sects	4 SH

ASIAN TRADITIONS

RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
RELS 1275	Eastern Religions	4 SH
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH
RELS 4393	Asian Religions in the United States	4 SH
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH

RELIGION AND CULTURE

RELS 1104	Goddesses, Witches, Saints, and Sinners: Women in Western Religions	4 SH
RELS 1220	The Meaning of Death	4 SH
RELS 1230	Sound, Music, and Religion	4 SH
RELS 1260	Apocalypticism in Film	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH

RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
RELS 2315	Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH

RELIGIOUS TEXTS

RELS 1150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH
RELS 2315	Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH

Required Course

Complete one of the following courses:

RELS 4390	Cults and Sects	4 SH
RELS 4393	Asian Religions in the United States	4 SH
RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH
RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH
RELS 4906	Topics in Religious Studies	4 SH
RELS 5001	Comparative Religious Ethics	4 SH

Religious Studies Electives

Complete three religious studies electives. Two electives must be numbered above 2000.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**RELIGIOUS STUDIES MAJOR CREDIT
REQUIREMENT**

Complete 36 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Combined Major in Jewish Studies and Religion

The combined major in Jewish studies and religion offers students an integrated program of study of two naturally complementary fields. Study of Judaism as a religion, which forms an important core of the interdisciplinary field of Jewish studies, is greatly enhanced by broad familiarity with the world's religious traditions; conversely, in-depth knowledge of Jewish history, identity, and culture provides students of religion with valuable insight into the ways in which religion interacts with a wide variety of forces to shape the experiences of the adherents of a particular faith. The combined major is designed to enable students to understand the history, culture, and religion of the Jewish people; analyze and apply theoretical understanding to the interaction between religious, social, and historical factors that have shaped the experiences of the Jewish people; and demonstrate fluency in understanding the major religious traditions of the world.

Students in the combined major receive an interdisciplinary introduction to the field of Jewish studies, followed by courses in Jewish religion and thought, Jewish history, and Jewish arts and culture; electives allow for exploration of Northeastern's Jewish studies offerings, which focus particularly on modern Jewish life and identity. Religion course work provides a grounding in the Bible, central to understanding Judaism and other Western religions, followed by broader course work in world religion and upper-level thematic courses. Capstone courses bring the two fields closely together by integrating the study of Judaism into the broader study of religion or the study of religion into the study of the broader Jewish experience. Students fulfill their language requirement with Hebrew, and they are encouraged to fulfill their experiential education requirement through study abroad or an internship or co-op in a Jewish organization.

The combined major in Jewish studies and religion is designed to prepare students for graduate work in Jewish studies, religion, or many of the other disciplines that make up Jewish studies or for work within the Jewish community or in communal organizations associated with other religions. It is an ideal foundation for the integrative five-year program through which students can earn a BA from Northeastern and an MA or MJEd from Hebrew College.

BA in Jewish Studies and Religion

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

JEWISH STUDIES

Required Course

Complete the following course:

RELS 1285 Jewish Religion and Culture 4 SH

Jewish Religion and Thought

Complete one course from the following list. *Note:* This course may also count as a religious studies elective:

JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
PHIL 3385	History of Jewish Rationalism	4 SH
PHIL 4605	Advanced Seminar: Spinoza	4 SH
RELS 1286	American Judaism	4 SH
RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
RELS 2301	The Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism from the Zohar to Madonna	4 SH
RELS 2313	Modern Jewish Diaspora	4 SH
RELS 2315	Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters	4 SH
RELS 3387	Religion, Nation, and Identity in Modern Jewish Thought	4 SH

Jewish History

Complete two courses from the following list:

HIST 1281	Holocaust	4 SH
HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH
HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945	4 SH
HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH
HIST 3431	American Jewish History	4 SH

Jewish Art and Culture

Complete one course from the following list:

CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
ENGL 3678	Literary Approaches to the Hebrew Bible	4 SH
JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH
JWSS 2259	Women in Jewish Culture	4 SH
JWSS 2269	Jews and American Popular Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1132	Music of the Jewish People	4 SH

Jewish Studies Electives

Complete three courses from the following list:

CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
ENGL 3678	Literary Approaches to the Hebrew Bible	4 SH
HIST 1281	Holocaust	4 SH
HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH
HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945	4 SH
HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH
HIST 3431	American Jewish History	4 SH
JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH
JWSS 2259	Women in Jewish Culture	4 SH
JWSS 2269	Jews and American Popular Culture	4 SH
JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
JWSS 3447	Topics in Jewish Studies	4 SH
JWSS 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
MEST 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH

MUSC 1132	Music of the Jewish People	4 SH		
PHIL 3385	History of Jewish Rationalism	4 SH		
PHIL 4605	Advanced Seminar: Spinoza	4 SH		
POLS 2365	Blacks and Jews	4 SH		
POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH		
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH		
POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH		
RELS 1150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH		
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH		
RELS 1286	American Judaism	4 SH		
RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH		
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH		
RELS 2301	The Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism from the Zohar to Madonna	4 SH		
RELS 2313	Modern Jewish Diaspora	4 SH		
RELS 2315	Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters	4 SH		
RELS 2322	Responses to the Holocaust	4 SH		
RELS 3387	Religion, Nation, and Identity in Modern Jewish Thought	4 SH		
SOCL 1240	Sociology of Prejudice and Violence	4 SH		
SOCL 1270	Race and Ethnic Relations	4 SH		
RELIGION REQUIREMENTS				
Required Course				
Complete the following course:				
RELS 1150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH		
Religion				
Complete two courses from the following list:				
PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH		
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH		
RELS 1275	Eastern Religions	4 SH		
RELS 1280	Islam	4 SH		
Comparative Religions				
Complete one course from the following list:				
PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH		
RELS 1230	Sound, Music, and Religion	4 SH		
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH		
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH		
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH		
Philosophy or Religion Seminar				
Complete one seminar from the following list:				
PHIL 4605	Advanced Seminar: Spinoza	4 SH		
PHIL 4901	Topics in Philosophy Seminar	4 SH		
PHIL 4902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH		
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH		
RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH		
RELS 4606	Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies	4 SH		
RELS 4903	Seminar in Religion	4 SH		
			Religious Studies Electives	
			Complete four courses from the following list:	
AFRS 3410	Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora	4 SH		
PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH		
PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH		
PHIL 3385	History of Jewish Rationalism	4 SH		
PHIL 3445	Philosophy of Religion	4 SH		
PHIL 4605	Advanced Seminar: Spinoza	4 SH		
PHIL 4901	Topics in Philosophy Seminar	4 SH		
PHIL 4902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH		
PHIL 4991	Research	4 SH		
PHIL 4994	Internship	4 SH		
RELS 1110	Introduction to Religion	4 SH		
RELS 1150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH		
RELS 1220	The Meaning of Death	4 SH		
RELS 1230	Sound, Music, and Religion	4 SH		
RELS 1231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH		
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH		
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH		
RELS 1273	Jainism	4 SH		
RELS 1275	Eastern Religions	4 SH		
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH		
RELS 1280	Islam	4 SH		
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH		
RELS 1286	American Judaism	4 SH		
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH		
RELS 1295	Religious Perspectives on Health and Healing	4 SH		
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH		
RELS 2315	Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters	4 SH		
RELS 2322	Responses to the Holocaust	4 SH		
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH		
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH		
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH		
RELS 3387	Religion, Nation, and Identity in Modern Jewish Thought	4 SH		
RELS 4390	Cults and Sects	4 SH		
RELS 4393	Asian Religions in the United States	4 SH		
RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH		
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH		
RELS 4546	Advanced Biblical Studies: Hebrew Bible	4 SH		
RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH		
RELS 4606	Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies	4 SH		
RELS 4903	Seminar in Religion	4 SH		
RELS 4904	Major Figures in Religious Studies	4 SH		
RELS 4906	Topics in Religious Studies	4 SH		

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Complete one of the following courses. *Note:* This course may also count as a religion seminar or as a Jewish history course:

HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750– 1945	4 SH
HIST 3431	American Jewish History	4 SH
RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT**Hebrew Language Introduction**

Complete two courses in Hebrew. These courses also count toward the BA language requirement.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Cinema Studies and Philosophy**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH

International Cinema

Complete three courses from the following list:

CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 2550	Australian Film	4 SH
CINE 2650	Screening the Holocaust	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH

CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH

Junior/Senior Seminar

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH

Experiential Learning for Cinema

This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):

CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4851	Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution	4 SH
CINE 4994	Cinema Studies Internship	4 SH
CINE 4995	Cinema Studies Practicum	4 SH

Cinema Studies Electives

Complete four courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

AFAM 1300	The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema	4 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH
ARTH 2217	American Animation Film	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH

COMM 3550	Television Field Production	4 SH
COMM 3650	Television Studio Production	4 SH
ENGL 3391	Topics in Film	4 SH
ENGL 3488	Film and Text	4 SH
ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
HIST 2243	American Images of China	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
JRNL 5309	Documentary Production	4 SH
JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
THTR 2345	Acting for Cameras	4 SH

PHILOSOPHY REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

PHIL 1115	Introduction to Logic	4 SH
or PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 2330	Modern Philosophy	4 SH

Intermediate/Advanced Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 3435	Moral Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH

Philosophy Topics Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH
PHIL 4510	Philosophy of Science	4 SH
PHIL 4515	Advanced Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH
PHIL 4901	Topics in Philosophy Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 4902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH
RELS 4606	Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies	4 SH
RELS 4903	Seminar in Religion	4 SH

Philosophy Electives

Complete four PHIL courses.

CINEMA STUDIES AND PHILOSOPHY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Economics and Philosophy

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BA in Environmental Studies and Philosophy

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Component

Complete the following four courses: *Note:* ECON 1116 is a recommended prerequisite for ECON 3423, and POLS 1150 is a recommended prerequisite for POLS 2395:

ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
HIST 2342	Environmental History of North America	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH

Science Component

BIOLOGY

Complete the following course:

BIOL 1145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

Complete one course from the following list:

ENVR 1104	Natural Disasters and Catastrophes	4 SH
ENVR 1112	Environmental Geology	4 SH
ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH

ENVIRONMENT

Complete the following course:

ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

QUANTITATIVE METHODS

Complete one course from the following list with corresponding lab, if indicated:

ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH
MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH

PHILOSOPHY REQUIREMENTS

Philosophy Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:

PHIL 1115	Introduction to Logic	4 SH
or PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 2330	Modern Philosophy	4 SH

Philosophy of Science/Environment

Complete one of the following courses:

PHIL 1105	Science and Pseudoscience	4 SH
PHIL 1114	Reason, Risk, and Evidence	4 SH
PHIL 3480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH

Advanced Philosophy Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 3435	Moral Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH

Philosophy Seminar

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH
PHIL 4510	Philosophy of Science	4 SH
PHIL 4515	Advanced Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH
PHIL 4901	Topics in Philosophy Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 4902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH
RELS 4606	Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies	4 SH
RELS 4903	Seminar in Religion	4 SH

Additional Electives

Complete two additional electives in philosophy.

INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND PHILOSOPHY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 100 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in International Affairs and Religious Studies**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS**Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

and complete one additional course from the following list:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH

Regional Analysis

Complete two regional analysis courses, both of which must be in one region, from the following lists. Summer-session study abroad are also acceptable in combination with Dialogue of Civilizations. See department for additional courses.

AFRICA

AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH
AFRS 1180	African History	4 SH
or HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
AFRS 2307	Africa Today	4 SH
AFRS 2348	Arts and Culture of Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
or HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
AFRS 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
or HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2465	The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH
AFRS 3428	African Languages	4 SH
AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
or POLS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 3470	Identity and Nationalism in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 4645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH
AFRS 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH

HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH	CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH	CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH	CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH
POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH	CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
ASIA			CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
ANTH 4515	Anthropology of South Asia	4 SH	CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH
ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH	CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH
ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH	ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH
ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH	ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH	ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH	HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH
CLTR 1500	Backgrounds of Chinese Culture	4 SH	HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH
CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH	HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH
CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH	HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH	HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH	HIST 1281	Holocaust	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH	HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750– 1945	4 SH
HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH	HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH	HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH	HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH	HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH
HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH	HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH	HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH
HIST 2350	Modern China	4 SH	HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH	HIST 2377	Ireland and the Irish Migration	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH	HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH	HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH	HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH	HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH	HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH
POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH	HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH
POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH	LITR 1250	Dante's Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH
RELS 1231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH	LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH
RELS 1273	Jainism	4 SH	LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
RELS 1275	Eastern Religions	4 SH	LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH	LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH	LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH	LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH	LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH	LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH
RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH	LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH			
EUROPE					
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH			
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH			
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH			
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH			
CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH			

LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH	MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH
MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH			
MUSC 1121	Medieval and Renaissance Music	4 SH	POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH
MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH			
MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH	MIDDLE EAST		
POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH	CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
POLS 3445	Politics in Central and Eastern Europe	4 SH	ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH	HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH			
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH	HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
LATIN AMERICA			HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH	HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH	HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH
AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH			
AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH	HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH	HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH	HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH
			HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH	HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH	HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH	HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH
CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH	INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH
CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH			
ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH	JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH	LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH	MEST 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH
			MEST 2300	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH	MEST 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH	MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH	POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH	POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH	POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH	RELS 1280	Islam	4 SH
			RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
			RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
			WMNS 2500	Women and Social Change in the Middle East	4 SH
			RUSSIA		
			HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
			HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH
			HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
			HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
			HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH

HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH	ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH
HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH	ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH	ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH
HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH	ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH	ENGL 4684	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH	ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH	ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH	ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
			ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH
			ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH
			ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
			HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH
			HIST 1202	Global Inequity	4 SH
			HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH
			HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH
			HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH
			HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH
			HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH
			HIST 1389	History of Espionage	4 SH
			HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH
			HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
			HIST 2212	Cultural Responses to Catastrophe	4 SH
			HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH
			HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH
			HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH
			HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH
			HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
			HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH
			HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH
			HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH
			HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH
			HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
			HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH
			HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH
			HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH
			HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH
			HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
			HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH
			HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH
			HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH
			INTB 1201	Global Environment of International Business	4 SH
			or INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
			or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
			INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
			INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
			INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH
			INTL 4940	Global Corps Practicum	4 SH

RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH
RELS 4393	Asian Religions in the United States	4 SH
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH

Religion and Culture

Complete one of the following courses:

RELS 1220	The Meaning of Death	4 SH
RELS 1230	Sound, Music, and Religion	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
RELS 2316	Interpreting the Bible	4 SH
RELS 4390	Cults and Sects	4 SH
WMNS 1103	Introduction to Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH

Ethics

Complete one of the following courses:

PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
RELS 4606	Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies	4 SH

Religious Studies Electives

Complete three religious studies electives, two of which must be numbered above 2000.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**Capstone**

Complete the following course:

INTL 4700	Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs	4 SH
-----------	--	------

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS/RELIGIOUS STUDIES COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Physics and Philosophy**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES**Mathematics**

Complete the following four courses:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH

PHYSICS REQUIREMENTS FOR COMBINED MAJOR**Introductory Physics**

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:

PHYSICS 1		
PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
or PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYSICS 2		
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
or PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

Intermediate Physics

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	4 SH
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	0 SH

Advanced Physics

Complete the following three courses:

PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHYS 5115	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH

Physics Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 4606	Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics	4 SH
PHYS 3500	Physics with Computers	4 SH

PHYS 4606	Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics	4 SH
PHYS 4621	Biological Physics 1	4 SH
PHYS 4623	Medical Physics	4 SH
PHYS 4651	Medical Physics Seminar 1	4 SH
PHYS 4652	Medical Physics Seminar 2	4 SH
PHYS 5111	Astrophysics and Cosmology	4 SH
PHYS 5113	Introduction to Particle and Nuclear Physics	4 SH
PHYS 5114	Physics of Advanced Materials	4 SH
PHYS 5116	Complex Networks and Applications	4 SH
PHYS 5260	Introduction to Nanoscience and Nanotechnology	4 SH

PHILOSOPHY REQUIREMENTS FOR COMBINED MAJOR

Philosophy Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:

PHIL 1115	Introduction to Logic	4 SH
or PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 2330	Modern Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
or PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH

Philosophy Seminar

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH
PHIL 4510	Philosophy of Science	4 SH
PHIL 4515	Advanced Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH
PHIL 4901	Topics in Philosophy Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 4902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH
RELS 4606	Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies	4 SH

Additional Electives

Complete four additional electives in philosophy.

PHYSICS/PHILOSOPHY INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Complete the following two courses:

PHIL 4510	Philosophy of Science	4 SH
PHYS 3601	Classical Dynamics	4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

PHYSICS AND PHILOSOPHY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 98 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

131 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Philosophy

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 2330	Modern Philosophy	4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three philosophy courses.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Religious Studies

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete four of the following courses:

RELS 1150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH
RELS 1220	The Meaning of Death	4 SH
RELS 1260	Apocalypticism in Film	4 SH
RELS 1275	Eastern Religions	4 SH
RELS 1280	Islam	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 4390	Cults and Sects	4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one religious studies elective.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Ethics

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete four courses from the following list. Two courses must be numbered 2000 or above:

PHIL 1102	Introduction to Contemporary Moral Issues	4 SH
PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
PHIL 1145	Technology and Human Values	4 SH
PHIL 1150	Sex, Power, and Oppression: An Introduction	4 SH
PHIL 1155	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH

PHIL 1160	Introduction to Economic Justice	4 SH
PHIL 1165	Moral and Social Problems in Health Care	4 SH
PHIL 1170	Business Ethics	4 SH
PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
PHIL 2301	Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice	4 SH
PHIL 2302	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH
PHIL 2303	Social and Political Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 3435	Moral Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 3465	Advanced Medical Ethics	4 SH
PHIL 3480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

POLITICAL SCIENCE

www.northeastern.edu/polisci

MITCHELL A. ORENSTEIN, PhD

Professor and Chair

Office: 301 Meserve Hall

Phone: 617.373.2796

Fax: 617.373.5311

Email contact: Barbara L. Chin, *Administrative Secretary*,

b.chin@neu.edu

Political science majors study the art and science of politics, the structure and functions of government, political behavior, and public policymaking. Students will be exposed to the political and policy dimensions of societies, economic systems, and cultures, today and across time, both in the United States and in other nations.

Political science majors begin with a set of core courses covering American politics, comparative politics, international relations, and research methods. Building upon that base of knowledge, majors choose electives from a broad range of offerings. Electives chosen may follow a general path of interest designed by the student, or they can be structured to fit within more specialized concentrations in law and legal issues, international and comparative politics, or public policy and administration. More broadly, political science students may be interested in pursuing security studies; democracy, development, and international studies; policy studies; or American studies. Most majors participate in the cooperative education program, with placements in local, state, and federal government agencies; law firms; nonprofit institutions; and corporations. Many students complete either a co-op position or an internship with a congressional representative, a senator, a governor, or other elected public servant; some students do international co-ops.

Students may also participate in extracurricular programs designed to expand their leadership ability, such as the Political Science Student Association, Pi Sigma Alpha, Model United Nations, Model Arab League, Model NATO, student government, College Democrats, College Republicans, Generation Citizen, or other student groups. Many students study in one of the college's international programs, such as the Irish Studies program, which includes an internship in the Irish Parliament. Students also may qualify for the University Honors Program.

The major in political science is designed to help prepare students for law school, graduate school, careers in government and the nonprofit sector, as well as for teaching, journalism, legislative or lobbying positions, public relations activities, and work in international corporations and nongovernmental organizations (NGOs).

Transferring to the Major

Upperclass students transferring to the major must have a cumulative GPA of at least 2.500.

Academic Progression Standards

Same as university-wide standards described under “Academic Status” on page 23.

BA in Political Science

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

INTRODUCTION TO COLLEGE

Complete the following course:

POLS 1000	Political Science at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	-----------------------------------	------

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Political Science Requirements

Complete the following five courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH
POLS 2399	Research Methods in Political Science	4 SH
POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH

Political Theory

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

Political Science Capstone

Complete the following course:

POLS 4701	Political Science Senior Capstone	4 SH
or POLS 4703	Senior Thesis	4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete cooperative education or study abroad or one course from the following list. *Note:* Up to two credit-bearing courses count toward political science electives:

AFRS 4645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH
POLS 4905	Moot Court	4 SH
POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH
POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH
POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH
POLS 4939	Internship in State Government	4 SH
POLS 4940	Group Internship	4 SH
POLS 4942	Internship in Politics	4 SH
POLS 4944	Student Leadership Practicum	4 SH

POLS 4946	Internship in American Government	4 SH
POLS 4948	Community-Based Research Practicum	4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES FOR BA

Complete six political science electives with a minimum of four numbered 2000 or above. *Note:* You may use four courses from the elective area to fulfill a concentration.

POLITICAL SCIENCE CONCENTRATIONS (OPTIONAL)

If you are working toward one of the following concentrations, please declare it with your advisor so that it may be added to your record. *Note:* You may use four courses from the elective area to fulfill a concentration.

Concentration in Law and Legal Issues

Complete four courses from the following list:

POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 3300	The U.S. Congress	4 SH
POLS 3302	Judicial Process and Behavior	4 SH
POLS 3305	The American Presidency	4 SH
POLS 3307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
POLS 3324	Law and Society	4 SH
POLS 4500	U.S. Constitutional Law	4 SH
POLS 4505	U.S. Civil Liberties	4 SH
POLS 4510	International Law	4 SH
POLS 4615	Seminar in Public Law	4 SH
POLS 4905	Moot Court	4 SH

Concentration in International and Comparative Politics

Complete four courses from the following list:

AFAM 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 4645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH
POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH
POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH
POLS 3410	Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water	4 SH
POLS 3415	Ethnic Conflict in Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 3418	Nationalism	4 SH
POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH
POLS 3425	U.S. Foreign Policy	4 SH
POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH
POLS 3445	Politics in Central and Eastern Europe	4 SH
POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH
POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH

POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH
POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH
POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
POLS 4510	International Law	4 SH
POLS 4515	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 4530	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH
POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH
POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH
POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH
Concentration in Public Policy and Administration		
Complete four courses from the following list:		
AFAM 2360	Politics of Poverty	4 SH
POLS 2334	Bureaucracy and Government Organizations	4 SH
POLS 2335	Budgeting and Taxation	4 SH
POLS 2340	Business and Government	4 SH
POLS 2345	Urban Policies and Politics	4 SH
POLS 2350	State and Local Politics	4 SH
POLS 2355	Intergovernmental Relations	4 SH
POLS 2357	Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
POLS 2385	U.S. Health and Welfare Policy	4 SH
POLS 2390	Science, Technology, and Public Policy	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
POLS 3300	The U.S. Congress	4 SH
POLS 3302	Judicial Process and Behavior	4 SH
POLS 3305	The American Presidency	4 SH
POLS 3307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
POLS 3310	Public Opinion, Voting, and Elections	4 SH
POLS 3315	Interest Groups and Public Policy	4 SH
POLS 3320	Politics and Mass Media	4 SH
POLS 3402	Survey Research and Polling	4 SH
POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
POLS 3410	Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water	4 SH
POLS 3425	U.S. Foreign Policy	4 SH
POLS 4948	Community-Based Research Practicum	4 SH
SOCL 2358	Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs	4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 52 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Political Science

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

INTRODUCTION TO COLLEGE

Complete the following course:

POLS 1000	Political Science at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	-----------------------------------	------

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Political Science Requirements

Complete the following five courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH
POLS 2399	Research Methods in Political Science	4 SH
POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH

Political Theory

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

Political Science Capstone

Complete the following course:

POLS 4701	Political Science Senior Capstone	4 SH
or POLS 4703	Senior Thesis	4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete cooperative education or study abroad or one course from the following list. *Note:* Up to two credit-bearing courses count toward political science electives:

AFRS 4645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH
POLS 4905	Moot Court	4 SH
POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH
POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH
POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH
POLS 4939	Internship in State Government	4 SH
POLS 4940	Group Internship	4 SH
POLS 4942	Internship in Politics	4 SH
POLS 4944	Student Leadership Practicum	4 SH
POLS 4946	Internship in American Government	4 SH
POLS 4948	Community-Based Research Practicum	4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES FOR BS

Complete eight political science electives with a minimum of six numbered 2000 or above. *Note:* You may use four courses from the elective area to fulfill a concentration.

POLITICAL SCIENCE CONCENTRATIONS (OPTIONAL)

If you are working toward one of the following concentrations, please declare it with your advisor so that it may be added to your record. *Note:* You may use four courses from the elective area to fulfill a concentration.

Concentration in Law and Legal Issues

Complete four courses from the following list:

POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 3300	The U.S. Congress	4 SH
POLS 3302	Judicial Process and Behavior	4 SH
POLS 3305	The American Presidency	4 SH
POLS 3307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
POLS 3324	Law and Society	4 SH
POLS 4500	U.S. Constitutional Law	4 SH
POLS 4505	U.S. Civil Liberties	4 SH
POLS 4510	International Law	4 SH
POLS 4615	Seminar in Public Law	4 SH
POLS 4905	Moot Court	4 SH

Concentration in International and Comparative Politics

Complete four courses from the following list:

AFAM 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 4645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH
POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH
POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH
POLS 3410	Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water	4 SH
POLS 3415	Ethnic Conflict in Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 3418	Nationalism	4 SH
POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH
POLS 3425	U.S. Foreign Policy	4 SH
POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH
POLS 3445	Politics in Central and Eastern Europe	4 SH
POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH
POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH
POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH
POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH

POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
POLS 4510	International Law	4 SH
POLS 4515	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 4530	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH
POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH
POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH
POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH

Concentration in Public Policy and Administration

Complete four courses from the following list:

AFAM 2360	Politics of Poverty	4 SH
POLS 2334	Bureaucracy and Government Organizations	4 SH
POLS 2335	Budgeting and Taxation	4 SH
POLS 2340	Business and Government	4 SH
POLS 2345	Urban Policies and Politics	4 SH
POLS 2350	State and Local Politics	4 SH
POLS 2355	Intergovernmental Relations	4 SH
POLS 2357	Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
POLS 2385	U.S. Health and Welfare Policy	4 SH
POLS 2390	Science, Technology, and Public Policy	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
POLS 3300	The U.S. Congress	4 SH
POLS 3302	Judicial Process and Behavior	4 SH
POLS 3305	The American Presidency	4 SH
POLS 3307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
POLS 3310	Public Opinion, Voting, and Elections	4 SH
POLS 3315	Interest Groups and Public Policy	4 SH
POLS 3320	Politics and Mass Media	4 SH
POLS 3402	Survey Research and Polling	4 SH
POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
POLS 3410	Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water	4 SH
POLS 3425	U.S. Foreign Policy	4 SH
POLS 4948	Community-Based Research Practicum	4 SH
SOCL 2358	Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs	4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 60 semester hours in the major.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. *Note:* Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Studies and Political Science**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS***Social Science Component*****ECONOMICS**

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH

PHILOSOPHY

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
PHIL 3480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH

SOCIOLOGY

Complete the following course:

SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

Science Component

Complete one course in each of the following four subject areas with corresponding lab, as indicated:

BIOLOGY

BIOL 1145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

ENVR 1104	Natural Disasters and Catastrophes	4 SH
ENVR 1112	Environmental Geology	4 SH
ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH

ENVIRONMENT

ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

QUANTITATIVE METHODS

ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH
MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS***Political Science Requirements***

Complete the following five courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH

POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH

Political Theory

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

Political Science Restricted Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

POLS 2334	Bureaucracy and Government Organizations	4 SH
POLS 2390	Science, Technology, and Public Policy	4 SH
POLS 3307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
POLS 3315	Interest Groups and Public Policy	4 SH
POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH
POLS 3410	Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH

Political Science Elective

Complete one additional political science course.

INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND POLITICAL SCIENCE COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Political Science and Business Administration**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Introduction to College**

Complete one of the following courses:

BUSN 1102	Personal Skill Development for Business	1 SH
POLS 1000	Political Science at Northeastern	1 SH

Political Science Requirements

Complete the following three courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

Political Theory

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

Political Science Restricted Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

POLS 2335	Budgeting and Taxation	4 SH
POLS 2340	Business and Government	4 SH
POLS 2345	Urban Policies and Politics	4 SH
POLS 3307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH

Political Science Electives

Complete two upper-division political science courses in the following range:

POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

Statistics

Complete one of the following courses:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH

BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS**Accounting**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH

Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**Mathematics**

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Economics

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

Computer Science

Complete the following course:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
---------	---------------------------------------	------

Co-op Preparation

Complete one of the following courses:

BUSN 1103	Professional Development for Business Co-op	1 SH
EESH 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH

Business Cooperative Education Requirement

Complete one six-month co-op experience.

Capstone

Complete one of the following courses:

POLS 4701	Political Science Senior Capstone	4 SH
STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH

BUSINESS CONCENTRATIONS

Complete one of the following business concentrations:

Concentration in Accounting**ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

CAPSTONE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Introduction to Product Design for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Start-Up Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Finance

FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219 or FINA 2720	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor or Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH

FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

Concentration in Management

MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215 or INTB 3310	Family Business Management or Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Health-Care Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Introduction to Human Resources Management	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

Concentration in Management Information Systems

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Designing Web Applications	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH

Concentration in Marketing

MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 3310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 3420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH

MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

Concentration in Supply Chain Management

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA/BS in Political Science and Communication Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA (BA STUDENTS ONLY)

See page 33 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE REQUIREMENTS

Core Courses in Political Science

Complete the following four courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH
POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH

Political Thought

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

Political Science Upper-Division Electives

Complete two upper-division political science courses in the following range:

POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

Political Science Electives

Complete two additional political science electives.

COMMUNICATION STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Core Courses in Political Communication

Complete the following four courses:

COMM 1101	Introduction to Communication Studies	4 SH
COMM 1112	Public Speaking	4 SH
COMM 1210	Persuasion and Rhetoric	4 SH
COMM 4610	Political Communication	4 SH

Communication Studies Electives

Complete five courses from the following list:

COMM 1231	Principles of Organizational Communication	4 SH
COMM 1310	Classical Rhetorical Theory	4 SH
COMM 1331	Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship	4 SH
COMM 1412	Social Movement Communication	4 SH
COMM 1414	American Public Address 1, 1630–1930	4 SH
COMM 2301	Methods and Research in Communication	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
COMM 2631	Crisis Communication and Image Management	4 SH
COMM 3201	Health Communication	4 SH
COMM 3331	Argumentation and Debate	4 SH
COMM 3409	Advocacy Writing	4 SH
COMM 3414	American Public Address 2, 1930–Present	4 SH
COMM 3415	Rhetorical Criticism	4 SH
COMM 3451	Advertising Practices	4 SH
COMM 3501	Free Speech: Law and Practice	4 SH
COMM 3532	Theories of Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
COMM 4533	Consultation Skills	4 SH
COMM 4602	Contemporary Rhetorical Theory	4 SH
COMM 4603	Advocacy Workshop	4 SH
COMM 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
COMM 4994	Internship in Communication	4 SH
MSCR 2302	Advertising and Promotional Culture	4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Political Communication

Complete the following course. This course also counts as a core course in political communication:

COMM 4610	Political Communication	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

Politics and Mass Media

Complete the following course:

POLS 3320	Politics and Mass Media	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

POLITICAL SCIENCE AND COMMUNICATION STUDIES COMBINED MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 72 semester hours for the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Political Science and Economics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Political Science Requirements**

Complete the following three courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

Political Theory

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

Political Science Restricted Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

POLS 2335	Budgeting and Taxation	4 SH
POLS 2340	Business and Government	4 SH
POLS 2345	Urban Policies and Politics	4 SH
POLS 2355	Intergovernmental Relations	4 SH
POLS 2357	Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
POLS 2358	Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
POLS 2360	Politics of Poverty	4 SH
POLS 3307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH

Political Science Electives

Complete any two upper-division political science courses in the following range:

POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**Breadth Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH

Required Economics Courses

Complete the following five courses. Grades in these five courses and in POLS 2400 or ECON 2350 (listed below) must average a minimum of 2.000:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 3520	History of Economic Thought	4 SH

Economics Electives

Complete three courses from the following list. At least one course must be at or above the intermediate level:

ECON 1230	Health Care and Medical Economics	4 SH
ECON 1240	Economics of Crime	4 SH
ECON 1270	Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 3415	Poverty and Income	4 SH
ECON 3420	Urban Economic Issues	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ECON 3424	Law and Economics	4 SH
ECON 3440	Public Finance	4 SH
ECON 3461	Government and Business	4 SH
ECON 4634	Comparative Economics	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH

QUANTITATIVE TECHNIQUES/STATISTICS

Complete either of the statistics and departmental elective combinations listed below:

Combination A

Complete the following course:

POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

and an additional economics elective from the following list:

ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 3415	Poverty and Income	4 SH
ECON 3420	Urban Economic Issues	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ECON 3425	Energy Economics	4 SH
ECON 3440	Public Finance	4 SH
ECON 3461	Government and Business	4 SH
ECON 3490	Public Choice Economics	4 SH

ECON 4634	Comparative Economics	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH

Combination B

Complete the following course:

ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
-----------	------------	------

and an upper-division political science course from the following range:

POLS 2401 to POLS 5999

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**Senior Seminar/Capstone**

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
POLS 4701	Political Science Senior Capstone	4 SH
POLS 4703	Senior Thesis	4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Political Science and Economics**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Political Science Requirements**

Complete the following three courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

Political Theory

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

Political Science Restricted Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

POLS 2335	Budgeting and Taxation	4 SH
POLS 2340	Business and Government	4 SH
POLS 2345	Urban Policies and Politics	4 SH
POLS 2355	Intergovernmental Relations	4 SH
POLS 2357	Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs	4 SH

POLS 2358	Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
POLS 2360	Politics of Poverty	4 SH
POLS 3307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH

Political Science Electives

Complete any two upper-division political science courses from the following range:

POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BS**Breadth Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH

Required Economics Courses

Complete the following five courses. Grades in these five courses and in POLS 2400 or ECON 2350 (listed below) must average a minimum of 2.000:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH

Economics Electives

Complete three courses from the following list. At least one course must be at or above the intermediate level:

ECON 1230	Health Care and Medical Economics	4 SH
ECON 1240	Economics of Crime	4 SH
ECON 1270	Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 3415	Poverty and Income	4 SH
ECON 3420	Urban Economic Issues	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ECON 3424	Law and Economics	4 SH
ECON 3425	Energy Economics	4 SH
ECON 3440	Public Finance	4 SH
ECON 3461	Government and Business	4 SH
ECON 3490	Public Choice Economics	4 SH
ECON 4634	Comparative Economics	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH

QUANTITATIVE TECHNIQUES/STATISTICS

Complete either of the statistics and departmental elective combinations listed below:

Combination A

Complete the following course:

POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

and an additional economics elective from the following list:

ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
-----------	---	------

ECON 3415	Poverty and Income	4 SH
ECON 3420	Urban Economic Issues	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ECON 3425	Energy Economics	4 SH
ECON 3440	Public Finance	4 SH
ECON 3461	Government and Business	4 SH
ECON 3490	Public Choice Economics	4 SH
ECON 4634	Comparative Economics	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH

Combination B

Complete the following course:

ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
-----------	------------	------

and an upper-division political science course from the following range:

POLS 2401 to POLS 5999

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**Senior Seminar/Capstone**

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
POLS 4701	Political Science Senior Capstone	4 SH
POLS 4703	Senior Thesis	4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Political Science and International Affairs**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Political Science Requirements**

Complete the following four courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH
POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH

Political Theory

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES FOR BA

Complete four upper-division political science electives.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
or ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH

Regional Analysis

Complete three regional analysis courses, at least two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. Summer-session study abroad are also acceptable in combination with Dialogue of Civilizations. See department for additional courses.

AFRICA

AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH
AFRS 1180	African History	4 SH
or HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
AFRS 2307	Africa Today	4 SH
AFRS 2348	Arts and Culture of Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
or HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
AFRS 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
or HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2465	The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH
AFRS 3428	African Languages	4 SH
AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
or POLS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 3470	Identity and Nationalism in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 4645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH
AFRS 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH

ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH	CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH	CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH	CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH	CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH
POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH	CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH
ASIA			CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
ANTH 4515	Anthropology of South Asia	4 SH	CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH	CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH
ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH	CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH
ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH	ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH
ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH	ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH	ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
CLTR 1500	Backgrounds of Chinese Culture	4 SH	HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH
CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH	HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH
CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH	HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH	HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH	HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH	HIST 1281	Holocaust	4 SH
HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH	HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH	HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH	HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH	HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH
HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH	HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH	HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH
HIST 2350	Modern China	4 SH	HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH	HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH	HIST 2377	Ireland and the Irish Migration	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH	HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH	HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH	HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH	HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH
POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH	HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH
POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH	HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH
RELS 1231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH	LITR 1250	Dante's Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH
RELS 1273	Jainism	4 SH	LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH
RELS 1275	Eastern Religions	4 SH	LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH	LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH	LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH	LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH	LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH			
RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH			
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH			
EUROPE					
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH			
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH			
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH			

LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH	LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH
LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH	MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH			
LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH	POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH
MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH			
MUSC 1121	Medieval and Renaissance Music	4 SH	MIDDLE EAST		
MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH	CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH	CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH	ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH
			HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
POLS 3445	Politics in Central and Eastern Europe	4 SH			
POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH	HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH	HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH	HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH
			HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH
LATIN AMERICA					
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH			
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH	HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH	HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH
AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH	HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH	HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
			HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH	HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH
CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH	INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH	INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH
CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH	JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH	MEST 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH	MEST 2300	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH
ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH	MEST 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH	MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH	POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH	POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH	POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH	RELS 1280	Islam	4 SH
HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH	RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH	RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH	WMNS 2500	Women and Social Change in the Middle East	4 SH
LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH			
			RUSSIA		
			HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
			HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH
			HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
			HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
			HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH

HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH	ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH
HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH	ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH	ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH
HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH	ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH	ENGL 4684	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH	ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH	ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH	ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
			ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH
			ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH
			ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
			HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH
			HIST 1202	Global Inequity	4 SH
			HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH
			HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH
			HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH
			HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH
			HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH
			HIST 1389	History of Espionage	4 SH
			HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH
			HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
			HIST 2212	Cultural Responses to Catastrophe	4 SH
			HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH
			HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH
			HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH
			HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH
			HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
			HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH
			HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH
			HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH
			HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH
			HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
			HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH
			HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH
			HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH
			HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH
			HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
			HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH
			HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH
			HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH
			INTB 1201	Global Environment of International Business	4 SH
			or INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
			or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
			INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
			INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
			INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH
			INTL 4940	Global Corps Practicum	4 SH

Global Dynamics

Complete two global dynamics courses, one of which must be numbered 2000 or above, from the following list. *Note:* Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement.

AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH
AFAM 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3410	Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH
AFRS 4500 or ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 4585	Current Issues in the African Diaspora	4 SH
ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH
ANTH 3450	Globalization: Theory and Practice	4 SH
ARCH 1310	History of World Architecture 1	4 SH
ARCH 1320	History of World Architecture 2	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH

INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective	4 SH	SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH
JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH	SOCL 3471	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH
LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH	SOCL 3480	Comparative Political Economy	4 SH
LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH	SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH
LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH	WMNS 3441	Topics in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH
MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH			
MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH			
MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH			
MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions 3: World War and Music	4 SH			
MUSC 3470	War and Music	4 SH			
PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH			
PHIL 1155	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH			
PHIL 2302	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH			
PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH			
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH			
PHIL 5003	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH			
PHTH 5220	Health and Human Rights	3 SH			
PHTH 5230	Global Health	3 SH			
POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH			
POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH			
POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH			
POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH			
POLS 3415	Ethnic Conflict in Comparative Politics	4 SH			
POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH			
POLS 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH			
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH			
POLS 4510	International Law	4 SH			
POLS 4515	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH			
POLS 4530	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH			
POLS 4580	Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations	4 SH			
POLS 4605	Seminar in Comparative Politics	4 SH			
POLS 4610	Seminar in International Relations	4 SH			
POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH			
POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH			
POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH			
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH			
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH			
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH			
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH			
RELS 2313	Modern Jewish Diaspora	4 SH			
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH			
SOCL 1268	Social Movements	4 SH			
SOCL 1283	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH			

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Capstone

Complete one of the following courses:

INTL 4700	Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs	4 SH
POLS 4701	Political Science Senior Capstone	4 SH
POLS 4703	Senior Thesis	4 SH

International Experiential Learning

Complete at least one "international semester" (one full semester or two summer half semesters) via study abroad, international internship, or international co-op.

POLITICAL SCIENCE AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA/MA in Political Science

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor's/master's program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

BA/MPA in Political Science

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor's/master's program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

BS/MA in Political Science

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor's/master's program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

BS/MPA in Political Science

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor's/master's program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

Minor in Political Science

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete two of the following courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three political science courses.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

SOCIOLOGY AND ANTHROPOLOGY

www.northeastern.edu/socant

STEVEN P. VALLAS, PhD

Professor and Chair

Office: 500 Holmes Hall

Phone: 617.373.2686

Fax: 617.373.2688

Email contact: Mary Ramsey, *Administrative Assistant*,
m.ramsey@neu.edu

Sociology and cultural anthropology provide the critical perspective needed for studying the social and cultural arrangements in which people live, for understanding how societies function, for investigating the conditions under which people change society, and for describing the modes and conditions of cooperation that make social life possible.

Courses in the program examine such areas as gender, race, class, globalization, cities, conflict, law and crime, multiculturalism and intercultural relations, technology and the environment, education, media, and the comparative interdisciplinary analyses of societies. Many courses are directly relevant to majors in other fields, including economics, political science, philosophy, literature, criminal justice, and business.

The major in sociology or cultural anthropology seeks to prepare students for careers in public or private service, including such fields as law, teaching, social work, administration or management, and research.

Transferring to the Major

Students transferring *during* the freshman year must be making satisfactory academic progress as defined in the "Academic Status" section on page 23. Students transferring *after* the freshman year must:

1. Have completed three courses in anthropology or sociology with a grade of C or better.
2. Have a cumulative GPA of at least 2.000.

Academic Progression Standards

Same as university-wide standards described under "Academic Status" on page 23.

BA in Sociology**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

SOCIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Courses in the major require a grade of C or higher.

Required Sociology

Complete the following four courses:

SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH
SOCL 2300	Social Theory	4 SH
SOCL 2320	Statistical Analysis in Sociology	4 SH
SOCL 2321	Research Methods in Sociology	4 SH

Cultural Anthropology

Complete the following course:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4600	Senior Seminar	4 SH
-----------	----------------	------

REQUIRED SOCIOLOGY ELECTIVES**Introductory-Level Electives**

Complete two courses from the following range:

SOCL 1200 to SOCL 1999

Intermediate-Level Electives

Complete three courses from the following range:

SOCL 2000 to SOCL 3999

Advanced-Level Electives

Complete two courses from the following range:

SOCL 4000 to SOCL 4999

Social Science Electives

Complete four social science courses from the following subject areas. Social science electives may not include music or art: AFAM, AFRS, ANTH, CRIM, ECON, HIST, HUSV, INTL, LING, LPSC, POLS, or PSYC.

The following course may also be used as a social science elective:

WMNS 3441	Topics in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH
-----------	--	------

SOCIOLOGY EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one of the following courses or a study abroad:

SOCL 3470	Social Conflict and Community Service	4 SH
SOCL 3487	Applied Sociology: Practice and Theory	4 SH
SOCL 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH

SOCIOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Sociology**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

SOCIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Courses in the major require a grade of C or higher.

Required Sociology

Complete the following four courses:

SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH
SOCL 2300	Social Theory	4 SH
SOCL 2320	Statistical Analysis in Sociology	4 SH
SOCL 2321	Research Methods in Sociology	4 SH

Cultural Anthropology

Complete the following course:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4600	Senior Seminar	4 SH
-----------	----------------	------

REQUIRED SOCIOLOGY ELECTIVES**Introductory-Level Electives**

Complete three courses from the following range:

SOCL 1200 to SOCL 1999

Intermediate-Level Electives

Complete five courses from the following range:

SOCL 2000 to SOCL 3999

Advanced-Level Electives

Complete two courses from the following range:

SOCL 4000 to SOCL 4999

Social Science Electives

Complete six social science courses from the following subject areas. Social science electives may not include music or art: AFAM, AFRS, ANTH, CRIM, ECON, HIST, HUSV, INTL, LING, LPSC, POLS, or PSYC.

The following course may also be used as a social science elective:

WMNS 3441	Topics in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH
-----------	--	------

SOCIOLOGY EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one of the following courses or a study abroad:

SOCL 3470	Social Conflict and Community Service	4 SH
SOCL 3487	Applied Sociology: Practice and Theory	4 SH
SOCL 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH

SOCIOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Cultural Anthropology**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Cultural Anthropology**

Complete the following five courses with a grade of C or higher:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 2300	Reading Culture through Ethnography	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
ANTH 4600	Senior Seminar	4 SH
SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH

Advanced Anthropology Courses

Complete two of the following courses with a grade of C or higher. Additional courses taken in this section may be used as electives:

ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
ANTH 4505	Native North Americans	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
ANTH 4515	Anthropology of South Asia	4 SH

Anthropology Electives

Complete six ANTH courses. At least two courses must be numbered 4000 or above. Two courses in study abroad may count toward this requirement.

Social Science Electives

Complete three social science courses from the following subject areas. Social science electives may not include music or art: AFAM, AFRS, CRIM, ECON, HIST, HUSV, INTL, LING, LPSC, POLS, PSYC, or SOCL.

CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete the following course or a study abroad:

ANTH 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Cultural Anthropology**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**Cultural Anthropology**

Complete the following five courses with a grade of C or higher:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 2300	Reading Culture through Ethnography	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
ANTH 4600	Senior Seminar	4 SH
SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH

Advanced Anthropology Courses

Complete two of the following courses with a grade of C or higher. Additional courses taken in this section may be used as electives:

ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
ANTH 4505	Native North Americans	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
ANTH 4515	Anthropology of South Asia	4 SH

Anthropology Electives

Complete eight ANTH courses. At least two courses must be numbered 4000 or above. Two courses in study abroad may count toward this requirement, and the following course may also count toward this requirement:

LING 3412 Language and Culture 4 SH

Social Science Electives

Complete six social science courses from the following subject areas. Social science electives may not include music or art: AFAM, AFRS, CRIM, ECON, HIST, HUSV, INTL, LING, LPSC, POLS, PSYC, or SOCL.

CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete the following course or a study abroad:

ANTH 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA/BS in Sociology and Cultural Anthropology**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA (BA STUDENTS ONLY)

See page 33 for requirement list.

SOCIOLOGY REQUIREMENTS**Required Sociology**

Complete the following four courses with a grade of C or higher:

SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH
SOCL 2300	Social Theory	4 SH
SOCL 2320	Statistical Analysis in Sociology	4 SH
SOCL 2321	Research Methods in Sociology	4 SH

Sociology Electives

Sociology electives require a grade of C– or higher.

INTRODUCTORY ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following range:
SOCL 1200 to SOCL 1999

INTERMEDIATE ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following range:
SOCL 2000 to SOCL 3999

ADVANCED ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following range:
SOCL 4000 to SOCL 4999

Experiential Learning

Complete one of the following courses or complete a study abroad to include a dialogue of civilizations:

SOCL 3470	Social Conflict and Community Service	4 SH
SOCL 3487	Applied Sociology: Practice and Theory	4 SH
SOCL 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH

ANTHROPOLOGY REQUIREMENTS**Foundations**

Complete the following three courses:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 2300	Reading Culture through Ethnography	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH

Area Courses

Complete two courses from the following list:

ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
ANTH 4505	Native North Americans	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
ANTH 4515	Anthropology of South Asia	4 SH
ANTH 4580	Special Topics in Anthropology	4 SH

Anthropology Electives

Complete four electives, two of which must be numbered 4000 or higher, from the following list. However, if ANTH 4600 is used to satisfy the integrative requirement below, then only one of the anthropology electives must be numbered 4000 or higher:

ANTH 2302	Gender and Sexuality: A Cross-Cultural Perspective	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH
ANTH 3450	Globalization: Theory and Practice	4 SH
ANTH 4525	Cultures and Politics of Technology and the Internet	4 SH
ANTH 4580	Special Topics in Anthropology	4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Complete one of the following courses, based on your focus:

ANTH 4600	Senior Seminar	4 SH
SOCL 4600	Senior Seminar	4 SH

SOCIOLOGY AND CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY COMBINED MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in International Affairs and Anthropology**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS**Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

and complete one of the following courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH

Regional Analysis

Complete two regional analysis courses, both of which must be in one region, from the following lists. Summer-session study abroads are also acceptable in combination with Dialogue of Civilizations. See department for additional courses.

AFRICA

AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH
AFRS 1180	African History	4 SH
or HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
AFRS 2307	Africa Today	4 SH
AFRS 2348	Arts and Culture of Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
or HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
AFRS 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
or HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2465	The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH
AFRS 3428	African Languages	4 SH

AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
or POLS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 3470	Identity and Nationalism in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 4645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH
AFRS 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH
HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH
POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH
ASIA		
ANTH 4515	Anthropology of South Asia	4 SH
ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH
ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH
ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1500	Backgrounds of Chinese Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH
HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
HIST 2350	Modern China	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH
POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH
POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH
RELS 1231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH
RELS 1273	Jainism	4 SH
RELS 1275	Eastern Religions	4 SH

RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH	HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH	LITR 1250	Dante's Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH	LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH	LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH	LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH	LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH	LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
EUROPE			LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH	LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH	LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH	LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH	LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH
CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH	MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH
CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH	MUSC 1121	Medieval and Renaissance Music	4 SH
CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH	MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH
CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH	MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH	POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH	POLS 3445	Politics in Central and Eastern Europe	4 SH
CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH	POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH
CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH	SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH
ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH	THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH	LATIN AMERICA		
ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH	AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH	AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH	AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH	AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH
HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH	AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH
HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH	ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
HIST 1281	Holocaust	4 SH	CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750– 1945	4 SH	CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH
HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH	CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH	CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH
HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH	CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH	CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH
HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH	ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH	ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH
HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH			
HIST 2377	Ireland and the Irish Migration	4 SH			
HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH			
HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH			
HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH			
HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH			
HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH			

ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH	POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH	POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH	RELS 1280	Islam	4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH	RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH	RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH	WMNS 2500	Women and Social Change in the Middle East	4 SH
HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH			
LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH	RUSSIA		
LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH	HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH	HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH
MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH	HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH	HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
			HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH
			HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
			HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH
			HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH
			HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH
MIDDLE EAST			LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH
CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH	POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH	POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH
ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH	SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH			
HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH	Global Dynamics		
HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH		Complete two global dynamics courses from the following list.	
HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH		See department for additional courses. <i>Note:</i> Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:	
HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH	AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH	AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH	AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH
HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH	AFAM 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH	AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH
HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH	AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH	AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH
HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH	AFRS 3410	Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora	4 SH
INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH	AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH
INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH	AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH
JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH	AFRS 4500 or ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH	AFRS 4585	Current Issues in the African Diaspora	4 SH
MEST 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH	ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
MEST 2300	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH	ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH
MEST 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH	ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH
MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH	ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH	ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH
			ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH

ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH	INTB 1201	Global Environment of International Business	4 SH
ARCH 1310	History of World Architecture 1	4 SH			
ARCH 1320	History of World Architecture 2	4 SH	or INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH			
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH	or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH			
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH	INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH	INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH	INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH	INTL 4940	Global Corps Practicum	4 SH
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH	INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH	JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH	LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH	LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH
ENGL 4684	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH	LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH
ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH	MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH	MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH
ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH	MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions 3: World War and Music	4 SH
ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH	MUSC 3470	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH	PHIL 1130	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH	PHIL 1155	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH
HIST 1202	Global Inequity	4 SH	PHIL 2302	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH	PHIL 2327	Global Justice	4 SH
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH	PHIL 5001	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH
HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH	PHIL 5003	Health and Human Rights	3 SH
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH	PHTH 5220	Global Health	3 SH
HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH	PHTH 5230	Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 1389	History of Espionage	4 SH	POLS 1155	Religion and Politics	4 SH
HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH	POLS 2370	International Political Economy	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH	POLS 3405	International Organizations	4 SH
HIST 2212	Cultural Responses to Catastrophe	4 SH	POLS 3407	International Security	4 SH
HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH	POLS 3408	Ethnic Conflict in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH	POLS 3415	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH
HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH	POLS 3420	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH	POLS 3441	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH	POLS 3487	International Law	4 SH
HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH	POLS 4510	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH	POLS 4515	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH	POLS 4530	Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations	4 SH
HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH	POLS 4580	Seminar in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH	POLS 4605	Seminar in International Relations	4 SH
HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH	POLS 4610	Model United Nations	4 SH
HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH	POLS 4910	Model NATO	4 SH
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH	POLS 4918		
HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH			
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH			
HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH			
HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH			
HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH			

POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH
RELS 2313	Modern Jewish Diaspora	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
SOCL 1268	Social Movements	4 SH
SOCL 1283	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH
SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH
SOCL 3471	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH
SOCL 3480	Comparative Political Economy	4 SH
SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH
WMNS 3441	Topics in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH

International Experiential Learning

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two approved short-term programs abroad.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

ANTHROPOLOGY REQUIREMENTS

Cultural Anthropology

Complete the following three courses with a grade of C– or higher:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 2300	Reading Culture through Ethnography	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH

Anthropology Electives

Complete three courses from the following list. Two courses in study abroad may also count toward this requirement:

ANTH 2302	Gender and Sexuality: A Cross-Cultural Perspective	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH

Social Science Electives

Complete two social science courses from the following subject areas. Social science electives may not include music or art: AFAM, AFRS, CRIM, ECON, HIST, HUSV, INTL, LING, POLS, PSYC, or SOCL.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Global Markets

Complete the following course:

ANTH 3450	Globalization: Theory and Practice	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

Capstone

Complete the following two courses:

ANTH 4600	Senior Seminar	4 SH
INTL 4700	Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs	4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS AND ANTHROPOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA/MA in Sociology

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor's/master's program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

BS/MA in Sociology

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor's/master's program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

Minor in Sociology

INTRODUCTION TO SOCIOLOGY

Complete the following course:

SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH

RESEARCH METHODS

Complete one of the following courses. An intermediate- or advanced-level elective may be substituted for SOCL 2321 if taken for the major:

SOCL 2300 Social Theory 4 SH

SOCL 2321 Research Methods in Sociology 4 SH

INTRODUCTORY-LEVEL REQUIRED ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following range:

SOCL 1200 to SOCL 1299

INTERMEDIATE-/ADVANCED-LEVEL REQUIRED ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following range:

SOCL 3400 to SOCL 4599

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Cultural Anthropology

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH

ANTH 2300 Reading Culture through Ethnography 4 SH

INTERMEDIATE-LEVEL REQUIRED ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following range:

ANTH 2300 to ANTH 3999

ADVANCED-LEVEL REQUIRED ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following range:

ANTH 4500 to ANTH 4599

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Appendix

Governing Boards and Officers of Northeastern

OFFICERS OF THE CORPORATION AND BOARD OF TRUSTEES 2012–2013

Henry J. Nasella, *Chairman*
Richard A. D'Amore, *Vice Chair*
Edward G. Galante, *Vice Chair*
Katherine S. McHugh, *Vice Chair*
Carole J. Shapazian, *Vice Chair*

Officers Emeritae/i

Neal F. Finnegan, *Chairman Emeritus*
Sy Sternberg, *Chairman Emeritus*
William F. Allen Jr., *Vice Chairman Emeritus*
George D. Behrakis, *Vice Chairman Emeritus*
George W. Chamillard, *Vice Chairman Emeritus*
Richard P. Chapman Jr., *Vice Chairman Emeritus*
H. Patricia Hanna, *Vice Chair Emerita*
Frederic T. Hersey, *Vice Chairman Emeritus*
George S. Kariotis, *Vice Chairman Emeritus*
Donald J. Kramer, *Vice Chairman Emeritus*
Robert C. Marini, *Vice Chairman Emeritus*
Richard C. Ockerbloom, *Vice Chairman Emeritus*
Jean C. Tempel, *Vice Chair Emerita*
Alan D. Tobin, *Vice Chairman Emeritus*

MEMBERS OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES

Barbara C. Alleyne
Margot Botsford
Nonnie S. Burnes
Peter B. Cameron
William J. Conley
William J. Cotter
Richard A. D'Amore
Edmond J. English
Edward G. Galante
Chad Gifford
William S. Howard
Venetia G. Kontogouris
Anthony R. Manganaro
Katherine S. McHugh
Alan S. McKim
Henry J. Nasella
Kathryn M. Nicholson
Ronald L. Rossetti
Ronald Sargent
Carole J. Shapazian

Robert J. Shillman
Sy Sternberg
Joseph M. Tucci
Michael J. Zamkow

Joseph Aoun
Roger M. Marino
(ex officio)

Trustees Emeritae/i

William F. Allen Jr.
George D. Behrakis
Frederick Brodsky
Frederick L. Brown
Louis W. Cabot
Helene R. Cahners-Kaplan
George W. Chamillard
Richard P. Chapman Jr.
John J. Cullinane
Harry T. Daniels
Ruth S. Felton
James V. Fetchero
Neal F. Finnegan
W. Kevin Fitzgerald
H. Patricia Hanna
Frederic T. Hersey
Arnold S. Hiatt
Carl R. Hurtig
J. Philip Johnston
George S. Kariotis
Donald J. Kramer
Richard G. Lesser
Diane H. Lupean
Robert C. Marini
Roger M. Marino
Lloyd J. Mullin
Richard C. Ockerbloom
Richard A. Ollen
Arthur A. Pappas
Thomas L. Phillips
Dennis J. Picard
William J. Pruyn
Kenneth G. Ryder
Janet M. Smith
Stephen J. Sweeney
Jean C. Tempel
W. Nicholas Thorndike
Alan D. Tobin

James L. Waters
 Catherine A. White
 Ellen M. Zane

Honorary Trustees

Scott M. Black
 Edward O. Owens
 Lucille R. Zanghi

OTHER MEMBERS OF THE CORPORATION

Quincy L. Allen
 Ernie P. Anastos
 Tarek As'ad
 Robert J. Awkward
 Vincent F. Barletta
 Jeffrey S. Bornstein
 Richard Bready
 John F. Burke
 Louise Firth Campbell
 Lawrence G. Cetrulo
 Nassib G. Chamoun
 Arthur L. Cherry
 William D. Chin
 Robert A. Clayson
 Steven J. Cody
 Daniel T. Condon
 Timothy J. Connelly
 William M. Cowan
 Joseph J. Cronin
 Richard J. DeAgazio
 Kevin DeNuccio
 Priscilla H. Douglas
 Adriane J. Dudley
 Gary C. Dunton
 Michael J. Egan
 Douglas Epstein
 Lisa D. Foster
 Spencer Fung
 James H. Furneaux
 Gary R. Gregg
 Michael F. Gries
 Lisa Guscott
 Nancy E. B. Haynes
 Manuel A. Henriquez
 Charles C. Hewitt III
 David L. House
 Roderick Ireland
 Frances N. Janis
 Karen C. Koh
 Mark A. Krentzman
 Joseph C. Lawler III
 Mary Kay Leonard
 M. Benjamin Lipman
 William Lowell
 George A. MacConnell
 Susan B. Major
 Todd Manganaro
 Paul V. McDonough
 Thomas P. McDonough
 Angela Menino
 David J. Mondragon
 Susan A. Morelli
 Francis E. Murphy
 James Q. Nolan Jr.
 Peter J. Ogren
 Sophia H. Pappas
 Carlos F. Pena
 Leonard Perham
 Valerie W. Perlowitz
 John E. Pritchard
 John Pulichino
 Eugene M. Reppucci Jr.
 Rhondella Richardson
 David J. Ryan
 George P. Sakellaris
 Jeannine P. Sargent
 Richard Schoenfeld
 William J. Shea
 Michael J. Sheehan
 Robert A. Skelly
 Peter J. Smail
 Shelley Stewart Jr.
 Bruce C. Taub
 Alexander Thorndike
 James R. Turner
 Mark L. Vachon
 James H. Walsh IV
 Laurie B. Werner
 E. Leo Whitworth
 Donald K. Williams Jr.
 Akira Yamamura
 Richard R. Yuse

Administrative Organization

OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

Joseph E. Aoun, BA, MA, PhD, *President*
 Stephen W. Director, BS, MS, PhD, *Provost and Senior Vice President for Academic Affairs*
 Philomena V. Mantella, BS, MSW, PhD, *Senior Vice President for Enrollment Management and Student Life*
 Michael A. Armini, BA, MA, *Senior Vice President for External Affairs*
 Steven Kadish, BA, MCP, *Senior Vice President and Chief Operating Officer*
 Diane Nishigaya MacGillivray, BA, MA, *Senior Vice President for Advancement*
 Ralph C. Martin II, BA, JD, *Senior Vice President and University Counsel*
 Thomas Nedell, BA, MBA, *Vice President and Chief Financial Officer*
 Samuel B. Solomon, BS, MBA, CFA, PhD, *Treasurer*

ACADEMIC DEANS

Nadine Aubry, BS, MS, PhD, *Dean of the College of Engineering*
 Xavier Costa, BA, MS, PhD, *Dean of the College of Arts, Media and Design*
 Hugh G. Courtney, BA, PhD, *Dean of the College of Business Administration*
 Larry A. Finkelstein, BS, MA, PhD, *Dean of the College of Computer and Information Science*
 Terry Fulmer, BS, MS, PhD, *Dean of the Bouvé College of Health Sciences*
 J. Murray Gibson, BSc, PhD, *Dean of the College of Science*
 John LaBrie, BS, MSA, EdD, *Dean of the College of Professional Studies and Vice President of Professional Education*
 Jeremy Paul, AB, JD, *Dean of the School of Law*
 Georges Van Den Abbeele, BA, PhD, *Dean of the College of Social Sciences and Humanities*

VICE PROVOSTS

Susan Ambrose, BA, MA, PhD, *Vice Provost for Teaching and Learning*
 Melvin Bernstein, BS, MS, PhD, *Senior Vice Provost for Research and Graduate Education*
 Mary Loeffelholz, BA, MA, PhD, *Vice Provost for Academic Affairs*
 Robert P. Lowndes, BSc, MBA, PhD, *Vice Provost for Global Relations*
 Susan G. Powers-Lee, BS, PhD, *Vice Provost for Honors and First-Year Programs*
 Anthony Rini, BA, MPA, EdD, *Vice Provost for Budget, Planning, and Administration*
 Bruce E. Ronkin, BM, MM, DMA, *Vice Provost for Undergraduate Education*
 Stephen R. Zoloth, BA, MPH, PhD, *Vice Provost for Health Research and Dean of Academic Affairs*

VICE PRESIDENTS

Jane Brown, BA, MS, *Vice President for Enrollment Management*
 Robert Gittens, BA, JD, *Vice President for Public Affairs*
 Seamus Harreys, BA, EdM, MBA, *Vice President for Business Strategy and Planning*
 Rehan Khan, BS, MBA, *Vice President and Chief Information Officer*
 Luanne M. Kirwin, BA, MA, *Vice President of Development*
 Vincent J. Lembo, BA, JD, *Vice President and Senior Counsel*
 Timothy E. Leshan, BA, MPA, *Vice President for Government Relations*
 Nancy May, AS, BS, *Vice President for Facilities*
 Jack Moynihan, BA, MPA, *Vice President for Alumni Relations and the Northeastern Fund*
 Katherine N. Pendergast, BA, MEd, *Vice President for Human Resources Management*
 John Tobin, BA, *Vice President for City and Community Affairs*
 Laura Wankel, BA, MEd, EdD, *Vice President for Student Affairs*

OTHER ADMINISTRATIVE LEADERS

Linda D. Allen, BA, MEd, *University Registrar*
 Peter P. Roby, BA, MS, *Director of Athletics and Recreation*
 Ronné A. Turner, BA, MA, *Associate Vice President for Enrollment and Dean of Admissions and Marketing*
 William Wakeling, BA, MA, MA, *Dean, University Libraries*

Faculty

Kuzhikalail M. Abraham
Research Professor, Chemistry
and Chemical Biology; Tufts
University, PhD, 1973

Ali Abur
Professor, Electrical and
Computer Engineering; Ohio
State University, PhD, 1985

Daniel Adams
Assistant Professor,
Architecture; Harvard
University, MArch, 2005

George G. Adams
College of Engineering
Distinguished Professor,
Mechanical and Industrial
Engineering; University of
California, Berkeley,
PhD, 1975

Belle Adler
Associate Professor,
Journalism; Northeastern
University, MJ, 1976

Gordon Adomdza
Assistant Professor,
Entrepreneurship and
Innovation; University of
Waterloo (Canada), PhD, 2008

Amal Ahmed
Assistant Professor, Computer
and Information Science;
Princeton University,
PhD, 2004

Sophia Ainslie
Lecturer, Art + Design; School
of the Museum of Fine
Arts/Tufts University,
MFA, 2001

M. Shahid Alam
Professor, Economics;
University of Western Ontario
(Canada), PhD, 1979

Len Albright
Assistant Professor, Sociology
and Anthropology and School
of Public Policy and Urban
Affairs; University of Chicago,
PhD, 2011

Todd M. Alessandri
Associate Professor and
Riesman Research Professor,
International Business and
Strategy; University of North
Carolina, Chapel Hill,
PhD, 2002

Nicole N. Aljoe
Assistant Professor, English;
Tufts University, PhD, 2005

Neil O. Alper
Associate Professor,
Economics; University of
Pittsburgh, PhD, 1977

Akram N. Alshwabkeh
George A. Snell Professor of
Engineering, Civil and
Environmental Engineering;
Louisiana State University,
PhD, 1994

George O. Alverson
Associate Professor, Physics;
University of Illinois, Urbana-
Champaign, PhD, 1979

Steve L. Alves
Clinical Professor, Nursing;
University of Rhode Island,
PhD, 2002

Jane Amidon
Professor, Architecture;
Harvard University, MLA, 1995

Mansoor M. Amiji
Bouvé Distinguished Professor,
Pharmaceutical Sciences;
Purdue University, PhD, 1992

Won-Hee An
Lecturer, Music; Boston
University, DMA, 2007

James S. Anderson
Lecturer, Music; Berklee
College of Music, BM, 1974

Teichi Ando
Professor, Mechanical and
Industrial Engineering;
Colorado School of Mines,
PhD, 1982

Rae Andre
Professor, Management and
Organizational Development;
University of Michigan,
PhD, 1980

Edwin C. Andrews
Associate Professor,
Art + Design; Indiana
University, MFA, 1982

Helen Anis
Clinical Instructor, Speech-
Language Pathology and
Audiology; Northeastern
University, MPA, 1986

Arnold Arluke
Professor, Sociology and
Anthropology; New York
University, PhD, 1978

Carmen G. Armengol
Associate Professor,
Counseling and Applied
Educational Psychology;
Pennsylvania State University,
PhD, 1985

Jane F. Aroian
Associate Professor, Nursing;
Northeastern University,
EdD, 1986

Susan Asai
Associate Professor, Music;
University of California, Los
Angeles, PhD, 1988

Javed A. Aslam
Professor, Computer and
Information Science;
Massachusetts Institute of
Technology, PhD, 1995

Anand Asthagiri
Associate Professor, Chemical
Engineering; Massachusetts
Institute of Technology,
PhD, 2000

Nicholas Athanassiou
Associate Professor,
International Business and
Strategy; University of South
Carolina, PhD, 1995

George Atkinson
Assistant Professor, Health
Sciences; Boston University,
EdD, 1980

Polly Attwood
Assistant Academic Specialist,
Education; Harvard University,
EdD, 2008

Joseph L. Ayers
Professor, Earth and
Environmental Sciences;
University of California, Santa
Cruz, PhD, 1975

Kenneth P. Baclawski
Associate Professor, Computer
and Information Science;
Harvard University, PhD, 1976

Mardges Bacon
Mathews Distinguished
University Professor,
Architecture; Brown University,
PhD, 1978

Sophie Bacq
Assistant Professor,
Entrepreneurship and
Innovation; Louvain School of
Management (Belgium),
PhD, 2012

Rekha Bai
Lecturer, Mathematics;
University of Iowa, PhD, 1995

Richard H. Bailey
Professor, Earth and
Environmental Sciences;
University of North Carolina,
Chapel Hill, PhD, 1973

Wendy Bailey
Associate Professor,
Accounting; University of
Pittsburgh, PhD, 2000

Ramaiya Balachandra
Professor, Supply Chain and
Information Management;
Columbia University,
PhD, 1975

Mary B. Ballou

Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Kent State University, PhD, 1976

Charles Bame-Aldred

Assistant Academic Specialist, Accounting; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD, 2004

Elitsa Banalieva

Assistant Professor and Gary Gregg Faculty Fellow, International Business and Strategy; Indiana University, PhD, 2007

Brendan Bannister

Associate Professor, Management and Organizational Development; Kent State University, DBA, 1983

Arun Bansil

Professor, Physics; Harvard University, PhD, 1974

Albert-Laszlo Barabasi

Distinguished Professor, Computer and Information Science and Physics; Boston University, PhD, 1994

Emanuela Barberis

Associate Professor, Physics; University of California, Santa Cruz, PhD, 1996

G. Elise Barboza

Assistant Professor, African-American Studies; Michigan State University, PhD, 2007

Gloria Barczak

Professor, Marketing; Syracuse University, PhD, 1987

Jay Bardhan

Research Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 2006

Fleura Bardhi

Associate Professor, Marketing; University of Nebraska, Lincoln, PhD, 2004

Judith T. Barr

Associate Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Harvard University, ScD, 1987

Amílcar A. Barreto Jr.

Associate Professor, Political Science; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD, 1995

Stefano Basagni

Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Texas, Dallas, PhD, 2001

Marla Baskerville

Assistant Professor, Management and Organizational Development; Tulane University, PhD, 2008

Linnea M. Basu

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Social Sciences and Humanities; Northeastern University, MS, 2008

Christopher E. Beasley

Assistant Professor, Mathematics; Princeton University, PhD, 2005

Michelle A. Beauchesne

Associate Professor, Nursing; Boston University, DNSc, 1989

Gail S. Begley

Associate Academic Specialist, Biology; Boston University, PhD, 1995

Kerri Beiswenger

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Northeastern University, BS, 2005

Leo Beletsky

Assistant Professor, Health Sciences and School of Law; Temple University, JD, 2008

Carole Bell

Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Communication Studies; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD, 2010

James C. Benneyan

Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD, 1997

Iris Berent

Professor, Psychology; University of Pittsburgh, PhD, 1993

Kostia Bergman

Associate Professor, Biology; California Institute of Technology, PhD, 1972

Dionisio Bernal

Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of Tennessee, PhD, 1979

Eugene A. Bernstein

Lecturer, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Ivanovo Medical Institute (Russia), PhD, 1974

Samuel J. Bernstein

Professor, English; Brandeis University, PhD, 1964

Craig T. Bettinson

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Arts, Media and Design; Northeastern University, MEd, 1987

Penny Beuning

Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Minnesota, PhD, 2000

Gianestra Bianconi

Assistant Professor, Physics; Notre Dame University, PhD, 2002

Timothy Bickmore

Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 2003

Elisabeth Bigsby

Assistant Professor, Communication Studies; University of Georgia, PhD, 2010

Ricardo Binetti

Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, MA, 1996

Allan Bird

Brodsky Trustee Professor of Global Business, International Business and Strategy; University of Oregon, PhD, 1988

Benjamin Bird

Research Assistant Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Nottingham (United Kingdom), PhD, 2005

Ralf Birken

Research Assistant Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of Arizona, PhD, 1997

Donna M. Bishop

Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; State University of New York, Albany, PhD, 1982

Samuel J. Blank

Professor, Mathematics; Brandeis University, PhD, 1967

Robert J. Blaser

Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, Bouvé College of Health Sciences; Massachusetts College of Pharmacy, MS, 1983

Francis C. Blessington

Professor, English; Brown University, PhD, 1972

Martin L. Block

Associate Professor, Psychology; University of Pittsburgh, PhD, 1971

Barry Bluestone

Russell B. and Andrée B. Stearns Trustee Professor of Political Economy, School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs; University of Michigan, PhD, 1974

Linda M. Blum

Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1987

Rhonda M. Board

Associate Professor, Nursing; Ohio State University, PhD, 1999

Janet Bobcean

Associate Professor, Theatre;
Ohio University, MFA, 1977

Erika M. Boeckeler

Assistant Professor, English;
Harvard University, PhD, 2007

Charles Bognanni

Senior Cooperative Education
Coordinator, D'Amore-McKim
School of Business;
Northeastern University,
MEd, 1979

Norman R. Boisse

Associate Professor,
Pharmaceutical Sciences;
Cornell University, PhD, 1976

Paul J. Bolster

Professor and Harding
Research Professor, Finance
and Insurance; Virginia
Polytechnic Institute,
PhD, 1985

Lori Book

Assistant Clinical Professor,
Speech-Language Pathology
and Audiology; Florida State
University, PhD, 2009

Raymond G. Booth

Professor, Pharmaceutical
Sciences and Chemistry and
Chemical Biology; University
of California, San Francisco,
PhD, 1988

Natalie Bormann

Visiting Assistant Professor,
Political Science; University of
Newcastle upon Tyne (United
Kingdom), PhD, 2004

Jeffery A. Born

Professor, Finance and
Insurance; University of North
Carolina, Chapel Hill,
PhD, 1986

Christopher J. Bosso

Professor, School of Public
Policy and Urban Affairs;
University of Pittsburgh,
PhD, 1985

Ekaterina Botchkovar

Assistant Professor,
Criminology and Criminal
Justice; North Carolina State
University, PhD, 2005

Alma L. Bournazian

Associate Academic Specialist,
World Languages Center;
Western Maryland College,
MS, 1992

Carla Bouwmeester

Assistant Clinical Professor,
Pharmacy Practice;
Massachusetts College of
Pharmacy, PharmD, 2002

David P. Boyd

Professor, Management and
Organizational Development;
Oxford University (United
Kingdom), PhD, 1973

Nicole M. Boyson

Associate Professor and
William Conley Faculty Fellow,
Finance and Insurance; Ohio
State University, PhD, 2003

Matthew Bracken

Assistant Professor, Earth and
Environmental Sciences;
Oregon State University,
PhD, 2003

Ann Brady

Associate Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
D'Amore-McKim School of
Business; Northeastern
University, MS, 1992

Maxim Braverman

Professor, Mathematics; Tel
Aviv University (Israel),
PhD, 1997

Heather Brenhouse

Assistant Professor,
Psychology; Northeastern
University, PhD, 2005

Janet Briand-McGowan

Assistant Clinical Professor,
Nursing; Northeastern
University, DNP, 2012

Amy M. Briesch

Assistant Professor, Counseling
and Applied Educational
Psychology; University of
Connecticut, PhD, 2009

Chester L. Britt

Professor, Criminology and
Criminal Justice; University of
Arizona, PhD, 1990

Elizabeth C. Britt

Associate Professor, English;
Rensselaer Polytechnic
Institute, PhD, 1997

Bonnie Brock

Associate Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
D'Amore-McKim School of
Business; University of
Vermont, MEd, 1975

Oscar T. Brookins

Associate Professor,
Economics; State University of
New York, Buffalo, PhD, 1976

Dana H. Brooks

Professor, Electrical and
Computer Engineering;
Northeastern University,
PhD, 1991

Kimberly J. Brown

Assistant Professor, English;
Yale University, PhD, 2006

Leonard L. Brown

Associate Professor, African-
American Studies and Music;
Wesleyan University,
PhD, 1989

Michael E. Brown

Professor, Sociology and
Anthropology; University of
Michigan, JD, 1960, PhD, 1964

Philip M. Brown

Professor, Sociology and
Anthropology and Health
Sciences; Brandeis University,
PhD, 1979

Timothy S. Brown

Associate Professor, History;
University of California,
Berkeley, PhD, 2000

Todd A. Brown

Clinical Instructor, Pharmacy
Practice; Northeastern
University, MHP, 1994

Maria Brucato

Associate Academic Specialist,
World Languages Center;
University of Texas, PhD, 1994

Lois Brunet

Assistant Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
College of Engineering; Paris
Institute of Political Studies
(France), Diploma, 1986

Sharon M. Bruns

Professor, Accounting; Georgia
State University, PhD, 1981

Elizabeth M. Bucar

Associate Professor,
Philosophy and Religion;
University of Chicago,
PhD, 2006

David E. Budil

Associate Professor, Chemistry
and Chemical Biology;
University of Chicago,
PhD, 1986

Mindelyn Buford II

Assistant Professor, Sociology
and Anthropology; Johns
Hopkins University, PhD, 2010

Kathy Bungay

Associate Professor, Pharmacy
Practice; Philadelphia College
of Pharmacy, PharmD, 1990

Jeffrey Burds

Associate Professor, History;
Yale University, PhD, 1990

Stephen D. Burgard

Associate Professor,
Journalism; Boston University,
MS, 1976

Lynn H. Burke

Associate Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
College of Arts, Media and
Design; University of
Massachusetts, Amherst,
MEd, 1999

Pamela J. Burke

Associate Professor, Nursing;
Boston College, PhD, 1990

L. Gerald Bursey

Associate Professor, Political
Science; Harvard University,
PhD, 1957

Ahmed A. Busnaina

William Lincoln Smith
Professor of Mechanical and
Industrial Engineering;
Oklahoma State University,
PhD, 1983

Michael Butera

Clinical Instructor, Nursing;
Northeastern University,
MS, 2010

Connie Lorette Calvin

Assistant Clinical Professor,
Nursing; Boston College,
PhD, 2010

Kathleen B. Cameron

Assistant Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
Chemistry and Chemical
Biology; Bowling Green State
University, MA, 2008

Ballard C. Campbell

Professor, History; University
of Wisconsin, Madison,
PhD, 1970

Octavia Camps

Professor, Electrical and
Computer Engineering;
University of Washington,
PhD, 1992

Alicia A. Canali

Senior Cooperative Education
Coordinator, Bouvé College of
Health Sciences; Northeastern
University, MEd, 1978

Yanet Canavan

Assistant Academic Specialist,
World Languages Center;
Salem State College, MA, 2007

Alessandro Canossa

Associate Professor, Game
Design and Interactive Media;
Royal Danish Academy of Fine
Arts (Netherlands), PhD, 2009

Mira Cantor

Professor, Art + Design;
University of Illinois, Urbana-
Champaign, MFA, 1969

Michele Cao-Danh

Associate Academic Specialist,
World Languages Center;
Boston University, PhD, 2001

Luca Caracoglia

Associate Professor, Civil and
Environmental Engineering;
University of Trieste (Italy),
PhD, 2001

Joelle Carlo

Lecturer, Pharmaceutical
Sciences; State University of
New York, Buffalo, PhD, 2006

Alexa A. Carlson

Assistant Clinical Professor,
Pharmacy Practice; Butler
University, PharmD, 2010

Mary Carney

Associate Cooperative
Education Coordinator, Bouvé
College of Health Sciences;
Boston College, MSN, 1990

Jonathan Carr

Lecturer, Theatre; Columbia
University, MFA, 2002

Rebecca L. Carrier

Associate Professor, Chemical
Engineering; Massachusetts
Institute of Technology,
PhD, 2000

Holly M. Carter

Associate Professor, Education;
Massachusetts Institute of
Technology, PhD, 1978

Robert W. Case

Professor, Mathematics;
Yeshiva University (Israel),
PhD, 1966

Robert J. Cersosimo

Associate Professor, Pharmacy
Practice; University of Utah,
PharmD, 1980

Christopher Cesario

Clinical Instructor, Physical
Therapy; Boston University,
MS, 2008

Srinath Chakravarthy

Assistant Professor,
Mechanical and Industrial
Engineering; University of
Connecticut, PhD, 2007

Amiya Chakravarty

Professor, Supply Chain and
Information Management;
London School of Economics
(United Kingdom), PhD, 1976

Paul M. Champion

Professor, Physics; University
of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign,
PhD, 1975

Agnes H. Chan

Professor, Computer and
Information Science; Ohio State
University, PhD, 1975

Robin M. Chandler

Associate Professor, African-
American Studies; Northeastern
University, PhD, 1992

Sarina Chen

Schusterman Visiting Israel
Assistant Professor, Jewish
Studies; Hebrew University
(Israel), PhD, 2008

Yajie Chen

Research Professor, Electrical
and Computer Engineering;
Soochow (Suzhou) University
(China), PhD, 2003

Donald P. Cheney

Associate Professor, Earth and
Environmental Sciences;
University of South Florida,
PhD, 1975

Esther Chewing

Assistant Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
D'Amore-McKim School of
Business; Suffolk University,
MS, 2004

Elizabeth A. Chilvers

Associate Professor,
Cooperative Education,
D'Amore-McKim School of
Business; Northeastern
University, MEd, 1973

Sam S. Choi

Assistant Academic Specialist,
Architecture; Harvard
University, MArch, 1998

Sunho Choi

Assistant Professor, Chemical
Engineering; University of
Minnesota, PhD, 2008

Doris Y. Chong

Assistant Clinical Professor,
Physical Therapy; University of
Maryland, Baltimore,
DPT, 2009

Chia-Hung Chou

Assistant Professor, Pharmacy
Practice; University of
Wisconsin, Madison,
PharmD, 2006

Kaushik Roy Chowdhury

Assistant Professor, Electrical
and Computer Engineering;
University of Cincinnati,
MS, 2006

Ken Chung

Assistant Academic Specialist,
Chemistry and Chemical
Biology; Michigan State
University, PhD, 1985

John W. Cipolla Jr.

Donald W. Smith Professor of
Mechanical Engineering and
College of Engineering
Distinguished Professor,
Mechanical and Industrial
Engineering; Brown University,
PhD, 1970

Dawn M. Cisewski

Assistant Academic Specialist,
Psychology; Indiana University
of Pennsylvania, PsyD, 2001

Josue David Cisneros

Assistant Professor,
Communication Studies;
University of Georgia,
PhD, 2009

Alessandra Ciucci

Lecturer, Music; City
University of New York,
PhD, 2008

Bruce H. Clark

Associate Professor and
Murphy Family Research
Fellow, Marketing; Stanford
University, PhD, 1993

Edmund L. Clark

Associate Academic Specialist,
Entrepreneurship and
Innovation; Clark University,
MBA, 1994

Heather Clark

Associate Professor,
Pharmaceutical Sciences;
University of Michigan,
PhD, 1999

Alan Clayton-Matthews

Associate Professor, School of
Public Policy and Urban
Affairs and Economics; Boston
College, PhD, 1987

Sandra S. Cleveland

Associate Clinical Professor,
Speech-Language Pathology
and Audiology; Pennsylvania
College of Optometry,
AuD, 2004

William D. Clinger

Associate Professor, Computer
and Information Science;
Massachusetts Institute of
Technology, PhD, 1981

Perrin S. Cohen

Associate Professor,
Psychology; Columbia
University, PhD, 1967

Dennis R. Cokely

Professor, *American Sign Language, Languages, Literatures, and Cultures, and World Languages Center*; Georgetown University, PhD, 1984

Jennifer Rivers Cole

Associate Academic Specialist, *Earth and Environmental Sciences*; Syracuse University, PhD, 1999

John D. Coley

Associate Professor, *Psychology*; University of Michigan, PhD, 1993

C. Randall Colvin

Associate Professor, *Psychology*; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD, 1991

Bruce Compton

Research Associate Professor, *Barnett Institute*; McGill University (Canada), PhD, 1981

Michael Conley

Assistant Clinical Professor, *Pharmacy Practice*; Northeastern University, PharmD, 2010

Richard C. Conley

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, *College of Social Sciences and Humanities*; Boston University, JD, 1991

James J. Connolly

Assistant Professor, *School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs and Political Science*; Columbia University, PhD, 2012

Gene D. Cooperman

Professor, *Computer and Information Science*; Brown University, PhD, 1978

Debra Copeland

Assistant Clinical Professor, *Pharmacy Practice*; University of Rhode Island, PharmD, 1994

Ryan C. Cordell

Assistant Professor, *English*; University of Virginia, PhD, 2010

Marie B. Corkery

Associate Clinical Professor, *Physical Therapy*; Northeastern University, DPT, 2007

Michael D. Cottrill

Senior Lecturer, *Accounting*; Virginia Polytechnic Institute, MAC, 1975

Hugh G. Courtney

Professor, *International Business and Strategy*; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1991

Justin Craig

Associate Professor, *Entrepreneurship and Innovation*; Bond University, PhD, 2004

Erin Cram

Associate Professor, *Biology*; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 2000

Frederick Crane

Associate Academic Specialist, *Entrepreneurship and Innovation*; Bradford University, PhD, 1987

Steven Cranford

Assistant Professor, *Civil and Environmental Engineering*; Stanford University, MS, 2008

William F. Crittenden

Professor, *International Business and Strategy*; University of Arkansas, PhD, 1982

William Crotty

Thomas P. O'Neill Chair of *Public Life, Political Science*; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD, 1964

Christina Crowe

Lecturer, *Psychology*; Boston College, PhD, 2011

Alvaro Cuervo-Cazurra

Associate Professor and Robert Morrison Fellow, *International Business and Strategy*; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1999

Carlos A. Cuevas

Associate Professor, *Criminology and Criminal Justice*; Alliant International University, PhD, 2004

Thomas P. Cullinane

Professor, *Mechanical and Industrial Engineering*; Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, PhD, 1972

Kamran M. Dadkhah

Associate Professor, *Economics*; Indiana University, PhD, 1975

Philip Anthony D'Agati

Assistant Academic Specialist, *Political Science*; Northeastern University, MA, 2003

Shujia Dai

Research Assistant Professor, *Barnett Institute*; Beijing Institute of Radiation Medicine (China), PhD, 2005

Elise J. Dallimore

Associate Professor, *Communication Studies*; University of Washington, PhD, 1998

Karla Damus

Clinical Professor, *Nursing*; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1982

James D. Dana Jr.

Professor, *Economics and International Business and Strategy*; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1988

Nicholas Daniloff

Professor, *Journalism*; Oxford University (United Kingdom), MA, 1965

Luis Dau

Assistant Professor, *International Business and Strategy*; University of South Carolina, PhD, 2010

Geoffrey Davies

Matthews Distinguished University Professor, *Chemistry and Chemical Biology*; Birmingham University (United Kingdom), PhD, 1966, DSc, 1987

Frederick C. Davis

Professor, *Biology*; University of Texas, Austin, PhD, 1980

Theo Davis

Associate Professor, *English*; Johns Hopkins University, PhD, 2002

Deborah D'Avolio

Associate Professor, *Nursing*; Boston College, PhD, 2003

Leslie Day

Assistant Clinical Professor, *Physical Therapy*; Northeastern University, PhD, 2009

Adenekan (Nick) Dedeker

Lecturer, *Supply Chain and Information Management*; Technische Universität Kaiserslautern (Germany), PhD, 1997

Richard DeJordy

Assistant Professor, *Management and Organizational Development*; Boston College, PhD, 2009

Jack Dennerlein

Professor, *Physical Therapy*; University of California, PhD, 1996

Anthony P. De Ritis

Professor, *Music and Entrepreneurship and Innovation*; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1997

Marco Deseriis

Assistant Professor, *Communication Studies*; New York University, PhD, 2011

Peter Desnoyers

Assistant Professor, *Computer and Information Science*; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD, 2008

David A. DeSteno

Professor, *Psychology*; Yale University, PhD, 1996

Richard C. Deth

Professor, *Pharmaceutical Sciences*; University of Miami (Florida), PhD, 1975

H. William Detrich

Professor, *Earth and Environmental Sciences*; Yale University, PhD, 1979

Anthony J. Devaney

College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Rochester, PhD, 1971

John Devlin

Associate Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of Toronto (Canada), PharmD, 1996

Janet Dewan

Clinical Instructor, Nursing; New York Medical College, MS, 1972

Jacqueline Diani

Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, Bouvé College of Health Sciences; University of Virginia, MEd, 1989

Martin Dias

Assistant Professor, Supply Chain and Information Management; Bentley College, PhD, 2011

William T. Dickens

Professor, Economics and School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1981

Margaret Dickinson

Lecturer, Human Services; Antioch College, MEd, 1978

Alessandra DiCredico

Lecturer, Physics; University of Rome (Italy), PhD, 1995

Max Diem

Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Toledo, PhD, 1976

Elizabeth Maddock Dillon

Professor, English; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1995

Rosemarie DiMarco

Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, MS, 1976

Charles DiMarzio

Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD, 1996

Paul DiMilla

Associate Academic Specialist, Chemistry and Chemical Biology and Chemical Engineering; University of Pennsylvania, PhD, 1991

Aidong Adam Ding

Associate Professor, Mathematics; Cornell University, PhD, 1996

Margarita V. DiVall

Associate Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Northeastern University, PharmD, 1999

Lisa Cantwell Doherty

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Social Sciences and Humanities; Northeastern University, MA, 1992

Maria Dolce

Associate Professor, Nursing; New York University, PhD, 2009

Silvia Dominguez

Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Boston University, PhD, 2005

Hua Dong

Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Emerson College, MA, 1995

Sara K. Doris

Assistant Professor, Art + Design; Northwestern University, PhD, 1999

Brenda Douglas

Associate Clinical Professor, Nursing; Northeastern University, PhD, 2012

Daniel Douglass

Lecturer, Earth and Environmental Sciences; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD, 2005

Mark Douglass

Associate Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of Michigan, PharmD, 1997

Anders Drachen

Associate Professor, Game Design and Interactive Media; Macquarie University (Australia), PhD, 2008

Kevin M. Drakulich

Assistant Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; University of Washington, PhD, 2009

Richard I. Duclos

Research Assistant Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1984

D. Kerry Dugan

Lecturer, Philosophy and Religion; Northeastern University, MEd, 1972

Michael S. Dukakis

Distinguished Professor, Political Science; Harvard University, JD, 1960

Daniel M. Dulaski

Associate Academic Specialist, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD, 2005

Catherine Dunand

Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Boston University, MA, 1998

Denise Dunlap

Assistant Professor, International Business and Strategy; Temple University, PhD, 2006

Dan T. Dunn Jr.

Associate Professor, Marketing; University of Virginia, DBA, 1976

Douglas F. Durant

Lecturer, Music; Brandeis University, PhD, 1988

Jennifer G. Dy

Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Purdue University, PhD, 2001

Matthew Eckelman

Assistant Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Yale University, PhD, 2009

Kimberly Eddleston

Associate Professor, Daniel and Dorothy Grady Faculty Fellow and Walsh Research Professor, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; University of Connecticut, PhD, 2001

Laurie E. Edwards

Lecturer, English; Emerson College, MFA, 2006

Roger Edwards

Assistant Professor, Pharmacy Practice and Health Sciences; Harvard School of Public Health, ScD, 1995

Jessica Edwards George

Assistant Clinical Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Northeastern University, PhD, 2007

Jean F. Egan

Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Social Sciences and Humanities; Northeastern University, MEd, 1978

Stanley J. Eigen

Professor, Mathematics; McGill University (Canada), PhD, 1982

Simone Elias

Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Harvard University, MA, 2008

John Engen

Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology and Barnett Institute; University of Nebraska, Lincoln, PhD, 1999

Christen Enos

Lecturer, English; Emerson College, MFA, 2005

Michael J. Epstein

Associate Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; Northeastern University, PhD, 2004

Slava S. Epstein

Professor, Biology; Moscow State University (Russia), PhD, 1986

Randall Erb

Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Duke University, PhD, 2009

Deniz Erdogmus

Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Florida, PhD, 2002

Mark W. Erickson

Associate Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
Computer and Information
Science; Northeastern
University, MEd, 1987

Cuneyt Eroglu

Assistant Professor, Supply
Chain and Information
Management; Ohio State
University, PhD, 2006

Rhea T. Eskew

Professor, Psychology; Georgia
Institute of Technology,
PhD, 1983

Daniel R. Faber

Professor, Sociology and
Anthropology; University of
California, Santa Cruz,
PhD, 1989

Luis M. Falcón

Professor, Sociology and
Anthropology; Cornell
University, PhD, 1987

Olubunmi Faleye

Associate Professor and Trahan
Family Faculty Fellow,
Finance and Insurance;
University of Alberta (Canada),
PhD, 2002

Nasser S. Fard

Associate Professor,
Mechanical and Industrial
Engineering; University of
Arizona, PhD, 1982

Karen Farnum

Assistant Clinical Professor,
Nursing; Northeastern
University, DNP, 2011

Eileen R. Farrell

Lecturer, English; Harvard
University, PhD, 1980

Yunsi Fei

Associate Professor, Electrical
and Computer Engineering;
Princeton University,
PhD, 2004

Adrian Feiguin

Assistant Professor, Physics;
Universidad Nacional de
Rosario (Argentina), PhD, 2000

Allen G. Feinstein

Associate Academic Specialist,
Music; New England
Conservatory of Music,
MM, 1990

Nathan I. Felde

Professor, Art + Design;
Massachusetts Institute of
Technology, MS, 1982

Sabrina Feldeisen

Research Assistant Professor,
Health Sciences; Tufts
University, PhD, 2009

Lisa Feldman Barrett

Distinguished Professor,
Psychology; University of
Waterloo (Canada), PhD, 1992

Harriett J. Fell

Professor, Computer and
Information Science;
Massachusetts Institute of
Technology, PhD, 1969

Matthias Felleisen

Trustee Professor, Computer
and Information Science;
Indiana University, PhD, 1987

Craig F. Ferris

Professor, Psychology and
Pharmaceutical Sciences; New
York Medical College,
PhD, 1979

Anita Finkelman

Visiting Clinical Instructor,
Nursing; Yale University,
MS, 1971

Larry A. Finkelstein

Professor, Computer and
Information Science; University
of Birmingham (United
Kingdom), PhD, 1970

Joan Fitzgerald

Professor, Law and Public
Policy and School of Public
Policy and Urban Affairs;
Pennsylvania State University,
PhD, 1988

Diane F. Fitzpatrick

Associate Clinical Professor,
Physical Therapy; Northeastern
University, DPT, 2006

Peggy L. Fletcher

Lecturer, Finance and
Insurance; University of
Pittsburgh, MBA, 1971

Mary Florentine

Mathews Distinguished
University Professor, Speech-
Language Pathology and
Audiology; Northeastern
University, PhD, 1978

Ann Marie Flores

Assistant Professor, Physical
Therapy; Ohio State University,
PhD, 2000

Marcial Flores

Assistant Academic Specialist,
World Languages Center;
Boston College, MA, 2001

Paul Fombelle

Assistant Professor and
Riesman Research Professor,
Marketing; Arizona State
University, PhD, 2009

Murray Forman

Associate Professor,
Communication Studies;
McGill University (Canada),
PhD, 1997

Stanley Forman

Assistant Academic Specialist,
Engineering; Harvard
University, MS, 1971

Walter B. Forrest

Assistant Professor,
Criminology and Criminal
Justice; Florida State
University, MS, 2004

Lisa M. Foster

Assistant Cooperative
Education Coordinator, Bouvé
College of Health Sciences;
Northeastern University,
MS, 1998

Brooke Foucault Welles

Assistant Professor,
Communication Studies;
Northwestern University,
PhD, 2012

Charles F. Fountain

Associate Professor,
Journalism; Columbia
University, MS, 1983

William M. Fowler Jr.

Distinguished Professor,
History; University of Notre
Dame, PhD, 1971

James Alan Fox

Lipman Family Professor,
Criminology and Criminal
Justice and Law and Public
Policy; University of
Pennsylvania, PhD, 1976

Laura L. Frader

Professor, History; University
of Rochester, PhD, 1978

Debra L. Franko

Professor, Counseling and
Applied Educational
Psychology; McGill University
(Canada), PhD, 1986

Kimberly Freeman

Lecturer, English; University of
Connecticut, PhD, 2001

Susan Freeman

Senior Academic Specialist,
Engineering; Northeastern
University, PhD, 1996

Michael Frengel

Associate Academic Specialist,
Music; City University London
(United Kingdom), PhD, 2005

John H. Friar

Senior Academic Specialist,
Entrepreneurship and
Innovation and Technological
Entrepreneurship;
Massachusetts Institute of
Technology, PhD, 1987

Natasha Frost

Associate Professor,
Criminology and Criminal
Justice; City University of New
York, PhD, 2004

Yun (Raymond) Fu

Assistant Professor, Electrical
and Computer Engineering and
Computer and Information
Science; University of Illinois,
Urbana-Champaign,
PhD, 2008

Kari Furtek

Assistant Clinical Professor,
Pharmacy Practice; University
of the Pacific, PharmD, 2002

Peter G. Furth

Professor, Civil and
Environmental Engineering;
Massachusetts Institute of
Technology, PhD, 1981

John L. Gabriel

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; National Technical University, MS, 1998

Terence J. Gaffney

Professor, Mathematics; Brandeis University, PhD, 1976

Timothy Gagnon

Assistant Academic Specialist, Accounting; Sacred Heart University, MBA, 1988

Chris W. Gallagher

Professor, English; University of New York, Albany, PhD, 1998

Ann M. Galligan

Associate Professor, Cooperative Education, College of Arts, Media and Design; Columbia University, EdD, 1989

Ronen Gal-Or

Assistant Professor, Accounting; University of Arizona, PhD, 2011

Auroop Ganguly

Associate Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 2002

Tao (Tony) Gao

Assistant Professor, Marketing; Virginia Polytechnic Institute, PhD, 1998

Denise Garcia

Associate Professor, Political Science and International Affairs; University of Geneva (Switzerland), PhD, 2005

Roseanna Garcia

Associate Professor, Marketing; Michigan State University, PhD, 2002

Lori Gardinier

Associate Academic Specialist, Human Services; Northeastern University, PhD, 2005

Karen Garneau

Lecturer, English; Northeastern University, PhD, 2001

Samuel John Gately

Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; University of Newcastle upon Tyne (United Kingdom), PhD, 1975

Walter M. Gershuny

Associate Professor, Languages, Literatures, and Cultures; Harvard University, PhD, 1977

Roger W. Giese

Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1969

Joseph M. Giglio

Senior Academic Specialist, International Business and Strategy; Northeastern University, PhD, 2003

Robert E. Gilbert

Professor, Political Science; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD, 1967

Thomas R. Gilbert

Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1971

Leonard J. Glick

Senior Academic Specialist, Management and Organizational Development; Harvard University, EdD, 1972

Veronica Godoy-Carter

Assistant Professor, Biology; Tufts University, PhD, 1995

Richard J. Goettle

Lecturer, Finance and Insurance; University of Cincinnati, PhD, 1975

Haim Goldberg

Professor, Physics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1963

Donald Goldthwaite

Assistant Academic Specialist, Engineering; Northeastern University, MS, 1996

Ann C. Golub-Victor

Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, DPT, 2006

Edgar D. Goluch

Assistant Professor, Chemical Engineering; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD, 2007

Boris Gommerstadt

Lecturer, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Central Institute of Structures, Moscow (Russia), PhD, 1970

Michael J. Gonyeau

Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Albany College of Pharmacy, PharmD, 1999

Gregory Goodale

Assistant Professor, Communication Studies; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD, 2007

Pamela W. Goodale

Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Arts, Media and Design; Boston College, MA, 1981

Matthew Goodwin

Assistant Professor, Health Sciences and Health Informatics; University of Rhode Island, PhD, 2008

Gary Goshgarian

Professor, English; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD, 1965

Tarik Gouhier

Assistant Professor, Earth and Environmental Sciences; McGill University (Canada), PhD, 2010

Andrew Gouldstone

Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 2001

Eugene H. Gover

Associate Professor, Mathematics; Brandeis University, PhD, 1970

Annette Govindarajan

Lecturer, Earth and Environmental Sciences; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 2004

Jonathan Grabowski

Assistant Professor, Earth and Environmental Sciences; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD, 2002

Matthew Gray

Assistant Professor, Theatre; London Academy of Music and Dramatic Arts (United Kingdom), MFA, 1997

Harvey Green

Professor, History; Rutgers University, PhD, 1976

Laura Green

Associate Professor, English; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1994

Jack R. Greene

Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; Michigan State University, PhD, 1977

Deborah F. Greenwald

Associate Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; University of Michigan, PhD, 1977

Kristin C. Greenwood

Assistant Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, DPT, 2010

Daniel S. Gregory

Senior Academic Specialist, Technological Entrepreneurship and Creative Industries; Harvard University, MBA, 1986

Jacqueline Griffin

Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Georgia Institute of Technology, PhD, 2012

John Griffith

Clinical Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Boston University, PhD, 1994

Andrea Grimes-Parker

Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science and Health Sciences; Georgia Institute of Technology, PhD, 2011

Craig Gruber

Lecturer, Psychology; Clark University, PhD, 2012

April Gu

Associate Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of Washington, PhD, 2003

Tiantian Gu

Assistant Professor, Finance and Insurance; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD, 2011

Surendra M. Gupta

Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Purdue University, PhD, 1977

Mohamed Habibullah

Lecturer, Supply Chain and Information Management; University of Missouri, Columbia, PhD, 1988

Arshag B. Hajian

Professor, Mathematics; Yale University, PhD, 1957

Jerome F. Hajjar

Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Cornell University, PhD, 1988

Judith A. Hall

Distinguished University Professor, Psychology; Harvard University, PhD, 1976

Robert L. Hall

Associate Professor, African-American Studies and History; Florida State University, PhD, 1984

William S. Hancock

Raymond and Claire Bradstreet Chair, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Adelaide (Australia), PhD, 1970

Michael J. Handel

Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Harvard University, PhD, 2000

Richard Hanna

Assistant Professor, Marketing; Boston University, DBA, 2003

Robert N. Hanson

Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1973

Kirsten Hardy

Assistant Professor, Political Science; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 2005

Stephen G. Harkins

Professor, Psychology; University of Missouri, PhD, 1975

Vincent Harris

William Lincoln Smith Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD, 1990

Casper Hartevelde

Assistant Professor, Game Design and Interactive Media; Delft University of Technology (Netherlands), PhD, 2012

Christopher Hasson

Assistant Professor, Physical Therapy; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD, 2009

Bradley Hatfield

Lecturer, Music; Cambridge College, MM, 2010

Heather Hauck

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, D'Amore-McKim School of Business; Northeastern University, MS, 2004

Thomas Havens

Professor, History; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1965

Lorna Hayward

Associate Professor, Physical Therapy; Boston University, EdD, 1995

Ni He

Associate Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; University of Nebraska, Omaha, PhD, 1997

Julia Hechtman

Lecturer, Art + Design; University of Illinois, Chicago, MFA, 2001

Inez Hedges

Professor, Languages, Literatures, and Cultures and Media and Screen Studies; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD, 1976

Ronald D. Hedlund

Professor, Political Science; University of Iowa, PhD, 1967

Donald E. Heiman

Professor, Physics; University of California, Irvine, PhD, 1975

Ferdinand L. Hellweger

Associate Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Columbia University, EngScD, 2004

Brian Helmuth

Professor, Earth and Environmental Sciences and School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs; University of Washington, PhD, 1997

Carlene Hempel

Lecturer, Journalism; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, MA, 1999

David A. Herlihy

Associate Academic Specialist, Music; Boston College, JD, 1982

Gerald H. Herman

Assistant Professor, History; Northeastern University, MA, 1967

Julie Hertenstein

Associate Professor, Accounting; Harvard University, DBA, 1984

Mary J. Hickey

Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, DPT, 2009

Malcolm D. Hill

Associate Professor, Earth and Environmental Sciences; University of California, Santa Cruz, PhD, 1979

Stephan Hillerbrand

Associate Professor, Art + Design; Cranbrook Academy of Art, MFA, 1994

Marina Hincapie

Research Associate Professor, Barnett Institute; Brandeis University, PhD, 1998

Elizabeth Hirsch

Assistant Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Creighton University, PharmD, 2007

Hubert Ho

Lecturer, Music; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 2005

Timothy J. Hoff

Associate Professor, Civil and Management and Organizational Development and School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs; Rockefeller College, PhD, 1997

Jessica Hoffman

Associate Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Lehigh University, PhD, 2001

Brian Hogan

Assistant Professor, Accounting; Case Western Reserve University, PhD, 2008

Udi Hoitash

Assistant Professor and Denise and Robert DiCenso Term Fellow, Accounting; Rutgers University, PhD, 2008

Maureen Holden

Associate Professor, Physical Therapy; Brandeis University, PhD, 1993

Dorett Hope

Associate Professor, Nursing; Boston University, EdD, 1978

Michael J. Hoppmann

Lecturer, Communication Studies; University of Tübingen (Germany), PhD, 2007

Denise M. Horn

Assistant Professor, Political Science and International Affairs; Rutgers University, PhD, 2005

Elizabeth M. Howard

Associate Professor, Nursing;
Boston College, PhD, 1986

Jeffrey P. Howe

Assistant Professor,
Journalism; Boston University,
MFA, 2011

Anne Randall Hughes

Assistant Professor, Earth and
Environmental Sciences;
University of California, Davis,
PhD, 2006

Mary Hughes

Lecturer, Linguistics; Boston
University, PhD, 2010

Matthew O. Hunt

Associate Professor, Sociology
and Anthropology; Indiana
University, PhD, 1998

Roxana Iacob

Research Assistant Professor,
Barnett Institute; Konstanz
University (Germany),
PhD, 2004

Anthony Iarrobino

Professor, Mathematics;
Massachusetts Institute of
Technology, PhD, 1970

Remi Ibraheem

Associate Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
College of Science; New
England School of
Acupuncture, MS, 2002

Patricia M. L. Illingworth

Associate Professor,
Philosophy and Religion;
University of California, San
Diego, PhD, 1985; Boston
University, JD, 1995

Vinay K. Ingle

Associate Professor, Electrical
and Computer Engineering;
Rensselaer Polytechnic
Institute, PhD, 1981

Rei Okamoto Inouye

Associate Academic Specialist,
World Languages Center;
Temple University, PhD, 1999

Stephen S. Intille

Associate Professor, Computer
and Information Science and
Health Sciences; Massachusetts
Institute of Technology,
PhD, 1999

Roderick L. Ireland

Adjunct Associate Professor,
Criminology and Criminal
Justice; Harvard University,
LLM, 1975; Northeastern
University, PhD, 1998

Derek Isaacowitz

Associate Professor,
Psychology; University of
Pennsylvania, PhD, 2001

Jacqueline A. Isaacs

Professor, Mechanical and
Industrial Engineering;
Massachusetts Institute of
Technology, PhD, 1991

Michelle L. Israel

Associate Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
College of Science;
Northeastern University,
MS, 1996

Nathan Israeloff

Associate Professor, Physics;
University of Illinois, Urbana-
Champaign, PhD, 1991

Alexander Ivanov

Research Associate Professor,
Barnett Institute; Russian
Academy of Science, Institute of
Bioorganic Chemistry
(Moscow), PhD, 2000

Maura Daly Iversen

Professor, Physical Therapy;
Harvard University, SD, 1996;
Massachusetts General
Hospital Institute of Health
Professions, DPT, 2005

Cynthia M. Jackson

Associate Professor,
Accounting; University of South
Carolina, PhD, 1992

Denise Jackson

Associate Professor,
Psychology; University of
Pittsburgh, PhD, 1990

Osborne Jackson

Assistant Professor,
Economics; University of
Michigan, PhD, 2010

Sarah Jackson

Postdoctoral Teaching
Associate, Communication
Studies; University of
Minnesota, PhD, 2010

William J. Jackson

Associate Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
College of Arts, Media and
Design; University of
Massachusetts, Boston,
MEd, 2002

Michelle Jacobs

Assistant Clinical Professor,
Pharmacy Practice; University
of California, San Francisco,
PharmD, 1995

Joshua R. Jacobson

Professor, Music; University of
Cincinnati, DMA, 1984

Beverly Jaeger

Senior Academic Specialist,
Mechanical and Industrial
Engineering; Northeastern
University, PhD, 2001

Nader Jalili

Professor, Mechanical and
Industrial Engineering;
University of Connecticut,
PhD, 1998

Bogume Jang

Lecturer, Mathematics; Purdue
University, PhD, 2010

Leon C. Janikian

Associate Professor, Music;
University of Massachusetts,
Amherst, MM, 1975

Torbjorn Jarbe

Research Professor,
Pharmaceutical Sciences;
University of Uppsala
(Sweden), PhD, 1977

Solomon M. Jekel

Associate Professor,
Mathematics; Dartmouth
College, PhD, 1974

Dinesh John

Assistant Professor, Health
Sciences; University of
Tennessee, PhD, 2009

Brooke Johnson

Assistant Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
D'Amore-McKim School of
Business; Boston College,
MEd, 2011

Vanessa D. Johnson

Associate Professor,
Counseling and Applied
Educational Psychology;
Western Michigan University,
EdD, 1992

Graham B. Jones

Professor, Chemistry and
Chemical Biology; Imperial
College of Science, Technology,
and Medicine (United
Kingdom), PhD, 1989

Gwilym S. Jones

Professor, Earth and
Environmental Sciences;
Indiana State University,
PhD, 1981

Kimberly L. Jones

Assistant Academic Specialist,
International Affairs; City
University of New York,
Queens, JD, 1999

Rachel Jones

Associate Professor, Nursing;
New York University,
PhD, 2002

T. Anthony Jones

Associate Professor, Sociology
and Anthropology; Princeton
University, PhD, 1978

Dierdre Jordan

Assistant Cooperative
Education Coordinator, Bouvé
College of Health Sciences;
Northeastern University,
MS, 1994

Yung Joon Jung

Associate Professor,
Mechanical and Industrial
Engineering; Rensselaer
Polytechnic Institute,
PhD, 2003

Jeffrey S. Juris

Associate Professor, Sociology
and Anthropology; University
of California, Berkeley,
PhD, 2004

David R. Kaeli

Professor, Electrical and
Computer Engineering; Rutgers
University, PhD, 1992

William Kaizen

Assistant Professor,
Art + Design; Columbia
University, PhD, 2006

Sagar V. Kamarthi

Associate Professor,
Mechanical and Industrial
Engineering; Pennsylvania
State University, PhD, 1994

John Kane

Lecturer, Art + Design; Yale
University, BA, 1973

Mary M. Kane

Senior Cooperative Education
Coordinator, D'Amore-McKim
School of Business; University
of Massachusetts, Boston,
MEd, 1996

Carla Kaplan

Davis Distinguished Professor
of American Literature,
English; Northwestern
University, PhD, 1990

Swastik Kar

Assistant Professor, Physics;
Indian Institute of Physics
(India), PhD, 2004

Barry L. Karger

James A. Waters Professor of
Analytical Chemistry,
Chemistry and Chemical
Biology; Cornell University,
PhD, 1963

Alain S. Karma

College of Arts and Sciences
Distinguished Professor,
Physics; University of
California, Santa Barbara,
PhD, 1986

Richard A. Katula

Professor, Communication
Studies; University of Illinois,
Urbana-Champaign,
PhD, 1974

Ralph Katz

Professor, Entrepreneurship
and Innovation; University of
Pennsylvania, PhD, 1973

William D. Kay

Associate Professor, Political
Science; Indiana University,
PhD, 1987

Bret Keeling

Lecturer, English; University of
Washington, PhD, 2000

Maureen Kelleher

Associate Professor, Sociology
and Anthropology; University
of Missouri, Columbia,
PhD, 1979

Karen P. Kelley

Senior Cooperative Education
Coordinator, College of
Engineering; Northeastern
University, MEd, 1985

Kathleen Kelly

Professor, English; University
of North Carolina, Chapel Hill,
PhD, 1990

M. Whitney Kelting

Associate Professor,
Philosophy and Religion;
University of Wisconsin,
Madison, PhD, 1996

Daniel D. Kennedy

Assistant Professor,
Journalism; Boston University,
MLA, 1984

Carole A. Kenner

Professor, Nursing; Indiana
University, PhD/DNS, 1988

George F. Kent

Associate Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
College of Engineering;
Northeastern University,
MBA, 1979

Aileen Kent Yates

Assistant Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
Computer and Information
Science; University of
Massachusetts, Amherst,
BA, 1977

Richard M. Kesner

Lecturer, Supply Chain and
Information Management;
Stanford University, PhD, 1977

Heidi Kevoe Feldman

Assistant Professor,
Communication Studies;
Rutgers University, PhD, 2009

Ban-An Khaw

Professor, Pharmaceutical
Sciences; Boston College,
PhD, 1973

Ilham Khuri-Makdisi

Associate Professor, History;
Harvard University, PhD, 2004

Sheri Kiemi

Assistant Clinical Professor,
Physical Therapy; Simmons
College Graduate School for
Health Studies, DPT, 2008

Jonghan Kim

Assistant Professor,
Pharmaceutical Sciences; Ohio
State University, PhD, 2004

Nancy S. Kim

Associate Professor,
Psychology; Yale University,
PhD, 2002

Rebecca Kim

Assistant Academic Specialist,
Music; Columbia University,
PhD, 2008

Sungwoo Kim

Professor, Economics;
University of California,
Berkeley, PhD, 1967

Tiffany Kim

Assistant Professor, Nursing;
University of Pennsylvania,
PhD, 2011

Yong-Bin Kim

Associate Professor, Electrical
and Computer Engineering;
Colorado State University,
PhD, 1996

David Kimbro

Assistant Professor, Earth and
Environmental Sciences;
University of California, Davis,
PhD, 2008

Shelley A. Kimelberg

Assistant Professor, Sociology
and Anthropology; Harvard
University, PhD, 2007

Nancy Kindelan

Associate Professor, Theatre;
University of Wisconsin,
Madison, PhD, 1977

Christopher K. King

Professor, Mathematics;
Harvard University, PhD, 1981

Donald R. King

Associate Professor,
Mathematics; Massachusetts
Institute of Technology,
PhD, 1979

Raymond M. Kinnunen

Associate Professor,
International Business and
Strategy; Louisiana State
University, DBA, 1974

Ryan Kinser

Postdoctoral Teaching
Associate, Mathematics;
University of Michigan,
PhD, 2009

Engin Kirda

Sy and Laurie Sternberg
Interdisciplinary Associate
Professor, Computer and
Information Science and
Electrical and Computer
Engineering; Technical
University of Vienna (Austria),
PhD, 2002

Rein U. Kirss

Associate Professor, Chemistry
and Chemical Biology;
University of Wisconsin,
Madison, PhD, 1986

William Kirtz

Associate Professor,
Journalism; Columbia
University, MS, 1962

Jennifer L. Kirwin

Associate Clinical Professor,
Pharmacy Practice;
Northeastern University,
PharmD, 1999

Alan M. Klein

Professor, Sociology and
Anthropology; State University
of New York, Buffalo,
PhD, 1977

Sarah Klionsky

Assistant Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
College of Science; University
of Wisconsin, Madison,
MA, 2009

Thomas H. Koenig

Professor, Sociology and
Anthropology; University of
California, Santa Barbara,
PhD, 1979

Mieczyslaw M. Kokar

Professor, Electrical and
Computer Engineering;
University of Wroclaw
(Poland), PhD, 1973

Ying-Yee Kong

Assistant Professor, *Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology*; University of California, PhD, 2004

Tunde Kovacs

Assistant Professor, *Finance and Insurance*; Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, PhD, 2006

Gregory J. Kowalski

Associate Professor, *Mechanical and Industrial Engineering*; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD, 1978

Sergey Kravchenko

Professor, *Physics*; Institute of Solid State Physics (Russia), PhD, 1988

Ganesh Krishnamoorthy

Professor, *Accounting*; University of Southern California, PhD, 1994

Karthik Krishnan

Assistant Professor and Thomas Moore Faculty Fellow, *Finance and Insurance*; Boston College, PhD, 2008

Mark Kroll

Visiting Professor, *Music*; Yale University, MM, 1971

Louis J. Kruger

Associate Professor, *Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology*; Rutgers University, PsyD, 1986

Karen Kurczynski

Lecturer, *Art + Design*; New York University, PhD, 2005

Steven R. Kursh

Associate Academic Specialist, *Finance and Insurance*; University of Pennsylvania, PhD, 1994

John E. Kwoka Jr.

Neal F. Finnegan Chair, *Economics*; University of Pennsylvania, PhD, 1972

Michelle Laboy

Lecturer, *Architecture*; University of Michigan, MArch, 2004

Jamie Ladge

Assistant Professor, *Management and Organizational Development*; Boston College, PhD, 2008

Venkatraman Lakshmi

Professor, *Mathematics*; Tata University (India), PhD, 1976

Charlotte Lam

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, *College of Science*; California State University, Sacramento, MA, 1993

Joan Lamachia

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, *College of Social Sciences and Humanities*; Boston College, MEd, 2006

Anna Lamin

Assistant Professor and Matthew Eagan Faculty Fellow, *International Business and Strategy*; University of Minnesota, PhD, 2007

Jason Lancaster

Assistant Clinical Professor, *Pharmacy Practice*; Massachusetts College of Pharmacy, PharmD, 2006

William Lancaster

Lecturer, *Communication Studies*; Michigan State University, MA, 1979

Lucas J. Landherr

Assistant Academic Specialist, *Chemical Engineering*; Cornell University, PhD, 2010

Henry W. Lane

Professor, *International Business and Strategy*; Harvard University, DBA, 1977

Paul LaPlante

Assistant Academic Specialist, *World Languages Center*; Brown University, MA, 1968

Philip Larese-Casanova

Assistant Professor, *Civil and Environmental Engineering*; University of Iowa, PhD, 2006

Sonya L. Larrieux

Clinical Instructor, *Physical Therapy*; Columbia University, MA, 1983

Elizabeth Larson

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, *D'Amore-McKim School of Business*; Northeastern University, MBA, 2010

Felicia G. Lassk

Associate Professor, *Marketing*; University of South Florida, PhD, 1995

Amanda Reeser Lawrence

Assistant Professor, *Architecture*; Harvard University, PhD, 2007

David M. Lazer

Professor, *Political Science and Computer and Information Science*; University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, PhD, 1996

Andrew Leahy

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, *D'Amore-McKim School of Business*; Northeastern University, MEd, 2012

Dennis Ledis

Lecturer, *Mathematics*; University of Florida, PhD, 2011

Christina Lee

Assistant Professor, *Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology*; New York University, PhD, 2002

Cynthia Lee

Professor, *Management and Organizational Development*; University of Maryland, PhD, 1984

Doreen Lee

Assistant Professor, *Sociology and Anthropology*; Cornell University, PhD, 2008

HeaYeon Lee

Research Associate Professor, *Mechanical and Industrial Engineering*; Osaka University (Japan), PhD, 1995

Jung H. Lee

Assistant Professor, *Philosophy and Religion*; Brown University, PhD, 2003

Yang W. Lee

Associate Professor, *Supply Chain and Information Management*; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1988

Carolyn W. T. Lee-Parsons

Associate Professor, *Chemical Engineering and Chemistry and Chemical Biology*; Cornell University, PhD, 1995

Miriam E. Leeser

Professor, *Electrical and Computer Engineering*; Cambridge University (United Kingdom), PhD, 1989

Laurel Leff

Stotsky Professor of Jewish Historical and Cultural Studies, *Journalism*; Yale University, MA, 1993

Lori H. Lefkowitz

Ruderman Professor, *Jewish Studies and English*; Brown University, PhD, 1984

Bradley M. Lehman

Professor, *Electrical and Computer Engineering*; Georgia Institute of Technology, PhD, 1992

Steven Leonard

Assistant Professor, *Pharmacy Practice*; Purdue University, PharmD, 2008

Neal Lerner

Associate Professor, *English*; Boston University, EdD, 1996

Marina Leslie

Associate Professor, *English*; Yale University, PhD, 1991

Hanoch Lev-Ari

Professor, *Electrical and Computer Engineering*; Stanford University, PhD, 1983

Tatyana Levchenko

Research Assistant Professor, *Pharmaceutical Sciences*; Academy of Medical Sciences, Moscow (Russia), PhD, 1980

Yiannis A. Levendis

College of Engineering
Distinguished Professor,
Mechanical and Industrial
Engineering; California
Institute of Technology,
PhD, 1987

Jack Levin

Irving S. and Betty Brudnick
Distinguished Professor,
Sociology and Anthropology;
Boston University, PhD, 1968

Matsuko Levin

Assistant Academic Specialist,
World Languages Center;
University of London (United
Kingdom), MA, 1999

Barbara Levine

Associate Clinical Professor,
Nursing; Oregon Health
Science University, PhD, 1994

Elinor Levine

Assistant Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
D'Amore-McKim School of
Business; University of
Massachusetts, Amherst,
MEd, 1981

Kim Lewis

Distinguished University
Professor, Biology; Moscow
University (Russia), PhD, 1980

Laura H. Lewis

Cabot Professor, Chemical
Engineering; University of
Texas, Austin, PhD, 1993

Chieh Li

Associate Professor,
Counseling and Applied
Educational Psychology;
University of Massachusetts,
Amherst, EdD, 1991

Rui Li

Assistant Clinical Professor,
Health Sciences; Baylor
University, PhD, 2008

Robert Lieb

Professor, Supply Chain and
Information Management;
University of Maryland,
DBA, 1970

Karl J. Lieberherr

Professor, Computer and
Information Science;
Eidgenössische Technische
Hochschule Zürich
(Switzerland), PhD, 1977

Karin N. Lifter

Professor, Counseling and
Applied Educational
Psychology; Columbia
University, PhD, 1982

Hsin Lin

Research Assistant Professor,
Physics; Northeastern
University, PhD, 2003

Yingzi Lin

Associate Professor,
Mechanical and Industrial
Engineering; University of
Saskatchewan (Canada),
PhD, 2003

Alisa K. Lincoln

Associate Professor, Health
Sciences and Sociology and
Anthropology; Columbia
University, PhD, 1998

John Lindhe

Lecturer, Mathematics;
Northeastern University,
MA, 1987

James Lipsky

Associate Academic Specialist,
World Languages Center;
Boston University, MA, 1999

Heather Littlefield

Associate Academic Specialist,
Linguistics; Boston University,
PhD, 2005

Kelvin Liu

Assistant Professor,
Accounting; University of South
Carolina, PhD, 2008

Yongmin Liu

Assistant Professor,
Mechanical and Industrial
Engineering and Electrical and
Computer Engineering;
University of California,
Berkeley, PhD, 2009

Grigorios Livanis

Assistant Professor,
International Business and
Strategy; University of Florida,
PhD, 2004

Carol Livermore

Associate Professor,
Mechanical and Industrial
Engineering; Harvard
University, PhD, 1998

Mary Loeffelholz

Professor, English; Yale
University, PhD, 1986

Fabrizio Lombardi

International Test Conference
Professor, Electrical and
Computer Engineering;
University of London (United
Kingdom), PhD, 1982

Ralph H. Loring

Associate Professor,
Pharmaceutical Sciences;
Cornell University, PhD, 1980

Ivan Loseu

Associate Professor,
Mathematics; Moscow State
University (Russia), PhD, 2007

Salim A. Lotuff III

Associate Academic Specialist,
Communication Studies;
Northeastern University,
MA, 1997

Tania Muino Loureiro

Assistant Academic Specialist,
World Languages Center;
University of Barcelona
(Spain), MA, 2005

Jennifer O. Love

Associate Academic Specialist,
Engineering; University of
Iowa, MS, 1997

Timothy Love

Associate Professor,
Architecture; Harvard
University, MArch, 1989

Susan Lowe

Associate Clinical Professor,
Physical Therapy; Northeastern
University, DPT, 2007

Robert P. Lowndes

Professor, Physics; Queen
Mary College, University of
London (United Kingdom),
PhD, 1967

Maria José Luengo-Prado

Associate Professor,
Economics; Brown University,
PhD, 2000

Katherine A. Luongo

Assistant Professor, History;
University of Michigan, Ann
Arbor, PhD, 2006

David E. Luzzi

Professor, Mechanical and
Industrial Engineering;
Northwestern University,
PhD, 1986

Mervin D. Lynch

Professor, Education;
University of Wisconsin,
Madison, PhD, 1963

Patricia A. Mabrouk

Professor, Chemistry and
Chemical Biology;
Massachusetts Institute of
Technology, PhD, 1988

Kristin Madison

Associate Professor, Health
Sciences and School of Law;
Stanford University, PhD, 2001

Mary Magseman

Associate Academic Specialist,
Art + Design; Cranbrook
Academy of Art, MFA, 1994

Bala Maheswaran

Associate Academic Specialist,
Engineering; Northeastern
University, PhD, 1989

Luigia Gina Maiellaro

Associate Academic Specialist,
World Languages Center;
Russian State University for the
Humanities (Russia),
PhD, 1998

Lee Makowski

Professor, Electrical and
Computer Engineering and
Chemistry and Chemical
Biology; Massachusetts
Institute of Technology,
PhD, 1976

Alexandros Makriyannis

Behrakis Trustee Chair in
Pharmaceutical Biotechnology
and Professor, Pharmaceutical
Sciences, and Professor,
Chemistry and Chemical
Biology; University of Kansas,
PhD, 1967

Mario J. Maletta

Professor and Cowan Research
Professor, Accounting;
University of Massachusetts,
Amherst, PhD, 1986

Shiti Malhotra

Lecturer, Linguistics;
University of Maryland,
PhD, 2011

Mikhail Malioutov

Professor, Mathematics;
Moscow State University
(Russia), PhD, 1983

Linda Malone

Assistant Clinical Professor,
Nursing; Northeastern
University, DNP, 2011

Justin Manjourides

Assistant Professor, Health
Sciences; Harvard University,
PhD, 2009

Emily Mann

Associate Academic Specialist,
Human Services; University of
Wisconsin, Madison,
PhD, 2003

James M. Manning

Professor, Biology; Tufts
University, PhD, 1966

Peter K. Manning

Elmer V. H. and Eileen M.
Brooks Trustee Professor,
Criminology and Criminal
Justice; Duke University,
PhD, 1966

Peter Manolios

Associate Professor, Computer
and Information Science;
University of Texas, Austin,
PhD, 2001

Carol Marchetti

Assistant Professor, Nursing;
Boston College, PhD, 2010

Edwin Marengo

Associate Professor, Electrical
and Computer Engineering;
Northeastern University,
PhD, 1997

Donald G. Margotta

Associate Professor, Finance
and Insurance; University of
North Carolina, Chapel Hill,
PhD, 1984

Alina Marian

Associate Professor,
Mathematics; Harvard
University, PhD, 2004

Tucker Marion

Assistant Professor and
Altschuler Research Fellow,
Technological
Entrepreneurship;
Pennsylvania State University,
PhD, 2007

Robert S. Markiewicz

Professor, Physics; University
of California, Berkeley,
PhD, 1975

Alycia Markowski

Associate Clinical Professor,
Physical Therapy; Northeastern
University, DPT, 2007

James J. Maroney

Associate Professor,
Accounting; University of
Connecticut, PhD, 1994

Wesley W. Marple Jr.

Professor, Finance and
Insurance; Harvard University,
DBA, 1967

Richard L. Marsh

Professor, Biology; University
of Michigan, PhD, 1979

Ineke Haen Marshall

Professor, Sociology and
Anthropology and Criminology
and Criminal Justice; Bowling
Green State University,
PhD, 1977

Ramiro Martinez Jr.

Professor, Criminology and
Criminal Justice and Sociology
and Anthropology; Ohio State
University, PhD, 1992

**José Angel Martinez-
Lorenzo**

Research Assistant Professor,
Electrical and Computer
Engineering; Universidad de
Vigo (Spain), PhD, 2005

Mauro Martino

Research Assistant Professor,
Art + Design; Politecnico di
Milano (Italy), PhD, 2009

Alex Martsinkovsky

Associate Professor,
Mathematics; Brandeis
University, PhD, 1987

Emanuel J. Mason

Professor, Counseling and
Applied Educational
Psychology; Temple University,
EdD, 1972

David Massey

Professor, Mathematics; Duke
University, PhD, 1986

Terrence Masson

Senior Academic Specialist,
Creative Industries; William
Paterson University,
MFA, 1990

Samuel J. Matthews

Associate Professor, Pharmacy
Practice; University of
Minnesota, PharmD, 1977

Carla Mattos

Professor, Chemistry and
Chemical Biology;
Massachusetts Institute of
Technology, PhD, 1993

Patricia Mauceri

Assistant Clinical Professor,
Speech-Language Pathology
and Audiology; Pennsylvania
College of Optometry,
AuD, 2005

Lucy Maulsby

Assistant Professor,
Architecture; Columbia
University, PhD, 2007

Ernest Mauristhene

Assistant Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
D'Amore-McKim School of
Business; Hardin-Simmons
University, MBA, 2004

Constantinos Mavroidis

College of Engineering
Distinguished Professor,
Mechanical and Industrial
Engineering; University of
Paris VI (France), PhD, 1993

William G. Mayer

Professor, Political Science;
Harvard University, PhD, 1989

Mary Mayville

Visiting Assistant Clinical
Professor, Nursing;
Northeastern University,
DNP, 2010

Daniel J. McCarthy

McKim and D'Amore
Distinguished Professor of
Global Management and
Innovation, Entrepreneurship
and Innovation; Harvard
University, DBA, 1962

Paulette McCarty

Assistant Academic Specialist,
Management and
Organizational Development;
University of Tennessee,
PhD, 1980

Rebekah McCarty

Assistant Professor,
Accounting; University of
Tennessee, PhD, 2012

Jane McCool

Assistant Clinical Professor,
Nursing; University of Rhode
Island, PhD, 2003

Eileen L. McDonagh

Professor, Political Science;
Harvard University, PhD, 1972

Ann McDonald

Associate Professor,
Art + Design; Yale University,
MFA, 1996

Matthew McDonald

Assistant Professor, Music;
Yale University, PhD, 2004

Katherine McDonough

Clinical Instructor, Nursing;
Northeastern University,
DNP, 2010

Edward F. McDonough III

Professor and Walsh Research
Professor, International
Business and Strategy;
University of Massachusetts,
Amherst, PhD, 1981

Nicol E. McGruer

Professor, Electrical and
Computer Engineering;
Michigan State University,
PhD, 1983

Jean McGuire

Clinical Professor, Health
Sciences; Brandeis University,
PhD, 1996

Stephen W. McKnight

Professor, Electrical and
Computer Engineering;
University of Maryland,
PhD, 1977

Robert C. McOwen

Professor, Mathematics;
University of California,
Berkeley, PhD, 1978

Maureen McQueoney

Assistant Clinical Professor,
Pharmacy Practice;
Northeastern University,
PharmD, 2006

Frances Nelson McSherry

Associate Academic Specialist,
Theatre; New York University,
MFA, 1984

Joseph W. Meador

Professor, Finance and
Insurance; University of
Pennsylvania, PhD, 1978

Isabel Meirelles

Associate Professor,
Art + Design; Massachusetts
College of Art, MFA, 2002

Emanuel S. Melachrinoudis

Associate Professor,
Mechanical and Industrial
Engineering; University of
Massachusetts, Amherst,
PhD, 1980

Waleed Meleis

Associate Professor, Electrical
and Computer Engineering;
University of Michigan,
PhD, 1996

Richard H. Melloni Jr.

Professor, Psychology;
University of Massachusetts
Medical Center, PhD, 1993

Latika Menon

Associate Professor, Physics;
Tata Institute of Fundamental
Research, Bombay (India),
PhD, 1997

David Merry

Assistant Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
College of Science; University
of Iowa, MA, 2007

Hameed Metghalchi

Professor, Mechanical and
Industrial Engineering;
Massachusetts Institute of
Technology, ScD, 1979

Marc H. Meyer

Robert J. Shillman Professor of
Entrepreneurship and
Matthews Distinguished
University Professor,
Entrepreneurship and
Innovation; Massachusetts
Institute of Technology,
PhD, 1986

Michael C. Meyer

Lecturer, Philosophy and
Religion; Boston University,
PhD, 1984

Ningfang Mi

Assistant Professor, Electrical
and Computer Engineering;
University of Texas, Dallas,
MS, 2004

Loiza Miles

Assistant Academic Specialist,
World Languages Center;
Sorbonne University (France),
MA, 1976

William F. S. Miles

Professor, Political Science;
Tufts University, PhD, 1984

Milos Miljkovic

Research Assistant Professor,
Chemistry and Chemical
Biology; City University of New
York, PhD, 2006

Dennis H. Miller

Professor, Music; Columbia
University, DMA, 1981

Joanne L. Miller

Matthews Distinguished
University Professor,
Psychology; University of
Minnesota, PhD, 1974

Maura Miller

Assistant Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
D'Amore-McKim School of
Business; Providence College,
BS, 1995

Stephen Miller

Lecturer, Mathematics; Brown
University, PhD, 2008

Ennio Mingolla

Professor, Speech-Language
Pathology and Audiology;
University of Connecticut,
PhD, 1983

Marilyn L. Minus

Assistant Professor,
Mechanical and Industrial
Engineering; Georgia Institute
of Technology, PhD, 2008

Alan Mislove

Assistant Professor, Computer
and Information Science; Rice
University, PhD, 2009

Cheryl Mitteness

Assistant Professor,
Entrepreneurship and
Innovation; University of
Louisville, PhD, 2009

Vallentine Moghadam

Professor, Sociology and
Anthropology and International
Affairs; American University,
PhD, 1986

Shan Mohammed

Associate Professor, Health
Sciences; Case Western
Reserve University, MD, 1997

Beth Molnar

Associate Professor, Health
Sciences; Harvard School of
Public Health, ScD, 1999

James Monaghan

Assistant Professor, Biology;
University of Kentucky,
PhD, 2009

Susan F. Montgomery

Senior Academic Specialist,
Entrepreneurship and
Innovation and School of Law;
Northeastern University,
JD, 1986

Robert M. Mooradian

Professor, Finance and
Insurance; University of
Pennsylvania, PhD, 1989

Enrique Moreno

Lecturer, Physics; Universidad
Nacional de La Plata
(Argentina), PhD, 1990

Kimberly Moreno

Associate Professor and Tenney
Research Fellow, Accounting;
University of Massachusetts,
Amherst, PhD, 1998

Joanne Morreale

Associate Professor,
Communication Studies;
Temple University, PhD, 1987

Steven A. Morrison

Professor, Economics;
University of California,
Berkeley, PhD, 1979

Michaele Morrow

Assistant Professor,
Accounting; Texas Tech
University, PhD, 2008

Hossein Mosallaei

Associate Professor, Electrical
and Computer Engineering;
University of California, Los
Angeles, PhD, 2001

Lorraine Ann Mountain

Senior Cooperative Education
Coordinator, College of
Engineering; Tufts University,
MS, 1998

Ronald R. Mourant

Professor, Mechanical and
Industrial Engineering; Ohio
State University, PhD, 1971

Ramis Movassagh

Postdoctoral Teaching
Associate, Mathematics;
Massachusetts Institute of
Technology, PhD, 2012

Sinan Muftu

Professor, Mechanical and
Industrial Engineering;
University of Rochester,
PhD, 1994

Sanjeev Mukerjee

Professor, Chemistry and
Chemical Biology; Texas A&M
University, PhD, 1994

Jay Mulki

Associate Professor and Renfro
Research Fellow, Marketing;
University of South Florida,
PhD, 2004

Patrick R. Mullen

Associate Professor, English;
University of Pittsburgh,
PhD, 2003

Sarma S. Mulukutla

Professor, Electrical and
Computer Engineering;
University of Colorado,
PhD, 1968

Mark A. Murcko

Visiting Professor of Practice,
Pharmaceutical Sciences; Yale
University, PhD, 1987

Kellianne Murphy

Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Arts, Media and Design; Northeastern University, MA, 1989

Shashi K. Murthy

Associate Professor, Chemical Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 2003

Jamie L. Musler

Associate Clinical Professor, Athletic Training; Northeastern University, DLP, 2009

Cecelia Musselman

Lecturer, English; Columbia University, PhD, 1997

Andrew Myers

Assistant Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Stanford University, PhD, 2009

Laura Mylott

Clinical Professor, Nursing; Boston College, PhD, 1999

Franklin Naarendorp

Associate Professor, Psychology; City University of New York, PhD, 1987

Thomas K. Nakayama

Professor, Communication Studies; University of Iowa, PhD, 1988

Laurie A. Nardone

Lecturer, English; Emory University, PhD, 1997

Uichiro Narusawa

Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Michigan, PhD, 1972

Pran Nath

Mathews Distinguished University Professor, Physics; Stanford University, PhD, 1964

Stephen L. Nathanson

Professor, Philosophy and Religion; Johns Hopkins University, PhD, 1969

Hamid Nayeb-Hashemi

Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1982

Brent Nelson

Associate Professor, Physics; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 2001

Carl W. Nelson

Associate Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of Manchester (United Kingdom), PhD, 1970

Mark J. Niedre

Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Toronto (Canada), PhD, 2004

Matthew Nippins

Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Massachusetts General Hospital Institute of Health Professions, DPT, 2005

Daniel R. Noemi Voionmaa

Associate Professor, History; Yale University, PhD, 2003

Alison Nogueira

Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Suffolk University, MEd, 2008

David Nolan

Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Massachusetts General Hospital Institute of Health Professions, DPT, 2006

Carey Noland

Associate Professor, Communication Studies; Ohio University, PhD, 2000

Ellen Noonan

Lecturer, English; Emerson College, MFA, 1997

Matthew P. Noonan

Lecturer, English; Massachusetts College of Art, MFA, 2000

Guevara Noubir

Professor, Computer and Information Science; Swiss Federal Institute of Technology, Lausanne (Switzerland), PhD, 1996

Welville B. Nowak

Senior Research Scientist, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1959

Gilbert Nyaga

Associate Professor and Joe Dichiacchio Faculty Fellow, Supply Chain and Information Management; Michigan State University, PhD, 2006

Carla B. Oblas

Clinical Assistant Professor of Mathematical Practice, Mathematics; University of California, Davis, MS, 1972

Antonio Ocampo-Guzman

Assistant Professor, Theatre; York University (Canada), MFA, 2003

Catherine O'Connor

Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Boston College, MS, 1998

George A. O'Doherty

Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Ohio State University, PhD, 1993

Suzanne P. Ogden

Professor, Political Science; Brown University, PhD, 1974

Russ O'Haver

Senior Academic Specialist, Accounting; University of New York, PhD, 1993

Peggy L. O'Kelly

Senior Lecturer, Accounting; University of Michigan, MBA, 1977

Barbara F. Okun

Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Northwestern University, PhD, 1970

Adeola Olumuyiwa

Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Regis College, MS, 2008

Donald M. O'Malley

Associate Professor, Biology; Harvard University, PhD, 1989

Marvin Onabajo

Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Texas A&M University, PhD, 2011

Mary Jo Ondrechen

Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Northwestern University, PhD, 1978

Therese M. O'Neil-Pirozzi

Associate Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; Boston University, ScD, 1989

Annalisa Onnis-Hayden

Assistant Academic Specialist, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of Cagliari (Italy), PhD, 2004

Mitchell A. Orenstein

Professor, Political Science; Yale University, PhD, 1996

Toyoko Orimoto

Assistant Professor, Physics; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 2006

Theresa L. Osypuk

Assistant Professor, Health Sciences; Harvard School of Public Health, SD, 2005

Oyindasola Oyelaran

Associate Academic Specialist, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Harvard University, PhD, 2005

Charlene Palladino

Associate Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Harvard University, PhD, 1975

Kwamina Panford

Associate Professor, African-American Studies; Northeastern University, PhD, 1989

Coleen C. Pantalone

Associate Professor, Finance and Insurance; Iowa State University, PhD, 1976

Jeremy Papadopoulos

Assistant Academic Specialist, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1986

Serena Parekh McGushin
Assistant Professor, *Philosophy and Religion*; Boston College, PhD, 2005

Carol Paronis
Assistant Professor, *Pharmaceutical Sciences*; Emory University, PhD, 1993

Robert A. Parsons
Lecturer, *Information, Operations, and Analysis*; Boston College, MA, 1967

Nikos Passas
Professor, *Criminology and Criminal Justice*; University of Edinburgh (Scotland), PhD, 1988

Rupal Patel
Associate Professor, *Computer and Information Science and Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology*; University of Toronto (Canada), PhD, 2000

Neal Pearlmutter
Associate Professor, *Psychology*; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1993

Melissa Peiken
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, *Computer and Information Science*; Emerson College, MEd, 2005

Russell Pensyl
Professor, *Art + Design*; Western Michigan University, MFA, 1988

Judith Perrolle
Associate Professor, *Sociology and Anthropology*; Brown University, PhD, 1980

Stuart S. Peterfreund
Professor, *English*; University of Washington, PhD, 1974

Leonid Petrov
Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, *Mathematics*; Institute for Information Transmission Problems (Russia), PhD, 2010

Yury Petrov
Assistant Professor, *Psychology*; University of Pennsylvania, PhD, 2000

Nicola Pezolet
Lecturer, *Architecture*; Université Laval (Canada), MA, 2008

Courtney Pfluger
Assistant Academic Specialist, *Engineering*; Northeastern University, PhD, 2011

Nga Pham
Assistant Clinical Professor, *Pharmacy Practice*; Temple University, PharmD, 2009

Pegaret Pichler
Assistant Professor, *Finance and Insurance*; Stanford University, PhD, 1989

Susan E. Picillo
Lecturer, *Communication Studies*; Cambridge College, MEd, 1990

Jacqueline M. Piret
Associate Professor, *Biology*; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1981

Harlan D. Platt
Professor, *Finance and Insurance*; University of Michigan, PhD, 1976

Marjorie Platt
Professor, *Accounting*; University of Michigan, PhD, 1977

Prudence Plummer-D'Amato
Associate Professor, *Physical Therapy*; La Trobe University (Australia), PhD, 2003

Patrick F. Plunkett
Associate Professor, *Health Sciences*; Northeastern University, EdD, 1985

Elizabeth J. Podlaha-Murphy
Professor, *Chemical Engineering*; Columbia University, PhD, 1992

Uta G. Poiger
Professor, *History*; Brown University, PhD, 1995

Ann Polcari
Assistant Professor, *Nursing*; Boston College, PhD, 2000

Michael Pollastri
Associate Professor, *Chemistry and Chemical Biology*; Brown University, PhD, 2004

Hilary Poriss
Associate Professor, *Music*; University of Chicago, PhD, 2000

Richard D. Porter
Professor, *Mathematics*; Yale University, PhD, 1971

Veronica L. Porter
Associate Professor, *Cooperative Education*, College of Science; Northeastern University, MEd, 1979

John H. Portz
Professor, *Political Science*; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD, 1988

David Potter
Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, *College of Engineering*; Northeastern University, MSEE, 1968

Mary-Susan Potts-Santone
Associate Academic Specialist, *Biology*; University of New Hampshire, PhD, 1993

Karen Pounds
Assistant Clinical Professor, *Nursing*; University of Rhode Island, PhD, 2008

Michael J. Power
Lecturer, *Supply Chain and Information Management*; Northeastern University, MBA, 2000

Susan Powers-Lee
Professor, *Biology*; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1975

Emmett G. Price III
Associate Professor, *Music*; University of Pittsburgh, PhD, 2000

Viera K. Proulx
Professor, *Computer and Information Science*; Columbia University, PhD, 1977

Sheila M. Puffer
Professor, *International Business and Strategy*; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1985

Karen Quigley
Research Associate Professor, *Psychology*; Ohio State University, PhD, 1993

William G. Quill
Associate Professor, *Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology*; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD, 1967

Daniel F. Quinn
Senior Academic Specialist, *Psychology*; Northeastern University, PhD, 1989

Samuel Rabino
Professor, *Marketing*; New York University, PhD, 1978

Gordana Rabrenovic
Associate Professor, *Sociology and Anthropology*; State University of New York, Albany, PhD, 1990

Joseph A. Raelin
Professor and *Asa S. Knowles Chair of Practice-Oriented Education, Management and Organizational Development*; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD, 1976

Rajmohan Rajaraman
Professor, *Computer and Information Science*; University of Texas, Austin, PhD, 1997

Ravi Ramamurti
Distinguished Chair Professor, *International Business and Strategy*; Harvard University, DBA, 1982

Valeria Ramdin
Clinical Instructor, *Nursing*; Northeastern University, MS, 1995

Mark B. Ramras
Associate Professor, *Mathematics*; Brandeis University, PhD, 1967

Janet H. Randall
Professor, *English*; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD, 1982

Carey M. Rappaport

College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, ScD, 1987

Richard A. Rasala

Professor, Computer and Information Science; Harvard University, PhD, 1969

Purnima Ratilal

Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 2002

Andrea Raynor

Associate Academic Specialist, Art + Design; School of Visual Arts, MFA, 1997

Joseph Reagle

Assistant Professor, Communication Studies; New York University, PhD, 2008

Adam J. Reeves

Professor, Psychology; City University of New York, PhD, 1977

Colin Reid

Assistant Professor, Accounting; University of Tennessee, PhD, 2011

Debra J. Reid

Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Northeastern University, PharmD, 2005

Kevin J. Reilly

Assistant Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; University of Washington, PhD, 2004

John R. Reynolds

Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Duquesne University, PharmD, 1983

Matthew Rich

Lecturer, Art + Design; School of the Art Institute of Chicago, MFA, 2004

Christopher Richardson

Lecturer, Biology; Boston University, PhD, 2006

Milda Richardson

Lecturer, Art + Design; Boston University, PhD, 2003

Megan Richmond

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, D'Amore-McKim School of Business; Boston College, MEd, 2009

Nathaniel Rickles

Associate Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Philadelphia College of Pharmacy, PharmD, 1996; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD, 2003

Mirek Riedewald

Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of California, Santa Barbara, PhD, 2002

Matteo Rinaldi

Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Pennsylvania, PhD, 2010

Susan J. Roberts

Professor, Nursing; Boston University, DNSc, 1985

Christopher J. Robertson

Professor, International Business and Strategy; Florida State University, PhD, 1997

Craig M. Robertson

Assistant Professor, Communication Studies; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD, 2004

William Robertson

Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science and Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of California, Santa Barbara, PhD, 2009

Harlow L. Robinson

Matthews Distinguished University Professor, History and Media and Screen Studies; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1980

Holbrook C. Robinson

Associate Professor, Languages, Literatures, and Cultures; Harvard University, PhD, 1974

Tracy L. Robinson Wood

Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Harvard University, EdD, 1988

Walter V. Robinson

Distinguished Professor, Journalism; Northeastern University, BA, 1974

Brian Robison

Lecturer, Music; Cornell University, DMA, 1999

David A. Rochefort

College of Arts and Sciences Distinguished Professor, Political Science; Brown University, PhD, 1983

Rachel Rodgers

Visiting Assistant Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Université de Toulouse-Le Mirail (France), PhD, 2009

Bruce Ronkin

Professor, Music; University of Maryland, DMA, 1987

Karyn Rosen

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Science; Salem State College, MA, 1977

Peter S. Rosen

Associate Professor, Earth and Environmental Sciences; College of William and Mary, PhD, 1976

Rebeca B. Rosengaus

Associate Professor, Earth and Environmental Sciences; Boston University, PhD, 1992

James R. Ross

Associate Professor, Journalism and Jewish Studies; American University, MA, 1982

Martin E. Ross

Associate Professor, Earth and Environmental Sciences; University of Idaho, PhD, 1978

Alexandra Roth

Assistant Academic Specialist, International Business and Strategy; University of Frankfurt (Germany), PhD, 2002

Jeffrey W. Ruberti

Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Tulane University, PhD, 1998

Dylan Rupel

Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Mathematics; University of Oregon, PhD, 2012

Timothy J. Rupert

Professor, Accounting; Pennsylvania State University, PhD, 1993

Ivan Rupnik

Assistant Professor, Architecture; Harvard University, MArch, 2003

Bruce Russell

Associate Academic Specialist, Supply Chain and Information Management; National University of Ireland (Ireland), PhD, 1975

Matthais Ruth

Professor, School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs and Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD, 1992

Hanai A. Sadaka

Lecturer, Mathematics; Northeastern University, PhD, 1997

Stephen A. Sadow

Professor, Languages, Literatures, and Cultures; Harvard University, PhD, 1977

J. Timothy Sage

Associate Professor, Physics; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD, 1986

Vinod Sahney

Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD, 1970

Masoud Salehi

Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Stanford University, PhD, 1979

William Sanchez

Associate Professor,
Counseling and Applied
Educational Psychology;
Boston University, PhD, 1978

Ronald L. Sandler

Associate Professor,
Philosophy and Religion;
University of Wisconsin,
Madison, PhD, 2001

Ravi Sarathy

Professor, International
Business and Strategy;
University of Michigan,
PhD, 1976

Linda Sarkisian

Assistant Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
D'Amore-McKim School of
Business; Lynn University,
MBA, 2010

Jennifer I. Sartori

Assistant Academic Specialist,
Jewish Studies; Haverford
College of Pennsylvania,
PhD, 2004

Mehrdad Sasani-Kolori

Associate Professor, Civil and
Environmental Engineering;
University of California,
Berkeley, PhD, 2001

Behrooz (Barry) Satvat

Associate Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
College of Engineering;
Massachusetts Institute of
Technology, ScD, 1980

Daniel Saulnier

Assistant Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
College of Engineering; Babson
College, MBA, 2006

Carmen Sceppa

Associate Professor, Health
Sciences; Francisco Marroquin
University (Guatemala),
MD, 1987; Tufts University,
PhD, 1994

Robert A. Schatz

Associate Professor,
Pharmaceutical Sciences;
University of Rhode Island,
PhD, 1971

Gunar Schirner

Assistant Professor, Electrical
and Computer Engineering;
University of California, Irvine,
PhD, 2008

Ralf W. Schlosser

Professor, Speech-Language
Pathology and Audiology;
Purdue University, PhD, 1994

Beryl F. Schlossman

Professor, English; Johns
Hopkins University, PhD, 1987

David E. Schmitt

Professor, Political Science;
University of Texas, Austin,
PhD, 1971

Paul Schreyer

Assistant Academic Specialist,
World Languages Center;
Western Maryland College,
MEd, 1985

Alan Schroeder

Professor, Journalism; Harvard
University, MPA, 1989

Egon Schulte

Professor, Mathematics;
University of Dortmund
(Germany), PhD, 1985

Kathryn Schulte Grahame

Assistant Academic Specialist,
Engineering; Columbia
University, PhD, 2008

Joseph Schwartz

Lecturer, Communication
Studies; University of Iowa,
PhD, 2009

Miriam Schwartz-Ziv

Assistant Professor, Finance
and Insurance; Hebrew
University of Jerusalem
(Israel), PhD, 2012

Martin Schwarz

Associate Professor,
Mathematics; Courant Institute,
PhD, 1981

James F. Scorzelli

Professor, Counseling and
Applied Educational
Psychology; University of
Wisconsin, Madison,
PhD, 1973

Douglass Scott

Lecturer, Art + Design; Yale
University, MFA, 1974

Victor Seidel

Assistant Professor,
Entrepreneurship and
Innovation; Stanford
University, PhD, 2006

Magy Seif El-Nasr

Associate Professor, Creative
Industries; Northwestern
University, PhD, 2003

Amee L. Seitz

Assistant Professor, Physical
Therapy; Massachusetts
General Hospital Institute of
Health Professions, DPT, 2006;
Virginia Commonwealth
University, PhD, 2010

Philip E. Serafim

Professor, Electrical and
Computer Engineering;
Massachusetts Institute of
Technology, ScD, 1963

Susan M. Setta

Associate Professor,
Philosophy and Religion;
Pennsylvania State University,
PhD, 1979

Bahram Shafai

Professor, Electrical and
Computer Engineering; George
Washington University,
ScD, 1984

Jayant M. Shah

Professor, Mathematics;
Massachusetts Institute of
Technology, PhD, 1974

Rebecca Shansky

Assistant Professor,
Psychology; Yale University,
PhD, 2004

Harvey D. Shapiro

Associate Professor, Education;
Hebrew Union College,
PhD, 1986

Nancy H. Sharby

Associate Clinical Professor,
Physical Therapy; Northeastern
University, DPT, 2007

Gavin M. Shatkin

Associate Professor, School of
Public Policy and Urban
Affairs and Architecture;
Rutgers University, PhD, 2001

Dennis R. Shaughnessy

Associate Academic Specialist,
Entrepreneurship and
Innovation; University of
Maryland, JD, 1984

Thomas C. Sheahan

Professor, Civil and
Environmental Engineering;
Massachusetts Institute of
Technology, ScD, 1991

Sandra Shefelbine

Associate Professor,
Mechanical and Industrial
Engineering; Stanford
University, PhD, 2002

Reza H. Sheikhi

Assistant Professor,
Mechanical and Industrial
Engineering; University of
Pittsburgh, PhD, 2005

Eliot Sherman

Senior Lecturer, Finance and
Insurance; Bentley College,
MST, 1985

H. David Sherman

Professor, Accounting;
Harvard University, DBA, 1981

Rebekah Sherman

Assistant Clinical Professor,
Pharmacy Practice;
Northeastern University,
PharmD, 2007

Thomas O. Sherman

Associate Professor,
Mathematics; Massachusetts
Institute of Technology,
PhD, 1964

Wallace W. Sherwood

Associate Professor,
Criminology and Criminal
Justice; Harvard University,
LLM, 1971

Olin Shivers

Associate Professor, Computer
and Information Science;
Carnegie Mellon University,
PhD, 1991

Mariya Shiyko

Assistant Professor, Counseling
and Applied Educational
Psychology; City University of
New York, PhD, 2009

Susan F. Sieloff

Senior Lecturer, Marketing;
University of Michigan,
MBA, 1981

Robert Sikes

Associate Professor, Physical
Therapy; University of Texas,
Houston, PhD, 1982

Michael B. Silevitch

Robert Black Professor of
Engineering and College of
Engineering Distinguished
Professor, Electrical and
Computer Engineering;
Northeastern University,
PhD, 1971

Melvin W. Simms

Associate Professor,
Cooperative Education,
Computer and Information
Science; Boston University,
EdD, 1981

Peter J. Simon

Lecturer, Economics; Northern
Illinois University, PhD, 1990

Simon I. Singer

Professor, Criminology and
Criminal Justice; University of
Pennsylvania, PhD, 1980

Sarah S. Sinwell

Lecturer, Communication
Studies; Indiana University,
PhD, 2007

Rifat Sipahi

Associate Professor,
Mechanical and Industrial
Engineering; University of
Connecticut, PhD, 2005

Michail V. Sitkovsky

Eleanor W. Black Chair in
Immunophysiology and
Pharmaceutical Biotechnology
and Professor, Pharmaceutical
Sciences, and Professor,
Biology; Moscow State
University (Russia), PhD, 1973

Mark Sivak

Visiting Assistant Academic
Specialist, Creative Industries;
Northeastern University,
PhD, 2012

Andrew Skirvin

Associate Clinical Professor,
Pharmacy Practice; University
of Texas, Austin, PharmD, 1995

Amy Sliva

Assistant Professor, Computer
and Information Science and
Political Science; University of
Maryland, College Park,
PhD, 2011

Rory Smead

Assistant Professor, Philosophy
and Religion; University of
California, Irvine, PhD, 2009

David A. Smith

Assistant Professor, Computer
and Information Science; Johns
Hopkins University, PhD, 2010

Gillian Smith

Assistant Professor, Computer
and Information Science and
Art + Design; University of
California, Santa Cruz,
PhD, 2012

Ronald Bruce Smith

Associate Professor, Music;
University of California,
Berkeley, PhD, 1992

Wendy A. Smith

College of Arts and Sciences
Distinguished Associate
Professor, Biology; Duke
University, PhD, 1981

Eugene Smotkin

Professor, Chemistry and
Chemical Biology; University
of Texas, Austin, PhD, 1989

Bridget Smyser

Assistant Academic Specialist,
Mechanical and Industrial
Engineering; Worcester
Polytechnic Institute,
PhD, 1998

Nancy P. Snyder

Assistant Academic Specialist,
Psychology; Harvard
University, EdD, 1991

Claudia Sokol

Assistant Academic Specialist,
World Languages Center;
University of Buenos Aires
(Argentina), MD, 1976

Jeffrey B. Sokoloff

Professor, Physics;
Massachusetts Institute of
Technology, PhD, 1967

Marius M. Solomon

Professor, Information,
Operations, and Analysis;
University of Pennsylvania,
PhD, 1984

Chaoming Song

Research Assistant Professor,
Physics; City University of New
York, PhD, 2001

Susan J. Soroka

Lecturer, English; Drew
University, PhD, 2008

Allen L. Soyster

Professor, Mechanical and
Industrial Engineering;
Carnegie Mellon University,
PhD, 1973

Bert A. Spector

Associate Professor,
International Business and
Strategy; University of
Missouri, PhD, 1977

Karen M. Spikes

Lecturer, Psychology; Cornell
University, PhD, 1991

Francis C. Spital

Associate Professor,
Management and
Organizational Development;
Massachusetts Institute of
Technology, PhD, 1978

Srinivas Sridhar

College of Arts and Sciences
Distinguished Professor,
Physics; California Institute of
Technology, PhD, 1983

Thomas Starr

Professor, Art + Design; Yale
University, MFA, 1994

L. Christina Steiger

Assistant Professor,
Economics; University of
Oregon, PhD, 2009

Pamela Stenberg

Assistant Academic Specialist,
Chemistry and Chemical
Biology; Boston College,
PhD, 1995

Armen Stepanyants

Associate Professor, Physics;
University of Rhode Island,
PhD, 1999

Dagmar Sternad

Professor, Biology and
Electrical and Computer
Engineering; University of
Connecticut, PhD, 1995

Ann Steuernagel

Assistant Professor,
Art + Design; Massachusetts
College of Art, MFA, 1989

Eric Stewart

Research Assistant Professor,
Biology; Harvard University,
PhD, 1999

Milica Stojanovic

Professor, Electrical and
Computer Engineering;
Northeastern University,
PhD, 1993

Jacob I. Stowell

Associate Professor,
Criminology and Criminal
Justice; State University of New
York, Albany, PhD, 2005

Julie Strand

Postdoctoral Teaching
Associate, Music; Wesleyan
University, PhD, 2009

Richard Strasser

Associate Professor, Music;
Manhattan School of Music,
DMA, 1997

Phyllis R. Strauss

Mathews Distinguished
University Professor, Biology;
Rockefeller University,
PhD, 1971

Heather Streets

Associate Professor, History;
Duke University, PhD, 1998

Wanda Strukus

Lecturer, Theatre; Tufts
University, PhD, 2003

Alexandru I. Suci

Professor, Mathematics;
Columbia University,
PhD, 1984

Helen Suh

Associate Professor, Health
Sciences; Harvard School of
Public Health, ScD, 1993

Annemarie C. Sullivan

Clinical Instructor, Health
Sciences; Northeastern
University, MS, 1996

Brian Sullivan

Visiting Artist, *Creative Industries*; Northeastern University, BS, 1986

Denis J. Sullivan

Professor, *Political Science and International Affairs*; University of Michigan, PhD, 1987

Fareena Sultan

Professor, *Marketing*; Columbia University, PhD, 1986

Andrew M. Sum

Professor, *Economics*; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, MA, 1971

Nian-Xiang Sun

Associate Professor, *Electrical and Computer Engineering*; Stanford University, PhD, 2001

Yihou Sun

Assistant Professor, *Computer and Information Science*; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD, 2012

Ravi Sundaram

Associate Professor, *Computer and Information Science*; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1996

Gloria Sutton

Assistant Professor, *Art + Design*; University of California, Los Angeles, PhD, 2009

John D. Swain

Associate Professor, *Physics*; University of Toronto (Canada), PhD, 1990

Scott Swain

Assistant Professor, *Marketing*; University of South Carolina, PhD, 2002

Richard S. Swasey Jr.

Senior Lecturer, *Finance and Insurance*; University of Virginia, MBA, 1983

Jacqueline F. Sweeney

Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, *College of Arts, Media and Design*; Northeastern University, MS, 1991

Nina Sylvanus

Assistant Professor, *Sociology and Anthropology*; Ecole des Hautes Etudes en Sciences Sociales, Paris (France), PhD, 2006

Mario Sznaier

Dennis Picard Trustee Professor, *Electrical and Computer Engineering*; University of Washington, PhD, 1989

Gilead Tadmor

Professor, *Electrical and Computer Engineering*; Weizmann Institute of Science (Israel), PhD, 1984

Kathy Tanner

Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, *D'Amore-McKim School of Business*; Northeastern University, MEd, 1981

Mary Suzanne Tarmina

Associate Clinical Professor, *Nursing*; University of Utah, PhD, 1992

Mohammad E. Taslim

Professor, *Mechanical and Industrial Engineering*; University of Arizona, PhD, 1981

Nancy Tavares

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, *College of Social Sciences and Humanities*; Boston University, MSW, 1985

Tomasz Taylor

Professor, *Physics*; University of Warsaw (Poland), PhD, 1981

Ganesh Thakur

Assistant Professor, *Pharmaceutical Sciences*; Institute of Chemical Technology (India), PhD, 2000

Adam Thomas

Assistant Clinical Professor, *Athletic Training*; Northeastern University, DPT, 2012

Ronald S. Thomas

Senior Lecturer, *International Business and Strategy*; Harvard University, PhD, 1990

Charissa J. Threat

Assistant Professor, *History*; University of Iowa, PhD, 2008

George Thrush

Professor, *Architecture*; Harvard University, MArch, 1988

Judith Tick

Matthews Distinguished University Professor, *Music*; City University of New York, PhD, 1979

Robert R. Tillman

Associate Professor, *Cooperative Education*, College of Engineering; Northeastern University, EdD, 1988

William T. Tita

Lecturer, *Entrepreneurship and Innovation*; University of Pittsburgh, PhD, 1977

Gordana G. Todorov

Professor, *Mathematics*; Brandeis University, PhD, 1979

Irina Todorova

Research Associate Professor, *Health Sciences*; Sofia University and Bulgarian Academy of Sciences (Bulgaria), PhD, 1993

Alessio Tognetti

Assistant Academic Specialist, *World Languages Center*; University of Washington, MA, 2006

Valerio Toledano Laredo

Professor, *Mathematics*; University of Cambridge (United Kingdom), PhD, 1997

Michael C. Tolley

Associate Professor, *Political Science*; Johns Hopkins University, PhD, 1990

Peter Topalov

Associate Professor, *Mathematics*; Moscow State University (Russia), PhD, 1997

Vladimir P. Torchilin

University Distinguished Professor, *Pharmaceutical Sciences*; Moscow State University (Russia), PhD, 1972, DSc, 1981

Ali Touran

Professor, *Civil and Environmental Engineering*; Stanford University, PhD, 1980

Justin A. Townsend

Assistant Professor, *Theatre*; California Institute of the Arts, MFA, 2003

Emery A. Trahan

Professor, *Finance and Insurance*; State University of New York, Albany, PhD, 1988

Geoffrey C. Trussell

Associate Professor, *Earth and Environmental Sciences*; College of William and Mary, PhD, 1998

Katherine L. Tucker

Professor, *Health Sciences*; Cornell University, PhD, 1986

Berna Turam

Associate Professor, *International Affairs and Sociology and Anthropology*; McGill University (Canada), PhD, 2001

Ayten Turkcan

Assistant Professor, *Mechanical and Industrial Engineering*; Bilkent University, Ankara (Turkey), PhD, 2003

Bonnie TuSmith

Associate Professor, *English*; Washington State University, PhD, 1989

Annique Un

Associate Professor, *International Business and Strategy*; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 2001

Steven R. Untersee

Lecturer, *Biology*; Tufts University, PhD, 2007

Moneesh Upmanyu

Associate Professor, *Mechanical and Industrial Engineering*; University of Michigan, PhD, 2001

Steven P. Vallas

Professor, *Sociology and Anthropology*; Rutgers University, PhD, 1983

Jan Vanselow

Assistant Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
College of Engineering;
Northeastern University,
MS, 1985

Ashkan Vaziri

Assistant Professor,
Mechanical and Industrial
Engineering; Northeastern
University, PhD, 2004

Anand Venkateswaran

Associate Professor and Chase
Research Fellow, Finance and
Insurance; Georgia State
University, PhD, 2004

Susan H. Ventura

Associate Clinical Professor,
Physical Therapy; Northeastern
University, PhD, 2005

Alessandro Vespignani

Distinguished Professor and
Sternberg Family Endowed
Chair, Physics and Health
Sciences and Computer and
Information Science; University
of Rome La Sapienza (Italy),
PhD, 1993

Thomas J. Vicino

Assistant Professor, Political
Science; University of
Maryland, PhD, 2006

Emanuele Viola

Assistant Professor, Computer
and Information Science;
Harvard University, PhD, 2006

Carmine Vittoria

College of Engineering
Distinguished Professor,
Electrical and Computer
Engineering; Yale University,
PhD, 1970

Steven Vollmer

Assistant Professor, Earth and
Environmental Sciences;
Harvard University, PhD, 2004

Robert J. Volpe

Associate Professor,
Counseling and Applied
Educational Psychology;
Lehigh University, PhD, 2003

Marsette A. Vona

Assistant Professor, Computer
and Information Science;
Massachusetts Institute of
Technology, PhD, 2009

Paul Vouros

Professor, Chemistry and
Chemical Biology;
Massachusetts Institute of
Technology, PhD, 1965

Marin Vulic

Research Assistant Professor,
Biology; University of Paris
(France), PhD, 1998

Sara Wadia-Fascetti

Professor, Civil and
Environmental Engineering;
Stanford University, PhD, 1994

Nancy Waggner

Associate Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
Pharmaceutical Sciences;
Suffolk University, JD, 1984

Thomas Wahl

Assistant Professor, Computer
and Information Science;
University of Texas, Austin,
PhD, 2007

Thomas Wales

Research Assistant Professor,
Chemistry and Chemical
Biology; Duke University,
PhD, 2003

Chris Walker

Associate Academic Specialist,
International Business and
Strategy; Golden Gate
University, DBA, 2004

Louise E. Walker

Assistant Professor, History;
Yale University, PhD, 2008

Suzanna Danuta Walters

Professor, Sociology and
Anthropology; City University
of New York, PhD, 1990

Richard G. Wamai

Visiting Assistant Professor,
African-American Studies;
University of Helsinki
(Finland), PhD, 2004

Kai-tak Wan

Associate Professor,
Mechanical and Industrial
Engineering; University of
Maryland, College Park,
PhD, 1992

Mitchell Wand

Professor, Computer and
Information Science;
Massachusetts Institute of
Technology, PhD, 1973

Ming Wang

College of Engineering
Distinguished Professor, Civil
and Environmental
Engineering; University of New
Mexico, PhD, 1980

Mark D. Wantanabe

Assistant Clinical Professor,
Pharmacy Practice; University
of California, San Francisco,
PharmD, 1982, PhD, 1990

Meni Wanunu

Assistant Professor, Physics;
Weizmann Institute of Science
(Israel), PhD, 2005

Robert J. Ward

Lecturer, Music; University of
California, San Diego,
MA, 1983

Gregory H. Wassall

Associate Professor,
Economics; Rutgers University,
PhD, 1978

Barbara L. Waszczak

Professor, Pharmaceutical
Sciences; University of
Michigan, PhD, 1978

Maureen Watkins

Assistant Clinical Professor,
Physical Therapy; Northeastern
University, DPT, 2009

Mary E. Watson

Associate Professor, Health
Sciences; Boston University,
EdD, 1983

Benjamin Webster

Assistant Professor,
Mathematics; University of
California, Berkeley,
PhD, 2007

Thomas J. Webster

Professor, Chemical
Engineering; Rensselaer
Polytechnic Institute,
PhD, 2000

Liza Weinstein

Assistant Professor, Sociology
and Anthropology; University
of Chicago, PhD, 2009

Jonathan Weitsman

Robert G. Stone Professor,
Mathematics; Harvard
University, PhD, 1988

Brandon C. Welsh

Professor, Criminology and
Criminal Justice; University of
Cambridge (United Kingdom),
PhD, 1999

Edward G. Wertheim

Associate Professor,
Management and
Organizational Development;
Yeshiva University (Israel),
PhD, 1973

Richard West

Assistant Professor, Chemical
Engineering; University of
Cambridge (United Kingdom),
PhD, 2008

Alan West-Durán

Associate Professor,
Languages, Literatures, and
Cultures; New York University,
PhD, 1993

Jerzy M. Weyman

Professor, Mathematics;
Brandeis University, PhD, 1980

Richard Whalen

Senior Academic Specialist,
Engineering; Northeastern
University, PhD, 1999

Ronald M. Whitfield

Assistant Academic Specialist,
Finance and Insurance;
University of Pennsylvania,
PhD, 1974

Paul Whitford

Assistant Professor, Physics;
University of California, San
Diego, PhD, 2009

Daniel Wicks

Assistant Professor, Computer
and Information Science; New
York University, PhD, 2011

Allan Widom

Professor, Physics; Cornell
University, PhD, 1967

Peter H. Wiederspahn

Associate Professor,
Architecture; Harvard
University, MArch, 1989

Patrik Wikstrom

Associate Professor, Music;
Karlstad University (Sweden),
PhD, 2006

Ronald J. Willey

Professor, Chemical
Engineering; University of
Massachusetts, Amherst,
PhD, 1984

Mark C. Williams

Professor, Physics; University
of Minnesota, PhD, 1998

Stephen Williams

Assistant Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
College of Social Sciences and
Humanities; Suffolk University,
JD, 1984

Christo Wilson

Assistant Professor, Computer
and Information Science;
University of California, Santa
Barbara, PhD, 2012

Frederick Wiseman

Professor, Supply Chain and
Information Management;
Cornell University, PhD, 1970

Darien Wood

Professor, Physics; University
of California, Berkeley,
PhD, 1987

Adam Woolley

Assistant Clinical Professor,
Pharmacy Practice;
Massachusetts College of
Pharmacy, PharmD, 2007

Lisa C. Worsh

Associate Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
College of Social Sciences and
Humanities; Bridgewater State
College, MEd, 1993

William E. Wray

Associate Cooperative
Education Coordinator,
College of Social Sciences and
Humanities; Southwestern
University, JD, 1977

Arnold Wright

Golemme Research Professor
of Accounting, Accounting;
University of Southern
California, PhD, 1979

Frederick Wright

Senior Lecturer, Marketing;
Suffolk University, MBA, 1971

Shu-Shih Wu

Lecturer, Mathematics;
Northeastern University,
PhD, 1986

Yu (Amy) Xia

Associate Professor,
Information, Operations, and
Analysis; Washington State
University, PhD, 2004

Shiawee X. Yang

Associate Professor, Finance
and Insurance; Pennsylvania
State University, PhD, 1995

Mishac K. Yegian

College of Engineering
Distinguished Professor, Civil
and Environmental
Engineering; Massachusetts
Institute of Technology,
PhD, 1976

Edmund Yeh

Associate Professor, Electrical
and Computer Engineering;
Massachusetts Institute of
Technology, PhD, 2001

Cheng-Che Yen

Assistant Professor, Physical
Therapy; New York University,
PhD, 2010

Yaman Yener

College of Engineering
Distinguished Professor,
Mechanical and Industrial
Engineering; North Carolina
State University, PhD, 1973

Mark L. Yorra

Senior Cooperative Education
Coordinator, Bouvé College of
Health Sciences; Northeastern
University, EdD, 1983

Gary Young

Professor, International
Business and Strategy and
Health Sciences; State
University of New York,
Buffalo, PhD, 1990

Robert F. Young

Associate Professor,
Marketing; Harvard University,
DBA, 1980

Sara C. Young-Hong

Clinical Instructor, Speech-
Language Pathology and
Audiology; University of
Pittsburgh, MA, 2002

Shuishan Yu

Associate Professor,
Architecture; University of
Washington, PhD, 2006

Nizar Zaarour

Lecturer, Supply Chain and
Information Management;
Northeastern University,
PhD, 2010

Michael H. Zack

Professor, Supply Chain and
Information Management;
Harvard University, DBA, 1991

Christos Zahopoulos

Associate Professor,
Engineering and Education;
Northeastern University,
PhD, 1985

Alan J. Zaremba

Associate Professor,
Communication Studies; State
University of New York,
Buffalo, PhD, 1977

Michele Jade Zee

Associate Academic Specialist,
Behavioral Neuroscience
Program; University of
Oregon, PhD, 2004

Ibrahim Zeid

Professor, Mechanical and
Industrial Engineering;
University of Akron, PhD, 1981

Andrei V. Zelevinsky

Professor, Mathematics;
Moscow State University
(Russia), PhD, 1978

Edward David Zepeda

Assistant Professor, Supply
Chain and Information
Management; University of
Minnesota, PhD, 2012

David P. Zgarrick

Professor, Pharmacy Practice;
Ohio State University,
PhD, 1993

Ke Zhang

Assistant Professor, Chemistry
and Chemical Biology;
Washington University, St.
Louis, PhD, 2009

Yue May Zhang

Associate Professor and Harold
A. Mock Professor, Accounting;
University of Pittsburgh,
PhD, 2006

Qionglin Zhou

Research Assistant Professor,
Pharmaceutical Sciences;
King's College, University of
London (United Kingdom),
PhD, 1996

Zhaohui Zhou

Associate Professor, Chemistry
and Chemical Biology and
Barnett Institute; Scripps
Research Institute, PhD, 1997

Sally Tebbourne Ziane

Associate Academic Specialist,
World Languages Center;
University of Paris XIII
(France), PhD, 1999

Katherine S. Ziemer

Associate Professor, Chemical
Engineering; West Virginia
University, PhD, 2001

Gregory M. Zimmerman

Assistant Professor,
Criminology and Criminal
Justice; State University of New
York, Albany, PhD, 2009

Kathrin Zippel

Associate Professor, Sociology
and Anthropology; University
of Wisconsin, Madison,
PhD, 2000

Günther K. H. Zupanc

Professor, Biology; University
of California, San Diego,
PhD, 1990; University of
Tübingen (Germany), Dr. rer.
nat. habil., 1995

Online Resources

The following online resources supplement this catalog:

Course descriptions:

www.northeastern.edu/registrar/banner-catalog.html

Class schedules:

www.northeastern.edu/registrar/banner-schedule.html

Academic calendars:

www.northeastern.edu/registrar/calendars.html

Campus maps:

www.northeastern.edu/campusmap

The *Northeastern University Undergraduate Catalog (Full-Time Day Programs)* contains the university's primary statements about these academic programs and degree requirements, as authorized by the president or the Board of Trustees. For information about other academic policies and procedures; student responsibilities; student academic and cocurricular life; faculty rights and responsibilities; or general personnel policies, benefits, and services, please refer to the *Academic Operations Manual*, *Undergraduate Student Handbook*, *Graduate Student Handbook*, *Cooperative Education Handbook*, *Faculty Handbook*, *Benefits and Services Handbook*, and related procedural guides, as appropriate.

Accreditation. Northeastern University is accredited by the New England Association of Schools and Colleges, Inc.

Delivery of Services. Northeastern University assumes no liability for delay or failure to provide educational or other services or facilities due to causes beyond its reasonable control. Causes include, without limitation, power failure, fire, strikes by university employees or others, damage by natural elements, and acts of public authorities. The university will, however, exert reasonable efforts, when it judges them to be appropriate, to provide comparable services, facilities, or performance; but its inability or failure to do so shall not subject the university to liability.

The *Northeastern University Undergraduate Catalog* contains current information about the university calendar, admissions, degree requirements, fees, and regulations; however, such information is not intended and should not be regarded to be contractual.

Northeastern University reserves the sole right to promulgate and change rules and regulations and to make changes of any nature in its program; calendar; admissions policies, procedures, and standards; degree requirements; fees; and academic schedule whenever necessary or desirable, including, without limitation, changes in course content and class schedule, the cancellation of scheduled classes and other academic activities, and the substitution of alternatives for scheduled classes and other academic activities. In any such case, the university will give whatever notice is reasonably practical.

Northeastern University will endeavor to make available to its students a fine education and a stimulating and congenial environment. However, the quality and rate of progress of an individual's academic career and professional advancement upon completion of a degree or program are largely dependent on his or her own abilities, commitment, and effort. In many professions and occupations, there are also requirements imposed by federal and state statutes and regulatory agencies for certification or entry into a particular field. These requirements may change while a student is enrolled in a program and may vary from state to state or country to country. Although the university stands ready to help its students find out about requirements and changes in them, it is the student's responsibility to initiate the inquiry.

Tuition Default Policy. In cases where the student defaults on his/her tuition, the student shall be liable for the outstanding tuition and all reasonable associated collection costs incurred by the university, including attorneys' fees.

Emergency Closing of the University. Northeastern University posts emergency announcements, including news of weather-related closings, on its homepage, at www.northeastern.edu. In addition, the university has made arrangements to notify students, faculty, and staff by radio and television when it becomes necessary to cancel classes because of extremely inclement weather. AM stations WBZ (1030), WILD (1090), and WRKO (680), and FM station WBUR (90.9) are the radio stations authorized to announce the university's decision to close. Television stations WBZ-TV4, WCVB-TV5, and WHDH-TV7 will also report cancellations. Since instructional television courses originate from live or broadcast facilities at the university, neither the classes nor the courier service operates when the university is closed. Please listen to the radio or television to determine whether the university will be closed.

If a storm occurs at night, the announcement of university closing is given to the radio stations at approximately 6 AM. Classes are generally canceled for that entire day and evening at all campus locations unless stated otherwise. When a storm begins late in the day, cancellations of evening classes may be announced. This announcement is usually made between 2 and 3 PM.

Equal Opportunity Policy. Northeastern University does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, age, national origin, disability, or veteran status in admission to, access to, treatment in, or employment in its programs and activities. In addition, Northeastern University will not condone any form of sexual harassment. Handbooks containing the university's nondiscrimination policies and its grievance procedures are available in the Office of Institutional Diversity and Equity, 125 Richards Hall. Inquiries regarding the university's nondiscrimination policies may be directed to:

Office of Institutional Diversity and Equity
125 Richards Hall
Northeastern University
Boston, Massachusetts 02115
617.373.2133

Inquiries concerning the application of nondiscrimination policies may also be referred to the Regional Director, Office for Civil Rights, U.S. Department of Education, 8th Floor, 5 Post Office Square, Boston, MA 02109-3921.

Disability Resource Center. The Disability Resource Center provides a variety of disability-related services and accommodations to Northeastern University's students and employees with disabilities.

Northeastern University's compliance with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 are coordinated by the dean and director of the Disability Resource Center. Persons requiring information regarding the Disability Resource Center should contact the center at 617.373.2675 or 617.373.2730 (TTY).

Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act. In accordance with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974, Northeastern University permits its students to inspect their records wherever appropriate and to challenge specific parts of them when they feel it is necessary to do so. Specific details of the law as it applies to Northeastern are printed in the *Undergraduate Student Handbook* and *Graduate Student Handbook* and are distributed annually at registration for the university's colleges and graduate schools.

Persistence Rates under the Student Right-to-Know Act. In the fall of 2011, the persistence rate for students who entered in the fall 2010 cohort was 95.1 percent.

Mission Statement:

To educate students for a life of fulfillment and accomplishment.
To create and translate knowledge to meet global and societal needs.